DIOSCORIDES
DIOSCORIDES

DE MATERIA MEDICA

BEING AN HERBAL
WITH MANY OTHER
MEDICINAL MATERIALS
WRITTEN IN GREEK IN THE FIRST CENTURY OF THE COMMON ERA
A NEW INDEXED VERSION IN MODERN ENGLISH BY TA OSBALDESTON AND RPA WOOD
CONTENTS

EDITORIAL PREFACE — vii
ORIGINAL DEDICATION — viii
BIBLIOGRAPHY — xiii
INTRODUCTION — xx
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS — xl
THE BOTANICAL ILLUSTRATIONS — xlii
PRINTED BOOKS — il
GAZETTEER OF DIOSCORIDES’ WORLD — lxviii
BOOK ONE: AROMATICS — 1
  OILS — 34
  OINTMENTS — 48
  GUMS from TREES — 78
  FRUIT from TREES — 149
  FRUIT TREES — 153
  BOOK TWO — 183
LIVING CREATURES — 184
  FATS — 212
FRUMENTACEA: CEREALS — 229
LACHANA: VEGETABLES — 243
HERBS WITH A SHARP QUALITY — 304
BOOK THREE: ROOTS — 363
ROOTS OF AKANTHODA or PRICKLY PLANTS — 377
BOOK FOUR: OTHER HERBS & ROOTS — 541
BOOK FIVE: VINES & WINES — 741
  WINES — 747
  OTHER WINES — 759
METALLIC STONES — 781

INDEXES
  ALTERNATE NAMES — 832
  ILLUSTRATIONS — 847
  LATINISED GREEK NAMES — 851
  MEDICINAL USES etc. — 860
  PLANT MATERIALS etc. — 885
  POISONOUS MATERIALS — 926
for Laura

Narthecium ossifragum

after FAGUET — 1888
EDITORIAL PREFACE

Pedanius Dioscorides the Greek wrote this De Materia Medica approximately two thousand years ago. In 1655 John Goodyer made an English translation from a manuscript copy, and in 1933 Robert T Gunther edited this, Hafner Publishing Co, London & New York, printing it. This was probably not corrected against the Greek, and this version of Goodyer's Dioscorides makes no such attempt either.

The purpose of this new edition is to offer a more accessible text to today's readers, as the 'english-ed' copy by Goodyer is generously endowed with post-medieval terminology and is presently out of print. The reader may wish to refer to Greek, Latin, or other versions — including these lies beyond the scope of the present effort. I have not attempted to make the text uniform, and though I have included some sixteenth-century and Linnaean names, many do not indicate current usage. While it is not my intention to contribute to the controversy surrounding the true identities of the plants, minerals, and creatures in De Materia Medica, where available I have suggested possible plant names, with an indication of other plants using the same name today. I will appreciate any pertinent information that has been overlooked, and wish to acknowledge the errors that remain. Thus the proposed herbs provide some possibilities, and the reader is invited to place a personal interpretation upon the material. The illustrations suggest further options in some instances.

Dioscorides' treatise is not offered as a primary resource for medical treatment. Readers should in the first instance obtain medical advice from qualified, registered health professionals. Many treatments considered acceptable two thousand years ago are useless or harmful. This particularly applies to the abortifacients mentioned in the manuscript, most of which contain toxins considered dangerous in the required doses. With all this in mind, I believe the information in this document is still of interest and benefit to us, after all this time.

Tess Anne Osbaldeston
Johannesburg, South Africa, June 2000
Dearest Areius,

Although many of the writers nowadays, as well as those in ancient times, wrote discourses on the preparations, strengths and dosage of drugs, I will attempt to prove to you that I did not choose to undertake this through vanity or impulsiveness. Some of those authors did not complete their attempts, while others copied previous historical documents. Iolas from Bithynia and Hexaclides from Tarentum briefly considered the subject but they completely omitted any systematic discussion of herbs and ignored metals and spices. Crateuas the rhizotomist and Andreas the physician seem to have had greater knowledge of this particular area than most, but have ignored many extremely useful roots and gave meagre descriptions of many herbs. Still I must admit that although they told us little, the ancients applied great effort in their work. I am not completely in agreement with most modern writers, among them Julius Bassus, Niceratus and Petronius, Niger and Diodotus, who are all ἀσκλεπιάδες [poets]. In a way they have condescended to describe commonplace information familiar to all but they have explained the strengths of medicines and their properties briefly, not considering their value by personal experience, but by worthless discussion created needless controversy regarding each medicine, and in addition they have mistakenly recorded one thing for another. So Niger, who it seems is a man of importance among them, declares ἐὐφορβίον to be the juice of a χαμελαία that grows in Italy; ἀνδροσαλμῶν is considered the same as ἡπερίκον; and aloe is a mineral found in Judea; and in the face of contradictory evidence he reports an abundance of untruths, which proves that he obtained his information from erroneous gossip, not from personal experience. Additionally they have erred in the categorisation of medicines: some associate those of quite different powers, others establish an alphabetical system in their discussions and thus separate types and activities of materials that are similar, so that they become harder to remember. From my youth I have had an unceasing inquisitiveness regarding knowledge of this subject, and I have travelled widely (as you know, I was a soldier), so I
have taken your advice and assembled all that I have
discussed and have written it down in five books. I
dedicate this collection to you, as a token of my grateful
appreciation for the friendship you have shown me. You
are always a ready friend to anyone obsessed by
knowledge, particularly in this profession, and even
more especially to myself. It is clear from the love that
wonderful man Licinius Bassus has for you, that you
express a loving benevolence that I experienced (I
noticed when I stayed with you, the unsurpassing
generosity that you shared). I ask that you and all who
may read these discussions will not consider so much the
value of my words as the effort and practical work that I
have based the work on. With careful investigation —
since I know many plants personally, and others from
previous writings that are generally approved of — and
patiently inquiring (by questioning the local inhabitants)
about each type of plant, I will attempt a different
classification, and also try to explain the varieties and
uses of each one of them. Obviously we can agree that a
systematic discourse on medicines is necessary, as this is
the basis of the entire profession of healing and gives
considerable aid to every discipline. So that the scope
may fully cover methods of preparation, compounds,
and tests on illnesses, and because information about
each individual drug is necessary for this, I intend to
assimilate things that are common knowledge and those
that are somehow related so that the information will be
exhaustive. First it is necessary to pay attention to storing
and gathering plants, and only at the proper harvest
time, for unless care is taken drugs can either be potent or
become useless. Herbs should be collected on a sunny
day, as it matters considerably if it is raining when the
harvest is gathered. The places they grow also matter;
specific medicinal herbs are stronger or weaker if found
on hills and mountains; if exposed to winds; if their
position is cool and arid — their strength can rest entirely
on such conditions. Healing herbs located in the open or
in bogs and dark places that do not permit the circulation
of air are generally of poorer strength, particularly if they
are collected at the wrong time, or are rotten and of
inferior quality. We must remember that plants often
mature sooner or are delayed depending on the
peculiarities of the locale and the variability of the
seasons, and although certain herbs by their very nature
are winter-growing and -flowering, some may flower more than once a year. It is essential that someone wanting to be an accomplished herbalist should observe the first new growths of the herbs as well as their mature expression and their eventual decline. Otherwise a person seeing only a new shoot will be unable to identify the same flourishing plant, and having seen only its full growth will not know the seedling. Due to varieties in the forms of leaves, the proportions of stems, and the appearances of flowers and fruits and certain other familiar features, those who have neglected careful examination in the right manner have committed serious errors. This is why certain writers have erred grievously in their discussions of certain herbs — saying that they have no stalks, fruit or flowers — mentioning *gramen*, *tussilago*, and *quinquefolium*. So the individual who continually examines plants growing in different localities will learn the most about them. Furthermore, it is important to note that among medicinal herbs only black and white hellebore keep their potency for a long time. Most other plants are viable for up to three years. Branching plants such as *stoechas*, *chamadrus*, *potion*, *abrotanum*, *seriphium*, *absinthium* and *hyssopum* etc., must be harvested when they are full of seed; flowers must be collected while still on the plant; fruits must be allowed to ripen; and seeds should be starting to dry, but still on the plant. To express the plant liquids, use stems and leaves that are new. To harvest saps and resins make incisions in the mature stalks. To collect roots for storage or to press out their liquids or to remove their coverings, wait until the leaves start to fall off the plant. Clean roots can be stored right away in places that are not damp, however any soil adhering to the roots should be rinsed off with water. Blossoms and perfumed materials must be kept in dry limewood boxes but certain plants are adequately stored in paper or leaf wrappings to protect the seeds. Preparations that contain moisture require substantial containers from materials such as silver, glass or horn. Even thick ceramic containers are acceptable, and even wood, especially boxwood. Brass receptacles are ideal for eye medicines, liquids, and preparations including vinegar, liquid pitch or *cedrìa* [oil of cedar]; but fats and marrow should be stored in tin boxes.
BIBLIOGRAPHY

A list of books and monographs dealing with, or related to the writings of Pedanios Dioscorides, including those consulted in preparing this volume

Albertus Magnus, Albert of Bollstaedt, De vegetabilibus libri vii, translators Meyer, EHF and Jessen, KFW, Georgii Reimeri, Berolini 1867 [manuscript written before 1256].


Bedevian, A K. Illustrated polyglottic dictionary of plant names, 1936.


Bridson, Gavin DR & White, James J, compilers. Plant, animal & anatomical illustration in art & science, a bibliographical guide from the 16th century to the present day, St Paul's Bibliographies, Winchester in association with Hunt Institute for Botanical Documentation, Omnigraphics Inc, Detroit 1990.

Brunfels, Otto. Herbarum vivae icones ad naturae imitationem summa cum diligentia et arteficio effigiatae, una cum effectibus earundem in gratiam veteris illius et jamjam renascentis herbariae medicinae, Joannem Schottumm, Argentorati 1530.


Bibliography

Di Toni Giovanni Battista. I placiti di Luca Ghini ... intorno a piante descritte nei Commentarii al Dioscoride di P A Mattioli, Venezia 1907.
Dowden, Anne Ophelia. This noble harvest, a chronicle of herbs, Collins, New York 1979.
Dubler, Cesar E. La Materia medica de Dioscorides: Transmision medieval y renacentista, 6 vols, Tipografia Emporium, Barcelona 1953-1959.
Fabiani Guiseppe. La vita di Piero Andrea Mattioli, ed by L Banchi, Siena 1872.
Fuchs, Leonhard. De stirpium historia commentatorum tomis vivae imaginibus, in exiguum angustoremque formam crotactae, Basileae 1545.
Gunther, Robert Theodore. The herbal of Apuleis Barbarus, from the early twelfth-century manuscript formerly in the Abbey of Bury St Edmunds (MS Bodley 130), The Roxburghe Club, Oxford 1917.


Kerner von Marilaun, Anton Joseph. The natural history of plants, translated by F W Oliver with the assistance of Marian Busk and Mary F Ewart, 2 vols, London 1894-1895.


Legre, Ludovic. La botanique en Provence au XVIe siecle. Pierre Pena et Mathias de lObed, Aubertin & Rolle, Marseille 1899.


Meyendorf, Max. 'Die materia medica des Dioskurides bei den Arabern' in Quellen stud. geschichte der naturwissenschaften Med. vol 3, part IV, pp72-84, 1933.
Mioni, Elpidio. Un ignoto Dioscoride miniato (Il Codice Greco 194 del Seminario de Padova), Studio Bibliografico Intenore, Padova 1959.
Prest, John. The Garden of Eden, the botanic garden and the re-creation of Paradise, Yale University Press, New Haven 1981.
Richter, Hermann Friedrich Eberhard and Petermann, Wilhelm Ludwig, editors. Caroli Linnaei systema, genera, species, plantarum ... seu Codex Botanicus Linnaeaeus, Lipsiae 1835, and Index alphabeticus, Lipsiae 1840.


Sarton, George. 'Scientific incunabula', in *Osiris*, vol 5, Bruges 1938.


Sigerist, Henry E. 'Materia medica in the middle ages, a review', in *Bulletin of the history of medicine*, vol 7, 1939, pp417-423.


Sprague, Thomas Archibald and Nelmes, E. 'The herbal of Leonhart Fuchs', in *The journal of the Linnean Society of London (Botany)* vol XLVIII, 1931, pp545-642.


Sprague, Thomas Archibald and Sprague, M S. 'The herbal of Valerius Cordus', in *The journal of the Linnean Society of London (Botany)* vol LI, 1939, pp113.


Stadler, H. 'Pflanzennamen im Dioskorides', in *Arch. Latein. Leickogr.* Vol 11, 1900, pages 105-114.


THE HERBAL OF DIOSCORIDES THE GREEK


Wellmann, Max. 'Die Pflanzennamen des Dioskurides', in Hermes, vol 33, 1898, pp360-422.


Wellmann, Max. 'Dioskurides aus Anazarbos in Kilikien', in Paulys Real-Encyclopadie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft, vol 5, 1903, cols1131-42.


See also the List of Printed Books based on manuscripts of Dioscorides, particularly:

Agricola 1539
Alphabetum empiricum 1581
Amatus Lusitanus 1536, 1553
Angulana 1561, 1563
Barbaro 1516, 1530
Bauhin 1623, 1671
Berendes 1902
Bock/Tragus 1539, 1546, 1551, 1552
Brunfels 1530, 1543
Cesalpino 1683, 1603
Contant 1628
Cordus, Erich 1551
Cordus, Valerius 1561
Dodoens 1503-1619
Dubler 1553-1599
Fabius Columna/Colonna 1616
Fuchs 1542, 1543, 1544
Gessner 1541, 1542, 1577
Guallardinus 1557, 1558
Gunther/Goodyer 1934, 1959
Holtztachius 1556
Jacquin 1811
Jarava 1557
Karabacek 1906
Laguna 1554, 1555
Lobel 1576, 1581, 1591, 1655
Loniiter 1543
Maranta 1559
Marcello Virgilio 1518, 1523, 1529
Marogna 1608
Mattioni 1544, 1548, 1554, 1555, 1561, 1598
Passini 1591, 1922
Pena & L’Obel 1570, 1576, 1605
Pierpont Morgan Bibliothecae/ Codex
Constantinopolitanus 1935
Pana 1623
Ruellius/ de la Ruelle 1516, 1526, 1529, 1545, 1549
Ryff 1543, 1544, 1549
Serapion 1473, 1479, 1531, 1552
Sibthorp 1806-1813, 1806-1840
Sprengel 1829-1830
Sternberg 1566, 1821
Textor 1534
Zorn 1714, 1779, 1794
Vries 1906
Wellman 1906-1914
PEDIANOS DIOSCORIDES
THE MAN

Pedianos Dioscorides, also known as Pedanius Dioskourides, probably lived between 40CE and 90CE in the time of the Roman Emperors Nero and Vespasian. A Cilician Greek, he was born in Anazarbos (now Nazarba, near Tarsus) within the Roman Empire of the day, and today in Turkey. A learned physician, he practiced medicine as an army doctor, and saw service with the Roman legions in Greece, Italy, Asia Minor, and Provence in modern-day France. His military years provided opportunities for studying diseases, collecting and identifying medicinal plants, and discovering other healing materials. Dioscorides compiled his medical treatise at the suggestion of a fellow-physician, Areius. He had access to the library at Alexandria, and may have studied at Tarsus. He recorded many plants previously unknown to Greek and Roman physicians, and made an effort to describe not only their qualities and remedial effects, but also something of their botany and living morphology — including roots, foliage, and sometimes flowers. Although not as naïve as many other herbal writers, he showed little scientific interest — concentrating rather on the practical uses of plants — and sometimes giving only brief descriptions, perhaps from other primary sources. In all he described some one thousand remedies using approximately six hundred plants and plant products.

Dioscorides probably wrote his great herbal in about 64CE (according to Pritzel 77CE). These medicinal and alimentary plants number about a hundred more plants than all those (medicinal or not) known to the great botanist Theophrastus, and described in his fine botanical work, the Enquiry into Plants, some two centuries before. Theophrastus of Eresos (a village on the Greek island of Lesbos) lived from about 372 to 286BCE. A pupil of Plato and close friend of Aristotle, he is the earliest known systematic botanical author in Europe. He
discussed about 500 plants (or plant products) familiar at that time, including almost forty plants still used in medicine today, and mentioned plants from all regions of the known world, including India, Egypt and Cyrenaica, possibly discovered during the military campaigns of Alexander the Great. Theophrastus drew on the work of Diokles of Karystos (about 300 BCE), a fellow-student of Aristotle.

Dioscorides added extensively to the range of plants used in medicine. He was a contemporary of the Roman, Pliny, whose monumental work on natural history (the history of the world) mentions about 1000 different plants. There is no evidence that they met, and Pliny may not have read Dioscorides' work. Gaius Plinius Secundus, known as Pliny the Elder, was born in Como in 23 CE and died in the eruption of Mount Vesuvius in 79 CE. A busy Roman official, Pliny was also a prolific author, though only the thirty-seven books of his Historia Naturalis survived. He transcribed the knowledge of his time in accurate and precise detail, uncritically adding myths, legends, superstitions, personal observations, and opinions in a discursive, entertaining, encyclopaedic work. Pliny is less systematic and more credulous than Dioscorides. Pliny's remedies while no more effective are generally more unpleasant.

For almost two millennia Dioscorides was regarded as the ultimate authority on plants and medicine. The plant descriptions in his Περὶ υλῆς ιατρικῆ or De Materia Medica were often adequate for identification, including methods of preparation, medicinal uses, and dosages. There is also a minor work bearing the name of Dioscorides, Περὶ απλών φαρµακών, but this may not be authentic. Recognising the usefulness of his medical botany and phytography, his readers probably overestimated their worth. In truth, Theophrastus was the scientific botanist; Pliny produced the systematic encyclopaedia of knowledge; and Dioscorides was merely a medical botanist. However Dioscorides

---

2 ibid. p19 and note 45.
achieved overwhelming commendation and approval because his writings addressed the many ills of mankind most usefully.

THE TEACHINGS

Dioscorides was one of the first writers to emphasize observing plants in their native habitats, and at all stages of growth. *De Materia Medica* also instructs on collecting, using, and storing drugs from vegetable, animal and mineral sources. There are about seventy animal-product remedies, including two using vipers' flesh, a famous poison antidote. This snake meat (pickled in oil, wine, salt and dill) was also recommended for sharpening eyesight, and for nerves. A popular remedial delicacy mentions viper roasted with salt, honey, figs and *nardostachys* (spikenard), and made into a soup. Dioscorides' plant descriptions use an elementary classification, though he cannot be said to have used botanical taxonomy. Book One discusses aromatic plants; growths that provide oily, gummy or resinous products for use in salves and ointments; then the fleshy fruits, even if not aromatic. Book Two begins with animal products of dietetic and medicinal use, continuing with cereals and leguminous, malvaceous, cruciferous and other garden herbs. Book Three covers roots, juices, herbs and seeds used for food or medicine; and Book Four includes narcotic and poisonous medicinal plants. Book Five mentions vines, wines and metallic ores. Dioscorides does not adopt Theophrastus' philosophic treatment of plants, nor his classification using botanical characteristics. Dioscorides' qualitative classification (properties and uses) suits his medicinal purposes. Nevertheless, when necessary, he classifies separately; such as *Sambucus* where he distinguishes one species as a herb and the other as woody, almost a tree. He also recognises the familiar natural families of plants such as the labiate genera, the leguminous, the umbelliferous, the composites and the solanaceous plants.

Together with Pliny's encyclopaedic writings, Dioscorides' *De Materia Medica* provides important documentation about drugs in the early Roman Empire, as well as offering interesting insights into daily life. For example, the Romans used green twigs of *Pistacia*
lentiscus for brushing teeth; they made henna shampoo by pounding henna leaves soaked in the juice of soapwort; other yellow hair-dyes came from Rhamnus, Zizyphus and Xanthium; and black hair-dyes from gum arabica, oak, oak galls, Rhus, myrtle, ivy, Salvia species and Sambucus ebulus. They blackened eyebrows and eyelashes with vegetable soot from the burnt resin of coniferae. They used oil from wild olives to stop falling hair, and keep it from turning grey; and made hair tonic from a mixture of myrrh, ladanum, myrtle oil and wine. Bear grease was said to make hair grow again; and they used a creamy extract of fenugreek flour for cleaning hair. Cleansing and beautifying lotions for the complexion included Sicyonian oil, almond oil, mastic oil, oil of fenugreek, oil of bitter almonds, fats of geese and poultry, lizard dung, Sardinian honey, bitter vetch flour, lupin flour, and juice from a gourd or vegetable marrow. Latex from Euphorbia characias was mixed with oil for a depilatory. Much as we do today, cosmetics and medicines were prepared side by side in Roman times, and sold in the same shop. The ordinary name for a druggist's shop was seplasia; within the shop the seplasiarii were ointment-makers, and the pigmentarii sold dyes and colours. In time the two designations became interchangeable.

In his original introduction Dioscorides states that many physicians provided superficial accounts of the properties and diagnostic uses of drugs, often confusing one plant with another. Pliny the Elder confirms that physicians of his day knew little about compounding medications, entrusting these matters to seplasiarii, who frequently supplied spoiled or adulterated drugs. We learn from Fuchs that even in the sixteenth century hardly any contemporary physicians in Germany valued accurate knowledge of medicinal plants. This information did not concern them and was beneath their dignity — they left the study of medicinal plants to the superstitious, the foolish and old peasant women.

Dioscorides also discusses adulteration, frequently mentioning methods of falsification or substitution, and means of detection. For example, root of valeriana was adulterated with butcher's broom, which might be noticed because it became hard, difficult to break, and lacked a pleasant smell; and frankincense was frequently adulterated with pine resin and gum.
discusses the preparation of oils and unguents at length. Spissamenta (astringents) were added to preserve and thicken oil, and make it retain desired perfumes from odoramenta (aromatic herbs, aromata). Various forms of medication included acopa, cataplasmata, malagmata, eclegmata and catapotia. An acopum was a soothing or stimulatory liniment. Cataplasmata were plasters or poultices. Malagmata were emollient poultices. An eclegma (electuary or looch) was a thick syrup to be swallowed slowly. Catapotia were pills coated with wax or honey. Dioscorides mentions mandragora (mandrake), used as an anaesthetic for amputation or surgery — the patient became 'overborn with dead sleep' so that the surgeon could painlessly 'cut or cauterise'. Dioscorides used the Greek word anaesthesia for insensitivity, a term reintroduced in the nineteenth century.

We find several amusing anecdotes about plants in De Materia Medica. The mandrake was associated with various myths, presumably because the thick tuberous roots resemble the human form. Dogs were used to extract this, as it allegedly screamed when pulled from the ground, deafening human gatherers. No doubt this tale intimidated casual collectors and protected the wild species. It contains hyoscyamine, an anaesthetic used until the introduction of ether in 1846. The nightshades (circœa and solanum species), employed by eminent poisoners through the centuries, were used to treat numerous ailments including hayfever. Medicinal drinking-cups were made from the wood of Tamarix gallica, and liquid left standing in them was considered beneficial for disorders of the spleen. In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries this practice was renewed with drinking-cups made from Lignum nephriticum, which gave a brilliant blue fluorescence to water, highly regarded as a specific for diseases of the kidneys.

Painkillers have always dominated healing texts. Dioscorides wrote of the willow — itea, probably salix species — 'a decoction of them is an excellent fomentation for ye gout'. In due course this knowledge led German
scientists to aspirin. Dioscorides also mentions autumn crocus, another painkiller, warning of its dangers. The world’s best-known painkiller is undoubtedly opium, mentioned in the Ebers Papyrus (an Egyptian medical book dating from about 1550 BCE), as well as by Theophrastus. Dioscorides describes harvesting opium — the same method is still used today for collecting the coagulated juice of the poppy heads. The gummy exudate was called opium by the Greeks, this merely being a word for juice. Although a wonderful painkiller, opium is a dangerous narcotic. Dioscorides warned ‘a little of it, taken as much as a grain of ervum (probably seed of ervil, a vetch), is a pain-easer, and a sleep-causer, and a digester ... but being drank too much it hurts, making men lethargicall, and it kills’.

Dioscorides describes many valuable drugs including aconite, aloes, bitter apple, colchicum, henbane, and squill. Minor drugs, diluents, flavouring agents, and emollients still in some modern pharmacopoeia include ammoniacum, anise, cardamoms, catechu, cinnamon, colocynth, coriander, crocus, dill, fennel, galbanum, gentian, hemlock, hyoscyamus, lavender, linseed, mastic, male fern, marjoram, marshmallow, mezereon, mustard, myrrh, orris (iris), oak galls, olive oil, pennyroyal, pepper, peppermint, poppy, psyllium, rhubarb, rosemary, rue, saffron, sesame, squirting cucumber (elaterium), starch, stavesacre (delphinium), storax, stramonium, sugar, terebinth, thyme, white hellebore, white horehound, and couch grass — the last still used as a demulcent diuretic. A decoction of pomegranate root bark is prescribed to expel tapeworm. Other medicines still in use include wormwood, pine bark, juniper, ginger, almond oil, cherry syrup and calamine. Chinese and Indian physicians continue to use liquorice, also known to the ancient Egyptians, and mentioned in De Materia Medica.

Specifics for women include several to procure abortions; as well as treatments for infections of the urinogenital tract; and palliatives for stomach ache and intestinal pains. Dioscorides, no doubt familiar with the prevalence of skin and eyes diseases in the Near East,

6 ibid. 4-65, p458.
included many remedies for these. Chronic malaria, possibly a factor in the decline of the Roman Empire, may justify the many medications to reduce the spleen. Palliatives for toothache included colocynth; the resin of Commiphora species; the bark of Platanus soaked in vinegar; a decoction of tamarisk leaves mixed with wine; oak-galls; the resin of Rhus; a decoction of the leaves and bark of mulberry; the latex of the fig; that of Euphorbia characias mixed with oil; the roots of Rumex (the weed, dock) in vinegar; and a decoction of the roots of asparagus and Plantago (plantain). Sediment of olive oil mixed with juice from unripe grapes and cooked to the consistency of honey, was smeared on decayed teeth to loosen them. The Egyptians prepared a kind of beer called zythum or zythus from barley; and Dioscorides tells us ivory soaked in this becomes easily workable. Large slabs of ivory were carved by ancient artists — the secret of their softening method is now lost.

A few superstitious practices are recorded in De Materia Medica. Amulets and mascots were valued, such as Anchusa alia (Echium species) used as an amulet against snakes; and Polemonia against the bite of scorpions. The third joint from the ground of the stem of Verbena ( vervain) was used for tertian fevers; and the fourth joint for quartian fevers. Black hellebore was dug up with great care lest an eagle observe the act, as this would cause death. Dioscorides also recounts the myth of Lysippe and Lphianassa, daughters of the King of Argos, who recovered from madness, noting they were healed with black hellebore.

THE WRITINGS — MANUSCRIPTS

Ancient herbal traditions claimed plants were the flesh of the gods, who instructed men in their proper use. The earliest fragmentary herbal records are Egyptian, Sumerian, and Chinese — Emperor Shen Nung composed the Pen T’sao Ching about 2700BCE; medical prescriptions are listed on a 5000 year-old Sumerian tablet; and the earliest surviving herbal is the Papyrus Ebers from about 1550BCE, containing material gathered five to twenty centuries before. The earliest herbal writers we can name are Greek — Theophrastus, with his Enquiry into Plants of 350BCE; Hippocrates; Diokles of Caryustus; Krateuas and his contemporary the Roman
Sextius Niger (first century BCE); Nicander of Colophon (second century BCE); and Nicolaus of Damascenus with his De Plantis of about 30 BCE. Krateuas is the first noted instance of both author and artist.

The earliest surviving records of illustrated Greek Herbals indicate De Materia Medica was widely read and reproduced during the Middle Ages in Latin, Arabic and Greek. For fifteen hundred years it was the standard authority both in botany and materia medica, assuming considerable significance in the development of western and Islamic cultures. The great paradigm for botany is that the history of botany before 1700 was really the history of pharmacy. Had printing existed then, it is possible Dioscorides’ overwhelming influence would have confined later writings on the subject to glossaries on De Materia Medica. As it was, most herbalists were heavily indebted to him, just as he had drawn from authorities before him. De Materia Medica may be partially based on the lost work of Diokles (called Hippocrates II by his contemporaries), which dealt with hygiene and prophylaxis, and gave detailed instructions for sound living.

The physician Galen, an influential Greek writer in the development of the herbal, cited Dioscorides. Galen's De Simplícibus, prepared around the year 180 CE, dealt with medicine, pharmacy, and drugs, giving the name, locality, and uses for each plant. The Greek Oribasios [325-403 CE] produced the popular manuscripts Synagoge and Euporísta, drawing freely from both Dioscorides and Galen, and being translated into Latin. A concise manuscript of western Roman origin, Herbarium Apuléi Platónidi, was well-regarded in late Roman times. Its 150 illustrations include some of Greek provenance, mainly from manuscripts based on De Materia Medica. In the Dark Ages these herbal manuscripts lost some influence to simpler herbals, the creative period of Greek science having passed. The earliest copies of Dioscorides’ manuscript were not illustrated. The oldest survival is a fragment, the Michigan Papyrus.

The finest surviving comprehensive manuscript copy, magnificently illustrated, was made in the sixth
century in Constantinople [about 512CE] and is known as Codex Vindobonensis. The citizens of Honoratae, a suburb of Byzantium in Turkey, presented it as a birthday gift to their Christian patroness Patricia Juliana Anicia, daughter of Flavius Anicius Olybrius, Emperor of the West briefly in 472CE. This was in appreciation for Juliana Anicia having arranged the construction and decoration of a church dedicated to Polyeuktos, a martyr. The manuscript is on vellum, written in Greek uncial in the tradition of early sixth-century calligraphy. Alternate plant names in many languages were probably added to the manuscript from the work of Alexandrian lexicographer Pamphilos in the first century CE. These synonyms are provided in African, Andreae medici, Armenian, Bessicum, Boeotian, Cappadocian, Dacian, Dardana, Democriti, Egyptian, Ethiopian, Gaulish, Spanish, Istrici, Lucanica, Marsum, Osthisis, Prophetae, Pythagorean, Roman, Tuscan, and Zoroastrian. The coloured paintings of plants date from the second century CE. They are splendid and reveal a naturalism alien to Byzantine art of the time; some are remarkably life-like with accurate colour, but others vary in quality, the level of botanical observation frequently inadequate. Eleven items are clearly derived from the writings and drawings of Kraterou (Crateras), pharmacologist and physician to Mithridates VI Eupator, King of Pontus from 120 to 63BCE. Codex Vindobonensis is a large book, roughly thirty centimeters square, of four hundred and ninety one parchment sheets, with nearly four hundred full-page paintings of plants, and some smaller ones of birds. Many plants discussed are indigenous to Greece and the eastern Mediterranean, or cultivated as edible crops. The first pages of Codex Vindobonensis have smaller paintings, including one showing Dioscorides at work while Intelligence holds up a mandrake for Krateus to draw. Some paintings are quite skilful, handling awkward details such as how the leaf-bases clasp the stem; fine-leaved plants such as fennel are well drawn; other beautiful illustrations include cyclamen, wormwood, delphinium, scarlet pimpernel, and asphodel. In this codex an alphabetic extract of the original text is given.

Nearly nine centuries pass before we next hear of the manuscript. In 1406 it was rebound by John Chortasmenos for Nathanael, a monk and physician in
the Prodromos Monastery in Constantinople. After the Muslim conquest in 1453 the manuscript fell to the Turks. A century later a Jew named Hamon, body physician to Suleiman the Magnificent, owned it. In 1562 Augier Ghislain de Busbecq, ambassador from the Emperor Ferdinand of Habsburg to the Sublime Porte saw and coveted it, and reported its existence. He wrote that he could not buy it because he had been asked one hundred ducats, a sum too large for his pocket. Seven years later the manuscript found its way through the good offices of Ferdinand’s successor, Maximillian II, into the Imperial Library in Vienna (now the Bibliothek Nationale). Codex Vindobonensis is probably the earliest, most splendid, and most important illustrated herbal manuscript of classical times. Before conveying it to the Imperial Library, de Busbecq lent it to Mattioli who drew heavily on it for commentaries on De Materia Medica. Master printer Christoffel Plantin used illustrations from Codex Vindobonensis for herbals published in the late sixteenth century for Dodoens, Clusius, Lobelius, and Lyte.

There are many surviving manuscripts of De Materia Medica after Codex Vindobonensis — an important example being the seventh-century Greek alphabetic Codex Neapolitanus, in the possession of a Neapolitan monastery for many years, and then presented to Emperor Charles VI in 1717. It was taken to Vienna and subsequently to the Bibliotheca Nazionale in Naples. The drawings in Codex Neapolitanus are from the same source as Codex Vindobonensis, but are smaller and grouped together on fewer pages. A good copy of the Codex Vindobonensis from the fifteenth century is in the Cambridge University library; there is a line of descent to a fourteenth century manuscript, Paris GR 2091; and a seventeenth century descendant at Bologna — these four forming the primary alphabetic group. The secondary alphabetic group includes eleventh- and twelfth-century manuscripts at Pierpoint Morgan, Mount Atlas and the Vatican (GR 284). Next is the non-alphabetic Greek group, the best example the Paris Grec 2179 in the Bibliothèque Nationale, written in ninth-century Egypt, its naturalistic illustrations dating the draughtsmanship to the second or third century CE. Later manuscripts of the same group reside at Venice (St Marks 273 of the eleventh century), Florence, the Vatican, and Vienna.
The Ostrogoths and Lombards encouraged Latin translations. The ninth-century Dioscorides Lombardus in the Munchener Staatsbibliothek (with its direct descendant, a South Italian manuscript in Beneventan script, Codex Longobard, Munich 337) has an excellent text, making it the most important of the Latin manuscripts. It is illustrated with approximately 900 lovely miniatures, more than twice as many as the 387 in Codex Vindobonensis. Herbarium Apulei (Codex Cassinensis 97), a ninth-century manuscript herbal from the late Roman period (about 400 CE) preserved at the Abbey of Monte Cassino in Italy, is based partly on Dioscorides Lombardus. Dioscorides Vulgaris (Palimpsest Lat 16), a sixth-century manuscript now in Vienna, is the second primary Latin translation. Up to the seventeenth century we find many commentaries and inferior later manuscripts such as Liber Dioscuridis de herbis feminis by Sextus Placitus Papyriensis. Dioscorides Lombardus was one of the source documents (with 22 others) for the celebrated botanical poem Macer floridus of 1161 by Odo of Meune. He recounts the virtues of 77 plants in verse dedicated to Aemilius Macer, a contemporary and friend of Ovid. Dioscorides Vulgaris led to a number of further versions, one with Anglo-Saxon glossaries.

Arabic/Muslim medical scholars rose to prominence during the fifth to twelfth centuries, with Arabic the new language of learning, and many Greek works translated into Arabic from Syriac. In the ninth century monasteries, such as the Benedictine at Monte Cassino and St Gallen on Lake Constance, became centres of herbalism in Europe. Arabic and monastic writings drew heavily on Dioscorides and Pliny. Arabic works were also translated into Latin, such as the twelfth-century herbal of Johannes Serapion the younger (Ibn Sarabiyun), translated by Simon Januensis and Abraham ben Shemtob, in about 1292. Quoting extensively from Dioscorides and Galen, this was published as Liber Serapionis aggregatus in medicinis simplicibus, Milan, 1473.

In the Dark and Middle Ages Nestorian Christians banished for heretical views carried the works of Dioscorides and others to Asia Minor. The Greek text was translated into Syriac when pagan Greek scholars fled east after Constantine’s conquest of Byzantium. Stephanos (son of Basilios, a Christian living in Baghdad under the Khalif Motawakki) made an Arabic translation
of De Materia Medica from the Greek in 854CE. In 948CE the Byzantine Emperor Romanus II, son and co-regent of Constantine Porphyrogenitos, sent a beautifully illustrated Greek manuscript of De Materia Medica to the Spanish Khalif, Abd-Arrahman III. Spaniards were unfamiliar with Greek, so in 951CE a learned monk, Nicolas, arrived in Spain so that physicians in Cordoba might be taught Greek. Nicolas and his Arabic-speaking pupils then prepared a new corrected edition. The Syriac scholar Bar Hebraeus prepared an illustrated Syriac version in 1250, which was translated into Arabic. An Arabic translation from the eleventh century in the Bibliotheque Nationale, Paris (Codex arab. 4947) shows how faithfully the Arabs reproduced the Greek illustrations. Arabic modifications rendered the figures more symmetrical, achieving naturalistic fidelity. A Persian translation from the thirteenth century is preserved in the Shrine at Meshed, Iran; and an Arabic Dioscorides is in the Bodleian Library. A richly-illustrated Arabic Dioscorides manuscript of 1224 (Codex 2148) in the Top Kapu Saray Museum has exquisitely detailed figurative scenes. A number of other illustrated Arabic manuscripts of De Materia Medica are known. The teachings of Dioscorides have been used in the practice of medicine in the Middle East from their first writing to the present day.

THE WRITINGS — PRINTED BOOKS

The first printed herbals appearing in the fifteenth century relied on ancient authors for texts. The accessibility and standardisation of these works perpetuated the influence of these venerable authors. Three herbal incunabulae (books printed before 1500) have a particularly interesting derivation. The Herbárius of 1484, the Gart der Gesundheit of 1485, and the Ortus Sanitatis of 1491, all printed in Mainz, were compiled from works by Matthaeus Sylvaticus, Serapio, Avicenna, Platearius, Dioscorides, Galen, and others. Dioscorides was mentioned sixteen times in the Herbárius, 242 times in the Gart, and 570 times in the Ortus. The first printed book of Dioscorides' De Materia Medica is a rare and obscure Latin translation of the Dioscoridis Vulgaris printed at Colle, near Siena, Tuscany, by Johannem Allemanum de Medemblik in 1478. In 1499 Aldus
Manutius printed the first Greek version in Venice. Latin editions were numerous, particularly the excellent translation by the Frenchman Jean de la Ruelle, Latin being the new language of scholarship. In the following century the most voluminous and useful books of botany were supplemented commentaries on Dioscorides, including the works of Fuchs, Anguillara, Mattioli, Maranta, Cesalpino, Dodoens, Fabio Colonna, and the Bauhins. In several the annotations and comments exceed the Dioscoridean text and have much new botany. Nonetheless it seems that a considerable part of all new botanical matter published in the sixteenth and part of the seventeenth centuries consisted largely of annotations on the texts of Dioscorides.

Numerous herbals published from 1473 onwards were directly or indirectly based on Dioscoridean manuscripts. From 1478 there were many Latin editions. A Greek version was published at Venice in 1499, and reprinted in 1518, 1523 and 1529. Between 1555 and 1752 there were at least twelve Spanish editions; and as many in Italian from 1542. French editions appeared from 1553; and German editions from 1546. Some copies of the work appear decadent, with a loss of faithfulness to the earlier text; certain later editions exhibit the freshness and accuracy of the Codex Vindobonensis, notably the illustrated volume by Mattioli in 1544.

Pier Andrea Mattioli (1500 to 1577), a renowned botanist and physician, translated De Materia Medica into vernacular Italian as Di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo libri cinque ... , Venice 1544. An illustrated edition in Latin followed: Commentarii in sex libros Pedacii Dioscoridis de medica materia, Venice 1554. In this imposing plant encyclopaedia Mattioli identified Dioscorides’ plants and added 562 woodcut illustrations. Mattioli experimented on prisoners to determine the lethal thresholds of various poisonous plants, ensuring the medical popularity of his books. Besides the Italian editions the work appeared in Latin, Bohemian, French, and German. Mattioli wrote other books but his commentaries on Dioscorides (said to run to forty editions) are considered his most important work, leading to his appointment to the Imperial Court as physician to Archduke Ferdinand I, and later to the Emperor Maximilian II. Mattioli, obsessed with Dioscorides, set out to be the supreme authority on his idol, tolerating neither rivals nor corrections. He wielded
immense influence throughout Europe. Any physician or naturalist daring to disagree with him was abused. Both Amatus Lusitanus and Luigi Anguillara lost their posts, the former being hounded by the Inquisition. Konrad Gesner, Marant and Wieland were rebuked. Over the years Mattioli’s commentaries overwhelmed De Materia Medica — for example on acorus (Iris pseudacorus) Dioscorides wrote seven lines, and Mattioli 140 lines. Forty years later a physician at Nuremberg, Johann Camerarius II (1534 to 1598), re-edited and enlarged Mattioli’s work as De plantis epitome ..., Frankfurt 1586, replacing the illustrations with superior woodcuts.

In the time of Queen Elizabeth I the pharmacopoeia rested on the unquestioned authority of the ancient physician Dioscorides. Even in the middle of the seventeenth century, John Goodyer (1592 to 1644) thought it worthwhile to make the first English translation of the whole work. This translation, written out in Goodyer’s small and careful handwriting, filled four and a half thousand pages, taking three years to complete. John Sibthorp (1758 to 1796) used Goodyer's English Codex for his Flora Graeca (1806-1840); and Gunther’s edition of Goodyer's translation was printed in 19349, and reprinted in 1959. This is the only English edition, apart from the present version in contemporary English by Tess Anne Osbaldeston. In the late eighteenth century John Sibthorp came to Vienna with John Hawkins to study the Codex Vindobonensis. He met the talented Austrian artist Ferdinand Bauer through the von Jacquins, and together they made a Grand Tour of the Levant — including Crete, through the Aegean to Smyrna (Izmir), Constantinople, inland to Belgrade, as well as Cyprus and Greece — to find Dioscorides’ medicinal plants. Their efforts resulted in the magnificent Flora Graeca, uncompleted for fifty two years, and then only with the help of Sir John Edward Smith, Robert

---


Brown, John Lindley and the Sowerbys. Thus eighteen hundred years after compiling De Materia Medica, Dioscorides’ medical work led to the publication of one of England’s most sumptuous works on botany, ‘perhaps one of the most magnificent floras ever produced’, according to Martyn Rix in The Art of the Plant World. A fairly comprehensive list of printed versions of De Materia Medica is given elsewhere in this volume, together with works based on, or derived from it.

THE ASSESSMENTS

Julius von Sachs virtually ignored Dioscorides’ contribution to botany in his authoritative History of Botany 1530-1860. In the wide-ranging Guide to the Literature of Botany Benjamin Daydon Jackson accuses Dioscorides of causing endless discussion and confusion among his followers, contending his meagre plant descriptions cannot be dignified by that term — ‘his various treatises formed the staple of the discourses and wranglings of the early botanists of the Renaissance’ until the appearance of Sibthorp’s Flora of Greece. This ‘contention was probably caused by the extreme meagreness of the original descriptions ... so that the fancy of each succeeding writer had abundant scope in endeavouring to fit, and to persuade others that he had fitted, plants of Northern Europe to accounts written in the Mediterranean region’.

Jackson does not mention Dioscorides’ profound historical influence. For fifteen hundred years De Materia Medica was widely read and reproduced as copies, translations, excerpts, and paraphrases in Arabic, Greek and Latin. Claus Nissen in Herbals of five centuries, L’Art Ancien, Zurich 1958 is more generous: ‘It owes its universal acceptance to the exemplary accuracy and scientific scrupulousness with which all available data concerning the appearance and occurrence of drugs, their preparation, preservation, indication, and dosage have been collected and discussed, as well as to its comprehensiveness which takes account of all remedies, from the three kingdoms of nature, that

12 Ibid. pxxvii.
were then known throughout the Mediterranean region. Furthermore he says, 'There is no doubt that, besides chemistry, pharmacognosy and, especially, pharmacobotanics constitute a glorious chapter in the history of Islamic learning, for the ancient legacy in this field was not only preserved but independently augmented and developed. It was particularly Dioscorides' Materia Medica which enjoyed such high esteem that it was likened to the Koran in a manner almost blasphemous to Muslim eyes. It was the final authority on pharmacy in Turkey and Spain until the nineteenth century.

In the first half of the twelfth century Matthaeus Platearius of the medical school at Salerno wrote Circa Instans, an alphabetic listing and textbook of simples based on Dioscorides Vulgaris, containing the appearance, manufacture, and applications of drugs. It achieved wide recognition, being among the first herbals printed in 1488. Ernst Meyer placed it on a par with Pliny and Dioscorides, while George Sarton saw it as a great improvement over De Materia Medica and other herbal writings.

De Materia Medica impeded botanical thought, although not for its contents — doctrinaire usage stifled continuing investigation. Dioscorides cannot be considered an original thinker, nor did he engage in primary research. His work is a compendium of known medicinal plants of the Roman Empire, with some new introductions, and certain misidentifications. Many of his plant names are still in use, although not necessarily for the same plants, as we show in this new volume. His descriptions were sometimes brief, often accurate, including distribution and other information. We may regard him as a founder of botanical science. Thomas Johnson, an outstanding figure among British herbalist/botanists of the sixteenth century, friend and close collaborator of John Goodyer, considered De Materia Medica the foundation and basis of all that followed in the field. The Rinascimento, or Rennaissance,
revived interest in knowledge and learning, first in Italy in the mid-fifteenth century, spreading northwards some five decades later. Many botanists and herbalists of the sixteenth century based their texts on those of the ancient Greeks, often referring to Pedanios Dioscorides.

His medicinal plants formed the basis of modern botany, establishing the link between botany and medicine, and giving rise to the herbal as we know it; to physic gardens; to the careers of men such as Linnaeus; and latterly, to ethnobotany. It was the medieval physician's duty to fear God and know his Dioscorides, and modern pharmacology stems from his attempts to systematize medicinal knowledge. We even owe the term 'botany' to Dioscorides, who used the Greek term botane, meaning herb. The most influential English herbal, Gerard’s The Herball or generall historie of plantes, frequently mentions Dioscorides, and the introduction 'To the ... Readers' states 'From whence there spring floures not onely to adorne the garlands of the Muses, ... but also such fruit as learned Dioscorides long travelled for'\textsuperscript{17}. The illustrated title page of the Herball's second edition in 1633 shows Dioscorides and Theophrastus as the pillars of healing knowledge. This iconic tradition continues on the title pages of Charles de L'Ecluse's Rariorum Plantarum Historia of 1601, and his Curae posteriores of 1611; Rembert Dodoens' Stirpium Historiae Pemptades Sex of 1616; Jean Bauhin and Jean Henri Cherlier's Historia Plantarum Universalis of 1650-1651; and Giorgio Dalla Torre's Dryandum, Amadryandum Cloridisque Triumphus of 1685; as well as the document dated 1 July 1737 in which the Royal College of Surgeons commended Elizabeth Blackwell's A curious herbal.

Two and a half centuries before Sibthorp, Dr Johann von Cube, a German physician, travelled to the East to find the plants of Dioscorides and other masters. In 1485 he published Hortus Sanitatus, one of the earliest printed herbals. Valerius Cordus (1515 to 1544) travelled through Italy and Germany seeking plants in their natural habitat that the Classical authors, particularly Dioscorides, had described. Cordus lectured on plants at the University of Wittenberg; Adnotationes ad Dioscorides was published.

\textsuperscript{17} Gerarde, John. The Herball or Generall historie of plantes, London, 1597. p4.
from student notes some years after his early death. Cordus' careful observations provided accurate plant descriptions. The scientist Luigi Anguillara (1512 to 1570) travelled through Italy, Greece, the Balkans, and Central Europe on a similar quest. A professor at the University of Padua, he became director of its botanic garden, the first in the world. Similarly, Leonhardt Rauwolf, who died in 1596, travelled from Augsburg to the Levant ‘chiefly to gain a clear and distinct knowledge of those delicate herbs described by Theophrastus, Dioscorides, Avicenna et al, by viewing them in their proper and native places and to encourage the apothecaries to procure the right sorts for their shops’.

Before Gerard’s time, William Turner, an influential English theologian and physician, published his herbals in 1538 and 1548, and wrote of his famous botany teacher Luca Ghini of Bologna, ‘Lucas Gynus the reader of Dioscorides in bonomy, my maister’. Ghini lectured on Dioscorides for twenty-eight years. Joseph Pitton de Tournefort (1656 to 1708), a Frenchman, and one of the earliest systematic (classification) botanists, identified many of Dioscorides’ plants during travels in Asia Minor.

Frans A Stafleu commented that Carl Linnaeus, ‘the Prince of botanists’, was the object of an hero-worship previously unknown in botany, with the possible exception of Dioscorides. In Linnaeus' concise history of botany, Bibliotheca botanica, he names Theophrastus, Pliny and Dioscorides among outstanding phytologists of all ages, with no others until the fifteenth century. The famous Dutch botanist Johannes Burman (1707 to 1779) was internationally so highly regarded he received the cognomen Dioscorides III from the Leopoldina, the German academy of sciences. In 1703 Charles Plumier dedicated the edible yam genus with its six hundred species to Dioscorides, naming it Dioscorea. A fitting tribute, since a number of Dioscorea species yield diosgenin, a precursor of progesterone, valuable for modern drugs such as oral contraceptives and cortisone.

Sir Arthur Hill, Director of the Royal Botanic Gardens at Kew, described a visit to Mount Athos in 1934: ‘The

---

22 Stafleu, Frans A. ibid. p35.
official botanist monk ... was a remarkable old man with an extensive knowledge of plants and their properties ... he travelled very quickly, usually on foot, and sometimes on a mule, carrying his flora with him in a large black bulky bag ... his flora was nothing less than four manuscript volumes of Dioscorides, which apparently he himself had copied out. This flora he invariably used for determining any plant which he could not name at sight, and he could find his way in his books — and identify his plants to his own satisfaction — with remarkable rapidity. This indicates the powerful influence of De Materia Medica up to the twentieth century.

The great American botanical historian Edward Lee Greene in Landmarks of Botanical History offers a fitting tribute to Dioscorides: 'If to have written the most practically serviceable book of botany that the world of learning knew of during sixteen centuries were the best title to botanical greatness, to Dioscorides would readily be conceded the absolute supremacy over all other botanists, not only of antiquity but of all time.

In Historia re h e r b a r i a e, 1807-1808, volume 1, Kurt Polycarp Joachim Sprengel wrote: ‘During more than sixteen centuries, he was looked up to as the sole authority, so that everything botanical began with him. Everyone who undertook the study of botany or the identification of medicines swore by his words. Even as late as the beginning of the seventeenth century both the academic and the private study of botany may almost be said to have begun and ended with the text of Dioscorides.

History remains the arbiter of the duration and value of Dioscorides' work.

---

INTRODUCTION

Brassica
from FUCHS — 1542
INTRODUCTION
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Our sincere appreciation is accorded firstly to the scholars who shared a fascination with Dioscorides through the centuries. We were able to access many of these works but many others, beyond our reach, are mentioned in the Bibliography for their interest to other ‘seekers’. Of special value to our explorations, we make note of the following:

- AK Bedevian, Illustrated polyglottic dictionary of plant names.
- Thomas Sprague, journal articles on the herbals of Brunfels and Fuchs, and on Ruellius’ translation of Dioscorides.
- Wilfred Blunt and Sandra Raphael, The Art of Botanical Illustration.
- Wilfred Blunt, The Illustrated Herbal.
- Henri Baillon, Histoire des plantes.
- Loudon, John Claudius. Encyclopaedia of plants.
- Georg Pritzel, Thesaurus literaturae botanicae.
- Klaus Nissen, Die botanische buchillustration, and Herbals of five centuries.
- Charles Singer, The herbal in antiquity.

We would also like to express our appreciation to the staff at the Herbarium Library of the Department of Animal, Plant and Environmental Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa, especially to Renée Reddy and Donald McCallum, as well as to the staff at the Johannesburg Public Library, especially Lolly Brower.
And thank you to Ian Murdoch, Copyright Attorney.

Tess Anne Osbaldeston and Robert P Wood

THE BOTANICAL ILLUSTRATIONS

This version of Dioscorides is richly illustrated with pictures of plants and natural history objects, primarily woodcuts from the 16th and 19th centuries, and copper engravings or lithographs from the 19th century. We know very little of the artists who made the illustrations reproduced here. For example, in Engler’s voluminous writings most paintings by Joseph Pohl are unsigned, thus preventing accurate attribution. Some information about the artists represented herein, with the context in which they worked, is given below.

MATERIALS & METHODS

Multiple images for early printed books were woodcuts, a relief process, usually a black line drawing of the original picture on a wood block, the unwanted background between the drawn lines was cut away with a sharp knife to prevent contact with the ink roller. The design is in relief, the printer’s ink is deposited on the raised surface, and transferred by pressure onto paper. The image is drawn in reverse as with most forms of printing. In wood engraving, a refinement of the woodcut, the engraver uses a burin, a fine steel cutting tool, obtaining a multitude of fine lines to give subtle gradations simulating grey tones. The crafter usually cuts on the end grain of hard woods to permit a predominance of white lines. Lithography is a planographic or surface process utilising drawing upon stone. The drawing is made with greasy ink or chalk on a particular kind of limestone, porous to both grease and water. Once the drawing is ‘fixed’, the stone is damped with water and an ink roller passed over it. This ‘inks’ the stone wherever the drawing has been made and leaves no mark on the rest of the stone. Paper is now passed over the stone through a scraper press. Lithography permits subtle gradations of tone, speedily and economically. Other printing techniques traditionally used for botanical illustrations include intaglio printing
— such as copper engraving, mezzotint, stipple engraving, aquatint, and soft ground etching — full or partial colour printing, chromolithography, and a variety of technique modifications. Modern printing methods using photographic, electronic, and digital processes offer further possibilities.

THE ILLUSTRATORS

Botanical illustrators originally documented plants for medicinal purposes. These early scientific drawings of plants assisted the searcher after simples i.e. species of herbs. Illustrations in the magnificent sixth-century manuscript herbal Codex Vindobonensis\(^{26}\) exhibit a standard of excellence unusual in its day, and not exceeded for nearly a millenium. During this ‘dreary’ millenium most manuscripts were not illustrated, or included pen drawings copied repeatedly by scribes with no artistic skills. Early printed herbals copied these indifferent plant outlines.

Realistic plant drawings appeared towards the end of the fourteenth century, Albrecht Durer and Leonardo da Vinci being the best-known artists. Herbarius zu Teutsch (the German Herbarius) 1485 was the first printed herbal with plant drawings showing greater freedom and realism. Next in significance is Otto Brunfels’ Herbarum vivae eicones (living portraits of plants), 3 volumes 1530-1536, with illustrations by Hans Weiditz (1488 to 1534) a pupil of Albrecht Durer — the drawings transferred to woodcuts by excellent engravers. Brunfels paid tribute to the artist at the beginning of the first volume, but dismissed the illustrations as dead lines inferior to his own truthful text descriptions. Weiditz drew actual plants with scientific correctness, including blemishes and deformities in great detail. The figures seem drawn in pen, with fine, deep strokes. According to Wilfred Blunt ‘His work must ever remain the high-water mark of woodcutting employed in the service of botanical illustration’\(^ {27}\). From 1522 Strassburg publishers Schott, Knoblauch, Kopfel and Beck used professional

\(^{26}\) In the Imperial Library in Vienna (now the Bibliothek Nationale).

illustrators, including Weiditz, mainly for botanical and zoological works. Weiditz' skills were in great demand, illustrating numerous books including Albertus Magnus, Wunderbar natürliche wirkungen 1531, and Konrad von Megenberg's Puch der Natur 1536. These plates were pirated by Frankfurt publisher Christian Egenolph for herbals edited by Eucharius d J Rossllin (and later Theodoric Dorsten), and published as Kreutterbuch 1533 with later editions, titles and translations. From 1562 copies of these woodcuts appeared in the journal published by Egenolph, Plantarum arborum fruticum et herbarum effigies. Some four hundred years after they were drawn, about seventy original pen drawings by Weiditz, painted in watercolours, were discovered in the herbarium of Felix Platter in Berne. It was noted that the woodcuts' variable lines reflected the nervous energy of Weiditz's artistry, and that the engraver of the woodblocks had taken some liberties in copying, mainly to fit larger drawings on to the printed page, and deleting details of flowers and seeds.

Soon thereafter Leonhart Fuchs (1501 to 1566) published De historia stirpium 1542, a splendid folio volume, the illustrations of far greater value than the text. Unusually, credit is given to the artists — Albrecht Meyer who drew the plants according to Fuchs' rigorous instructions, Heinrich Fullmaurer who transferred the drawings to wood blocks, and Veit Rudolf Speckle who cut the wood blocks. The plates dazzle with crisp, white paper, fine printing and layout, and elegant designs. With hundreds of full-page illustrations of plants, it is the earliest monumental flower-book. In the preface Fuchs writes about the illustrations: 'As far as concerns the pictures themselves, each of which is positively delineated according to the features and likeness of the living plants, we have taken peculiar care that they should bemost perfect, and, moreover, we have devoted the greatest diligence to secure that every plant should be depicted with its own roots, stalks, leaves, flowers, seeds and fruits. ... and we have not allowed the craftsmen so to indulge their whims as to cause the drawings not to correspond accurately to the truth.'

Strasbourg\textsuperscript{29}, had a line often rigid and wiry, suitable for subsequent watercolour wash. Fuchs’ artists idealized the plants, showing flowering and fruiting stages simultaneously, with life-sized plants including roots when possible, but with less detail, achieving unmatched clarity of line reproduction. The plates were copied or adapted by many later herbal writers including John Gerard, Tabernaemontanus, Dodoens, Bock, Turner, Lyte and Schinz, to the chagrin of Fuchs who saw his fine work used without acknowledgement, and mostly as inferior copies. Many scholars consider these the finest botanical woodcuts, though some prefer the sharp figures of Weiditz. Meyer’s flowers are delicate, Weiditz’ are bold; Meyer had a clinical perception, Weiditz approached individual plants with appreciation; Meyer was limited by Fuchs’ insistence on precision without artistic expression and feeling. Perhaps that is why his illustrations were used for more than 200 years.

Although not new, copperplate etching was only employed for botanical illustration towards the end of the sixteenth century. Eventually this and other techniques replaced the use of woodblocks. However, wood-engraving flourished again for a while in the nineteenth century. Thomas Bewick (1753 to 1828) led this revival, using skills learnt as a copper engraver. He substituted hard boxwood for soft wood, engraving on the end grain of the wood. Perfecting this technique enabled the use of wood engraving for detailed illustrations, often made from photographs. Examples are found in Baillon’s \textit{Histoire des plantes} 1866-1895, and Anton Kerner von Marilaun’s \textit{Pflanzenleben} 1887-1891. \textit{Pflanzenleben} contained some of the last of the fine woodcuts in botanical illustration. Continental engravers were as skilful as the British. The technical brilliance of these later wood engravings restored the technique to the status of an art, thus it avoided competing with photographic tone reproduction.

The Frenchman, Auguste Faguet (1841 to 1886), a prolific illustrator of the late nineteenth century, produced delicate botanical wood engravings of great accuracy. These drawings indicate true perspective, the

\textsuperscript{29} ibid. Blunt, p51
careful craftsmanship making distant elements recede. He illustrated the extensive set of Henri Ernest Baillon’s *Histoire des plantes* 1866-1895, including its many editions. Faguet’s other work for Baillon included *Recherches ... des conifères* 1860; *Dictionnaire de botanique* 1876-1892; 1186 woodcuts in *Traite de botanique medicale phanerogamique* 1883-1884; 370 woodcuts in *Traite de botanique medicale cryptogamique* 1889; *Loganiacees* 1856; and *Bignoniacees* 1864. Henri Faguet’s talent also benefited Edouard Bureau’s *Monographie des bignoniacee* 1864; Alfred Grandidier’s monumental *Histoire physique, naturelle et politique de Madagascar* 1875; and *Histoire naturelle des plantes* 1886-1903. Among other artists Faguet also worked on a periodical, *L’Horticulteur Francais, journal des amateurs et des interets horticoles* 1851-1872. These fine woodcuts were superseded by renewed general use of metal printing plates for botanical illustrations.

Thiebault assisted Faguet in illustrating Henri Baillon’s *Histoire des plantes* 1866-1895. He also contributed engraved text figures to Dujardin-Beaumetz & Egasse’s *Les plantes medicinales indigene ex exotique* 1889, and his drawings appeared in *The Floral Register*, a periodical published from 1825 to 1851.

In *Pflanzenleben* 1887-1891 Anton Joseph Ritter Kerner von Marilaun (1831 to 1898) used a number of Austrian and German artists, their work interpreted as wood-engravings. This important two-volume work spawned several editions, including translations into English, Russian, Italian and Dutch. We know little of these artists, among whom are Adele von Kerner, Ernst Heyn (1841 to 1894), F Tegetmeyer, Hermann von Konigsbrunn (1823 to 1907), Eugen von Ransonnet (1838 to ?), Ignaz Seelos (1827 to 1902), Joseph Selleny (1824 to 1875), K Springer, S Teuchmann, and Olof Winkler (1843 to 1895). Olof Winkler and Ernst Heyn assisted with the preparation of lithographs from illustrations (and chromolithographs from paintings) by Joseph Selleny and others. Anton Kerner von Marilaun illustrated his own *Monographia Pulmoniarum* 1878. Ernst Heyn illustrated Emil Adolf Rossmassler’s *Der Wald* 1863, producing 117 copper engravings. Hermann von Konigsbrunn illustrated Franz Xaver Unger’s *Wissenschaftliche ergebnisse einer reise in Griechenland* 1862. Ignaz Seelos made the lithographs and Joseph Selleny the frontispiece for Johann Joseph Peyritsch’s *Aroideae*
Maximilianae 1879. German professor Heinrich Moritz Willkomm (1821 to 1895), specialised in the botany of south-western Europe. He often illustrated his own works, and his coloured drawings are mainly of unusual plants from Spain, Portugal, and the Balearic Islands. His many publications include Recherches sur ... Globulariae 1850; Icones et descriptiones plantarum novarum 1852-1862; as well as Illustrationes florae Hispaniae 1881-1892 with coloured lithograph plates. AH Payne and A Eckstein occasionally provided him with illustrations.

The well-travelled Otto Warburg (1859 to 1938), botanist and political activist, produced the richly illustrated Die pflanzenwelt 1913-1922, with figures by H Buffe, H Eichhorn, M Gurke, U Grimme amongst others, including some coloured plates. Warburg's extensive work emerged from his travels in south-eastern Asia, Oceania, Australia and southern Africa.

Heinrich Gustaf Adolf Engler (1844 to 1930) was the most prolific German botanical taxonomist. He published ambitiously and enthusiastically, using a number of artists to illustrate his works, including Joseph Pohl, an artist with apprenticeship as a wood-engraver. Engler noticed Pohl's talent very early, starting a collaboration of almost forty years. Amongst his prodigious output Josef Pohl (1864 to 1939) drew over 33,000 items in 6,000 figures for Engler’s Die natürlichen pflanzenfamilien 1887-1914. His plants are finely and accurately executed, but without flair. This work is of particular value because many new plants were described for the first time. The drawings are plain but complement the lengthy Latin descriptions in this monumental production. The illustrations take on particular significance because many of the actual plants, delineated so carefully, were destroyed in the bombing of the Berlin Herbarium. Pohl illustrated other major works by Engler, including Das pflanzenreich 1900-1953; Die pflanzenwelt Afrikas 1908-1910; Monographien afrikanischer pflanzenfamilien 1898-1904; and most of the illustrations for the periodical Engler’s Botanische jahrbucher 1881 et seq. Assisted by Gottfried Keller (1873 to 1945) and Karoly Rezso Soo von Bere (1903 to 1980), Pohl illustrated Friedrich Richard Rudolf Schlechter’s Monographie und iconographie der orchideen 1928-1942; and Karl Moritz Schumann’s Bluhende kakteen (Iconographia cactacearum)
1900-1921; and was one of many artists contributing (i.e. the orchid illustrations) to Carl Friedrich Philipp von Martius’ magnificent *Flora Brasiliensis* 1840-1906. Vogelmeyer and Henri Bocquillon also contributed some drawings to Engler’s publications.

Jean Emmanuel Maurice le Maout illustrated his *Atlas élémentaire de botanique* 1846; as well as *Leçons élémentaire de botanique* 1844, including later editions. With Joseph Decaisne he wrote *Flore élémentaire des jardins et des champs* 1855, translated by Mrs Hooker as *General system of botany* 1876. With P Bernard and L Couilhac, Maout’s first book was published as *Le jardin des plantes* 1842-1843.

Botanical art highlights two opposing needs — revealing the true physical character of a plant; and the illustrator's response to the beauty of the subject. Each artist balances the conflict of art versus science. Most botanical publications require large numbers of illustrations, demanding speed as well as accuracy, and a working knowledge of current printing technology. The illustrations selected for this volume appeal both scientifically and descriptively, while incorporating a decidedly decorative quality. They also had to survive the transition to digital format.
## PRINTED BOOKS

A chronological list of printed books copying, based upon, annotating, discussing, amplifying, or extending the manuscripts of the *De Materia Medica* of Pedanios Dioscorides

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of publication and language/s</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Contributors, Authors, Editors, Illustrators, Publishers</th>
<th>Place of Publication</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1473 Latin (1475)</td>
<td>Liber Serapionis aggregatus in medicinis simplicibus.</td>
<td>Serapion [Mediolani]</td>
<td>1.8616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1478 Latin</td>
<td>(Folium 1a:) Notadum q; libri diascorides dici duplex rperit ordinatio cum eodem tamen ephemio omnio. Explic dyascorides que petrus paduanensis legendo corexit et exponendo q;vtiliora sutil 1 luce deduxit.</td>
<td>1.2299</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1479 Latin</td>
<td>Liber Serapionis aggregatus in medicinis simplicibus.</td>
<td>Joannes Serapion</td>
<td>4.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1499 Greek</td>
<td>ΠΕΔΑΚΙΟΥ ΔΙΟΣΚΟΡΙΔΟΥ. Textus Dioscoridis, textus et scholia Nicandri.</td>
<td>Aldus Manutius [Venetiis]</td>
<td>1.2291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1516 Latin</td>
<td>Joannis Baptitae Egnatii Veneti in Dioscoridem ab Hermolao Barbaro tralatum annotamenta, quibus morborum et remediorum vocabula obscuriora in usum etiam mediocriter eruditorum explicantur.</td>
<td>Hermolao, Egnatii [Venetiis]</td>
<td>1.2301, 2, 4.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1516 Latin</td>
<td>Pedacii Dioscoridae Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quing; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remedias libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suesionensi interprete.</td>
<td>Joanne Ruellio [Parrhisiorm]</td>
<td>1.2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1518 Latin</td>
<td>Pedacii Dioscoridae Anazarbei de medica materia libri sex, interprete M arcello Vergilio, secretario Florentino, cum ejudem annotationibus, nuperque diligentissime excusi.</td>
<td>Marcello Vergilio [Florentiae]</td>
<td>1.2303, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1518 Greek</td>
<td>ΔΙΟΣΚΟΡΙΔΗΖ. A foll. 223 ordo numerorum turbatus est, ideoque folium ultimum 235 falsa numeratum est.</td>
<td>Saracenus, Asulanus, Roscio [Venetiis]</td>
<td>1.2292, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1523 Greek</td>
<td>ΔΙΟΣΚΟΡΙΔΗΖ. A foll. 223 ordo numerorum turbatus est, ideoque folium ultimum 235 falsa numeratum est.</td>
<td>Saracenus, Asulanus, Roscio [Venetiis]</td>
<td>1.2292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1523/8 Latin &amp; Greek</td>
<td>Pedacii Dioscoridae Anazarbei de medica materia libri sex a M arcello Virgilio (Vergilio), secretario Florentino, latinitate donati, cum ejudsam commentationibus, nuper quam diligentissime ex secunda interpretis recognitione excusi.</td>
<td>Marcello Virgilio [Florentiae]</td>
<td>1.2305, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Author</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1529</td>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>Dioscoridis Paudis emendatis ex editione anni 1518 repetita est. Nullum vestigium est, editorem Janum Cornarium codicibus usum fuisse.</td>
<td>Janus Cornarium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1529</td>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>Pedaci Dioscoridae Anazarbei de medica materia libri V de fatalibus venenis, eorumque precautione et curatio libri unus, interprete Marcello Vergilio, Secretario Florentino.</td>
<td>Marcello Vergilio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1530</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Corollarii in Dioscoridem libri quinque non ante impressi. Impr. cum Johannis Baptistae Egnatii in Dioscoridem annotamentis.</td>
<td>Ermolao Barbaro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1530</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Herbarum vivae eicones ad naturae imitationem summa cum diligentia et artificio effigiatae, una cum effectibus eorum reserata in graffiam veteris illius et jamiam rerascentis herbariae medicinae, per Oth. Brunf.</td>
<td>Otto Brunfels, Schottum, Largi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1532</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Contrafyt kreuterbuch nach rechter volkommener art. und beschreibungen der alten bestberumpten artzt, vormals in Teutscher sprach, der massen nye gesehen noch in truck ausgangen. Sampt einer gemeynen inleytung der kreuter urhab. Erkantnuss, brauch, lob und herrlichheit.</td>
<td>Otto Brunfels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1532</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Herbarum vivae eicones ad naturae imitationem summa cum diligentia et artificio effigiatae, una cum effectibus eorum reserata in graffiam veteris illius et jamiam rerascentis herbariae medicinae, per Oth. Brunf.</td>
<td>Otto Brunfels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1533</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Annotatiunculae aliquot Cornelii Petri Leydensis in quatuor libros Dioscoridis Anazarbei.</td>
<td>Cornelis Petri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1534</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Stirpium differentiae ex Dioscoride secundum locos communes, opus ad ipsarum plantarum cognitionem admodum conducibile.</td>
<td>Benedict Textor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1537</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Contrafyt kreuterbuch nach rechter volkommener art. und beschreibungen der alten bestberumpten artzt, vormals in Teutscher sprach, der massen nye gesehen noch in truck ausgangen. Sampt einer gemeynen inleytung der kreuter urhab. Erkantnuss, brauch, lob und herrlichheit.</td>
<td>Otto Brunfels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Author</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1537</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td><em>Stirpium differentiae ex Dioscoride secundum locos communes, opus ad ipsarum plantarum cognitionem admodum conducibile.</em></td>
<td>Benedict Textor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1538</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td><em>Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis canerabisco, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quattuor, Joanne Ruelio Suessionensi interprete.</em></td>
<td>Joanne Ruelio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1539</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td><em>Medicinae herbariae libri duo, quorum primus habet herbas hujus saeculi medicis communes cum veteribus, Dioscoride videlicet, Galeno, Oribasio, Paulo, Aeto, Plinio et horum similibus.</em></td>
<td>Johann Agricola</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1539</td>
<td>German</td>
<td><em>New Kreutterbuch von underscheydt, wurckung und namen der krautter, so in teutschen landen wachsen. Auch derselben eygentlichem und wolgegrundetem Gebrauch in der Arznei zu behalten und zu furdern leibs gesuntheyt fast nutz und tröstlichem, vorab gemeynem verstand.</em></td>
<td>Hieronymous Bock (Tragus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1541</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td><em>Historia plantarum et vires ex Dioscoride, Paulo Aegneta, Theophrasto, Plinio et recentioribus Graecis juxta elementorum ordinem.</em></td>
<td>Konrad Gesner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1541</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td><em>Historia plantarum et vires ex Dioscoride, Paulo Aegneta, Theophrasto, Plinio et recentioribus Graecis juxta elementorum ordinem.</em></td>
<td>Konrad Gesner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1541</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td><em>Historia plantarum et vires ex Dioscoride, Paulo Aegneta, Theophrasto, Plinio et recentioribus Graecis juxta elementorum ordinem.</em></td>
<td>Konrad Gesner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1542</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td><em>Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis canerabisco, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quattuor, Joanne Ruelio Suessionensi interprete.</em></td>
<td>Joanne Ruelio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1542</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td><em>Dioscorides, Pedanios, Anazarbus. Dioscoride fatto di greco italiano. A1 cui fine sono aposte le sue tavole ordinate, con corte avertenze, e trattati necessari, per la materia medesima. Per Curtio Trojan di Navo.</em></td>
<td>C T di Navo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1542</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td><em>Editiones Ruelianae in minori forma. Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis canerabisco, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quattuor, Joanne Ruelio Suessionensi interprete.</em></td>
<td>Joanne Ruelio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1542</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td><em>De historia stirpium commentarii insignes, maximis impensis et vigiliiis elaborati, adjectis earundem vivis plusquam quingentis imaginibus, nunquam ante ad naturae imitationem artificioius effictiset expressi.</em></td>
<td>Leonhard Fuchs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1543</td>
<td>Latin, Greek, German, French</td>
<td><em>Catalogus plantarum latinie, greaccie, genanice et gallice. Namenbuch aller erdgewachsen, latenisch, griechisch, teutsch und französisch. U na cum vulgaribus pharmacopolarum nominibus. Adjectae sunt etiam herbarum nomenclaturae variarum gentium, Dioscoridi adscriptae secundum literarum ordinem exposata.</em></td>
<td>Konrad Gesner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1543</td>
<td>Latin, Greek, German, French</td>
<td><em>Catalogus plantarum latinie, greaccie, genanice et gallice. Namenbuch aller erdgewachsen, latenisch, griechisch, teutsch und französisch. U na cum vulgaribus pharmacopolarum nominibus. Adjectae sunt etiam herbarum nomenclaturae variarum gentium, Dioscoridi adscriptae secundum literarum ordinem exposata. Cum Dioscoride Ryffli.</em></td>
<td>Konrad Gesner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1543</td>
<td>Flemish</td>
<td><em>Den nieuwen herbarius, dat is, dwoeck van den cruyden int welcke bescreven is niet alleen die gentheistorie van de cruyden, maar ook gefigueret ende geconterfeyt.</em></td>
<td>Leonhard Fuchs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1543</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td><em>Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis canerabisco, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quattuor, Joanne Ruelio Suessionensi interprete.</em></td>
<td>Joanne Ruelio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1543</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td><em>Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis canerabisco, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quattuor, Joanne Ruelio Suessionensi interprete.</em></td>
<td>Joanne Ruelio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Author(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1546</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Herbarum vivae eicones ad naturae imitationem summa cum diligentia et artificio effigiatae, una cum efficibus eorum in gratiam veteris illius et jaam renascentis herbariae medicinae, per Oth. Brunf.</td>
<td>Otto Brunfels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1546</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>De historia stirpium commentarii insignes, maximis impensis et vigiliis elaborati, adjectis eorum vivis plu quam quingentis imaginibus, nunquam antea ad naturae imitationem artificiosius efficiet expressi.</td>
<td>Leonhard Fuchs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1546</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Kreuterbuch. Darin Unterscheid, Wurckung und Namen der Kreuter, so in Deutschen Landen wachsen, auch derselben eigentlicher und wohlgegrundeter Gebrauch in der Arztne fleissig dargeben, Lebs Gesundheit zu behalen und zu fundern sehr nutlich und trostlich, Vorab dem gemeine einfaltigen M an.</td>
<td>Hieronymus Bock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1546</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Pedacii Dioscoride Anazarbeo de medicinali materia libri quing; de viruletis animalibus et venenis canarebosis, et eorum notis ac remedios libri quatoor, Joanne Ruello Suesionensi interprete.</td>
<td>Joanne Ruello, 8th ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1546</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Editiones Ruelianae in minori forma. Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbeo de medicinali materia libri quing; de viruletis animalibus et venenis canarebosis, et eorum notis ac remedios libri quatoor, Joanne Ruello Suesionensi interprete.</td>
<td>Joanne Ruello, 6th ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1546</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>Dioscoride Anazarbeo della materia medicinale. Tradotto in lingua fiorentina da M M arcantonia M antigiano da S Gimignano, medico.</td>
<td>MM da S Gimignano, 2nd ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1547</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>Di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo libri cique della historia et materia medicinale tradotta in lingua volgare Italiana da M Pietro Andrea M aththio Saneese medico.</td>
<td>Pierandrea Matthioli, 2nd ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1547</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>De historia stirpium commentarii insignes, maximis impensis et vigiliis elaborati, adjectis eorum vivis plu quam quingentis imaginibus, nunquam antea ad naturae imitationem artificiosius efficiet expressi.</td>
<td>Leonhard Fuchs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1548</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>Il Dioscoride dell’ eccelente Dottor Medico M P Andrea M aththio da Siena: co i suoi discorsi, da esso la seconda volta illustrati et diligentemente ampliati: con l’aggiunta del secolo libro dei rimedi di tutti i veleni da lui nuovamente tradotto, et con dottissimi discorsi per tutto commentato.</td>
<td>P Andrea Matthioli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1549</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Pedacii Dioscoride Anazarbeo de medicinali materia libri quing; de viruletis animalibus et venenis canarebosis, et eorum notis ac remedios libri quatoor, Joanne Ruello Suesionensi interprete.</td>
<td>Joanne Ruello</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1549</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Pedanii Dioscoridis Anazarbei de medicinale materia libri sex, Joanne Ruello Suesionensi interprete. Singulis cum stirpium, tum animatum historis, ad naturae aemulationem express imaginibus, seu vivis picturis, ultra millenarium numerum adjectis; non sine multiplici peregrinacione, sumptu maximo, studio atque diligentia Singulari, ex diversis reginibus conquitis. Per Gualtherum Rivium, Argentinum, Medicum. Accesserunt priori editioni Valerii Cordi Simesusii Annnotationes doctissimae in Dioscoridis de medica materia libris.</td>
<td>Joanne Ruello, G Rivium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Author</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1549</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>Commentaires très excellens de l’hystoire des plantes, composé premièrement en latin par Leonhart Fousch, inédit, très renommé; et depuis en français par un homme savant et bien expert en la matière.</td>
<td>Leonhard Fuchs [Paris]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1549</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>De historia stirpium commentarii insignes, maximis impensis et vigiliis elaborati, adjectis eaurum vivis plusquam quingentis imaginibus, nunquam ante ad naturae imitationem artificioius efficit set expressi.</td>
<td>Leonhard Fuchs [Lugduni]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1549</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>De stirpium historia commentariorum tomi vivaie imagines, in exiguan angustioreorum formam contractae cum totidem figuris ligno incisis absque textu praeter graciam, latinum, gallicum, germanicum.</td>
<td>Leonhard Fuchs [Basileae]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1549</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>De stirpium historia commentariorum tomi vivaie imagines, in exiguan angustioreorum formam contractae. Stirpium imaginis, in enchiridi formam.</td>
<td>Leonhard Fuchs [Lugduni]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1551</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>De historia stirpium commentarii insignes, maximis impensis et vigiliis elaborati, adjectis eaurum vivis plusquam quingentis imaginibus, nunquam ante ad naturae imitationem artificioius efficit set expressi.</td>
<td>Leonhard Fuchs [Lugduni]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1551</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Kreuterbuch, darin Underscheid, Namen und Wurckung der Krauter, Stauden Hecken und Beumen, sammt ihre Fruchten, so in deutschen Landen wachsen ... durch Hieronymum Bock aus langwiriger und gewisser erfarung beschrieben, und jetzund von newwm fleissig ubersehen, gebessert und gemehet, dazu mit hupschen artigen und lablichen Figuren der Kretutter allenthalben geziert.</td>
<td>Hieronymous Bock (Tragus) [Strassburg]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Author</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1552</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>Il Dioscoride dell’ eccellente Dottor Medico M. P. Andrea Matthioli da Siena: Co i suoi discorsi per la terza volta illustrati, et copiosamente ampliati: col sesto libro de gli Antidoti contra a tutti i veleni da lui tradotto et con dottissimi discorsi per tutto commentato. Aggiuntisi due ampiissime tavole, nell’una delle quali con somma facilita si puo ritrovare cio, che in tutto il volumes si contiene nell’altra poi tutti i Semplici medicamenti, per qual si voglia morbo adunati insieme.</td>
<td>Vincenzo Valgrisi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1552</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>Di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo libri cique della historia et materia medicinale tradotta in lingua volgare italiana da M Pietro Andrea Matthioli Sanese medico.</td>
<td>Pierandrea Mattioli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1552</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Stirpium differentiae ex Dioscoride secundum locos communes, opus ad isparum plantarum cognitionem admodum conduibile.</td>
<td>Benedicet Textor, H Tragi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1552</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>De stirpium maxime earum quae in Germania nostra nascentur, usitatis nomenclaturis, propriisque differentiis, neque non temperaturis ac facultatibus, Commentatorum libri tres, germanica primum lingua conscripti, nunc in latinam conversi, interprete Davide Kybero, Argentinensi.</td>
<td>Bock, Textoris, Gesner, Kyber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1552</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>De stirpium historiae Commentatorum tomi vivae imagines, in exiguum angustioramque formam contractae. Plantarum effigies, quinque diversis.</td>
<td>Leonhard Fuchs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1552</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>De simplicium medicamentorum historiae libri VII, interprete Nic. M utono.</td>
<td>Serapion, Mutono</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1553</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>Les six livres de Pedacion Dioscoride d’A nazarbe de la matiere medicale translatez de latin en françois. A chacun chapitre sont adjouztes certaines annotations fort doctes (par D Martin Matthee).</td>
<td>Martin Matthee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1553-1554</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>In Dioscoridis Anazarbe de materia medica libros enarrationes eruditissimae Amati Lusitani (ie. Juan Rodriguez de Castelbranco).</td>
<td>Amatus Lusitanus (de Castelbranco)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1553-1554</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Trium priorum de stirpium historiae commentato omnium ad vivum expressae, Una cum indicibus graeca, latina, officinarum, germanica, brabantica, gallicaque nominum complectentibus. Posteriorum.</td>
<td>Rembert Dodoens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1554</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbe de medicinali materia libri quing; de viruletis animalibus et venenis canerabibus, et eorum notis ac remedibus libri quatuor, Joanne Ruello Suezionensii interprete.</td>
<td>Joanne Ruello</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1554</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Pedacii Dioscoridis de materia medica libri VI innumeris locis ab Andrea M Matthiolo emendati ac restituti.</td>
<td>Andrea Matthiolo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1554</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>In Dioscoridis Anazarbe de materia medica libros enarrationes eruditissimae Amati Lusitani (ie. Juan Rodriguez de Castelbranco).</td>
<td>Amatus Lusitanus (de Castelbranco)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1554</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Annotationes in Dioscoridem Anazarbeum juxta vetustissimorum tumid elaboratae.</td>
<td>Andres Laguna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1554</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Pedacii Dioscoridis de materia medica libri sex, interprete Petro Andrea M Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis.</td>
<td>Pierandrea Mattioli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1554</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>Cruydeboeck in den welckern die gheheele historie, dat es tghelacht, tflaen, naem naturae, cracht ende werckinghe van den cryudyen, niet alleen hier telande wassende, maer ook van den anderen vremden in der medecijnen oorboorlijk. ghefset.</td>
<td>Rembert Dodoens</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THE HERBAL OF DIOSCORIDES THE GREEK
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Translator</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1555</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo: Acerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortíferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y ilustrado con claras y substaniales annotationes y con las figuras de innumerables plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna.</td>
<td>Andres de Laguna</td>
<td>Anvers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1555</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>Il Dioscoride dell’ eccelente Dottor M P Andrea Matthioli da Siena: co i suoi discorsi, da esso la seconda volta illustrati et diligentemente ampliati; con l’aggiunta del sesto libro dei rimedi di tutti i veleni da lui nuovamente tradotto, et con dottissimi discorsi per tutto commentato.</td>
<td>Pier Andrea Matthioli</td>
<td>3rd ed, Vinegia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1555</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>I discorsi di M Pietro Andrea Matthiolo nei sei libri della materia medicinale di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1555</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>De historia stirpium commentarii insignes, maximis impensis et vigilis elaborati, adjectis eorum vivis plus quam quingentis imaginibus, nunquam antea ad naturae imitationem artificiose efficiens expressi.</td>
<td>Joannes Cosma Holtzachius</td>
<td>Lugduni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1556</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Annotationes in Dioscoridem.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1557</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Kreuterbuch, darinnen Unterscheidet, Namen und Wurckung der Krauter, Stauden Hecken und Beumen, samt ihre Fruchten, so in deutschen Landen wachsen ... durch Hieronymus Bock aus langwiriger und gewisser erfarung beschrieben, und jetzund von newwm fleissig uberschieden, gebessert und gemehret, dazu mit hupschen artigen und lablichen Figuren der Krauter allenthalben gezieret.</td>
<td>Hieronymus Bock</td>
<td>Strassburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1557</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>In Dioscoridis Anazarbei de materia medica libros quinque Amati Lusitani enarrationes eruditissimae. Accedunt praeter correctiones lemmatum etiam adnotationes Roberti Constantini, nec non simplicium picturae ex Leonhardo Fuchsi, Jacobo Dalechampio atque aliis.</td>
<td>Amatus Lusitanus</td>
<td>Basileae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1557</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>Historia de las yervas y plantas, sacada de Dioscoride Anazarbeo.</td>
<td>Juan Jarava</td>
<td>Anvers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1557</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>Histoire des plantes, en laquelle est contenue la description entiere des herbes, c'est a dire leurs especes, forme, noms, temperament, vertus et operations non seulement de celles qui croissant... usage de medicine.</td>
<td>Rembert Dodoens</td>
<td>Anvers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1557</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>De stirpium aliquot nominibus vetustis ac novis, quaemultis jam saeculis vel ignorarunt medic, vel de eis dubitarunt: ut sunt M amiras, M oly, Oloconitis, Dronicum, Bulbocastanum, Gramen Azelin vel Habbaziz et alia complura, epistolae duae... altera C Gesneri.</td>
<td>Melchior Guilandinus</td>
<td>Basileae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1558</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>In Dioscoridis Anazarbei de medica materia libros quinque Amati Lusitani enarrationes eruditiae. A codunt praeter correctiones lemmatum etiam adnotationes Roberti Constantini, nec non simplicium picturae ex Leonhardo Fuchsi, Jacobo Dalechampio atque aliis.</td>
<td>Amatus Lusitanus</td>
<td>2nd ed, Venetiis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1558</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Apologia adversus Amatum Lusitanum cum censura in ejusdem enarrationes.</td>
<td>Mattioli, Lusitanus</td>
<td>Venetiis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1558</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>L’histoire des plantes mis en commentaires par Leonart Fuchs médecin tres-renommé, et nouvellement traduct de latin en françois avec vraye observation de l’auteur en telle diligence que pourra tesmoigner cette oeuvre presente.</td>
<td>Leonhard Fuchs</td>
<td>2nd ed, Lion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ivi
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author/Commentator</th>
<th>Edition</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1558</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>De stirpibus aliquot epistolae V, M elchioris Guilandini R IV, Conradi Gesneri Tigurini I.</td>
<td>Melchior Guilandinus</td>
<td>[Patavi]</td>
<td>1.3637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1558</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Apologiae adversus Petrum Andream M athiolum liber primus, qui inscriptur Then.</td>
<td>Melchior Guilandinus</td>
<td>[Patavi]</td>
<td>1.3638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1559</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Apologiae adversus Amatum Lusitanum cum censura in ejusdem enarrationes.</td>
<td>Melchior Guilandinus</td>
<td>[Venetiis]</td>
<td>1.5977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1560</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>Annotationes in Pedacii Dioscoridis Anazarbei de medica materia libros V. Cum ejusdem Historia stirpium et Sylva etc.</td>
<td>Valerius Cordus, Schreibers, Crucigeri</td>
<td>4th ed</td>
<td>Venetiis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1560</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Kreuterbuch, darinnen Unterscheidt, Namen und Wurdung der Krauter, Stauden, Hecken und Baum en, samt ihre Fruchten, so in deutschen Landen wachsen ... durch Hieronymum Bock aus langwirger und gewisser erfarung beschrieben, und zetund von newwm fleisig ubersehen, gebessert und gemehret, dazu mit hupschen artigen und lablichen Figuren der Krautter allenthalben geziert.</td>
<td>Hieronymus Bock (Tragus)</td>
<td>[Strassburg]</td>
<td>1.866, 4.82</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THE HERBAL OF DIOSCORIDES THE GREEK**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author/Editors</th>
<th>Place</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1561</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>Semplici, liquali in piu Pareri a diversi nobili huomini scritti a paiono. Nuovamente de M. Giovanni M. arinello mandati in luce. [L. Anguillara was born as L. Squalerno, though known to his contemporaries as Aloysius Romanus].</td>
<td>Luigi Anguillara</td>
<td>[Vinegia]</td>
<td>1.187, 2, 3, 4.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1563</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo Aerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortiferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y ilustrado con claras y substantiales annotationes y con las figuras de innumerabas plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, M edico de Julio III Pont M ax.</td>
<td>Andres de Laguna</td>
<td>4th ed</td>
<td>[Salamanca]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1563</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Stirpium descriptionis liber quintus, qua in Italia sibi visas describit in praecedentibus vel omnino intatas vel non potuit. De morbo et obitu Valerii Cordi epistola Hieronymi Schreberi Norimbergensis.</td>
<td>Cordus, Schreiberi, Cruigeri</td>
<td>Argentorati</td>
<td>1.1885, 2, 4.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1563</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>Creydeboeck in den welcken de gheheele historie dat es tgheslacht, tlfsoen, naem natuere, cracht ende werkunghe van den cruyden, niet alleen hier te lande wassende, maer oock van den anderen vremden in der medecijnen oorboorlijck. ghesfelt.</td>
<td>Rembert Dodoens</td>
<td>[Antwerpen]</td>
<td>1.2345, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1563</td>
<td>Greek &amp; Latin</td>
<td>Ped. Dioscoridis Anazarebi ad Andromachum, hoc est de curationibus morborum per medicamenta paratu facilia, libri II. Nunc primum et graece editi et partim a Joanne M. ambano, medico Augustano, partim vero post hujus mortem a Corado Gasser in linguam latinam reversi; adjectis ab utroque interprete symphoniis Galeni aliorumque graecorum medicorum.</td>
<td>Moibano, Gesnero, Gasser</td>
<td>Argentorati</td>
<td>1.2298, 4.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1565</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Kreuterbuch, darinn Underscheidt, Namen und Wurckung der Kreuter, Stauden Hecken und Beumen, samt ihre Fruchten, so in deutschen Landen wachsen ... durch Hieronymous Bock aus langwirriger und gewisser erfahrung beschriben, und jetzund von newwm fleissig ubersehen, gebessert und gemehret, dazu mit hupschen artigen und lablichen Figuren der Kreutter allenenthal geziert.</td>
<td>Hieronymus Bock (Tragus)</td>
<td>[Strassburg]</td>
<td>1.866</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Iviii
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Editions</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1575</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>L’histoire des plantes reduicte en tres bon ordre, augmentee de plusieurs simples avec leurs figures et pourtraicts: et illustree par les commentaires de Leonarth Fusch, medicin tres-savant, faicts premierement en latin et puis traduit en francais.</td>
<td>Leonhard Fuchs, Charles Pesnot</td>
<td>3rd ed</td>
<td>Lyon</td>
<td>1.3139, 4.112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1576</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Plantarum seu stirpium historia. Cui adnexum est Adversariorum volumen.</td>
<td>Matthias Lobelius</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Antwerpiae</td>
<td>1.5548, 4.114, 5.126, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1576</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Nova stirpium adversaria, perfacilis vestigatio, luculentaque accessio ad priscorum, praeertim Dioscoridis et recentorum materiam medicam. Qubus accessit appendixum indice variarum linguarum locupl.</td>
<td>Pierre Pena, Mathias L’Obel</td>
<td>2, 3, 4.115, 5.127</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1578</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>A newe herball, or histori of plants; first set forth in the doutechtongue, and now first translated out of french into english by Henrie Lyte Esq.</td>
<td>Rembert Dodoens</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>London</td>
<td>1.2345, 3.5.132, 4.118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1580</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>Les six livres de Pedacius Dioscoride Anazarbeens de la matiere medicinale traduitez de latin en français. A chacun chapitre sont adjoutes certaines annotations fort doctes (par D M artin Matthee).</td>
<td>Martin Matthee</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Lyon</td>
<td>1.2314, 3.2314, 4.118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1580</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Kreuterbuch, darinn Underscheidt, Namen und Wurckung der K reuter, Stauden H ecken und Beumen, samtten ihre Fruchten, so in deutschen Landen wachen ... durch Hieronymum Bock aus langwirger und gewisser erfurarnation beschreiben, undJetzund von newewm fleissig ubershehen, gebessert und gemehret, dazu mit hupschen artigen und lablichen Figuren der Kreutter allenthalben geziert.</td>
<td>Hieronymous Bock (Tragus)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Strassburg</td>
<td>1.866, 7.866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1581</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Alphabitum empiricum sive Dioscoridis et Stephani Atheniensis philosophorum et medicorum de remediis expertis liber, juxta alphabeti ordinem digestus.</td>
<td>Casparo Wolphio, Atheniensis</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Venetiis</td>
<td>1.10679, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1581</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>I discorsi di M Pietro Andrea Matthiolo ne I sei libri della materia medicinale di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo.</td>
<td>Pierandrea Mattioli</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Venetia</td>
<td>1.2345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1581</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>Cruydeboeck in den welcken die geheele historie dat es ghedacht, tfatsoen, naem natuere, cracht ende werkninghe van den cruycden, niet allein hier terlende wassende, maer ook van den anderen vremden in der medecijnen oorpoortalijk ghesellet.</td>
<td>Rembert Dodoens</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Antwerpen</td>
<td>1.5548, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1581</td>
<td>Flemish</td>
<td>Kruydebcko oft beschryvinghe van allerlye ghewassen krytderen, hesteren, ende gheboornen.</td>
<td>Matthias Lobelius</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Antwerpden</td>
<td>1.5548, 3.1309, 4.124, 5.145</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

lx
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Volume(s)</th>
<th>Location(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1583</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>De planti libri XVI. Ad serenisimum Franciscum Medicum, Magnum Asturiae Ducem.</td>
<td>Andrea Cesalpini</td>
<td>1,1640, 2</td>
<td>Florentiae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1583</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Stirpium historiae pemptades sex sive libri XXX.</td>
<td>Rembert Dodoens</td>
<td>1,2350, 2,3, 4,123</td>
<td>Antwerpiae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1586</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>De plantis epitome utilissima novis plane ad vivum expressis iconibus descriptionibus longe et pluribus et accuratibus, nunc primum diligenter aucta et locupletata a D. Joachimo Camerario.</td>
<td>Mattioli, D J Camerario</td>
<td>1,5983, 3, 6, 4,128</td>
<td>[Francofurti]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1586</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Kreuterbuch des hochgelehrten und weltberuhmten Hr D. Petri Andreae Matthioli, jetzt wiederumb mit vielen schonen neuen Figuren, auch nutzlichen Artzneyen und andern guten Stucken zu andern M aI aus sondem Fliss gemehntund gefertig durch Joachimum Camararium, der loblichen Reichsstatt Nurnberg M edicum.</td>
<td>Mattioli, Camerarium</td>
<td>1,2354, 2</td>
<td>Frankfurt am Mayn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1586</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>A niewe herball, or histori of plants; first set forth in the dutche tongue, and now first translated out of french into english by Henry Lyte Esq.</td>
<td>Rembert Dodoens</td>
<td>1,2345, 2</td>
<td>London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1587</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Kreuterbuch, darinn Unterscheidt, Namen und Wurckung der Kreuter, Stauden Hecken und Beumen, samt ihr Fruchten, so in deutschen Landen wachsen ... durch Hieronymum Bock aus langwiriger und gewisser erfahrung beschrihen, und jetzund von newvm fleissig ubersehen, gebessert und gemehret, dazu mit hupschen artigen und labilchen Figuren der Kreutter allenthalben gezieret.</td>
<td>Hieronymus Bock (Tragus)</td>
<td>1,866</td>
<td>Strassburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1590</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Kreuterbuch des hochgelehrten und weltberuhmten Hr D. Petri Andreae Matthioli, jetzt wiederumb mit vielen schonen neuen Figuren, auch nutzlichen Artzneyen und andern guten Stucken zu andern M aI aus sondem Fliss gemehntund gefertig durch Joachimum Camararium, der loblichen Reichsstatt Nurnberg M edicum.</td>
<td>Mattioli, Camerarium</td>
<td>1,5990, 3, 5,160</td>
<td>Frankfurt am Mayn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1590</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>Cruydeboeck in den welcken die gheheele historie dat es tgheslacht, tfatsoen, naem naure, cracht ende werckinghe van den cruycden, niet alleen hier telande wassende, maer ook van den anderen vremden in der medecijnen oorboroelijck.ghesfeel</td>
<td>Rembert Dodoens</td>
<td>1,2345</td>
<td>Antwerpen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1591</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Annotationi et emendationi nella tradottione dell’ eccell. PA. M attioli de’ cinque libri della materia medicinale de Dioscoride.</td>
<td>Antonio Pasini</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bergamo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1591</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Icones stirpium seu plantarum tam exoticarum quam indigenarum in graticam re herbariae studiosorum in duas partes digestae. Cum septem linguarum Indici.</td>
<td>Matthias Lobelius</td>
<td>1,5549, 2, 3, 4,135</td>
<td>[Antwerpiae]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1592</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>Annotationi et emendationi nella tradottione dell’ eccell. PA. M attioli de’ cinque libri della materia medicinale de Dioscoride.</td>
<td>Antonio Pasini, Matteoli</td>
<td>1,6964</td>
<td>Bergamo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1593</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Semplici ... cum notis Casparis Bauhni.</td>
<td>Luigi Anguillara</td>
<td>1,187</td>
<td>[Basileae] 2nd ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1593</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Kreuterbuch, darinn Unterscheidt, Namen und Wurckung der Kreuter, Stauden Hecken und Beumen, samt ihr Fruchten, so in deutschen Landen wachsen ... durch Hieronymum Bock aus langwiriger und gewisser erfahrung beschrihen, und jetzund von newvm fleissig ubersehen, gebessert und gemehret, dazu mit hupschen artigen und labilchen Figuren der Kreutter allenthalben gezieret.</td>
<td>Hieronymus Bock (Tragus)</td>
<td>1,866, 3, 4,138</td>
<td>Strassburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1595</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>De stirpium historia commentario in tomi vivae imagines, in ergaum angustioramque formam contractae, ic. Ligno inc. minimae.</td>
<td>Leonhard Fuchs</td>
<td>1,3140</td>
<td>Lugduniae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1595</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>A niewe herball, or histori of plants; first set forth in the dutche tongue, and now first translated out of french into english by Henry Lyte Esq.</td>
<td>Rembert Dodoens</td>
<td>1,2345, 2, 3, 5,171</td>
<td>London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Author(s)</td>
<td>Edition</td>
<td>Publisher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1608</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Commentarius in tractatus Dioscoridis et Plinii de Amomo.</td>
<td>Nicolo Marogna</td>
<td>1.5818, 3</td>
<td>[Basileae]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1611</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Krauterbuch des hochgelehrten und weltberuhmten Hr D Petri Andreae M athioli, jetzt wiederumb mit vielen schonen newen Figuren, auch nutzlichen Artzneyen und andern guten Stucken zur andern M al aus sondrem Fleiss genehmt gefertig durch Joachimum Camararium, der loblichen Reichstatt Nurnberg Medicum.</td>
<td>Fabio Colonna</td>
<td>1.1823, 7</td>
<td>[Romae]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1616</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Minus cognitara raurorume nostro coelo orientium stirpium in qua non paucae ab antiquioribus Theophrasto, Dioscoride, Plinio, Galeno aliisque descriptae, praeter illas etiam editas disquiruntur. O minia fiddleter ad vivum delineata atque aestatis typis expressa.</td>
<td>Rembert Dodoens</td>
<td>1.2350, 2, 3, 4.163, 5.201, 6</td>
<td>[Antwerpiae]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1617</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>Commentarius in tractatus Dioscoridis et Plinii de Amomo.</td>
<td>Nicolo Marogna</td>
<td>1.5818</td>
<td>[Venezia]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1618</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>Cruydeboeck in den welcken die gheheele historie dat es tgheslacht, tfatsoen, naem natuere, cracht ende werckinghe van den cruycen, niet alleen hier telande wassende, maer oock van den anderen vremden in der medecijnen oorborlijk. gheselt; volgens seine laeste verheteringe.</td>
<td>Rembert Dodoens</td>
<td>1.2345, 3</td>
<td>[Leyden]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1619</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>A new herbal, or historie of plants; wherein is contained the whole discourse and perfect description of all sorts of herbs and plants. First set forth in the Dutch or Almageine tongue, by that learned D Rembert Dodoens, now first translated out of French into English by H entry Lyte Esquire. Corrected and amended.</td>
<td>Rembert Dodoens</td>
<td>1.2345, 2, 3, 4.167, 6</td>
<td>[London]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Author</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Edition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1623</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>Del vero balsamo de gli antichi. Commentario sopra l'istoria di Dioscoride, nei quale si prova, che solo l'opobalsamo arabico è il legitimo, es'eclude og'n'altro licore abacciato sotto il nome di balsamo.</td>
<td>Giovanni Pona</td>
<td>[Venetia]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1628</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>Les divers exercices de Jacques et Paul Contant, père et fils, maistres apothicaires de la ville de Poictiers, ou sont esclairés et resolupidz plusieurs doutez qui se rencontrent en quelques chapitres de Dioscoride et qui ont travaille plusieurs interpretes composez par le dit Jacques et recuillez, rezaus, augmentez et mis en bon ordre par le dit Paul, pour servir de commenteraire aux simples scrivptz dans son poeme intitule: le second Eden.</td>
<td>Paul Contant</td>
<td>[Poictiers]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1636</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo A cerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortiferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castelana y illustrado con claras y substantiales annotationes y con las figures de innumeruas plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, M edicin de Julio III Pont Max.</td>
<td>Andres de Laguna</td>
<td>[Valencia]</td>
<td>7th ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1644</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>Cruydeboeck in den welcken die geheele historie dat es tgheslacht, tfatsoen, naem natuere, cracht ende werckinghe van den cruyden, niet alleen hier te lande wassende, maer oock van den anderen vremden in der medecijnen oorboorlijck ... gheheft; volgens saine laeste verheteringe.</td>
<td>Rembert Dodoens</td>
<td>[Antwerpen]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1674</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Opera quae exstant, omnia; hoc est: Commentarii in sex libros Pedacii Dioscoridis Anazarbei de medica materia, adiectis in marginem variis graeci textus lectionibus ex antiquissimis codicibus desumitis, qui Dioscoridis depravatam lectionem restituunt: nunc a Casparo Bauhino post diversarum editionum collationem infininitis locis aucti.</td>
<td>Pierandrea Mattioli, Bauhino</td>
<td>[Basiliae]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Translation</td>
<td>Editions</td>
<td>City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1674</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Apologia adversus Amatum Lusitanum cum censura in ejusdem enarrationes.</td>
<td>Mattioli, Lusitanum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1677</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo, A cerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortiferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y ilustrado con claras y substanciales annotationes y con las figuras de innumerables plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, Medic de Julio III Pont Mx.</td>
<td>Andres de Laguna 8th ed</td>
<td>Valencia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1678</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Kreuterbuch des hochgelehrinten und weltberuhmten Hr D. Petri Andrea M. Matthioli, jetzt wiederrumb mit vielien schonen newen Figuren, auch notlichen Artzneyen und andern guten Stücken aus dem andern Fass gewerbunt und gefertig durch Joachimn Camararium, der loblichen Reichsstatt Nurnberg Medicum.</td>
<td>Mattioli, Camerarium 6th ed</td>
<td>Frankfurt am Mayn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1680</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>Les Commentaires de M. P. André M. Matthioli, medecin seinois, sur les six livres de la matiere medicinale de Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbeen. Traduits de latin en Francois par Antoine du Pinet: et enrichis de nouveau d’un nombre considerable de figures; et augmentez tant de plusiers remedes a diverses sortes de maladies; com aussi d’un traité de chymie en abrégé pour l’analyse tant des vegetaux que de quelques animaux et mineraux, par en Doutceur en medecine. Derniere edition, revue, corrigée et mise dans un meilleur language avec deux tables latine et françoise.</td>
<td>Pier Andrea Mattioli, Antoine du Pinet</td>
<td>Lyon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1695</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo A cerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortiferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y ilustrado con claras y substanciales annotationes y con las figuras de innumerables plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, Medic de Julio III Pont Mx.</td>
<td>Andres de Laguna 9th ed</td>
<td>Madrid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1714</td>
<td>Latin &amp; German</td>
<td>Botanologia medica, seu dilucida et brevis manuductio ad plantarum et stirpium... in officinis pharmaceutis usitatuarum. Kurse anweisung, wie diejenigen krauter und gewachse, welche in der artzney gebrauchlich und in den apotheken befindlich, nutzen...angewend.</td>
<td>Bartholomaeus Zorn</td>
<td>Berlin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1733</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo A cerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortiferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y ilustrado con claras y substanciales annotationes y con las figuras de innumerables plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, Medic de Julio III Pont Mx.</td>
<td>Andres de Laguna 10th ed</td>
<td>Madrid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1751</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Stirpium descriptionis liber quintus, qua in Italia sibi visas describit in praecedentibus vel omnino intatas vel non polluit. De morbo et obitu Valerii Cordi epistola Hieronymi Schreiberi Norimbergenis.</td>
<td>Cordus, Schreiberi Crucigeri</td>
<td>Norimbergae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1752</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo A cerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortiferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y ilustrado con claras y substanciales annotationes y con las figuras de innumerables plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, Medic de Julio III Pont Mx.</td>
<td>Andres de Laguna 11th ed</td>
<td>Madrid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

lxv
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Language(s)</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Authors &amp; Editions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1779-1784</td>
<td>Latin &amp; German</td>
<td>Icones plantarum medicinalium. Abbildungen von arzneigewachsen. [5 volumes].</td>
<td>Johann Zorn, D L Oskamp, J C Krauss [Nurnberg]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1784-1790</td>
<td>Latin &amp; German</td>
<td>Icones plantarum medicinalium. Abbildungen von arzneigewachsen. Zweite auflage [enlarged, 6 volumes].</td>
<td>Johann Zorn, D L Oskamp, J C Krauss [Nurnberg]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1798</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>Afbeeldingen der artsny-gewassen met derzelver Latynsche beschryvingen. [6 volumes].</td>
<td>Johann Zorn, D L Oskamp, J C Krauss [Amsterdam]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1806-1840</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Flora graeca: sive plantarum rarioorum historia, quas in provinciis aut insulis Graeciae legavit, investigavit et depingi curavit Johannes Sibthorp.</td>
<td>Curtius Sprengel [Lipsiae]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1821</td>
<td>Czech</td>
<td>Catalogus plantarum ad septem varias editiones commentariorum Matthioli in Dioscoridem ad Linnaeani systematis regulas elaboravit.</td>
<td>Curtius Sprengel [Lipsiae]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1829-1830</td>
<td>Greek &amp; Latin</td>
<td>Pedani Dioscoridis Anazarbei de materia medica libri quinque. Ad fidem codicum manuscriptorum, editionis Aldinae principis usquequaque neglectae, et interpretum priscorum textum recensuit, varias addidit lectiones, interpretationem emendavit, commentario illustravit Curtius Sprengel.</td>
<td>Curtius Sprengel [Lipsiae]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1902</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Des Pedianos Dioskurides aus Anazarbos arzneimittellehre in fünf buecher... ubersetzt... von J Berendes [plant identifications annot].</td>
<td>Julius Berendes [Stuttgart]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1906-1914</td>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>Pedanii Dioscoridis Anazarbei de materia medica libri quinque.</td>
<td>Max Wellmann [Berlin]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1906-1907</td>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>Die schrift des Dioskurides: περί αφίλην φαρµακων...</td>
<td>Max Wellmann [Berlin]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1957</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>La version arabe de la 'Materia medica' de Dioscorides (texto, variantes e indices), Estudio de la transcripcion de los nombres griegos al arabe y comparacion de las versiones griega, arabe y castellana. In Dubler, CE, La materia medica de Dioscorides Transmision medieval y renacentista (1953-1959), volume 2 of 6 volumes.</td>
<td>Cesar E Dubler and Elias Teres. 2nd ed [Barcelona]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### References for printed books

GAZETTEER OF DIOSCORIDES' WORLD

ACREAS — Acre in Israel, a large bay on the south Levant coast and main port for Galilee, the Hauran and Damascus; known as Ptolemais to the Romans, a part of the Seleucid Empire.

ADRIA — a town in Italy between Ravenna and Venice, at the mouths of the river Po.

ADRIATIC, ADRIATIC COAST — the sea between Italy, Yugoslavia and Albania, a portion of the Mediterranean, from the Gulfs of Trieste and Venice in the northwest to the Strait of Otranto in the southeast, where it connects to the Ionian Sea.

AEGIS AETOLIA — Aegae (Vergina) is a town in north Pieria overlooking the coastal plain of Macedonia. Aetolia (Aitolia), a federation of rural cantons in west-central Greece, lay north of the Gulf of Corinth, with Arcarnania to the west, Dolopians in the north, and Aenis, Malis Doris and Ozolian Locris to the east.

AFRICA, AFRICAN — originally this was the coastal plain of today’s Tunisia, Numidia being inland. At the height of the Roman Empire, Africa was regarded as all of the African continent bordering the Mediterranean Sea. Sometimes indicating Ethiopia (Abyssinia).

AGARIA, in the SARMATIAN (country) — the Agari were a Scythian people of Sarmatia Europaea, on the shore of the Palus Maeotis (Sea of Azov). They were skilled in medicine. Sarmatia, in southern Russia between the Caucasus and the Danube, is now called Scythia. In Dioscorides’ time Scythia was the country south of the Danube delta in modern Romania now called Dobruja. Its inhabitants were the Scythae or Scythians. After 395CE the northern province of the diocese of Thrace in Greece was called Scythia. Pontus was on the southern shore of the Black Sea.

AGRIGENTO — a city and province of southern Sicily, with Palermo to the northwest.

ALBANIA — the smallest country of the Balkan Peninsula in southeast Europe; Yugoslavia is to the north and northeast, Greece to the south and southeast, and the Adriatic Sea is on the west. The people are descended from Illyrians and Thracians.

ALEXANDRIA — an Egyptian seaport on the Mediterranean; west of the Canopic mouth of the Nile River; northwest of Cairo; seat of the Roman prefecture of Egypt; its original site protected by Pharos Island and the Pharos lighthouse; one of the seven wonders of the ancient world.

ALLIARTUS, in BOEOTIA — Haliartus was an ancient town in Boeotia on the South of Lake Copais. Boeotia, a district of Greece to the northeast of Corinth, the Copaic Basin is in the north, the Ismenian Plain in the south. Thebes, named after the Egyptian town, is its main city; Attica is to the south.

ALPS — a mountain range in Europe from the Apennines of the Italian Peninsula, to the Carpathians and the Dinarics. Used to indicate habitat rather than position at times.

AMANUS, a hill in Cilicia — the Amanus-Lebanon Mountains, in the northeast Mediterranean Levant, near Iskenderun, Turkey.

AMELUM — Amelid, or Aemeria, is a city in Umbria, Italy.

AMINAEAN — Aminios was the name of a rivulet near the hill city of Thonika, in Parassia.

ANDROS ISLAND — a large island of the Cyclades group in the Aegean Sea, divided from Euboea by the Doro Channel, with the city of Andros on its west coast and the port of Gaulion for a harbour. It was first occupied by the Ionians, and in 1832 became a Greek territory.
ANTICYRA — more anciently Anticirra, a town in Phocis, its harbour on the Crissaean gulf was called Cyparissus. Also a town in Thessaly, on the Spercheus River.

APOLONIA, near EPIDAMNUS — Apollonia, a former Corinthian colony, now a ruin near the coast of the Adriatic Sea in Albania; north of this was Epidamnus, another Corinthian colony.

APULIA — an Italian district on the lower Adriatic coast from the Monte Gargano Promontory, southeast to the tip of the Salentine Peninsula.

ARABIA, ARABIA PETRAEA — Arabia is the peninsula of the southwest portion of Asia. To the north flows the Euphrates to Dar az-Zur, then the border goes southwest through Palmyra to Damascus, and south to the Gulf of Aqaba. The northwest, called Arabia Petraea, means Rocky Arabia.

ARCADIA — an elevated plateau surrounded by mountains in the Peloponnesos to the south of Greece. Roman poets considered Arcadian shepherds an ideal of virtue and innocence.

ARGURITIDI — Argura in Thessaly, Greece, was a city of Pelasgiotis, and possibly Homer’s Argissa.

ARMENIA — an area including the centre of Russian Transcaucasia and Turkish Armenia. In ancient times Armenia included eight Turkish districts (vilayets). The populace were Khaldians, Phrygians and Cimmerians.

ASCALON — a city in Philistia, now part of Israel.

ASIA — the largest continent.

ASIA MINOR — the westernmost peninsula of Asia, also known as Anatolia, part of modern Turkey.

ASTERIALAIA — A stypalae or A stipalaia (A stipalea) is one of the fifty Greek islands of the Dodecanese in the Aegean Sea off the coast of southwest Asia Minor.

ATHENS, ATHINAI, ATHENIAN — the most important city of ancient Greece, on the Plain of Attica; the surrounding mountains are Hymettus to the east, Pentelikon to the northeast, and Parnis to the north; to the south and west the plain opens on the Saronic Gulf.

ATTICA, ATTIC — the area around Athens in central Greece; the peninsula between the Gulf of Euboea and the Saronic Gulf, with Boeotia to the northwest, and the Megarid to the southwest.

BABYLON, BABYLONIA, ASSYRIA, SUMER — Babylonia occupied the Tigris-Euphrates plain from modern Baghdad in the northwest to the Persian Gulf in the southeast. Previously the area to the southeast was Sumer, and that to the northwest, Akkad. Assyria was north of Babylon along the upper Tigris and the Great and Little Zab rivers; its modern neighbours would be Iran, Turkey and Syria. Iraq north of the Euphrates includes most of Babylonia and Assyria. Babylon, the ancient capital of Babylonia, was on the banks of the Euphrates River, south of Baghdad. Its old semitic name was Babil, ‘gate of God’, which became Babel in Hebrew. Babylon had entered its long decline well before the time of Dioscorides.

BALEARES — the Balearic islands in the western Mediterranean, belonging to Spain, an archipelago of fifteen islands, reputedly the ‘magic isles’ of the Hesperides.

BARBARIAN — primitive alien, foreigner, not Greek or Aryan. Barbary is the region of north Africa from Egypt to the Atlantic coast, including the modern states of Morocco, Algiers, Tunis and Tripoli.

BENGAL — a flat area drained by the extensive Ganges-Brahmaputra river systems from the foothills of the Himalayas to the coast of the Bay of Bengal. Today the east is Bangladesh, and the west is part of India.

BESSIAN — the Bessians were a fierce and powerful Thracian people living on Mount Halmus as far as Euxene.

BITHYNIA — a territory in northwest Asia Minor, from south of the Sea of Marmara to the Bithynian Mount Olympus (Ulu Dağ), west to Mysia, and east to Herakleia Pontica and Paphlagonia.
BOEOTIA, BOEOTICAN — a district of Greece to the northeast of Corinth; the Copaic Basin is to the north, the Ismenian Plain to the south. Thebes, named after the Egyptian town, is its primary city; Attica forms the southern border. It is now known as Voiotia.

BOSPORUS — a strait connecting the northeast Black Sea with the southwest Sea of Marmara. It separates European Turkey and Istanbul from Asiatic Turkey and Üsküdar. Bosporus meaning ‘ox ford’, was named after the goddess Io. It is twenty miles long, with turbulent water and strong conflicting currents.

BRITTANY — the Armorican peninsula of northwest France on the Atlantic coast, home to Celtic tribes.

BRUTIA — Bruttium, Bruttius, Bruttiorum ager, also Bruti, is the southern extremity of Italy.

BUNI — The Buni were the race of the Liburni, later called Illyrians, dwelling between the Arsa and the Tityus River, on the northeast coast of the Adriatic.

CAMPANIA around NOLA — this is an area on the west coast of the Italian peninsula along the Tyrrhenian Sea, with the Garigliano River to the north and the Gulf of Policastro to the south. It extends inland to the Apennines. Ager Campanus was the plain behind Naples. Mount Vesuvius is on the coastal plain, and Nola is a city on the plain.

CANOPUS — Canobus, Canopus, an important city on the coast of lower Egypt near the western mouth of the Nile.

CAPPADOCIA — a region in Asia Minor between Lake Tatta and the Euphrates. The northern part became Pontus (qv). The Taurus and Antitaurus mountain ranges are in the southeast.

CARIA — an ancient country in southwest Asia Minor, with the Aegean Sea to the south and southwest, Ionia and Lydia to the north, and Lydia and Phrygia to the east, and including the islands of Rhodes and Cos. The mainland now belongs to Turkey.

CARTHAGE, NEW CARTHAGE, CARTHAGO NOVA, CARTAGENA — city and nation, originally the Phoenician colony of Tyre, on the east coast of modern Tunisia, called Qart hahasht in Semitic, meaning ‘new town’. Tunis is situated almost on the city of ancient Carthage, and Tunisia is essentially the territory of Carthage. Cartago, the greatest Carthaginian stronghold in Spain, is southeast of Madrid in Spain. This port has a beautiful natural harbour.

CELTs, CELTIC — Celtae, Galatae, Galli. Used for people of northern and western Europe who were not Iberian; later the Germans were considered distinct. Celtic is an Indo-European language, still spoken in areas of Wales and Ireland.

CENTURIPINUM — an ancient town of the Siculi in Sicily at the foot of Mount Aetna, on the road from Catana to Panormus.

CHALCEDON — a town in northwest Asia Minor on the coast of modern Tunisia, called Qart hahasht in Semitic, meaning ‘new town’. Tunis is situated almost on the city of ancient Carthage, and Tunisia is essentially the territory of Carthage. Cartago, the greatest Carthaginian stronghold in Spain, is southeast of Madrid in Spain. This port has a beautiful natural harbour.

CHARACIAN — Charax was the name given to several small cities, originally military stations, the most remarkable at the mouth of the Tigris River.

CHELIDONIA — Chelidonia insulae, five small islands off the promontory Hera or Chelidonia on the south coast of Lycia.

CHIOS (Isle of), CHIANT [from Scios in the Aegean Sea] — a Greek island in the Aegean Sea near the central west coast of Asia Minor. Khios on the east coast is the capital. It was settled by Ionians.

CILICIA (near Gentias in Cilicia) — a region of southeast Asia Minor between Pamphylia and Syria, from the coast to Mount Taurus. The great highway of Asia Minor passed through the coastal province of Cilicia Trachea and the inland plain Cilicia Pedias. In the time of Dioscorides it was part of the Roman province of Syria-Cilicia-Phoenice. Also known as Little Armenia, it is
now part of Turkey. The Cilician Gates (Kulak Bughaz in Turkish), a pass through the Taurus Mountains, connects Konya in the Anatolian Plateau with Tarsus and Adana in the Cilician Plain. Gentius is otherwise unknown.

CIMOLIA — Cimolus, Cimolos, Kimolos, or Argentiere, an island in the Aegean Sea, one of the Cyclades, between Siphnos and Milos.

CO — possibly Cos, a Greek island in the Aegean Sea off the southwest coast of Caria in Asia Minor; one of the Sporades Islands, settled by Dorians from the Argolid northwest of the Peloponnesus Peninsula; the centre for the school of medicine founded by Hippocrates.

COLCHIS, COLCHIDICEN, COLCHOS — Colchis, now named Vanis, is on the Black Sea in Georgia, south of the Caucasus Mountains, in the delta of the Phasis River (Rioni). Jason and the Argonauts undertook the voyage from Iolcus in Thessaly (Volos) in 1280 BCE to search for the Golden Fleece at Colchis. Up to the 1930’s, fleece were gilded by pegging out sheepskins in the rivers originating in the Caucasus, to gather gold particles.

COLPHON — a town in Ionia, Asia Minor, north of Ephesus and south of Smyrna.

COMAGENO — Commagene is the northeast district of Syria, and part of the Greek kingdom of Syria.

COON — possibly Coos, Cos, Kos, one of the Sporades Islands.

CORINTH — a Greek town on the Isthmus of Corinth which separates Peloponnesos from the rest of Greece.

CORYCIA — on the slopes of Mount Parnassus, near the Corinthian Gulf, hosted the most famous oracle of ancient Greece. The Corycean cave was dedicated to Pan and the Nymphs, with nocturnal dancing and wild bacchanalian orgies.

CRETE, CRETAE, CRETAN — the largest Greek island in the Aegean Sea, south of Athens and the Dardanelles Straits (see Mount Ida).

CUMAE — city in Campania, Italy, west of Naples.

CYCLADES, KIKLADHES, CYCLADEAN ISLANDS — a large group of islands in the Aegean sea off the southeast coast of Greece, with a circular distribution around Dos. Larger islands include Naxos, Andros, Tinos, Paros, Siros, Mykonos and Santorini (Thera).

CYPARISSIAN — Cyparissus, a small town in Phocis on Parnassus near Delphi.

CYPRUS, CYPROTE, CYPRIAN — a large island in the eastern Mediterranean, south of the Turkish province of Cilicia; mostly Greek, partly Turkish.

CYRENAICA — the northeast province of Libya.

CYRENE — chief population centre of Cyrenaica, inland from the port of Apollonia.

CYZICUM, CYZICENIAN — Cyzicus was a Greek city in Phrygia, Asia Minor, on the southern shore of Propontis (Sea of Marmara).

DACIA — the Transylvanian plateau with the Danube River and the Carpathian mountains to the east and south; now central Romania. Occupied by Thracians, Scythians from south Russia, Celts, and others, who spoke a Latin dialect eventuating in Romanian. Dacia is today the northwest portion of Bulgaria.

DICAENARCHIA — founded by Greeks from Samos as Dikaiarchia, and named Puteoli by the Romans. Today it is Pozzuoli, a city in Naples province, Campania, Italy, on a promontory in the Gulf of Pozzuoli.

DAMASCUS — capital of Syria and of the province of Damascus (Esh Sham or Dimashq in Arabic) in southwest Syria, on the Barada River and the eastern side of the Anti-Lebanon Mountains; southeast of Beirut, Lebanon, and the Mediterranean Sea; one of the first permanent cities in the Middle East.

EGYPT — a country at the northeast part of Africa, surrounded by the Mediterranean Sea, Israel, the Red Sea, the Sudan, and Libya.
ELIS, in ACHAIA — Elis, a city in the province of the same name, in classical Greece, was west of Arcadia, south of Achaia and north of Messenia, with its coastline along the Sicilian Sea. Achaia is a province south of the Gulf of Corinth. Elis was not in Achaia.

ENNA, in Sicily — Enna, formerly called Castrogiovanni, and even earlier Umbilicus Siciliae, is a province and capital city in central Sicily, south of Palermo and west of Catania. It has the highest elevation of any Sicilian city.

EPHESUS, EPHESIAN — a city in Asia Minor settled by Ionians, at the mouth of the Cayster River, south of Smyrna (now Izmir). The Temple of Artemis and its successor the Temple of Diana, one of the seven wonders of the ancient world, was here.

ERETRIA — a city in the Greek province of Euboea, north of the Euboean Gulf, with Boeotia and Attica to the south on the Gulf.

ETHIOPIA — also known as Abyssinia or Aethiopia; an empire in northeast Africa founded by Semitic immigrants from southern Arabia.

ETRURIA, HETRURIA, TYRRHENIA, THUSCANS, TUSCANY — Etruria, a territory in northwest Italy, had Cispadane Gaul to the north, Umbria to the east, and Latium to the south. The Tyrrhenian Sea is part of the Mediterranean, and Etruria's western boundary. The Etruscans were Tyrrenhians to the Greeks, and Tusci or Etrusci to the Romans. They were possibly Lydian settlers who merged with local Umbrians. At one time their influence extended across the Apennines to the foothills of the Alps, and south to Naples and Rome. The Etruscans were incorporated into Rome.

EUBOEA — an island on the east central coast of the Greek peninsula. The second largest Aegean island, now Evvoi.

GAGAS, river mouth — Gagae, a town on the coast of Lyca, east of Myra, and the source of gagate, or jet, stone.

GALATIA, islands of; near Messalia, the STOECHADES — Stoechades Insulae, five small islands in the Mediterranean off the coast of Gallia Narbonensis and east of M asilia. Old names included Prote, M ese, and Hypaea.

GALLIA near the Alps, GAUL, GALLIA, GALLICA — Gallia was used before the time of Julius Caesar to indicate all the land inhabited by the Galli or Celtae including most of northern and western Europe and the British Isles. Transalpine or Farther Gaul included modern France, Belgium, parts of Germany, Switzerland, and the Netherlands. Cisalpine or Hither Gaul was the Po valley area in Italy.

GANGES RIVER, India — rising in Uttar Pradesh, south of the Himalayas, then flowing over the Hindustan Plain to the Bay of Bengal; the great holy river of India.

GILEAD — a mountainous region of Transjordan, east of the Jordan River, from the Dead Sea to the Sea of Galilee.

GREECE, GREEK — the southern part of the Balkan Peninsula (except for some Turkish islands), the Aegean archipelago, and the islands of the Ionian Sea. To the north are Albania, Macedonia, and Bulgaria; in the northeast the Maritsa River separates western Greek Thrace and eastern Turkish Thrace. The Aegean, Mediterranean, and Ionian Seas surround the rest of the mainland.

GYMNESIAN ISLES, called BALEARES — see Baleares, Spain; Balearic Islands.

HELICON — the Helicon (Elikon Oros) is a mountain in Boeotia, north of the Gulf of Corinth, near Mount Parnassus and the Parnes Mountains (Patoras Oros).

HELVIS, on the river ANIGRUS — Anigrus was a small river in the Triphylan Elis, noted for its foul smell and healing powers. See Elis.
HERACLEA, of Pontus (Heracleotia) — properly called Heraclea Pontica, a town on the Black Sea coast of northwest Turkey, east of Uşşdan and northwest of Ankara, destroyed by the Romans in the Mithridatic wars (88-66 B.C.); modern Eregli is built on the site.

HIERAPOLIS — a city of Great Phrygia, near the Maeander river. Also the name of the city formerly called Bambye in the northeast of Syria.

IBERIA — the Iberian Peninsula is today occupied by Spain and Portugal. The Iberian language, spoken in Spain and southern Gaul as far north as the Garonne River, may be related to modern Basque.

IDA, or Psiloriti — the highest mountain in Crete.

ILLYRIA — an ancient country to the east of the Adriatic Sea; the area includes areas of modern Albania, Montenegro, Herzegovina, and Yugoslavia. Illyria was known as Dalmatia in Roman times, with Scodra (Skodër in Albania) its principal city.

INDIA — separated from the rest of Asia by the Himalayan Mountains, the Indian subcontinent includes Pakistan and Bangladesh. To the north are Iran, Afghanistan, Uzbekistan, China, Nepal, Bhutan and Myanmar. To the south lie the Bay of Bengal, the Indian Ocean, and the Arabian Sea.

IONIA — on the west coast of Asia Minor along the Aegean Sea between Mysia and Caria, with Lydia to the east, the valley of Hermus in the north, and the Maeander valley in the south, and Caystrus the central valley. It was founded by Ionians.

ISIACI, the — the Jewish people.

ISTRIA, ISTRUS — a peninsula at the northern end of the Adriatic Sea, now mainly part of Croatia, divided from the mainland by the Monti della Vena, the highest peak being Monte Maggiore. Only Trieste is still Italian. The original Illyrian people were called Histri because the region was drained by the Hister (Danube) River.

ITALY, ITALIA — a peninsula extending from the European continent southward into the Mediterranean, with the Adriatic Sea on the east; to the north it is edged by the Alps of France, Switzerland, Austria and Slovenia. The earliest settlers may have been Italici Aryans from the north; Etruscans from Asia Minor or the Orient arrived on the Tuscan coast; and Greeks settled in the south. The plains south of the Tiber River (Latinus) were settled by Latins, in due course becoming Rome. Ancient Italy was south of this, and north of Sicilian Italy, from the Adriatic to the Mediterranean. By the time of Dioscorides the Romans had conquered all of Italy.

JUDAEA, JUDEA — a division of Palestine under the Romans who later integrated it with Syria, eventually making Judaea and Samaria the unified province of Palestina Prima.

KISSAS — Cissus, a town in Macedonia on the mountain of the same name.

LACEDAEMONIA — Lacedaemon was the Eurotas Valley, occupied by the Lacedaemonians. Ancient Sparta, situated on the Acropolis hill on the west bank of the Eurotas River, was the chief city of Laconia, in the southeast Peloponnesos.

LATINS, LATINI — the Italici tribe who settled Latium, the territory south of the Tiber River among the Alban Hills where the city of Rome developed.

LEMONS, LIMNOS — an island of the Greek Archipelago in the Aegean Sea, between the Chalidice (Khalkidike) peninsula in northern Greece and Turkey.

LESBOS — now Lesbos, also called Mitilini after its main town; a Greek island in the Aegean Sea near the west coast of Asia Minor. Theophrastus was born at Eresus on this island. Lesbian means from Lesbos.

LIBYA (AFRICA) — Libya is a state in north Africa, south of the Mediterranean, with Egypt, the Sudan, Chad, Niger, Algeria and Tunisia as neighbours. Its two coastal provinces are the ancient Cyrenaica (q.v.) and Tripolitania, both part of the Roman Empire. Cyrenaica was settled by the Greeks, and Tripolitania by the Phoenicians. Africa was sometimes used to indicate Cyrenaica, Libya, or the lands beyond.
LIGURIA, LIGURIAN ALPS, on the APENNINE, a hill bordering the Alps—Liguria is a region of Italy along the north shore of the Gulf of Genoa (Ligurian Sea) up to the Maritime Alps and the Ligurian Apennines; its main city is GENOVA. The Apennine mountain range extends along the Italian peninsula, forming the watershed for the entire peninsula. The Ligurian Apennines stretch from Bocchetta dell’ Altare west of Savona (Bormida River) to La Cisa Pass, north of La Spezia (Magra River) sloping steeply to the Ligurian Sea, and gently on the north to the Po Valley.

LIPARI, LIPARA — the Lipari (Aeolian) islands are an archipelago of seven islands and ten islets off the northeast coast of Sicily. Aeolus was the mythical king of the winds.

LUCANIA, LUCANIAN — an area of southern Italy, now called Basilicata, with the Gulf of Taranto in the Ionian Sea and the Gulf of Policastro on the Tyrrhenian Sea, northward to the Ofanto River; to the west are the Lucanian Apennines.

LYCIA — a district on the south Mediterranean coast of Asia Minor with Caria on the west, Phrygia and Pisidia on the north, and Pamphylia on the east; the Taurus mountain range is prominent, and the main river and city are Xanthus.

MACEDONIA, and by the river HALIOCMON — the south of the Balkan peninsula includes Greece, Bulgaria and Macedonia. Macedonia was originally only the area between Lake Kastoria and the Haliocmon (Aliakmon) River. By the time of Dioscorides it included the area of Macedonia within today’s Greece.

MAGI — the Magi tribe of MEDIA, a class of Zoroastrian (qv) priests in ancient Media and Persia reputed to possess supernatural powers, being specialists in divination from dreams, astrology, and magic. In Dioscorides’ time the name was used for those claiming occult powers of Babylonian or Oriental origin. See MEDIA.

MAGNESIA, in Caria — Magnesia ad Sipylum now called Manisa, is the capital of a vilayet in west central Turkey, near Smyrna (Izmir) on the Aegean Sea coast, in the Hermus (Gediz) River Valley. See Caria.

MASSALEOTICA — possibly Massalia, Massilae, Massilia, now Marseille, France.

MECCA — one of the twin capitals of Saudi Arabia, on the west coast of the Arabian Peninsula, east of Jidda, its port on the Red Sea.

MEDIA — a kingdom in northwest Persia ruled by the Medes or Medai tribes originally from southern Russia. Median territory lay from Susiana in southern Persia to the Halys River in central Asia Minor. See Magi.

MEGARA — capital of Megaris, opposite the island of Salamis, near Athens.

MELIA — Meliani was an inland Chaonian town in southern Albania.

MELOS — an island in the Cyclades group in the Aegean Sea, north of the Sea of Crete and the island of Crete, now Milos or Milo.

MEMPHIS, in Arcadia — Memphis was the capital of ancient Egypt, south of Cairo across the River Nile. The Egyptian name was M-en-nefer, or M emph in Greek. Its sacred name Hikuptah indicated house of the kā (genius) of Ptah, its great God, or Aiguptos in Greek. Memphis cannot be traced in Arcadia. The department Arcadia (qv) lies in the area of the Peloponnese in southern Greece.

MESSENE — the Peloponnese, southern of Arcadia and Sciritis, west of Laconia, now Messinia, forming the Gulf of Messinia in the Mediterranean.

MOSUL — the second largest city of Iraq, on the west bank of the Tigris River, northwest of Baghdad in the region formerly called Assyria; its Aramaic name was Hasma ‘Ebraya; ancient Nineveh is east of Mosul on the east of the Tigris River.

MYSIA, in the HELLESPIONT, Asia — Mysia was the northwest province of Asia Minor with Pergamum the capital city, on the Caicus River, with the Aegean Sea to the west and the Hellespont (Dardanelles) on the northwest. The Hellespont is the narrow strait from the Aegean Sea to the Sea of Marmara.
NABATAEA (in Arabia) — a kingdom in the Middle East in the northwest of the Arabian Peninsula, now called Jordan, east of Palestine (Israel), surrounded by Syria, Iraq, Saudi Arabia, and the Gulf of Aqaba.

NARBONA, near Spain — first called Narbo Martius, the first Roman colony in Gaul, named Narbona in the time of Dioscorides, now Narbonne, it is a city in southern France in the department of Aude, east of Carcassonne near the Mediterranean. Gallia Narbonensis indicated all of southern France in Roman times.

NAXOS, NAXIAN — the largest island of the Cyclades group, a Greek archipelago in the south Aegean Sea.

NEW CARTHAGE, in Spain — a port on the Mediterranean Sea in the province of Murcia in southeast Spain southeast of Madrid, a magnificent natural harbour, called Carthago Nova by the Romans, now Cartagena. See Carthage.

NILE RIVER — the world’s longest river, its farthest source being the Kagera River near Lake Tanganyika. It flows along the Rift Valley, the edge of the Abyssinian Plateau, the Red Sea hills, the Sudanese plain, the Nubian Desert, a Libyan limestone trough in Egypt, then into the extensive Nile Delta below Cairo, and into the Mediterranean Sea.

NISYRUS — a small island in the Carpathian Sea near the Triopium promontory of Caria.

OLYMPUS, mountain in Lyca — a number of mountains in Greece, Asia Minor and Cyprus were named Olympus, the most famous being the Greek Olympus Thessalus in north Thessaly, Olympus Bithynus at Uludag near Bursa in northwest Turkey, and Olympus in Lyca, Asia Minor. See Lyca.

OSTHANES — Ostra was a city of the Indian people, the Siramnai (Rhamnai).

OSTRACEAN — Ostra, Ostranes, a town in Umbria in the territory of the Senones.

PACHYNUM, promontory near Syracuse — the cape on the southeast tip of Sicily, south of Syracuse, in the Mediterranean Sea.

PALMYRA, in Syria — Palmyra i.e. palm city, its Arabic name Tadmor, is an oasis northeast of Damascus.

PAMPHYLLIA — a narrow strip of the south coast of Asia Minor between Lyca and Cilicia, bordering on Pisidia.

PAROS, PARIAN — one of the larger islands of the Cyclades group south of the Greek mainland in the Aegean Sea.

PARNASSUS — a mountain in the Pindus range in Greece north of the Gulf of Corinth, in the territory of Phocis; the town and Temple of Delphi were on its southern side; Mount Lycorea, one of its twin peaks, is the site of the Corycian Grotto.

PELOPONNESUS — the mainland peninsula of Greece south of the Gulfs of Corinth and Patrai, with the narrow Isthmus of Corinth joining it to Attica; its provinces Arcadia and Argolis included the towns of Sparta and Olympia, site of the Olympic games, now Peloponnese.

PERGA — important ancient city of Pamphylia between the rivers Catarrhactes and Cestrus, on a little island northeast of Attalia.

PERSIA — the southwest Asian country, original home of the Aryan race, and now Iran. The Persian Empire of ancient times extended from Egypt to the Indus River. The Mesopotamian civilizations of Sumeria, Babylonia and Assyria preceded it.

PETRA, in Judaea — a city in Jordan, capital of the Nabataeans, a people of Arabic background, situated halfway between the port of Ezion-geber in the Gulf of Aqaba, and Gaza on the Mediterranean Sea.

PHILADELPHIA, in Lydia — Philadelphia was ‘the city of the open door’ in Lydia on the great trade route from Susa, capital of Persia, east through Sardis and Philadelphia to Ephesus on the Aegean Sea; Lydia was an area in central Asia Minor with Sardis as its capital, and for a period the Greek states
on the coast of Asia Minor and much of the interior of Phrygia came under Lydian control, but its political power had waned long before the time of Dioscorides. See Sardis.

**PHOENICIA** — a district on the Syrian coast inhabited by Semitic traders called Phoenicians, the main independent city-states were Tyre, Sidon, Beirut and Byblos. Trading posts established by the Phoenicians included Carthage in north Africa and Cadiz in Spain. By the time of Dioscorides, Phoenicia had been added to the Roman province of Syria.

**PHRYGIA** — the western Anatolian Plateau of central Asia Minor, its capital Gordion on the Sangarios River was taken by the Cimmerians in the seventh century BCE.

**PISIDIA**, in **PAMPHYLIA** — Pisidia, an ancient province of Asia Minor, lay east of Caria, south of Phrygia, west of Cilicia and north of Lydia and Pamphyllia; Pamphyllia occupied the coastal area to the southeast of Pisidia.

**PHOTOE** — a mountain forming the boundary between Arcadia and Elis.

**PHRYGIA** — the western Anatolian Plateau of central Asia Minor, its capital Gordion on the Sangarios River was taken by the Cimmerians in the seventh century BCE.

**PITYUSA**, an island near Spain — two islands off the south coast of Spain and west of the Baleares, called Ebusus (Ivisa), and Ophiussa (Formentera).

**PLAGIOPOLIS** — possibly Placia, a small Pelasgian colony at the foot of Mount Olympus in Greece.

**PNICITIS** — Ecclesia (Pnyx) means place of assembly.

**PONTUS, PONTIC** — an ancient kingdom in northeast Asia Minor on the south shore of the Black Sea as far as the Halys River. The herbalist Crateaus, whose beautiful drawings illustrate the Codex Vindobonensis of Dioscorides, was physician to Mithridates VI of Pontus.

**PROPONTIS**, around the island Besbicum — a small sea which unites the Euxine and Aegean Seas, and divides Europe from Asia.

**PSOPHIS**, in **Arcadia** — a town in the northwest of Arcadia on the river Erymanthus, originally called Phegia.

**PUTEOLI** — see Dicaearchia.

**RAVENNA**, Italy — a province and the capital in Emilia-Romagna in northeastern Italy, northeast of Florence near the Adriatic Sea.

**RED SEA** — a narrow sea separating Africa and Arabia, between the Gulf of Suez and the Gulf of Aqaba.

**RHODES** — the largest island in the Greek Dodecanese or Sporades archipelago, in the Aegean Sea close to Turkey, its capital city of Rhodes was the site of the Colossus of Rhodes, one of the seven wonders of antiquity.

**ROME, ROMAN** — capital of the Roman Empire and now of Italy, in central Italy on the Tiber River; initially a ford across the Tiber between Etruria and Latium. The seven hills of Rome are the Capitoline, the Quirinal, the Viminal, the Esquiline, the Caelian, the Aventine and the Palatine. Rome is surrounded by the plains of the Campagna.

**SALAMINE**, in Cyprus — a Cyprian city in the middle of the east coast, north of the river Pediaeus.

**SAMIA** — a town of Elis in the district Triphilia, south of Olympia, between Lepraum and the Alpheus.

**SAMPARITICI** — Sampha was a town in Phoenicia.

**SAMOTHRACE, SAMOTHRACIA** — a Greek island in the north Aegean Sea, near the Gulf of Saros in Thrace, now called Samothraki.

**SANTONICUM** in **Sardonis** — the Santoni or Santones were a celtic people. See Sardonis.

**SARACEN** — Saracen was a Graeco-Roman name for the nomadic peoples of the Syrian and Arabian deserts, the Arabs.

**SARDIA, SARDINIA** — Sardi is Sardinia, a large island in the Mediterranean, west of the Italian peninsula and south of Corsica, first colonized by Phoenicians, then Carthaginians, and later the Romans.

**SARDIS** — capital city of Lydia, Asia Minor, at the north base of Mount Tmolus, northeast of Smyrna (Izmir), in the valley of the Hermus (Gediz) River. See Philadelphia.

**SARDONIS**, in **Galatia** — Sardoum or Sardonicum mare, part of the Mediterranean on the west and south of Sardinia. See Galatia.
SCIOS, in the Aegean Sea — see Chios.

SCYTHIA, near the river PONTUS — In Dioscorides’ time Scythia was the country south of the Danube delta in modern Romania now called the Dobruja. Its inhabitants were the Scythæ or Scythians. After 395CE the northern province of the diocese of Thrace in Greece was called Scythia. Pontus was on the southern shore of the Black Sea.

SELEUCIA, near Syria — Seleucia-on-Tigris in Mesopotamia was the capital of the Syrian Seleucid Empire, at one time stretching from Asia Minor to north India; the Romans divided Seleucid Syria into three kingdoms, and established several Roman provinces including Seleucid Mesopotamia.

SEMINUS, SELINUSIAN — a Greek city, now in ruins, near Castelvetrano on the southwest coast of Sicily.

SICILIA, SICILY, AGRIGENTINES — a Mediterranean island near the southwest tip of the Italian peninsula, with the Straits of Messina separating it from Italy, and Tunisia in the southwest. Sicily was Rome’s first colony. Agrigento is a province of Sicily.

SICYONIA — a small district in the northeast of Peloponnesus, surrounded by Corinth, Achaia, Phlius, Cleonae, and the Corinthian gulf.

SIDON — a port on the Mediterranean in southwest Lebanon, south of Beirut and north of Tyre.

SINOP — now the city of Sinop in Turkey, on the southern shore of the Euxine Sea (Black Sea).

SMYRNA — a major port in Turkey now called Izmir, on the Aegean coast of Ionia, Asia Minor.

SOLIS, a hill — Solis, Mons Solis, a promontory on the southwest coast of Mauretania.

SPAIN — a country in southwestern Europe occupying most of the Iberian Peninsula, surrounded by the Bay of Biscay, the Pyrenees Mountains, France, the Mediterranean, the Straits of Gibraltar, Portugal, and the Atlantic Ocean; called Hispaniae by the Romans.

STOECHADES — see Galatia, Islands of.

SYRIA — Greater Syria stretched from the Taurus Mountains to the Sinai Desert, including modern Syria, Lebanon, Jordan, Israel, and parts of Turkey and Iraq.

TAPHOSIRIS, in Egypt — a city of lower Egypt, on the northwest frontier, in the Lybia Nomos, near Alexandria.

TARENTUM, TARANTO — founded by Spartans as Taras, a city and province in Apulia, southeast Italy, in the Gulf of Taranto.

TAURUS MOUNTAINS, in Cappadocia — part of the Alpine mountain system of Eurasia stretching from the Greek Pindus Mountains to the Iranian Zagros Mountains. See Cappadocia.

THABANA, GALLILEE — Thabor, Tabor, or Atabyrium, an isolated mountain east of the plain of Esdraelon in Galilee. Galilee in Palestine (Israel), west of the River Jordan, stretches from Haifa and the Plain of Esdraelon, to Lebanon. It was a Roman tetrarchate ruled by the Herods.

THAPSUS, an island — a city on the east coast of Sicily on a peninsula of the same name. Also a city on the east coast of Byzacena, in Africa Provincia.

THASSOS, THASIAN — an island in the north Aegean Sea off the coast of Thrace (Greek Macedonia), across the Thassos Straits from Neapolis (Kavala) on the mainland, now called Thassos.

THEBES, in Egypt (Theban, Thebalian) — the Egyptian city of Waset, later called Thebes by the Greeks, after their own Thebes in Boeotia, it lies on the banks of the Nile River south of Cairo.

THESSALY, THESSALIA — near the river Peneus — Thessaly was part of ancient Greece on the east coast, surrounded by Macedonia, Epirus, Doris, Locris and the Aegean Sea. The Peneus River (Pineos), rising in the Pindus Mountains to the west, flows through Larissa and Tempe into the Thermaic Gulf in the Aegean Sea.

THRACE, by the river Strimon, THRACIAN — Thrace (now Macedonian Greece) is the ancient name of the Balkan area south of the Danube River,
west of the Black Sea, east of the Strimon River and north of the Aegean Sea. The Strimon River (also called Strymon, and now Strum), rising in the mountains of western Bulgaria, flows south through Thrace to the Gulf of Strimon in the Aegean Sea.

THUSCAN — see Etruria.

TMOLUS, a hill in Libya near MAURETANIA — Tmolus is a mountain near Sardis, capital city of Lydia in Asia Minor, northeast of Smyrna (now Izmir). Mauretania, the Roman province of Mauretania Tingitana, named after Tingis (Tangier), included northwest modern Morocco and west Algeria (Numidia). It was later extended to the Bou Regreg River at Sale, with its capital the city of Volubilis. See Sardis.

TRALLES — flourishing merchant city in Asia Minor on the south foot of Mount Messogis, on the River Eudon. Also called Anthaea, Seleucia, and Antiochus. There was also a city called Trales in Phrygia.

TROY, TROJAN — a settlement in Asia Minor three miles inland on the northwest Aegean coast, near the mouth of the Hellespont. Also called Illus, Ilium, or Ilium, it was the site of the Trojan War. Nine settlements were built in turn upon the ruins of former settlements, but it lost importance with the growth of Constantinople.

TYRRHENIA — see Etruria.

VESTINUM, VESTIN MOUNTAINS — the Vestini were a Sabellian people living in central Italy between the Appenines and the Adriatic Sea, near the rivers Matrius and Aternus.

ZACYNTHUS — the most southerly Greek island in the Ionian Sea, ten miles west of Elis in the Peloponnesos, also called Zante or Zakynthos, and settled in ancient times by Arcadians.

ZOROASTRIAN, ZOROASTRES — also called Mazdaism, a religion founded in the eighth or seventh century BCE by a reformer of the Iranian religion. He was known as Zarathushtra (in Greek, Zoroaster).
BOOK ONE: AROMATICS

1-1. IRIS

SUGGESTED: Iris germanica [Fuchs, Brunfels, Linnaeus]
Iris vulgaris Germanica sive sylvestris [Bauhin]
— German Iris, Blue Flower de Luce, Flowering Ring

Iris is named because of its resemblance to the rainbow in heaven. It bears leaves like little daggers but bigger, broader and fatter [or thicker]: the flowers on the stalk are bent in one over against another and have varied colours for they are white, pale, black, purple or azure [blue]. It is because of the variety of colours that it is compared to the heavenly rainbow. The roots underneath are knotty and strong [or sound] with a sweet taste. These when cut should be dried in the shade and stored with a linen thread put through them. The best is from Illyria and Macedonia and the best of these has a thick stumpy root, hard to break, of a faint yellow colour with an especially good scent and very bitter to the taste. It has a sound smell and does not incline to nastiness or cause sneezing when pounded. The second is from Libya. It is white in colour, bitter to the taste, next in strength (to the former), and when these grow old they are worm-eaten yet then they smell even sweeter.

They are all warming and reduce the intensity of symptoms. They are suitable against coughs and reduce the intensity of thick mucus that is hard to get up. Seven teaspoonfuls of a decoction (taken as a drink in honey water) purge thick mucus and bile. They also cause sleep, provoke tears, and heal suffering in the bowels. Taken as a drink with vinegar they help those bitten by venomous creatures, the splenetic, those troubled with convulsive fits or chilled and stiff with cold, and those who drop their food. Taken in a drink with wine they bring out the menstrual flow. A decoction of them is suitable for women’s warm packs that soften and open their private places; for sciatica (taken as an infusion); for fistulas, and all sores and wounds that it fills up with flesh. Applied as an eye salve with honey they draw out particles. Chewed
and applied as a poultice they soften swellings and old hard swellings, and dried they fill up ulcers and clean them. With honey they fill up bare bones with flesh. They are good for headaches applied as a poultice with vinegar and \textit{rosaceum} [1-53]. Daubed on with white hellebore and twice as much honey they clean off freckles and sunburn. They are also mixed with suppositories, warm compresses and fatigue removers, and in general they are of considerable use. This is also called \textit{iris illyrica}, \textit{thelpida}, \textit{urania}, \textit{catharon}, or \textit{thaumastos}; the Romans call it \textit{radix marica}, some, \textit{gladiolus}, others, \textit{opertritis} or \textit{consecratrix}, and the Egyptians call it \textit{nar}.

1-2. AKORON

\textbf{SUGGESTED:} \textit{Acorum officinarum}, \textit{Gladiolus luteus} [Fuchs, Brunfels], \textit{Acorus adulterinus} [Bauhin], \textit{Iris pseudacorus} [Linnaeus] — Yellow Flag, Water Flag

[other usage] \textit{Acorus calamus}, \textit{Acorus aromaticus}, \textit{Acorus odoratus} — Sweet Flag, Sweet Sedge, Myrtle Sedge

\textbf{see 1-17, 1-114} — \textit{calamus}

\textit{Acorum} has leaves which resemble those of iris very much only narrower, and the roots are similar only one wrapped in the other, not growing downward but sidelong in the upper part of the earth. They are sharp to the taste, distinguished by pale white knots, and not unpleasant to smell. The best is thick and white, not worm-eaten, full and fragrant. Root such as this comes from Colchis and from Galatia and is called \textit{asplenium}.

The root is heating and a decoction of it (taken as a drink) causes an urge to urinate. It is good for pain of the rectum, chest and liver; and for griping, hernia and convulsions. It reduces the spleen, and it helps those sick with dripping mucus, and those poisoned by animal bites. It is effective in a hip bath like iris for female problems. The juice of the root cleans off things that darken the pupils of the eyes. The root of it is also effective mixed with antidotes. It is also called \textit{chorus}, \textit{aphrodisia} or the mariner’s root; the Romans call it \textit{venerea}, and the Gauls call it the pepper of bees, \textit{piper apum}. 
Iris germanica

after FAGUET — 1891
Gladiolus luteus, Acorus vulgaris
Ccel Schwertel.
1-3. MEON

SUGGESTED: Daucus creticus, Tordylon, Seseli creticum [Fuchs], Athemanta meum [Linnaeus], Aethusa meum, Meum athemanticum [in Sprague], Athemanticum meum, Seseli meum — Bald-money, Meu, Spignel, Bear Root

The meum which is called athemanticum grows abundantly in Macedonia and Spain, and is similar in the stalk and leaves to anethum [3-67], but thicker than anethum, sometimes rising up to two feet, scattered underneath with thin, winding, straight, long roots, smelling sweet and warming the tongue. The roots (boiled with water or pounded smooth [or fine] without boiling and taken in a drink) lessen pains caused by obstructions around the bladder and kidneys. They are good for urinary difficulties, a gas-filled stomach, griping, diseases of the womb and pain in the joints. Pounded into small pieces with honey and taken as syrup they help a rheumatic chest; boiled for a hip bath they draw out the blood of the menstrual flow. Applied as a plaster to the lower part of children’s bellies they induce the movement of urine. If more of a decoction than is suitable is taken as a drink it causes a headache.

1-4. KUPEIROS

SUGGESTED: Cyperus [Fuchs], Cyperus odoratus radice longa, Cyperus officinarum [Bauhin], Cyperus longus [Linnaeus], Cyperus esculentis, Cyperus officinalis, Cyperus olivaris, Cyperus radicosus, Cyperus hydra — Yellow Nutsedge, Earth Almond, Edible Cyperus, Rush Nut

Cyperus has leaves like porrum [2-179] but longer and more slender; and a stalk of a foot high or higher with corners like juncus odoratus [4-52, 1-16] on the top of which there emerge little leaves and seed. Use has been made of the roots of this for as long as the use of the olive. They lie underneath, adhering together — round, black, smelling good, bitter. It grows in clay or shale places as well as marshy. The best is heaviest — thick, full, hard to break, rough with a particular sharpness, such as the Silician and Syrian, and that from the Cycladean Islands.
It is warming, dilates the narrow openings of blood vessels and is diuretic. A decocion (taken as a drink) helps those troubled with stones [urinary, kidney] and dropsy and also those bitten by scorpions. Applied as a warm pack it is good for chills of the vulva and its obstruction, drawing down the menstrual flow. Dried and pounded to powder it is good for an ulcerous mouth, even though the ulcers are erosive. It is mixed with warm compresses for heating, and is effective for thickening ointments. Some speak also of another kind of cyperus, like ginger, which grows in India, which when chewed is found to taste bitter like saffron. Applied as an ointment it presently removes hair [depilatory]. The Romans call it the root of the bulrush, others the bulrush. Some call cyperus, as well as aspalathus [1-19], by the name of erysisceptrum.

1-5. KARDAMOMON

SUGGESTED: Amomum cardamom — Cardamom see 1-14

The best cardamomum is brought out of Comagene, Armenia and Bosporus. It grows too in India and Arabia. Choose that which is hard to break, full, tightly shut (for that which is not is out of date), and which also has an offensive smell, and is sharp to the taste and somewhat bitter.

A decocion (taken as a drink with water) is able to heat. It is good for those who have illness comitralis [possibly from comites — veins, arteries adjacent to nerves — mitralism — lesions on the heart], coughs, sciatica, paralysis, hernias, convulsions and griping, and it expels rectal worms. Taken as a drink with wine it is good for those who have defective kidneys and difficulty meiendi [urination]. It is also good for one who has been stricken by a scorpion and for all those hurt by the venom of other creatures. A teaspoonful (taken as a drink with bark from the roots of bay) breaks stones [kidney, urinary]. Taken as inhalations of smoke or fumes it is an abortifacient, and daubed on with vinegar it takes away parasitic skin diseases. It is also mixed in thick ointments and other antidotes.
Cyperus.
Wilder Galgan.
Phu vulgare
Gemein Baldson.

Phu vulgare
after FUCHS — 1545
1-6. NARDOS

SUGGESTED: Phu germanicum, Valeriana vulgaris, Phu vulgare [Fuchs], Valeriana sylvestris major [Bauhin], Valeriana officinalis [Linnaeus] — Valerian [Mabberley]

Jatamansi, Nardostachys jatamansi, Valeriana spica, Valeriana jatamansi — Nardus, Spikenard, Indian Valerian, Nard

There are two kinds of nardus. The one is called Indian, the other Syrian. Not that it is found in Syria, but because one part of the mountain where it grows turns towards Syria and the other towards India. Of that which is called Syrian the best is new, smooth, full of filaments, a yellow colour, very fragrant, and resembles cyprus [1-124] in the smell. It has a short ear, a bitter taste, and is very drying to the tongue, its sweet smell lasting a long time. Of the Indian, one kind is called Gangetic from a certain river named Ganges running by the hill where it grows. It is somewhat weaker in strength because it comes out of watery places. It is higher and has more ears coming out of the same root, both full of filaments, and one wrapped in the other, with a poisonous smell. That which grows more on the hill is a great deal sweeter, short-eared, resembling cyrus [1-124] in the sweetness of its smell, and having other qualities in it, like that which is surnamed the Syrian nardus. There is also another kind of nardus called Sampharitic from the name of the place — very little, yet great-eared, with a white stalk sometimes growing in the middle, very much like the smell of a goat in scent. This ought utterly to be refused. It is also sold infused which fault is found out as follows: that the ear of it is white, withered, and with down on it. They adulterate it by blowing stibium [trisulphide of antimony or black antimony] with water or date wine into it to make it denser, and so that it may be heavier.

When you are to use it, if any dirt sticks to the roots of it you are to take it off and sift it, separating the dust, which is good to make washing water for the hands. The roots are warming, drying and uretic, as a result (taken as a drink) they stop the bowels. Applied they stop discharges of the womb and the whites [leucorrhoea, a mucosal vaginal discharge]. A decoction (taken as a drink with cold water) helps nausea and stomach rosiones
[gnawing corrosion], those troubled with wind, sickness of the liver or head, and painful kidneys. Boiled in water and given either as a warm pack or hip bath they heal inflammation of the vulva. They are good for superfluous fluids of the eyelids, drying and thickening them. For moist bodies a sprinkling is effective to take away the smell of sweat. They are mixed with antidotes. Ground smooth and made into balls with wine, they are stored for eye medicines in a new jar, which has not been smeared with pitch.

1-7. NARDOS KELTIKE

SUGGESTED: Valeriana celticus, Nardus celticus — Celtic Spikenard, Celtic Valerian

The Celtic nard grows on the Alps of Liguria in that country called Gallica. It also grows in Istria. It is a little short shrub that is gathered together with the roots and made up into hand bundles. It has somewhat long leaves of a pale yellow with a yellow flower. Use is only made of the stalks and roots and the sweet smell is only from them. As a result (having the day before sprinkled the bindings with water and taken off the earthy stuff), you ought to lay them in a more moist ground (having first laid paper under them), and the next day you ought to make them clean again, together with the chaff and strange stuff, for that which is good in it is not taken away by the strength of the moisture. This herb is often counterfeited by another herb like it gathered together with it which because of the poisonous smell that it has they call the goat, but the difference is easily known for this herb is without a stalk, whiter, and with shorter leaves, neither has it a bitter or sweet-smelling root as in the true nardus.

Choose the little stalks and the roots but throw away the leaves. If you will put them in storage you must first have them ground smooth and mixed with wine. Then make them into little balls and keep them in new ceramic bottles, corking them carefully. The best is new, fragrant, full of roots, plump and not easily broken. It is good for the same things as the Syrian but it is more diuretic and better for stomach disorders. Taken as a drink with a decoction of wormwood [3-26] it helps inflammation of
Valeriana officinalis
after THIEBAULT — 1881
the liver, jaundice, and gas-filled intestines. In the same way it is good for the spleen, bladder and kidneys, as well as mixed with wine for bites of venomous creatures. It is used in warm compresses, liquid medicines and warming ointments.

1-8. NARDOS OREINE

SUGGESTED: Valeriana dioica — Marsh Valerian

Mountain nardus (which is called thylacitis and nevis by some) grows in Cilicia and Syria. It has stalks and leaves like eryngium but smaller, yet not sharp and prickly. The two or more roots that lie underneath are black and fragrant like asphodelus, but thinner and a great deal smaller. It does not have a stalk, fruit or flower for any long time. The root is good for the same things as the Celtic nardus [1-7].

1-9. ASARON

SUGGESTED: Asarum europaeum — Asarabacca, Cabaret, Wild Nard, Hazelwort

POISONOUS

Asarum has leaves like cissus but much thicker and rounder, with a flower between the leaves near the root that is an azure [blue] colour like cytinus [1-127] or hyoscyamus [4-69], in which lies seed like the kernels of grapes. The many roots underneath smell like cinnamon. It loves rough, dry ground. The root of this helps hernia, convulsions, old coughs, difficulty in breathing, and difficulty in urinating. It expels the menstrual flow, and taken as a drink with wine it is good for those poisoned by animal bites. The leaves are astringent, and are applied to help inflammation, pains in the head, new ulcers of the eyes, breasts inflamed after childbearing and erysipela [inflammatory skin disease]. The smell induces sleep. Crateuas the herbalist concurs. Many roots lie underneath — knotty, slender and crooked like grasses, yet a great deal slenderer and smelling good, heating, and biting the tongue considerably. They are diuretic and warming. They cause vomiting and are good for dropsy
and obstinate ischuria [hip pains? — urine retention?], and they bring down the menstrual flow. Six teaspoonfuls of the roots (taken as a drink with honey and water) purge like white hellebore. They are mixed with ointments. It grows on shady mountains and is common in Pontus, Phrygia, Illyricum and Vestinum, Italy. It is also called nardus sylvestris, the Magi call it sanguis martis, the Osthene, thea, the Egyptians, cereera, the Romans, perpensa. It is also called baccharis, the Thuscans (or Etruscans) call it succinum, some call it nardus rustica, and the Gauls call it baccar.

1-10. PHOU

SUGGESTED: Phu magnum, Valeriana maior, Phu verum [Fuchs]
Valeriana hortensis [Bauhin] Valeriana phu [Linnaeus],
Valeriana dioscorides — Phu, Cretan Spikenard,
Garden Valerian

Phu (which some also call sylvestris nardus [garden nard]) grows in Pontus, and it has leaves much like elaphoboscón [2-182] or hipposelinon [3-78], with a stalk of a foot high or more — smooth, soft, inclining to a purple colour, hollow in the middle and distinguished by knots. The lower parts are somewhat like those of narcissus but bigger, more tender and purple in a pale white. The root in its upper part is about the thickness of the little finger, and it has filaments like juncus odoratus [4-52, 1-16] or veratum nigrum [4-151] that grow within one another — a pale yellow, pleasantly-scented and resembling nardus in its smell, with a certain poisonous kind of heaviness. Dried and given in drinks it is warming and encourages urine, and a decoction of it may do the same. It is good for a painful rectum, encourages the menstrual flow, and is mixed with antidotes. It is adulterated mixed with the roots of ruscus [4-146] but the knowledge of this is easy — for these are hard, not easily broken and without any good smell.
Phu verum
Welsch Baldzion.
Cinnamomum zeylanicum

after FAGUET — 1894
1-11. MALABATHRON

SUGGESTED: Trapa bicornis — Ling Nut
Trapa bispinosa — Singhara Nut
Trapa quadrispinosa — Water Chestnut sp

Limnanthemum indicum, Nymphoides indica — Water Snowflake

Some imagine malabathrum to be the leaf of the Indian nardus [1-6] (deceived by the similarity of the smell) for there are many things like nardus in smell, such as phu [1-10], asarum and neris [?4-82]. But this is not so for it is a particular herb that grows in the Indian marshes with the leaves swimming on the water like the palustris lens [4-88] in the marshes, with no root. Having gathered it they immediately pierce it through with a linen thread, drying it like this, and preserve it. They say that when the summer heat dries up the water, the earth is burnt along with the shoots of it, and unless this happens it will spring up no more. The best is new and a pale white inclining to blackness, hard to break, sound, biting the nose with its smell, and the sweetness of its smell is long-lasting. It is like nardus [1-6] in taste without any taste of salt. That which is weak with a mouldy scent and breaks into small pieces is worthless. It has the same properties as nardus but does everything more forcibly. Malabathrum is more diuretic and better for the stomach. It helps inflammation of the eyes pounded into small pieces, boiled in wine, and rubbed on. It is put under the tongue for sweetness of the breath, and it is put among cloths for it keeps them from moths and scents them sweetly.

1-12. KASSIA

SUGGESTED: Cassia acutifolia — True Senna, Alexandrian Senna
Cassia fistula — Purging Cassia, Golden Shower, Indian Laburnum
Cassia angustifolia — Indian Senna

There are many kinds of cassia growing around Arabia with stores of aromatic things. It has a twig with a thick bark and leaves like pepper. Choose that which is reddish-yellow, with a good colour, resembling coral — very slender, long and thick, full of tubes, with a biting
taste, and astringent with considerable heat, aromatic, and resembling wine in its smell. Such, by the inhabitants of the country, is called ḥāy, and the merchants in Alexandria call it daphnitis. Above this is preferred the black kind which is called gizir, inclining to a purple and thick, with a smell like a rose, the most suitable of any for bodily uses; and that formerly spoken of is next to this. The third kind is called mosyleticus blastos. The rest are of no account such as that which is called aphysemon — black and unsightly and thinly-barked or having it full of chinks — as well as that which is called kitto and dacar. There is also a certain bastard cassia, amazingly similar, which is found out by its taste that is neither sharp nor aromatic, and it has bark adhering to the soft internal tissue. There is also found a broad reed — tender, light, full of branches — which is better than the others. Reject that which is a pale white, coarse, smells like a goat, and has not a thick reed but is coarse and thin. It is diuretic, warming, drying and gently astringent. It is fit for eye medicines that are made for clearing the sight, and for warm compresses. It takes away freckles applied with honey, and encourages the menstrual flow. Taken as a drink it helps those bitten by snakes. It is good too taken as a drink for all internal inflammation, and the kidneys; for women too as hip baths, and as inhalations of fumes or smoke for dilation of the uterus. If there is no cinnamon at hand then twice as much of this mixed with medicines will do the same things. It is very effective for many things.

1-13. KINAMOMON

SUGGESTED: Cinnamomum zeylanicum, Laurus cinnamomum, Persea cinnamomum — Cinnamon Canella alba — Wild Cinnamon

There are many kinds of cinnamon with several names proper to the countries where they grow, but the best is that which they call mosulum because in a way it bears a similarity to that cassia which they call mosulitis. Of this choose that which is new, black in colour, inclining to an ash colour like that of wine, with slender smooth shoots, full of lasting knots, especially fragrant. For most commonly to discern which is best depends on
the sweetness of its smell. For that which is the best and the most special has a smell resembling rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] or cardamom, and furthermore it is sharp and biting to the taste, somewhat salty with heat, when rubbed not easily made rough, and when broken downy, with smoothness between the knots. Test it as follows by taking a shoot from one root (for this trial is easy), for there are some fragments mixed in, and at the first trial the best gives off a sweet taste and fills the nose with the scent of it and hinders discerning the worst. There is also a mountain variety — thick, dwarfish, of a very glittering colour. And there is a third from Mosul — black, and with a very sweet taste, shrubby and without many knots. The fourth kind is white, fungal, pushed up to sight, and vile and brittle, with a great root, smelling like cassia. The fifth sort bites the nose with its smell, is reddish-yellow, and its bark is very like red cassia — but it is solid to the touch, not very thin, with a thick root. Of these that which has a smell like frankincense, cassia or amomum [1-14] is the worst in smell. Choose that which is white, rough, and with a coarse bark, but avoid that which is smooth and woody around the root as useless. There is another somewhat like it that is called bastard cinnamon — vile, with a faint smell and weak strength. It is called ginger xylocamomum [xylo — wood], having some similarity to cinnamon. There is also woody cinnamon that has long and strong shoots but is much inferior in sweetness of smell. It is said by some that this xylocamomum differs in kind from cinnamon having another nature. Now all cinnamon is warming, diuretic, softening and digestive. It draws out the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient, taken as a drink with myrrh [1-73, 1-77, 4-116] or else applied. It is also good against beasts that put out their poison and against deadly poisons [antidote]. It cleans away, heats and thins pus that darkens the pupils, and is diuretic. Rubbed on with honey it takes away freckles and sunburn. It is good for coughs and mucosal discharges, dropsy, diseases of the kidneys, and difficult urination. It is mixed with precious ointments and in general it is effective for many things. It is prepared for storage by being pounded into small pieces, put into wine, and dried in the shade.
1-14. AMOMON

SUGGESTED: *Amomum repens*, *Elettaria cardamomum*, *Alpina cardamom* — Bastard Cardamom, Lesser Cardamom
*Amomum aromaticum* [Mabberley] — Bengal Cardamom

see 1-5

*Amomum* is a little shrub winding out of the wood within itself the same way as *racemus* [1-49], and it has a little flower like that of the *leucoion* [3-138] but leaves like *bryonia* [4-184]. The best is brought out of Armenia with a good colour, a pale reddish wood and a very fragrant smell. Because it grows in plain and watery places that from Media is weaker. It is large, a pale green, soft to touch, and full of veins in the wood, resembling *origanum* in its smell. That which comes from Pontus is a pale red, neither long nor hard to break, clustered, full of fruit, and biting to smell. Choose that which is new and white or a faint red, not that which is close and adhering together, but that which is loose and diffused, full of seeds like the kernels of grapes, heavy, very fragrant, without rottenness or mould, and sharp, biting to the taste, a single and not many colours.

It is warming, astringent and drying. It causes sleep and relieves pain applied as a poultice to the forehead. It ripens and dissolves inflammation and scalded sores of the head. It is also good for those stricken by scorpions applied as a poultice with basil. It helps gout, and it helps and soothes inflammation of the eyes, and those with haemorrhoids in their bowels; and it is effective for female problems or damage both as suppositories and baths. The liquid medicine (taken as a drink) is good for liver disorders, defective kidneys and gout, and it is mixed with antidotes and the most precious ointments. Some adulterate *amomum* with *amomis* [*Amomis pimenta*] that is like *amomum* yet without smell and without fruit. It grows in Armenia and has a flower like *origanum*. As a rule to prevent deception avoid the fragments and choose those that have perfect branches out of one root.
1-15. KOSTOS

SUGGESTED: Costus arabicus, Costus speciosus, Amomum hirsutum, Saussurea costus [Mabberley]
— Arabian Costus, Kust-root [Bedevian], Costus Root

Modern costus is not the same as that known by the ancients — Jaquin, in Loudon.

The Arabic costus is best — white and light, with a noticeable pleasant smell; next is the Indian — full, light and black like ferula. The third is the Syrian — heavy, the colour of box, with a biting smell. The best is new, white, full throughout, thick, dry, not worm-eaten, not with a stinking smell but with a biting hot taste.

It is warming and diuretic, expels the menstrual flow, and is good for diseases of the uterus applied in suppositories, as irrigations [douches], or as warm packs. Two ounces (taken in a drink) helps someone bitten by a viper, chest conditions and convulsions. It is given for gas in the stomach with wine and wormwood [3-26], taken with mead [honey wine] it draws out venom, and taken in water it draws out worms through the rectum. An ointment of it made with oil helps those who have chills from fever before an expected fit, and similarly helps the paralysed. Rubbed on with water or honey it takes away sunburn. It is also mixed in warm compresses and antidotes. Some adulterate it by mixing in the strongest roots of commagene [1-27]. The difference is easily discerned. For this helenium neither burns the tongue nor yields a pleasant, strong, biting smell.

1-16. SCHOINOS

SUGGESTED: Schoenus incanus — Bog Rush
Juncus conglomeratus, Juncus effusus — Rushes, Sweet Rushes
Juncus arabicus — Rush, Sea Rush

Juncus odoratus grows in Libya and Arabia and in that part of Arabia called Nabataea, and this is the best. The Arabic is next, but that from Libya is useless. Choose that which is new, red, and full of flowers; which when cut or cleft inclines to a purple colour, is thin, smells sweet like a rose when it is rubbed between the hands, and bites the
tongue with considerable burning. Use the flower, the reeds and the root. It is diuretic, bringing down the menstrual flow, and dissolving gaseousness. It causes catarrh in the head. It is mildly astringent. It has a breaking, digesting and opening strength. The flowers of it used in drink are good for bloody vomiting and a painful stomach, as well as the lungs, liver and kidneys. It is mixed with antidotes, but the root is more astringent and therefore is given for a squeamish stomach. One teaspoonful is good for dropsy and convulsions, and is given for some days with the same amount of pepper. A decoction of it as a hip bath is most convenient for inflammation around the vulva. It is also called Babylonian [juncus] or teuchitis.

1-17. KALAMOS EUODES

SUGGESTED: Acorus calamus, Acorus aromaticus, Acorus odoratus — Sweet Flag, Sweet Sedge, Myrtle Sedge Calamus ciliaris — Indian Palm

see 1-2, 1-114

Calamus aromaticus grows in India and the best is reddish-yellow, thick with knots, and when broken it falls into many pieces. The reed is fibrous, somewhat white, and slimy to chew, astringent and somewhat sharp. Taken as a drink it is able to induce the movement of urine. As a result it is good for dropsy, defective kidneys, slow and painful urination and hernias, boiled either with grapes or seeds of apium [3-77] and taken as a drink. It draws out the menstrual flow taken as a drink and applied. It helps coughs inhaled either alone or with resin termininthos [1-91], the smoke taken in at the mouth through a funnel. It is boiled for women's baths and infusions, and mixed with warm compresses and perfumes to make them smell sweeter.
1-18. BALSAMON

The tree balsamum is noted, similar in size to lycium [1-132] or pyracantha [1-169, 1-170], with leaves like rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] but a great deal paler and much more flourishing. It grows only in Judaea in a certain valley and in Egypt. Varying considerably in ruggedness, tallness and slenderness, the part of the shrub that is thin, with filaments, is called theriston, which may be because it is easily mowed because of its slenderness. Opobalsamum is the juice exuded by the tree when it is cut with iron nails in the heat of the hottest days. But it drops so little that every year they can get no more than six or seven congii [three litre units approximately] of it, and a weight of it is sold in that place for double its weight in silver. The best juice is new, with a strong smell, pure and not inclining to sweetness, dissolving easily, smooth, astringent, and a little biting to the tongue. It is prepared in various ways for there are some who mix ointments with it such as termininthos [1-91], cyprinum [1-65], schininum [1-90], susinum [1-62] or liliaceum [1-62], balaninum [1-40, 4-160] and metopium [1-71], honey, waxy ointments, myrsinum [1-48], or very liquid cyprinum [1-65]. These are easily discerned for if the unmixed is dropped on a woollen cloth and afterwards washed out it makes no stain or spot on it, but that which is counterfeited sticks. The pure when put into water or milk is easily diffused and turns like milk, but that which is counterfeited swims on the top like oil, turning round or diffusing itself like a star. But in time the pure will also turn thick and test worse than any. Those are deceived who think that it is pure when it is dropped into water, goes down to the bottom first, and afterwards, easily diffusible, rises up again. The wood is called xylobalsamum and the best liked is new with slender stalks — red, sweet smelling, with a smell somewhat resembling opobalsamum. Suitable use is made of the fruit too. Choose that which is yellow, full, great, heavy, biting in taste and hot in the mouth, somewhat similar in taste to opobalsamum. From the town Petra a
seed like hypericum [3-171] is brought with which they counterfeit this fruit. You may discover this because it is bigger, and empty with no strength, and tastes of pepper.

The juice has the most strength as it heats the most, cleaning away things that darken the pupils, and curing abrasions around the vulva applied with waxy ointments and rosaceum [1-53]. It expels the menstrual flow and the afterbirth, is an abortifacient, and rubbed on dissolves chills and the filthy matter of boils. Taken as a drink it is a concoction for rejuvenation and moving urine. Given with milk it is also good for difficult breathers and those who have taken a drink of aconitum [4-77, 4-78]; also for those bitten by snakes. It is mixed with fatigue removers, warm compresses and antidotes. Generally the juice of the balsamum has the most strength, next to that the fruit, but the wood has the least strength of all. Taken in a drink the fruit is good for pleurisy, pneumonia, coughs, sciatica, epilepsy, vertigo, asthma, griping, difficulty in conception, and for those bitten by snakes. It is suitable for women’s inhalations in fumes, and boiled for hip baths it opens the vulva and extracts moisture. The wood has the same virtues the fruit has but to a lesser degree. Boiled in water and taken as a drink it helps in digestion, griping, those bitten by snakes, and convulsions, and it expels urine. With dry iris it is good for wounds in the head. It also extracts scaly bones. It is mixed for the thickening of ointments.

1-19. ASPALATHOS

SUGGESTED: Aspalathus indica — Indian Aspalathus

Aspalathus is a woody kind of shrub with many prickly thorns — growing in Istrus, Nisyrus, Syria and Rhodes — which the ointment makers use for thickening their ointments. The best is heavy, and after it has been harvested inclining to a red or a purple colour, thick, fragrant, and bitter to the taste. There is also another kind of it with scattered bristles or thorns — white, woody, without any smell — which is considered the worst. It has a heating and astringent quality. As a result, boiled in wine and gargled, it is good for an ulcerated mouth and gangrenous ulceration in the genitals. It is infused for unclean discharges and fetid nasal discharges; and put
Lupus salictarius
Sopffen.
Crociola
Saffran blätter.

Croci flores
Saffran blümen.

Crocifolia, Crociflores
after FUCHS — 1545
into a pessary it is an abortifacient. A decoction stops
bowels, and taken as a drink it stops bloody vomiting,
and dissolves painful urination and gaseousness. It is also
called sphagnon, or phasganon, the Syrians call it diaxylon,
and some, erysisceptron.

1-20. BRUON

**SUGGESTED:** Lupus salictarius, Lupulus,
Humulus [Fuchs, Brunfels], Lupulus mas [Bauhin],
Humulus lupulus [Linnaeus] — Hops

Splachnum and Bryum have been used to name various mosses in modern times [Loudon].

Bryum is sometimes called splanchnon. It is found on
trees such as cedars, white poplars or oaks: the best
grows on cedar, next is that which grows on white
poplar. That which smells sweetest and is white is the
best, but that which is black is the worst. Bryum is
astringent. Used either hot or cold it is good in decoctions
made for all those disorders requiring bathing around the
vulva. It is mixed with ointments made for suppositories,
with other ointments for the astringent quality in it, for
the preparation of perfumes, and is put into medicines
called acopi [to remove fatigue].

1-21. AGALLOCHON

**SUGGESTED:** Aquilaria agallocha, Cynometra agallocha,
Aloëxylon agallochum — Agallochum, Indian Aloe Tree,
Calambac Tree
Aquilaria malaccensis — Eagle-wood — Agallochum

fragrant resinous heartwood

Agallochum is a kind of wood like thyine wood that is
brought out of India and Arabia distinguished by
spots of a sweet scent, somewhat astringent to the taste,
with some bitterness, and bark like soft skin somewhat
over-coloured.

When it is chewed and a decoction of it is gargled up
and down in the mouth it causes sweet breath. The
powder sprinkled on the whole body serves to deodorise
it. It is used in perfumes instead of frankincense. One
teaspoonful of the roots (taken in a drink) lessens moist
disorders of the stomach, its weakness and heat. It is good taken as a drink with water for those who have pains of the rectum, for the liver, dysentery and griping.

1-22. NASKAPHTHON

UNKNOWN

Nascaphthum some call narcaphthon and this is also brought out of India. It is a bark like the rind of the mulberry tree, used for a perfume for the sweet smell it has, and put into artificial perfumes. Taken as inhalations of fumes or smoke it is good for constriction of the vulva.

1-23. KANKAMON

SUGGESTED: Amyris ambroisiaca, Protium icicaraba, Icica icicarabica — Gum Elemi Tree

Cancamum is the oozing of an Arabic tree resembling myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], poisonous to the taste, which they use as a perfume. They make a perfume with it for their cloths with myrrh and styrax. It is reported to be able to make fat bodies lean — a half teaspoonful taken as a drink with water or vinegar and honey for many consecutive days. It is given to the splenetic, epileptic and asthmatic. Taken with honey and water it brings down the menstrual flow, and it quickly takes off scars in the eyes and heals their moisture diluted in wine. For gums rotten from moisture and toothache it helps as nothing else can do.

1-24. KUPHI

Cyphi — a perfume

Cyphi is the composition of a perfume welcome to the Gods. The priests in Egypt use it abundantly. It is also mixed with antidotes and it is given to the asthmatic in drinks. There are many ways that the manufacture of it is carried out, including the following. Take one litre of cypress [1-124], the same amount of ripe juniper berries,
six kilos of stoned plump raisins of the sun, two and a half kilos of resin (cleaned again), a half kilo each of calamus aromaticus [1-2, 1-17, 1-114], aspalathus [1-19] and juncus odoratus [4-52, 1-16], twelve teaspoonfuls of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], five litres of old wine and one kilo of honey. Having removed the stones from the raisins pound them and work them together with the wine and myrrh. Pound and sift the other things, mix them with these, and let them drink up the liquid for one day. Afterwards boil the honey until it comes to a glutinous consistency, mix the melted resin carefully with it, and then having pounded all the other things diligently together, put them into a clay jar.

1-25. KROKOS

SUGGESTED: Croci flores et folia [Fuchs], Crocus sativus [Bauhin], Crocus sativus var officinalis [Linnaeus]  
— Saffron Crocus

Corycian crocum is the best for bodily use — new and well-coloured, having somewhat white tendrils, somewhat long, having all its parts hard to break, without fat, full, colouring the hands, not decayed or moist, alluring in scent and a little sharper; for that which is not such is either old or steeped. The next best after the Corycian comes from that tract of land near Lycia; and that from Olympus [a mountain] in Lycia; then that from Aegis Aetolia. But the Cyrenaican and that from Centuripinum are the weakest in strength of all in Sicily, all of them being cultivated like vegetables. Nevertheless, because it is full of juice and well coloured, they in Italy (dying thyine wood with it) do use this, and for this it is sold at a high rate. For medicine, that which was previously described is more effective. It is adulterated with a mixture of crogomagma [1-26] pounded or daubed with sapa [syrup of new wine], lithargyrum [5-102] or plumbago [5-100] pounded together with it to make it weigh more. All this is discerned by the dustiness that is found amongst it, and by the smell of the boiled down new wine it has.

It is digestive, softening, somewhat astringent and diuretic. It causes a good colour, and it is good taken as a drink with passum [raisin wine] against overindulgence.
It stops excessive discharges of the eyes applied with woman’s milk. It is effective mixed with drinks that are taken internally, and with suppositories and poultices for the uterus and the perineum. It works against venereal diseases, and rubbed on it soothes inflammation that accompanies *érysipelas* [a skin inflammation], and it is good for inflammations of the ears. They say also that it will kill one if three teaspoonfuls are taken as a drink with water. In order to pound it smaller it must be dried in the sun in a hot ceramic jar, and it must often be quickly turned. The root of it (taken in a drink with *passum* [raisin wine]) causes an urge to urinate. It is also called *castor*, or *cynomorphos*, and the Magi call it *sanguis Herculis*.

1-26. KROKOMAGMA

SUGGESTED: *Crocus sativus var officinalis* [Linnaeus]  
— Saffron Oil Dregs

*Crocomagma* is made from oil of saffron, the aromatic part squeezed out and made into lozenges. The best is sweet-smelling, somewhat resembling the taste of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], heavy and black, with no woodiness in it; and which sufficiently diluted is the colour of saffron — smooth, yellow underneath, strongly colouring the teeth and tongue and lasting many hours together, like that from Syria. It has the ability to clean and cleans away things which darken the pupils. It is diuretic, softening, digestive and warming. It somewhat resembles the strength of saffron for it is made from this.

1-27. ELENION

SUGGESTED: *Elenium, Inula, Enula campania* [Fuchs],  
*Helinium vulgare* [Bauhin], *Inula helenium* [Linnaeus],  
*Inula campana, Aster helénium, Aster officinalis*  
— Common Inula, Horse Elder, Elecampane

*Helénium* has narrow leaves like *verbascum* [4-104], only sharper and somewhat long. In some places it puts out no stalks at all. The root below is fragrant, great, somewhat sharp, from which for planting (as in lilies or arum) the most pleasant shoots are taken. It grows in hilly, shady and moist places. The root is dug up in the
Asarum europaeum

after FAGUET — 1888
Cassia fistula
after FAGUET — 1888
summer, cut and dried. A decoction (taken as a drink) induces the movement of urine and the menstrual flow. The root itself (taken in a syrup with honey) helps coughs, asthma, hernias, convulsions, gaseousness, and the bites of venomous creatures, being generally warming. The leaves boiled in wine are effectively applied to those who have sciatica. The root is good for the stomach preserved in passum [raisin wine]. The confectioners, drying it a little and afterwards boiling it, then steep it in cold water and put it into a decoction they keep in jars for use. Pounded and taken in a drink it is good for bloody excretions. It is also called symphyton, persica, medica, orestion, nectarion, cleonia, rubus idaeus or verbascum idaeum; the Romans call it terminalium, others, inula campana, and the Egyptians call it lone.

1-28. ELENION AIGUPTION

Crateuas mentions another helenium that grows in Egypt. It is a herb with branches a foot long spreading on the ground like serpyllum [3-46], its many leaves around the branches like those of lenticle [lentil] but longer; the roots a pale colour, the thickness of the little finger, thin below but thicker above, with a black rind. It grows in places bordering on the sea and on hillocks and rocks. One root of it (taken in a drink with wine) is able to help those bitten by snakes.
OILS

1-29. ELAION OMOTRIBES

SUGGESTED: Olea europaea, Olea sativa, Olea lancifola
— New Oil from Unripe Olives

Oil from unripe olives is the best to use for health. The best is considered that which is new, not biting, with a sweet smell. This is also effective for the preparation of ointments. It is also good for the stomach because it is therapeutic for the bowels, and when held in the mouth it contracts loose gums, strengthens the teeth and represses sweating.

1-30. ELAION KOINON

SUGGESTED: Olea europaea — Old Olive Oil

That which is the oldest and most fat is the most fit for bodily uses. Commonly all oil is warming and softens flesh, keeping the body from being easily chilled with cold, making it more ready to perform actions. It is good for the digestive system, and has a softening strength, dulling the strength of ulcerating medicines in mixtures. It is given against poisons, taken immediately and vomited up again. A half-pint purges, taken as a drink with the same amount of barley water or with water. Six glassfuls (boiled with rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] and taken as a drink) are given effectively to those troubled with griping, and it expels worms. This is administered especially for obstruction of the intestines, but the older oil is more heating and violently dispersing. It is a good ointment to sharpen the eyesight. If there is no old oil at hand, new oil must be mixed as follows. Pour it out into the best jar at hand, and boil it until it is the thickness of honey. Then use it, for it is has an equal strength.
1-31. ELAION AGRIAS ELAIAS

SUGGESTED: *Olea sylvestris*, *Olea sylvestris* var *oleaster*  — Wild Olive Oil

Oil from the wild olive is more astringent and the second choice for good health. It is convenient instead of *rosaceum* [1-53] for headaches, and stops sweating and hair falling out [alopecia]. It cleans off dandruff, ulcers that penetrate the head, parasitic skin diseases, and psoriasis, and it keeps grey hair away for a long time from those who are rubbed with it daily.

1-32. ELAION LEUKON

To Whiten Oil

Oil is made white as follows. Taking oil which is a clear colour and not over a year old, pour it out into a new broad-mouthed ceramic jar. Let there be an amount of fifty pints. Afterwards, placing it in the sun, pour it back again with a spoon every day around noon, letting it fall down from on high, so that it may be altered by frequent rolling and beating, and foam. Then on the eighth day steep fifty teaspoonfuls of clean fenugreek in warm water, put it thus softened into the former oil without straining out the water. Also add the same weight of pinewood now (as fat as may be and cut into small pieces), and let eight more days pass. After this time stir the oil up and down again with a spoon. Finally, if it is white, pour it out into a new jar (first rinsed around with old wine) and store it, having first scattered in eleven teaspoonfuls of the corolla of *meldot* flowers [3-48] and the same amount of iris. If it is not (yet white) it must be set out again in the sun and treated until it becomes white.

1-33. ELAION SIKUONION

SUGGESTED: *Olea europaea*, *Olea sativa*, *Olea lancifola*, *Sicyonium* — Sicyonian Oil

We may prepare Sicyonian olive oil as follows. Pour out four and a half litres of new unripe olive oil
and the white oil [above] into a broad-mouthed kettle
covered with tin, add two and a quarter litres of water,
and boil it over a gentle fire stirring softly. When it has
boiled up twice take it away from the fire, and having
cooled it, skim off the oil with a spoon. Afterwards add
other water, boil it again, and repeat the procedure, and
then store it. This oil is mostly made in Sicyonia and is
therefore called sicyonium. It is somewhat warming,
suitable for fevers and affected nerves. Women use it to
have a clean skin.

1-34. RUPOS

Grime from the baths

The scrapings which are taken up in public baths are
able to heat, soften, and disperse fluids, and are good
for splits in the perineum, and for rubbing on joints.

1-35. RUPOS PALAISTRA

Grime from the wrestling school

The dirt or filth from the wrestling school helps the
joints, applied as a warm compress.

1-36. RUPOS GYMNASION

Grime from the gymnasium walls

The filth on the walls of the gymnasium (or that which
is scraped off from statues) warms and dissolves
tubercles [growths] that ripen only with difficulty, and it is
helpful for abrasions, the removal of scaliness, and old
ulcers.
1-37. ELAIOMELI

SUGGESTED: Olea sylvestris, Olea sylvestris var oleaster
— Wild Olive Oil
Elaeagnus angustifolia — Oleaster, Oil Tree,
Zakkoum Oil Plant
Elaeis guineensis — Oil Palm

Elaeomeli [Pliny] — Olea europaea
— Manna exuded from the branches of the Olive tree

Elaeoptene is the liquid part of a volatile oil, Stearoptene the solid part of a volatile oil, a camphor.

Elaeomeli flows out of a certain stem and root of a plant growing in Palmyra, a region of Syria, more thick than honey and sweet in taste, which (taken as a drink of two cups to one half-pint of water) drives dyspepsia and bilious fluids out through the bowels. Those who take it become sluggish and deficient in virility, but this should not disturb us. They are to be kept awake and not allowed to be overcome by too deep a sleep.

Oil is also prepared from the fat of the young olive shoots, the old oil being best — thick, fat, not cloudy. It warms, and is effective rubbed on for those things that darken the pupils, and daubed on is good for leprosy and painful nerves.

1-38. KIKINON ELAION

SUGGESTED: Ricinus [Fuchs], Ricinus vulgaris [Bauhin],
Ricinis communis [Linnaeus] — Castor Oil Plant,
Palma Christi

[other usage] Croton Oil Plant, Purging Croton, Tiglrium
— Croton tiglium, Croton acutus, Croton jamalgota, Pavana,
Tiglum officinalis

see 4-164

Cicinum is prepared as follows. Take ripe cicinum seeds (as much as you think suitable) and dry them in the sun, scattering them along as they used to do grapes until the bark that closes them in when broken apart falls off; then gathering the flesh or pulp together put it into a mortar, and having pounded it carefully put it into a kettle with a tin cover that has water in it, and
placing fire underneath, make it boil. When you have removed all the moisture, take the kettle from the fire and collect the oil that swims on top with a spoon and bottle it. Because the Egyptians use it in great abundance they prepare it differently. After they have picked them they place the seeds into a mill and grind them carefully; then throwing the grinds into baskets they squeeze it out with a press. The seeds are in season or ripe when they are rid of the small bladders that enfold them.

This oil of cicinum is good for ulcers that penetrate the head, parasitical skin diseases, inflammation of the perineum, and obstructions and damage to the uterus, as well as scars faedas [from goring by horned animals], and earache. Mixed with plasters it makes them more effective. Taken as a drink it draws out watery matter through the bowels, and it also draws out worms.

1-39. ELAION AMYGDALINON

SUGGESTED: Amagdalinum — Metopium — Almond Oil — Prunus amygdalus var amara — Bitter Almond

RAW SEED OF BITTER ALMOND IS POISONOUS.

A magdalinum oil or metopium is made as follows. Having picked and dried four quarts of bitter almonds beat them gently with a wooden pestle in a mortar until they are pulped. Pour on them one pint of hot water and let them absorb it for half an hour, from which time beat it strongly again. Then press it on a board, squeeze it out, and take that which sticks to your fingers into a spoon. Afterwards pour a half-pint of water into that which was squeezed out, and allow it to be absorbed, and repeat as before. Four quarts of seeds make one half-pint of oil. It is effective against womb pains, constriction, the womb turning around, and things that darken the same places, as well as headaches, ear problems, resonance, and tinnitus. It helps inflammation of the kidneys, illness mēntes [urination], stones [urinary, kidney], asthma and splenitis. Furthermore it removes spots from the face, sunburn, and wrinkles on the skin mixed with honey, the root of lily and Cyprian rosewax. With wine it mends moisture of the pupils of the eye, and removes penetrative ulcers and dandruff.
Raphanus sativus
after FUCHS — 1545
1-40. BALANINON ELAION

SUGGESTED: Myrobalan citrina, Terminalia citrina
— Hara Nut Tree

Quercus infectoria, Quercus lusitanica — Acorns from Quercus species — Gall Oak, Dyer’s Oak, Nut Gall Oak

Balanites aegyptica, Xymenia aegyptica
— Thorn Tree, Egyptian Balsam, Zachum Oil Tree

In the same way oil balaninum is prepared. It has strength to clean spots, freckles, down on the face, and darkening cataracts and it purges the intestines. It is bad for the stomach. Poured in with goose fat it is good for earache, ear resonance and tinnitus.

1-41. ELAION SESAMINON KAI KARUINON

SUGGESTED: Sesamum indicum, Sesamum orientale, Sesamum oleiferum — Sesame Oil, Sesame [seeds], Gingelly, Gingili

Carya — Juglans regia — Walnuts
Nux pontica, Nux avellana, Corylus avellana [Linnaeus]
— Hazelnuts

Both sesaminum and caryinum oil which is made from carya kernels are prepared in the same way as those mentioned above. They have the same strength as balaninum [1-40].
1-42. UOSKUAMINON ELAION

SUGGESTED: *Hyoscyamus flavus* [Fuchs],
*Hyoscyamus niger* [Linnaeus] — Henbane, Hen Bell,
*Hyoscyamus albus* — White Henbane,
Oil of Henbane

**POISONOUS**

*Hyosciaminum* is prepared as follows. Take dry new white seed, and having pounded it steep it in hot water as was previously described in *amagdalinum* [1-39]. Then place it in the sun and mix it until it turns black and has a strong smell. Then, having strained it through a linen cloth and having squeezed it, store it. It is good for earaches, and is mixed with suppositories, having a softening quality.

1-43. KNIDELAION

SUGGESTED: *Gnidium, Cnidium, Daphne gnidium, Thymelaea hirsuta* — Oil from Grains, Seeds of Gnidium, Spurge Flax

see 4-173

*Gnidium* is prepared in the same way from rubbings of grains [seeds] that have been pounded and pilled. Taken as a drink it is able to loosen the bowels.

1-44. KNIKELAION

SUGGESTED: *Cartamus, Crocus hortensis* [Fuchs],
*Carthamus officinarum, Cnicus sativus* [Bauhin],
*Carthamus tinctorius* [Linnaeus] — Safflower, Saffron Thistle [Mabberley]

see 4-119, 4-190

*In the same way cnicinum* is made which has the same uses as the oil from rubbed grain [above] but is somewhat weaker.
Elenium.
Almrt.
Castanea vulgaris — Chestnut
after FAGUET — 1880
1-45. RAPHANELAION

SUGGESTED: Radix, Radicula [Fuchs, Brunfels, Linnaeus],
Raphanus sativus — Radish Seed Oil,
Common Cultivated Radish

Raphaninum is made from its own seed, as are the rest.
It is good for those who by some sickness have got psoriasis, and it cleans away rough skin around the face.
Those in Egypt use it, boiling it with their sauce.

1-46. MELANTHELAION

SUGGESTED: Melanthium hortense primum,
Schwartz Kommich [Fuchs], Nigella sativa [Linnaeus]
— Common Fennel Flower, Black Cumin

Melanthium alterum Damascenum vocatum,
Nigella hortensis altera [Fuchs], Nigella angustifolia [Bauhin],
Nigella damascena [Linnaeus] — Love in a Mist,
Devil in a Bush

Melanthium sylvestre, Cuminum sylvestre alterum [Fuchs],
Nigella arvensis [Linnaeus]

POISONOUS

Melanthium has the same uses, and is prepared like raphaninum [1-45].

1-47. SINAPELAION

SUGGESTED: Napy, Sinapis primum genus [Fuchs],
Sinapi hortense [Brunfels], Brassica nigra,
Sinapis sinapioides, Sinapis nigra — Black Mustard

Sinapis alba [Linnaeus], Leucosinapis officinalis, Brassica alba
— White Mustard, Salad Mustard, Cultivated Mustard,
Mustard Oil

Sinapinum is prepared by grinding the mustard seed small and steeping it in warm water, then mixing the oil with it and straining it out together. It is good for diseases of a long duration, drawing out faulty fluids from far within.
1-48. MURSINELAION

SUGGESTED: Myrtus communis var romana
— Broad-leaved Myrtle

see 1-155, 4-146, 4-165b

Myrsinum oil is prepared as follows. Take the tender leaves of black myrtle (whether wild or planted), beat them, pressing out the juice, then mixing the same amount of unripe olive oil with the juice warm it over coals until it is boiled together, spooning up that which floats on top. An easier method of preparation is to boil the tenderest leaves (after they have been pounded) in water and oil, and to skim off the oil that swims on the top. Another way is (having laid the leaves in the sun) to steep them in oil. There are some thicken the oil first with malicoria (?), cupressus [1-102] and juncus odoratus [4-52, 1-16].

The most effective oil inclines towards bitterness in its taste, and is oily, green and transparent, and smells of myrtle. It is astringent and hardening; as a result it is effective mixed with medications for hardening. It is good for burns, penetrative ulcers in the head, dandruff, pimple eruptions, chapped skin, galls (?), joints, and joints loosening. It represses sweats, and is good for all things that need an astringent or thickening.

1-49. DAPHNELAION

SUGGESTED: Laurel Oil — Laurus-Alexandrina [Fuchs], Daphne-Alexandrina [Brunfels], Ruscus hypoglossum [Linnaeus], Ruscus hippocloussum, Uvularia, Baslingua — Laurel of Caesar [Mabberley], Horse Tongue, Double Tongue

Laurum is made from overripe bay berries (which are ready to fall from the tree) boiled in water, because they send up a certain kind of fat from the husk enclosing them, which is squeezed out by hand and scooped up in spoons. Some first thicken oil of unripe olives with cypress, juncus odoratus [4-52, 1-16] and calamus [1-17], and after this (throwing in the tender leaves of bay) boil them together. There are some who add bay berries to
this until it smells enough of bay; some also mix in styx [1-79] and myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116]. The best bay for the manufacture of oil is mountainous and broad-leaved. The best oil of bay is new and greenish in colour — very bitter and sharp. It is warming and softening, opening blood vessels that were shut, and overcoming exhaustion. It is good for all infirmities around the tendons, earaches, and for those troubled with dripping mucus. It is an excellent ointment, as good as anything else for those with kidneys inflamed because of cold. Taken as a drink it is nauseating.

1-50. SCHINELAION

SUGGESTED: Schinus molle, Pistacia lentiscus, Bursera gumifera, Sideroxylon mastichodendron
Mastic Tree, Pepper Tree, Herb Mastic, Oil of Mastic

Schinus molle is now an American genus; Bursera gumifera is now a West Indian tree [Loudon].

Terminthinus — [old English] Termeyne
— Turpentine Tree — Pistacia terebinthus

Schininum [lentiscinum] is made from ripe berries the same as oil of bay, and thickened before use. It heals parasitic skin diseases on beasts of burden and dogs [veterinary]. It is effective mixed with suppositories, remedies to remove fatigue, and medications for leprosy. It also stops sweating.

Terminthinos [1-91] is also made the same way. It cools and binds.

1-51. MASTICELAION

SUGGESTED: Schinus molle, Pistacia lentiscus, Bursera gumifera, Sideroxylon mastichodendron
— Mastic Tree, Pepper Tree, Herb Mastic, Oil of Mastic

Mastichinum is made from mastic pounded into small pieces. It is good for disorders in the womb — gently warming, astringent, softening. It is also good laid on the stomach for hardened swellings, for the abdominal cavity and dysentery; and for cleaning away spots on the face, and causing a good colour. The best is compounded in the isle of Chios.
OINTMENTS

1-52. MURON SUNTHESIS

MEDICINAL OINTMENTS

Seeing that ointments also are effective for some diseases, either mixed with other medicines, dropped on, poured on, or smelled, we thought it logical to make this suggestion: that those who test them must determine whether the ointments smell exactly of those herbs from which the mixture is made. This method of judgement is the best. Yet this is not observed in some ointments because of the prevalence of stronger ingredients, as in amaracinum [1-68], crocinum [1-64] and telinum [1-57], as well as some others, which are tested by sampling them often.

1-53. RHODINON

Suggested:
Rosa, Rosa hortensis et sylvestris [Fuchs],
Rosa rubra [Bauhin], Rosa gallica [Linnaeus]
— Common Rose, French Rose — Oil of Roses

Rosaceum oil is made as follows. Take five pounds eight ounces of juncus odoratus [4-52, 1-16] and twenty pounds five ounces of oil; bruise the juncus and steep it in water, then boil it, stirring it up and down. Strain it out into the twenty pounds five ounces of oil, put a thousand counted dry rose petals into it, and having rubbed your hands with honey stir the mixture up and down (every now and then squeezing the petals gently), then after leaving them for a night, press them out. When the dregs have sunk down, change the receiving jar, and store it in large bowls wiped with honey. Then throwing the strained roses in a small washing jar pour on them eight pounds and five ounces of the thickened oil and strain them out again, and this will be the second pressing; and if you will, for a third or fourth time pour oil in again on the roses, and strain them out again. A first, second, third and fourth oil are made. Each time rub the inside of the jars with honey. If you mean to make a second insertion put the same number of new dry rose
petals into the oil that was first pressed out, and stirring it up and down with hands smeared with honey, press it out; and repeat in the same way the second, third and fourth time, pressing it out again; and as often as you do this put in fresh roses (paring off their stems) for this way it becomes stronger. The oil can take this addition of roses seven times, but by no means any farther. Also rub the press with honey. You ought to carefully separate the oil from the juice for if even a little of it is left in there it will corrupt the oil. Some use the roses alone, cut off their stems or whites, and infuse them by placing them in the sun, having the amount of half a pound of petals to one pint of oil, changing the petals every eight days, and leaving them in the sun for forty days, and then storing it. Some first thicken the oil by adding calamus [1-17] and aspalathus [1-19]. Some include anchusa [4-23 to 4-26] to give it a pleasant colour, and salt so that it does not spoil.

It is astringent and cooling, good for cleaning and mixing with poultices. Taken as a drink it loosens the bowels and cools a heated stomach. It fills up hollow boils, and makes soothing medications for malignancies. It is a rub for penetrative ulcers, catarrh in the head, and heated eruptions; and a lotion for headache as well as a mouth rinse for the start of a toothache. It is good rubbed on for eyelids that have grown hard, and it is good given as a suppository for rosiones [gnawing corrosion] or irritations of the intestines and the vulva.

1-54. ELATINON

SUGGESTED: Elatinum, Ecballium elaterium, Ecballium agreste, Momordica elaterium, Elaterium officinale—Oil of Cucumber, Squirting Cucumber

Having broken and bruised the elaterium, put it into a washing jar, and pour on it oil of unripe olives. Let it remain for three days, and then take it up into a basket and press it out. Use the same weight of each ingredient, then, having stored it in a clean jar, use it. It has the same uses as the rosaceum [1-53] but it does not soothe the bowels.
1-55. MELINON

SUGGESTED: Cotonea malus, Cydonia [Fuchs],
Malus cotonea minora [Bauhin], Pyrus cydonia [Linnaeus],
Cydonia oblonga, Cydonia vulgaris — Quince

Oil of melinum is prepared as follows. Having mixed together six pints of oil and ten pints of water, add three ounces of bruised spatha [1-150] or elaterium [4-155] and one ounce of juncus odoratus [4-52, 1-16], and after letting them lie together for a day, boil them. Afterwards, (having strained out the oil) put it into a broad-mouthed jar, lay over it a mat of reeds or some thin covering and place the fruit of cydonia on top of it, covering them with cloths. Allow them (to stand thus) for many days until the oil has extracted the strength from the quinces. Some cover the fruit with cloths for ten days so that the sweet smell may be kept in and not breathe out, afterwards they steep them in oil two days and two nights, and then press it out and bottle it. It is astringent and cooling — effective for scabies [itchy parasitical disease], ulcers, dandruff, chilblains and shingles [herpes]. Used as drops it is good for open disorders in the vulva, and given as a suppository it stops urinary urgency, and represses sweating. It is taken as a drink against vomiting from ingesting dried beetles [2-65], bupressedes [2-66] and pinorum [1-86]. The best is considered to smell like the fruit of cydonia.

1-56. OINANTHINON

SUGGESTED: Cissus digitata — Wild Grape, Sorrel Vine
Vitis labrusca — Wild Grapes

Oenanthemum. Having dried the sweet-smelling shoots or buds of the wild grape, put it into oil of unripe olives and stir it around, churn it upside down and leave it so for two days. Afterwards strain it out and store it. It is astringent, equivalent to rosaceum [1-53], except it neither loosens nor softens the bowels. That which carries the smell of the shoots or buds is the most approved of.
1-57. TELINON

SUGGESTED: *Foenograecum*, *Foenumgraecum* [Fuchs], *Foenumgraecum sativum* [Bauhin], *Trigonella foenum-graecum* [Linnaeus], *Telinum* — Oil of Fenugreek

Take five pounds of fenugreek, nine pounds of oil, one pound of *calamus* [1-17] and two pounds of *cyprus* [1-124], steep the herbs in the oil for seven days stirring it up and down three times a day, and afterwards press it out and store it. There are some who use *cardamomum* [1-5] instead of *calamus* [1-17], and *opobalsamum* [1-18] instead of *cyprus*, and steep them together. Others first thicken the oil with these, and afterwards steep the fenugreek in there and strain it out. It is able to soften mature abscesses, and is especially good for hard lumps around the uterus, and for obstinate body cavities, dripped in when it becomes dry around those places, the moist fluids having been formerly evacuated. Administer it for inflammation in the perineum, and for the unproductive urge to evacuate. It cleans dandruff and penetrative ulcers in the head, and it is good for burns and chilblains. It gets off spots of sunburn with wax, and it is mixed with medicines made to clean the face. Choose that which is new, scours the hands, is bittersweet in taste and does not smell too much like fenugreek, for that is the best.

1-58. SAMPSUCHINON

SUGGESTED: *Amaracus*, *M aiorana* [Fuchs], *M ajorana vulgaris* [Bauhin], *Sampsuchum*, *Sampsucum*, *O riganum majorum* [Pliny], *O riganum majorana* [Linneaus], *O riganum majoranoides*, *M ajorana hortensis* — Sweet Marjoram, Knotted Marjoram

Take an amount each of *serpyllum* [3-46], *cassia*, *abrotanum* [3-29], flowers of *sisymbrium* [2-155], leaves of myrtle [1-55, 4-146] and *sampsuchum* that by guess you shall think suitable, having respect for the strength of each. Beat all these together, and pour on them unripe olive oil but not enough to overwhelm the strength of those things which are steeped in it, and so leave it alone for four days. Afterwards strain it and take the same
amount of the same fresh herbs again and steep them for another four days to make it stronger. Choose *sampsuchum* that is a black, greenish colour, strongly scented and quite sharp. This oil is warming and sharp, reducing the intensity of symptoms. It is good for the closing up and distortions of the vulva, extracts the menstrual flow and afterbirth, is an abortifacient, and refreshes constriction of the vulva. It lessens pains of the abdomen and groin. It is best used with honey since it hardens places with excessive astringency, and rubbed on it disperses exhaustion. It is effectively mixed with poultices for tetanus and for other kinds of convulsions.

### 1-59. OKIMINON

**SUGGESTED:** *Ocimum exiguum*, *Ocimum minutum*, *Ocimum mediocre*, *Ocimum magnum* [Fuchs], *Ocimum basilicum*, *Basilicum* — Oil of Basil — Basil, Sweet Basil

Take twenty pounds of oil and eleven pounds eight ounces of basil in weight, take off the leaves, steep them in the oil for a night and a day, then press it out and bottle it. Then take the leaves out of the basket, pour in the same amount of oil on them again and press it out. This is called that which follows, for it does not allow a third steeping. Then take the same amount of new basil and steep it again as described in instructions about rosaceum [1-53]. Then pour in the oil from the first steeping, let the leaves lie and soak in there an equal time, and afterwards strain it out and bottle it. If you wish to steep it three or four times always put in new basil. It may also be made from unripe olives but the other way is best.

It does the same things as *sampsuchinum* [above] but not as effectively.

### 1-60. ABROTONINON

**SUGGESTED:** *A brotonum foemina* [Fuchs], *Absinthium ponticum* [Bauhin], *Artemisia pontica* [Linnaeus], *Abrotanum mas* [Linnaeus], *Artemisia abrotanum*, *A brotoninum* — Southernwood — Oil of Southernwood

*A brotoninum* is made as follows. Take eight pounds of the leaves of *abrotanum* [3-29] and eleven pounds
five ounces of the oil aromatized with the ingredients that go into *cyprinum* [see 1-65], and having steeped them in oil a day and a night, strain it out. If you wish to make it last a long time throw away the first leaves, put in other leaves, steep them too, and strain it out. It is warming and good for closing up or hardness in the vulva, and expelling the menstrual flow and afterbirth.

### 1-61. ANETHINON

**SUGGESTED:** *Anethum hortense* [Bauhin], *Anethum graveolens* [Linnaeus], *Peucedanum graveolens*, *Selinum athenum*, *Pastinaca athenum*, *Anethinum* — Dill, Oil of Dill

Steep eleven pounds and eight ounces of the flowers of *anethum* for one day in eight pounds nine ounces of oil, then squeeze it out by hand and store it. If you wish to make a second steeping add new flowers of *anethum*. It can soothe distress around the vulva and open it and is effective for hard lumps on the gums, warming and dissolving weariness, and is good for sores of the joints.

### 1-62. SUSINON

**SUGGESTED:** *Lilium*, *Lilium album* [Fuchs], *Lilium candidum* [Linnaeus] — Madonna Lily [other usage] *Crinum toxicarium*, *Crinum asiaticum* — White Lily, Lily Asphodel, Poison Bulb

See 3-116

**POISONOUS**

*Susinum* is also called *lilinum* or *liliaceum* and is made as follows. After you have mixed together nine pounds five ounces of oil, five pounds three ounces of *calamus* [1-17] and five ounces of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] in fragrant wine, boil it, let the oil run through a strainer, pour it out again, and add three pounds six ounces of cardamom (bruised and steeped in rain water). Allow it to be sufficiently steeped together, then strain it out. Take three and a half pounds of this thickened oil and a thousand (counted) lilies, and having stripped off their leaves, put them in a broad but not deep jar. Pour in the oil, stir it around with your hands (that have been
previously rubbed with honey) and let it stand for a day and a night. The next morning pour it into a cupped strainer and presently (when it is strained) separate the oil on top from the water that is strained out with it, because it will not permit the water with it, like *rosaceum* [1-53], but when heated together it grows hot again and is spoiled. Pour it out again into other jars smeared with honey, first sprinkling a little salt in there and taking away the filth carefully as it gathers together. Take the strained aromatic stuff out of the basket, and placing it into a broad jar pour in on it again the same amount of the aromatised oil as at first. Put in ten teaspoons of bruised cardamom, stir it well with your hands, and after waiting a little strain it out, removing the filth off from that which runs out. Pour on the oil again a third time, repeat [the procedure] throwing in the cardamom and the salt with it, and press it out (first smearing your hands with honey). That which was the first strained out will be the best, the second the next after that, and the third the least. Then take another thousand lilies and strip off their leaves, lay them in order and pour on them the oil that was first strained out. Work methodically, doing the same things over again as you did at first, mingling cardamom [as before and afterwards straining it out]. Do the same the second and the third time, placing into it the cardamom, afterwards straining it out and repeating the procedure. As often as you steep fresh lilies in there, (by so much) you shall have the ointment stronger. Finally when it seems to you that you have enough, mix with every preparation seventy-two teaspoons of the best *myrrh* [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], ten teaspoons of crocus and seventy-five teaspoons of cinnamon. Some take the same amount of crocus and cinnamon (having pounded and sifted it), put it into a jar with water, and pour on it the ointment from the first pressing: afterwards (leaving it alone a little while) they put it into little dry jars (first smeared around with gum or myrrh and saffron and honey diluted with water). Do the very same things to the second and third pressings. Some make it with nothing else but oil *balaninum* [1-40, 4-160] or some other oil and lilies. The oil which is made in Phoenicia and in Egypt is thought to excel most, the best being that which smells [most] of lilies.

It is warming and softening — opening closures and inflammation around the vulva — and in general it is the
most effective of all for female ailments. It is also good for scaly scalp, varicose veins, dandruff, and feruidae [from fever] eruptions. It quickly alters vibiices [marks from blood under the skin during a fever] and makes them the same colour as the rest of the skin. Generally it is very purifying. Taken as a drink it expels bile through the bowels, and induces the passage of urine; but it hurts the stomach and causes nausea.

1-63. NARCISSINON


Oleum narcissinum is thickened as follows. Take thirty pounds five ounces of washed oil and six pounds of aspalathum [1-19] (pounded and steeped in water). Mix it with a third of the oil and boil it. Take out the aspalathum and put in five pounds eight ounces of calamus [1-17] and pounded sifted grains of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] (steeped in old fragrant wine). Mix it and boil it and when it has boiled with these ingredients take it off. When it is cold strain out the oil, then take the oil and pour it out into a jar and add a large amount of narcissus flowers, stirring it up and down for two days. Then as we said in susinum [1-62], strain it out and repeatedly pour it out from one jar to another, as it is also quickly spoiled. It is good for damage in the vulva, softening hardness and closures around it. It causes headaches, however.

1-64. KROCINON

SUGGESTED: Croci flores et folia [Fuchs], Crocus sativus [Bauhin], Crocus sativus var officinalis [Linnaeus], Crocinum — Saffron Crocus — Oil of Crocus

Intending to prepare crocinum you must first of all thicken the oil as was explained in susinum [1-62] with the very same weight and amount. Take therefore three
and a half pounds of the thickened oil of susinum [1-62], put in there eight teaspoons of crocus and stir it up and down often each day, doing this continuously for five days together. On the sixth day pour out the oil, separate it from the crocus, pour in again on the same crocus the same amount of new oil and stir it up and down for thirteen days. Then having poured it all back again, mix with it forty teaspoons of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] (pounded and sifted), stir it around well in a mortar, and bottle it. Some use as much aromatised oil for crocinum as they do for cyprinum [1-65]. The best smells abundantly of crocus and this is fit for medicinal use, and the next best smells of myrrh. It is warming and sleep-inducing, thus it is often good for an unsound mind when [the head is] moistened with it (or if it is merely smelled) or if the nostrils are rubbed with it. It induces movement of pus, cleans boils, and is good for hardness in the uterus (and closure) and other ill afflictions there, with wax, crocus, marrow, and double the oil. It digests, softens, moistens and lessens. It is also good for glaucoma of the eyes rubbed on with water. This is the same as butyrinum, onychinum and styracinum — differing only in name but having the same preparation and effect.

1-65. KUPRINON

SUGGESTED: Lawsonia alba, Lawsonia inermis Cyprinum — Cyprus, Henna Shrub, Egyptian Privet — Oil of Cyprus

Take one part washed oil of unripe olives and a part and a half of rainwater. Pour out some of this into the oil and mix the other with the aromata [fragrant herbs] that are to be put in. Afterwards take five and a half pounds of aspalathus [1-19], six and and half pounds of calamus, one pound of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], three pounds nine ounces of cardamom and nine pounds five ounces of oil. Having bruised and steeped the aspalathus throw it in the water, and boil it with the oil until it boils together. Then steep the myrrh in old fragrant wine, steep the bruised calamus together with the myrrh, and taking out the aspalathus, put in this mixture of calamus. When it has boiled together take down the kettle, strain out the oil and pour it on the bruised cardamom and that which was steeped in the rest of the water, and stir it
around with a continuous splashing — not stopping until it is cold. Afterwards strain out the oil and put forty-six pounds eight ounces of *cyprus* [1-65] flowers into twenty-eight pounds of oil, allow them to be steeped, and strain them through a wicker basket. If you would have more of it place in again the same amount of new flowers, strain it out in same way again, and if you will you may steep it a third and a fourth time for in this way it is made more effective. Choose that which is good and which strongly impresses [the nostrils] with its sweet smell. Some also mingle cinnamon with it. It has a warming, softening quality, opening the mouths [of the blood vessels], good for disorders of the vulva and nerves and for pleurisy and fractures, both alone as well as mixed with a stiff ointment. It is also put into softening medicines made to help those troubled with stiff convulsions of the neck, as well as those troubled with angina, and for inflammation of the groin. It is also put into medicines against weariness.

1-66. IRINON

**SUGGESTED:** Iris *germanica* [Fuchs, Brunfels, Linnaeus], Iris *vulgaris* Germanica sive sylvestris [Bauhin], *Irinum* — German Iris, Blue Flower de Luce, Flowering Ring

— Iris Oil

**POISONOUS**

Take six pounds eight ounces of *spatha* or *elata* [1-150] (pounded as small as possible) and seventy three pounds five ounces of oil. Mix it with five pints of water, place it into a brass jar and boil it until it absorbs the smell of *spatha*; afterwards strain it out into a basin smeared with honey. From this aromatised oil the first *irinum* is prepared, the iris being steeped in the thickened oil as described below. Or else do the following. Take five pounds two ounces of *xylobalsamum* [1-18] and seventy pounds five ounces of oil, and having pounded them as above, boil them together. Afterwards take out the *xylobalsamum*, put in nine pounds ten ounces of bruised *calamus* [1-17] [as well as an equal weight of] grains of *myrrh* [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] steeped in old fragrant wine. Afterwards take fourteen pounds of this thickened and aromatised oil, steep the same weight of bruised iris in
there, leave it undisturbed for two days and two nights, and afterwards strain it out lustily and forcibly. If you would have it stronger add the same amount [of iris], steeping similarly the same amount a second and third time, then strain it out. The best by far smells of nothing else but only of iris, such as that made in Perga, Pamphylia and that made in Elis, Achaia. It is softening and warming, and it cleans crusted ulcers, decaying flesh and filth, and it is good for conditions around the vulva, and for inflammation and closures of it. It expels a birth and opens haemorrhoids. It is good for noises in the ears applied with vinegar, rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] and bitter almonds. For dripping mucus that has endured long the nostrils are rubbed with it, and also for fetid nasal polyps. A drink of a wine cupful purges the bowels, is good for suffering of the stomach, encourages urine, and is good for those who have difficulty vomiting, their fingers being rubbed with it [to put down the throat] or given with other things that cause vomiting. It is good rubbed on for angina or gargled with honey and water, and also for roughness of the arteries. It is given as an antidote to those who have taken a drink of hemlock, fungi or coriander.

1-67. GLEUCINON

SUGGESTED: Gleucinum — Syruped Pulp of Grapes in Oil, Oil of Must

Gleucinum simplex is prepared from oil of unripe olives, schoinos [rushes], calamus [1-17], Celtic nard [1-7], spatha [1-150], aspalathus [1-19], melilot [3-48], costus [1-15] and must. The vinandea [must] is laid in the jar that contains the aromata [fragrant herbs] with the wine and oil. It is stirred up and down twice every day for thirty days and then strained out and stored. It is warming, softening and relaxing; good for chills, sinewy diseases and disorders of the vulva. It is more effective than acopon [medicines to remove fatigue] being softening.
1-68. AMARAKINON


The best amaracinum is made in Cyzicum. It is made from the oils of unripe olives and balaninum [1-40, 4-160]; thickened with xylobalsamum [1-18], schoenus [4-52] and calamus [sweet flag] but sweetened with amaracus and costus [1-15], amomum [1-14], nard [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10], carpobalsam [fruit of opalobalsamum, 1-18] and myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116]. Those who make it expensively include cinnamon. Honey and wine are used both for rubbing the jars and steeping the aromata [fragrant herbs] that have been pounded. It is warming, sleep-inducing, opening the blood vessels, softening, heating and diuretic — effective for decaying flesh, fistulas, and watery ruptures occurring after the help of surgery. It breaks cradle cap on all sides and efferata [growing outwards] ulcers, and it is good for difficult urination (the perineum or buttocks and anus rubbed with it), and it is also good rubbed on for inflammation of the same places, and for opening haemorrhoids. Applied to the uterus it induces passage of the menstrual flow, and dissolves hardness and oedema [water retention] in the vulva. It is good for hurt tendons and muscles, moistened and applied in thin pads of wool. There is also a kind of oil which naturally and of its own accord drops out of the rock, with a sweet smell and a certain heaviness. It is found in Arabia and Italy and is very effective for many uses. It is able to dry, open, and glue tendons together. It is good for scabs and ulcers, and it also lessens and subdues wind.
1-69. MEGALEION

SUGGESTED: Megalium — Parthenium, Cotula foetida [Fuchs], Chamaemelum foetidum [Bauhin], Anthemis cotula [Linnaeus] — Mayweed [Mabberley]

That which is called megalium used to be made but is no longer, yet for the completeness of the history it will not be out of place to speak something of it. The mixture of this is the same as amaracinum [1-68] but there is resin added to it so that it differs only in that. It is gently softening. Resin is mixed with the oils neither for preservation nor delight’s sake but only to colour and thicken them. Turpentine is also mixed with it and boiled until it stops smelling. The method of boiling it is explained in the section on resin.

1-70. HEDYCHROON

SUGGESTED: Hedychroon — Parthenium, Cotula foetida [Fuchs], Chamaemelum foetidum [Bauhin], Anthemis cotula [Linnaeus] — Mayweed [Mabberley]

That which is called hedychroon and which is made in Co has the same strength and the same method of preparation as amaracinum [1-68] but it smells sweeter.

1-71. METOPION

SUGGESTED: Ferula galbaniflua, Metopium — Galbanum

An ointment is prepared in Egypt which they call metopium because they mix galbanum with it, for the wood out of which galbanum is made they call metopium. A mixture is made of bitter almonds, oil of unripe olives and cardamom, schoenus [4-52], calamus [1-17], honey, wine, myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], seeds of balsam [1-18], galbanum and resin. The best smells strongly and is fat, resembling cardamom and myrrh rather than galbanum. It heats and burns considerably and it also opens the mouths of blood vessels. It draws and purges ulcers. It is effective applied with antiseptic plasters for strength, muscles that have been cut, and watery lungs. It is mixed with warm compresses and stiff ointments. It is good for
chills and reversed curved bodies in convulsions. It encourages sweat, opens closed blood vessels of the uterus and loosens hardness around it, and in general it has a softening quality.

1-72. MENDESION

SUGGESTED: Mendesium — Resin Compound

Mendesium is made from balanine oil [1-40, 4-160], myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], cassia and resin. Some, after they have put in everything by weight, additionally put in a little cinnamon, but this is unnecessary because the things that are not pounded together do not yield their strength. It has similar properties to metopium [1-71] yet to a lower degree.

1-73. STACTE

SUGGESTED: Commiphora abyssinica — Coarse Myrrha
Commiphora myrrha — Myrrh Tree, Myrrha
Stacte — Oil of new Myrrh

see 1-77, 4-116

Stacte is the fat of new myrrh bruised with a little water and pressed out with an instrument. It has a very sweet smell, is precious, and by itself makes an ointment called stacte. The approved stacte is not mixed with oil and has a great deal of strength in a little amount, with a warming quality similar to myrrh and hot oils.

1-74. KINNAMOMINON

SUGGESTED: Cinnamominum, Cinnamomum zeylanicum — Oil of Cinnamon

Cinnamominum is made from oil of balanine [1-40, 4-160] and thickened with xylobalsamum [1-18], calamus [1-17], schoenus [4-52], the sweetness of cinnamon, carpo balsamum [1-18], four times the quantity of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] as cinnamon, and honey is mixed in to incorporate them. The best approved is not sharp, with a mild smell and with myrrh predominating,
thick and sweet-smelling, and with a very bitter taste. This has its thickness not from resin but from myrrh. For resin neither gives it bitterness nor a sweet smell. It is sharp, warming and bitter. Therefore it opens the mouths of blood vessels by warming, and it dissolves, dissipates, and draws forth all fluids and windiness, but it offends the head. It is good for diseases around the vulva with twice as much oil and wax and bone marrow, for this way it reduces much of its sharpness and becomes softening. Otherwise it burns and hardens more violently than all other thickened ointments. It is effective with cardamom for fistulas, decaying flesh, watery lungs, carbuncles [infected boils] and gangrene; and rubbed on for chills which recur, tremors, and those bitten by virulent beasts. It is to be applied with bruised green figs to those touched by scorpions or phalangii [harvest spiders].

1-75. NARDINON MURON

SUGGESTED: Phu germanicum, Valeriana vulgaris, Phu vulgare [Fuchs], Valeriana sylvestris major [Bauhin], Valeriana officinalis [Linnaeus], Nardinum — Valerian [Mabberley] — Spikenard Ointment

Nardinum ointment is prepared various ways — either with the leaf of malabathrum [1-11] or without it. For the most part it is mixed with oil balanine [1-40, 4-160] or unripe olive oil, and to thicken the oil juncus odoratus [4-52, 1-16] is added, and to give it a sweet smell costus [1-15], amomum [1-14], nardus [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10] myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and balsamum [1-18] are added. The best is thin, not sharp, with the sweet smell in it of dried nardus or amomum. It reduces the intensity of symptoms and purifies fluids with a sharp, cleansing, warming strength. It is moist and not thick like a stalk or stem, unless it has resin in it. Some with less value is made from unripe olive oil, juncus odoratus, calamus [1-17], costus and nardus.
1-76. MALABATHRINON

SUGGESTED: Trapa bicornis — Ling Nut
Trapa bispinosa — Singhara Nut
Trapa quadrispinosa — Water Chestnut species

Limnanthemum indicum, Nymphoides indica — Water Snowflake
Callitriche palustris, Callitriche verna, Callitriche platycarpa
— Water Starwort

see 1-11

Malabathrinum or foliatum that is thickened like nardinum [1-75] has more myrrh, thus it is warming and equal to crocinum [1-64] or amaracinum [1-68].

1-77. IASMELAION

SUGGESTED: Jasminum sambac, Nyctanthes arbor tristus
[Bedevian] — Arabian Jasmine
Jasme — Oil of Jasmine

That which is called jasme is made among the Persians from the white flowers of jasmine — two ounces of which are placed into an Italian pint of sesame oil, then changed and softened again as described in the manufacture of liliaceum [1-62]. The use of this is entertained among the Persians at their banquets for the sweet scent that it yields. It is good for the whole body after bathing, for those who want warmth and relaxation. It has a heavy sweet smell, so that many do not willingly use it.
Smyrna [myrrh] is the oozing of a tree (like the Egyptian [tree]) which grows in Arabia, an incision being made in the thorns, from which the gum drips down onto the mats spread underneath, but some congeals around the stock of the tree. Some of this is called pediazimos (as we should say, campestris) from which when pressed stacte [oil of new myrrh] is taken. Another called gabirra is more thick and grows in fruitful and fertile places. It also yields much stacte. Priority is given to that called troglodytica from the place that breeds it — a pale green, biting and transparent. Some is also gathered which is thinner, next in esteem to the primitive, soft like bdellium, with a poisonous smell as it were, growing in sunny places. There is another kind called caucalis which is smelly, black and dried. The worst of all is that which is called ergasima which is rough, with little fat, and sharp — resembling gum both in sight and strength. That called aminea is also not allowed. Fragrant and fat pressings are made from the fat gum; pressings neither fat nor good-smelling from the dry gum, weaker because they did not take in oil in their manufacture or forming. It is counterfeited by gum steeped in the water in which myrrh was infused and mixed. Choose that which is new, brittle, light, of the same colour throughout, and which when broken is smooth like a nail and in small pieces — bitter, sharp, fragrant and warming. That which is ponderous, weighs heavy and is the colour of pitch is useless.

It is warming, rheum-closing, sleep-inducing, retaining, drying and astringent. It soothes and opens the closed vulva, and it expels the menstrual flow and birth speedily applied with wormwood [3-26], a dilution of lupins [2-132, 2-13] or juice from rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98]. The amount of a bean is taken like a catapòtium [pill], against a long-enduring cough, asthma, pains of the side and
chest, looseness of the bowels and dysentery. It dissolves chills (in acute fevers, especially recurrent paroxysmic ones) the amount of a bean taken in a drink with pepper and water two hours before the fit. Put under the tongue and melted it helps both sharpness of the arteries and hoarseness of the voice. It kills worms and is chewed for stinking breath. For sores on the armpits it is rubbed on with liquid alum [5-123]. Used as a mouthwash with wine and oil it strengthens teeth and gums. Rubbed on with the flesh of a snail it cures broken ears and exposed bones, as well as pus in the ears and their inflammation with meconium [4-65], castorium [2-26] and glaucium [2-212, 3-100]. It is rubbed on varicose veins with cassia and honey. It cleans away impetigo [skin infection] with vinegar, and it stops hair falling out [alopecia] rubbed on with ladanum [1-128], wine and oil myrsinum [1-48]. Rubbed on the ear externally it alleviates long-enduring discharges. It fills up ulcers in the eyes, and it wears off white spots on the cornea and things which darken the pupils. It also smooths rough skin. A soot is also made of it (like soot of frankincense) effective for the same purposes, as we will show.

1-78. BOIOTIKE SMURNA

SUGGESTED: Hipposelinum, Smyrnium olusatrum, Petroselinum alexandrinum — Alexanders, Black Lovage, Horse Parsley, Boeotin Myrrh

see 1-77, 1-73, 3-78, 4-116

Boeotican myrrh comes out of the cut root of a certain plant growing in Boeotia. Choose that which resembles myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] in the sweet smell. It is softening, warming and dissolving. It is also effective mixed in inhalations of smoke or fumes.

1-79. STURAX

SUGGESTED: Styrax officinale — Styrax Tree
Styrax benzoin, Benzoin officinale, Lithocarpus benzoin — Gum Benjamin Tree, Benzoe

Styrax is the oozing of a certain tree like a quince tree. The best is yellow, fat, full of resin, having white
under the clots, which remains a long time in its sweet sauce, and which when it is softened releases a certain honeyish kind of moisture. The gabalites, pissiadicus and the cilicius are like this. That which is black, brittle and like bran (or encrusted) is worthless. An oozing like the gum is also found (transparent like myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116]) but there is only a little that grows of this. They counterfeit it with powder from the same tree (made by the boring of worms) by mixing honey with it and the thick matter of iris and certain other things. Some also aromatise wax or tallow in the sharpest sun, work it together with styrax, and press it out into cold water through a colander with broad holes (making as it were little worms of it), and they sell it, calling it vermiculatum [now a name for gum of acacia thorns]. Those who are unskilful approve of it as authentic, not noticing the weak intensity of the smell, for that which is without deceit is very sharp.

It is warming, softening and digestive. It cures coughs and dripping mucus, runny noses, hoarseness and loss of the voice. It is good for closures and hardness in the vulva, and taken as a drink and applied it dries out the menstrual flow. It gently softens the bowels if a little of it is swallowed down with resin terminthos [1-91]. It is also effective mixed with dispersing ointments or plasters and acopon [fatigue removers]. It is burned, roasted, scorched and made into a soot like thus [1-81] and this soot is good for the same things as thus. But the ointment styracinum [also referred to as oil of crocus] which is made from it in Syria warms and powerfully softens; but it causes pain, heaviness of the head and sleep.

1-80. BDELLION

SUGGESTED: Bdellium africanum, Balsamodendrum africanum, Heudelotia africanum — Bdellium Tree, Balsamodendron kua

Bdellium (which some call madelcum or bolchum) is the oozing of a Sarandenian tree. The best-approved is bitter in taste, transparent, fat like bull’s glue, fat in the inside of it and easily growing soft, without wood or other filth, with a very sweet smell when burnt, like juncus odoratus [4-52, 1-16]. There is another sort — filthy and black, in bigger pieces, rolled up into lumps —
brought out of India. It is also brought from a town called Petra, and this is dry, resinous, black and blue underneath, and next in strength to the first. It is counterfeited by mixing gum with it, but this is not as bitter to the taste, and when burnt and smoked it does not smell as sweet.

It is warming and softening, and diluted with the spittle of one fasting it dissolves hardness and swellings of the throat and watery ruptures. It opens the entrance to the vulva when applied and the smoke inhaled. It is an abortifacient and draws out moisture. Taken as a drink it breaks up stones [kidney, urinary] and it expels urine. It is effective given for coughs and poisonous creatures' bites. It is good for hernia, convulsions and pain of the side, and for the accumulated wind in those who have run. It is put into warm compresses which are good for hardness and the knots in the nerves. Bruised, it is worked together with wine or hot water is poured on it.

1-81. LIBANON THUS

SUGGESTED: Boswellia carterii, Boswellia papyrifera, Boswellia floribunda, Boswellia serrata
— Gum from Frankincense, Olibanum Tree

Ferula rubra caulis — also used in incense

Thus (which is also called thurifera) grows in Arabia, the best of which is the masculum called stagonias, naturally round. This when not cut is white, and when broken fat within. Put on fire it burns straight. The Indian is both yellow-brown underneath and a pale yellow in colour. It is made round by art and industry. For cutting it into cubes and throwing them into jars of clay they roll them up and down so long in there until they take a round form. Such thus as this grows yellow in time and is called atomum or syagrium. Next to this is that from Arabia and that which grows in Amelum. It is also called copiscum [abundant] and it is smaller and more yellow. There is some called amomites which is otherwise white but when softened is yielding like mastic [1-51]. All thus is adulterated with resin of pine and gum, being artificially handled. Discerning this is easy. The gum when put into a fire does not flame out, and the resin evaporates into smoke, but the thus is kindled and by its scent proves
itself. It is able to warm and is an astringent to clean away things which darken the pupils, fill up the hollowness of ulcers and draw them to a scar, and to glue together bloody wounds; and it is able to suppress all excessive discharges of blood including that of the neural membrane. Pounded into small pieces and applied with linen dipped in milk it lessens malignant ulcers around the perineum and other parts. It takes away new warts and impetigo [skin infection] smeared on with vinegar and pitch. It cures ulcerous burns from fire and chilblains rubbed on with fat from a pig or goose. With saltpetre [potassium nitrate] it cures ulcers that penetrate the head. It is used with honey for hangnails and with pitch for bruises of the ears, and poured in with sweet wine for other sores of the ears. Rubbed on with fuller's earth [ammonium silicate] and rosin [1-53] it is good for women’s breasts inflamed from the time of their giving birth. It is effective mixed with medicines made for the arteries and the bowels; and taken as a drink it helps those who spit blood. Taken as a drink by those who are healthy it brings madness, and taken as a drink in any great amount with wine, it kills. Thus is burnt in a clean ceramic jar and set on fire by a piece of it lighted by a candle until it is burnt. You must (after it is fully burnt) stop it with something until it is quenched, for so it will not be turned into ashes. Some also put a hollow brass jar around the pot with holes in the middle for receiving the soot, as we will show in the description of the soot of thus. Some place it into unfired jars, wrap it around with clay, and burn it in a furnace. It is also burnt in a new ceramic jar with hot burning coals until it no longer bubbles nor sends out any more fat or vapour, and that which is thoroughly burnt is easily broken.

1-82. PHLOIOS LIBANOU

SUGGESTED: Boswellia carterii, Boswellia papyrifera, Boswellia floribunda, Boswellia serrata — Bark of Frankincense, Olibanum Tree

The best bark of thuris [thus] is thick, fat, fragrant, new, smooth, and neither coarse nor thin. It is counterfeited by mixing it with the bark of strobilinum [fir cones, pine cones]. Fire will also betray these. For the
others when put into the fire do not kindle, but smoke without any sweet smell and are extinguished. But the bark of thuṣ kindles and incense is made of it. It has the same properties as frankincense but is more effective and astringent. As a result, it is better (taken in a drink) for those who spit blood or are troubled with an excessive discharge from stomach or uterus; and as an astringent it is alternately a substitute. It is also good for scars on the eye, intestinal worms and filth, and applied it is effective for scabby inflammation of the eyes.

1-83. LIBANOU MANNA

**SUGGESTED:** *Boswellia carterii, Boswellia papyrifera, Boswellia floribunda, Boswellia serrata*  
— Exudation of Frankincense, Olibanum Tree

Manna — an exudation

The approved manna of frankincense is white, clean and grainy. It has the same strength as frankincense but is somewhat grainy. Some adulterate it by mixing with it resin from the pine tree, sieved, and the flour used, or else bark of thuṣ pounded. But fire tests all these for they do not burn the same way, neither with the same strength nor with the same clear airy smoke (as the other) but with a sooty and impure one, and the sweet smell has a certain kind of sour one mixed with it.

1-84. LIBANOU AITHALIE

**SUGGESTED:** *Boswellia serrata, Thus* — Soot of Frankincense, Spruce, Firs, Pines

Make soot of thuris as follows. Holding a grain of thuṣ [frankincense] with a little pair of tongs to a lamp to set it alight, put it into a new hollow ceramic jar then cover it with a brass jar (hollow within, full of holes in the middle and carefully wiped very clean). Then put over on one side of it (or on both) little stones of four fingers in height to see whether the pieces burn or not, and that there may be a place where to put other grains under also before the first grain is quite out. Do this until you think that you have gathered enough soot. But always keep the outside of the brass cover moist with a sponge dipped in
cold water. For all the soot adheres faster to it when it is not too hot, which otherwise because of the lightness of it falls off and is mixed with the ashes of frankincense. Therefore, having scraped off the first soot do so again as often as you shall think suitable, and also take away the ashes separately from the thus that has been burnt. It has the ability to soothe inflammation of the eyes, repress discharges, clean ulcers, fill hollow sores, and repress diseases of the cornea.

1-85. LIGNUOS SKEUASIA

SUGGESTED: Soot of Myrrh — Commiphora myrrha
Resin — Spruce, Firs, Pines; Benzoin — Styrax

In the same way soot is made from myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], rosin and styrax [1-79] and these are good for the same purposes [as the above]. You can produce soot in the same way from other resins.

1-86. PITUS, PEUKE

SUGGESTED: Pinus rigida, Peuce [Pliny] — Pitch Pine
Pin, Pinus, Pinus pinea, Pinus sativa — Italian Stone Pine

Pitys is a well-known tree. There is another similar tree called peuce which differs in shape. The bark of both of them is astringent. Pounded into small pieces and a poultice then made of it, it is good with sediment [of wine] and manna [exudation of trees] for chafing dermatitis, superficial ulcers and for burns. Taken with myrica wax ointment it brings boils to a scar in those with tender skin; and pounded into small pieces with blacking from a shoemaker it represses serpentia [snakebite]. It expels the birth and afterbirth out of the uterus taken as inhalations (smoke, fumes); and taken as a drink it stops discharges of the intestines and encourages urine. Their leaves pounded into small pieces and made into a poultice lessen inflammation and keep wounds from being inflamed. Pounded into small pieces and boiled in vinegar they lessen toothache when [the teeth are] washed with the warm liquid. One teaspoon of the leaves (taken as a drink with water, or honey and water) is good for liver disorders. The bark from the cones and the split

88
leaves (taken in a drink) are good for the same purposes. 
A töeda [a piece of the heart of the tree] cut in small pieces 
in a decoction boiled with vinegar and held in to a tooth 
that suffers, lessens toothache. A paste is made from 
them suitable for preparations for enemas and 
suppositories. When they are burning a soot is taken, 
good to make writing ink, and good also to be put in 
medicines for the eyelids. It is also good for erosions at 
the corners of the eyes, weeping eyes and bald eyelids.

1-87. PITUIDES

SUGGESTED: Pinus rigida, Peuce — Pitch Pine
Pinus mughus, Pinus nigra, Pinus maritima — Pineseeds, Pine

Pityides are the fruit of the pines [and of the pinus picea] 
found in the cones. They are astringent and 
somewhat warming. They help coughs and disorders of 
the chest taken either by themselves or with honey.

1-88. STROBILOI

SUGGESTED: Pinus mughus, Pinus nigra, 
Pinus maritima, Pinus pinea, Pinus rigida — Pine Cones

Fir cones cleaned and eaten or taken in a drink with 
passum [raisin wine] and cucumber seed are diuretic, 
and dull irritations of the bladder and kidneys. They also 
lessen rosiones [gnawing corrosion] of the stomach. Taken 
with juice of purslane [4-169] they strengthen infirmity of 
the body, and dull the infection of fluids. Fir cones 
gathered whole from the trees, pounded while they are 
fresh, and boiled in passum [raisin wine] are good for old 
coughs and consumptive wasting if three cups of this 
liquid is taken every day.
1-89. SCHINOS

SUGGESTED: Schinus molle, Pistacia lentiscus, Bursera gummifera, Sideroxylon mastichodendron, Schinus — Mastic Tree, Pepper Tree, Herb Mastic

Schinus molle is now an American genus; Bursera gummifera is now a West Indian tree [Loudon].

Schinus is a well-known tree that is wholly astringent in its fruit and leaves. The bark of the branches and root are of equal strength. A juice is made of the bark, root and leaves sufficiently boiled in water. Then (after they are boiled) the plant material is removed and the water boiled again to the consistency of honey. Being of an astringent nature it is good taken as a drink for throwing-up blood, discharges from the stomach, and dysentery, as well as for bloody eruptions from the uterus, and for prolapse of the uterus and perineum. Generally it may be used instead of acacia and hypocistis [1-127]. The juice strained out of the leaves performs the same functions, and a decoction of the leaves applied with hot cloths fills hollow cavities, consolidates broken bones, and stops discharge of fluids from the uterus. It is a remedy against gangrenous sores and is diuretic, and it settles unstable teeth that are washed with it. The green sprigs are rubbed on the teeth (instead of reed toothpicks) to clean them. An astringent oil is made from the fruit which is suitable for things which need an astringent.

1-90. SCHININE RETINE

SUGGESTED: Schinus molle, Pistacia lentiscus, Bursera gummifera, Sideroxylon mastichodendron, Schinus — Mastic Tree, Pepper Tree, Herb Mastic

Schinus molle is now an American genus; Bursera gummifera is now a West Indian tree [Loudon].

A resin called lentiscina comes from lentiscum, and also some called mastic. Taken as a drink it is good for vomiting of blood and for an old cough. It is good for the stomach, causing belching. It is mixed with tooth powders and ointments for the face making it clearer. It prevents the eyelashes from falling out and thickens them, and when chewed it causes sweet breath and
strengthens the gums. The best and most abundant grows in Chios and the choicest is that which is clear and similar in whiteness to Tyrrenian wax — full, dry, crumbly and sweet-smelling — but that which is green is bad. It is adulterated by frankincense and resin of pine cones being mixed with it.

1-91. TERMINTHOS

SUGGESTED: Terminthinus, Termenteyne [old English], Pistacia terebinthus — Turpentine Tree

Terminthos is a well-known tree the leaves, fruit and bark of which are astringent and good for the same things as lentisk [1-90], used and taken in the same way. The fruit is edible but hurts the stomach. It is diuretic and warming, excellent to act on venereal diseases. Taken in a drink with wine it is good against harvest spider bites. The resin is brought out of Arabia Petraea. It also grows in Judaea, Syria, Cyprus and Africa, and in the islands called Cyclades. The preferred resin is most clear, white, a glassy colour and inclining to an azure [blue], fragrant, and smells like terminthos. The resin from terminthos surpasses all other resins and after it is the lentiscina [1-90] then pituine [1-86] and elaterium [4-155]. After these are reckoned both peucedanum [3-92] and pine cones. Now all resin has a soothing, warming, dispersing, cleansing quality; good for coughs and consumption [wasting disease] taken in syrups (either by itself or with honey), purging what should be purged out of the chest. It is also diuretic, helps digestion, softens the intestines, and is good for retaining hair on the eyebrows. It is good for leprosy with rust from brass, blacking from a shoemaker and saltpetre [potassium nitrate]. For ears which run with filthy matter it is applied with oil and honey, and it is effective for itching genitals. It is mixed with plasters, warm compresses, and remedies to remove fatigue. Rubbed on or applied by itself it helps pains of the side.
1-92. RETINA ALLAS

SUGGESTED: Pinus mughus, Pinus nigra, Pinus maritima, Pinus pinea, Pinus rigida, Peuce — Pitch Pine, Pine
Picea alba, Pinus sylvestris, Abies pectinata, Picea excelsa — White Spruce, Silver Fir, Fir
Abies laryx, Larix europa — Larch
Cupressus sempervirens, Cupressus funebris — Cypress

Moist resin also comes out of the pine tree and the pitch tree brought from Gallia and Hetruria. Previously it was sometimes brought from Colophon from which it had its surname of colophonia, as well as from Galatia (which is near the Alps) which the inhabitants of that place in their proper tongue call the larch tree. This is particularly good (taken in a linctus [syrup] or alone) for lasting coughs. They are also different in colour for one is white, another of oil colour, and another looks like honey, such as that of the larch tree. Moist resin also comes out of the cypress tree, good for the same purposes. Of that which is dry there is some called strabilina [from pine cones], elaterium [4-155], peucine [1-86] and pituine [1-86]. Choose that which smells sweetest and is clear — neither too dry nor too moist, but like wax and brittle. Of these that of the pitch tree and fir tree excel, for they have a sweet smell and resemble frankincense in their odour. The best are brought out of Pityusa (an island which lies near Spain), but that from the pitch tree, strobilus [pine cones] and the cypress are of a meaner sort and are not the same in strength as the others, yet they are made use of for the same purposes. Lentiscina [1-90] matches terminthos [1-91] in strength.

1-93. LIGNUOS RETINES

SUGGESTED: Soot from Resin

All liquid resin is burnt in a jar containing four times as much resin as the amount of the liquid that is to be poured into it. You must (when you have put four and a half litres of resin and two gallons of rain water into a jar) boil it over a coal fire gently, always stirring it until it is without any smell and brittle and dry, and as it were yields to the fingers. At last having cooled it, it must be
put up in a bottle made without pitch, and so it becomes extraordinarily white, but first you must strain all the resin, melting it so that the filth may be separated from it. It is also burnt without water on coals — gently at first but more violently when it begins to thicken — then place many coals under and boil it without intermission for three days and three nights until the remains have the predicted properties. Then (as it is said) bottle and store it. It is enough to boil the dry resin for one whole day and then store it. When thus burnt these are good to give a sweet smell to warm compresses and remedies to remove fatigue, as well as to colour ointments. Soot is also taken from resins as well as thus [1-81] which is good mixed with medicines to make the eyelids pleasing, for gnawed-around eye corners, for the membranes of the eyelids, and for weeping eyes. Ink with which to write is also made from it.

1-94. PISSA UGRA

SUGGESTED: Pinus mughus, Pinus nigra, Pinus maritima, Pinus pinea, Pinus rigida, Peuce — Pitch Pine

Pīx liquida (also called conum) is gathered from the fattest wood of the pitch and pine trees. They reckon the best is glittering, smooth and clean. A wine cupful (taken with honey in a linctus [syrup]) is good in antidotes for poisoning, pulmonary consumption [wasting disease], purulent abnormal growths, coughs, asthma, and fluids that are difficult to cough up from the chest. It is good rubbed on with rosaeum [1-53] for inflammation of the tonsils and uvula, as well as for angina [spasmodic pains] and purulent [pus-filled] ears. For snakebite it is applied with salt (ground fine). Mixed with the same amount of wax it draws off pitted nails, and dissolves tubercles [growths] on the vulva and hardness on the perineum. Boiled with barley meal and the urine of a boy it breaks up tumours [possibly goitre]. Rubbed on with sulphur, pine bark or bran it stops snakebite ulcers. Mixed with manna of thus [1-81] and waxy ointments and rubbed on it heals twisting ulcers, and is good for split feet and a split perineum, and with honey it fills up ulcers and cleans them. With raisins of
the sun and honey it covers carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours] and rotten ulcers with scars. It is also effective mixed with antiseptic plasters.

1-95. PISSELAION

SUGGESTED: Pinus mughus, Pinus nigra, Pinus maritima, Pinus pinea, Pinus rigida, Peuce — Pitch Pine

Pitch is made from the watery matter of pitch which swims on top (like whey on milk that has been separated). This is taken away while boiling the pitch by laying clean wool over it which is made moist by the steam ascending up. It is squeezed out into a jar and this is done for as long as the pitch is boiling. It is available for the same purposes as liquid pitch. Applied as a poultice with barley meal it restores hair fallen out from alopecia [baldness]. Liquid pitch also cures the same, and rubbed on them it cures boils and scabs on cattle.

1-96. LIGNUOS UGRAS PISSES

SUGGESTED: Pinus mughus, Pinus nigra, Pinus maritima, Pinus pinea, Pinus rigida, Peuce — Pitch Pine

Soot is made from moist pitch. Light a new lamp, put a portion of pitch into it and cover the lamp with a new ceramic jar made like a clibinos (above round and narrow and with a mouth below like ovens have) and let the lamp burn. When the first liquid pitch is used up put in more until you have made enough soot, and then use it. It is sharp and astringent and is used in medicines to make the eyelids pleasing, for rubbing, and when hair must be restored to eyelids that are filled with excessive watery fluids. It is good for weak, weeping, ulcerated eyes.

1-97. PISSA XERA

SUGGESTED: Pinus mughus, Pinus nigra, Pinus maritima, Pinus pinea, Pinus rigida, Peuce — Pitch Pine

Dry pitch is made from decocted liquid pitch. It is also called palimpissa (that is, pitch boiled again). Some of this (called bosca) is sticky like birdlime, and another
sort is dry. The good dry pitch is pure, fat, smells good, and is golden underneath and resinous — such as the Lycian and Brutian which share the two natures of pitch and resin. It is warming and softening, removing pus, dispersing tubercula [nodules] and pannus [opaque thickening of cornea with veins], and filling up ulcers. It is effective mixed with wound medicines.

1-98. ZOPISSA

SUGGESTED: Resin scraped off ships — Zopissa

Some call the resin (which together with wax is scraped off ships) zopissa, and others call it apochyma as it is soluble because it was steeped in sea water. Some have called the resin of the pine tree by the same name.

1-99. ASPHALTOS


Judean bitumen is better than others. The best shines and is purple and heavy with a strong scent, but the black foul bitumen is worthless for it is adulterated with added pitch. It is found in Phoenicia, Sidon, Babylon and Zacynthus. It is also found (moist) swimming on wells in the country of the Agrigentines (Sicily) which they use for lamps instead of oil, and which they falsely call Sicilian oil, for it is a kind of moist bitumen.

1-100. PISSASPHALTOS


There is some called pissasphaltos found in Apollonia near Epidamnus, which is carried down from the Ceraunian mountains by the violence of the river and cast on the shore, growing into knobs which smell of pitch mixed with bitumen.
1-101. NAPHTHA

SUGGESTED: Naptha — Bitumen — Asphalt — Mineral Pitch

There is also some called naptha, which is strained Babylonian asphaltus, white in colour. Some is also found which is black. It attracts fire because it draws it to itself from a distance. It is good for bathing eyes and for white spots on the cornea.

Properties of Asphaltos

All bitumen is able to repress inflammation, close open cuts and sores, and disperse and soften, and is effective for congested vulvae and prolapse when applied, smelled, or the smoke inhaled. Furthermore, it reveals those troubled with epilepsy if the smoke is inhaled like burning gagate [jet] stone. Taken as a drink with wine and castoreum [2-26] it draws out the menstrual flow. It helps obstinate coughs, and those troubled with asthma and difficult breathing, also snakebites, hip pains and pains of the side. It is given to those troubled with colic as a catapotium [pill], and taken as a drink with vinegar it dissolves clots of blood. It is given melted with barley water as a suppository to those troubled with dysentery. It cures dripping mucus if inhaled. Wrapped around teeth it soothes toothache. Dry bitumen warmed with a continuous splashing (and so applied) retains hair. A plaster of it is applied mixed with barley meal, wax and saltpetre [potassium nitrate] to help those troubled with podagra [gout], arthritis and lethargy. Pissasphaltos can do as much as pix [organic pitch] and bitumen mixed together.

1-102. KUPARISSOS

SUGGESTED: Cupressus sempervirens — Cypress
Cupressus funebris — Mourning Cypress, Weeping Cypress, Funereal Cypress

The leaves of cypress bind and cool. Taken as a drink with passum [raisin wine] and a little myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] they help frequent painful urination. Pills of it (bruised and taken as a drink with wine) are good for
bloody vomit, dysentery, excessive discharges from the
bowels, asthma and coughs. A decoction of it does the
same. Pounded with figs it soothes hardness, and cures
polyps [protruding growths from mucus membrane] in
the nostrils. Boiled with vinegar and pounded into small
pieces with lupins [2-132] it draws off rotten nails. A
poultice of it applied stops rupture of the intestines
[hernia] and the leaves do the same. Pills of it (together
with the filaments) placed smoking like a perfume
[incense] are an insect repellant to drive away mosquitos.
The leaves pounded into small pieces and applied as a
poultice heal wounds. It also staunches blood. Pounded
into small pieces with vinegar it dyes hair. It is applied as
a poultice either by itself or with polenta for erysipela
[streptococcal skin infection], herpes [viral skin infection],
carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours] and
inflammation of the eyes. Mixed with a stiff ointment and
applied it strengthens the stomach.

1-103. ARKEOTHOS MEGALE,
ARKEOTHOS MIKRA

SUGGESTED: lujiperos minor [Fuchs, Brunfels]
Juniperos vulgaris fructiosa [Bauhin], Juniperus excelsa
— Greek Juniper
Arceuthinus [Latin], Juniperus communis — Juniper

POISONOUS — WOOD

Some juniper is bigger, some smaller. Either of the
junipers [the bigger and the smaller] are sharp,
diuretic and warming, and when burned the fumes drive
away snakes. One type of the fruit (called the juniper
berry) is the size of a hazelnut, the other equal to a bean
— both round and fragrant, sweet, and a little bitter to
chew. It is mildly warming and astringent, good for the
stomach, good taken in drink for infirmities of the chest,
coughs, gaseousness, griping, and the poisons of
venomous creatures. It is also diuretic; as a result it is
good for convulsions and hernia, and those who have
congested or blocked wombs.

It has sharp leaves, as a result applied as a plaster and
taken as a drink (or the juice taken with wine) they are
good for those bitten by vipers. The bark (burned and
rubbed on with water) removes leprosy, but the scraping
or dust of the wood (swallowed down) kills. There is a great juniper too, which some call cypres\(\text{\textit{sus \textit{sy}l\textit{vestri}}}s\), some mnesitheus, some acatera, and the Romans juniperus, and it is known to most like cypress growing for the most part in rough places and near the sea. It has the same properties as the former. The lesser juniper some call archeuthis, some, mnesitheus, others, acatalis, the Africans zuorinsipet, the Egyptians libium, the Romans juniperus, and the Gauls jupicellusum.

1-104. BRATHUS

There are two kinds of savin. One has leaves like cypress, but is more prickly with a strong smell, and sharp with a hot nature. The tree is short and extends itself mostly in breadth. Some use the leaves for perfume. The other kind has leaves like myrica [1-116]. Applied as a poultice the leaves of either of them close stomas [openings] and alleviate inflammation. Similarly, applied as a plaster with honey, they take away all blackness and foulness, and they break up carbuncles [infected boils]. Taken as a drink with wine (as well as applied or by inhalation) they draw out blood through the urine, and drive out the birth. They are mixed with hot ointments and in particular with gleucinum [1-67]. Some call it barathrum, some baryton, and the Romans call it herba sabina.

1-105. KEDROS, KEDROS MIKRA

The cedar is a great tree from which c\(\text{\textit{dri}}\)\(\text{\textit{\textit{a}}} \) [oil of cedar] is gathered. It has fruit like the cypress but much bigger. There is another tree called cedar which is less POISONOUS
prickly than juniper, bearing round fruit as big as myrtle berries. The best cēdrīa is thick and very clear with a strong scent; poured out it falls by drops and is not diffused. It is able to decay living bodies and is a preservative of dead ones; as a result some have called it the life of the dead. It corrupts cloths and skin because it heats and dries extraordinarily. It is also good for eye medicines, clearing the sight when rubbed on. It takes away white spots and scars on the cornea. Dropped in with vinegar it kills worms in the ears; infused with a decoction of hyssop [3-30] it quietens their noise and hissing. Dropped into the cavities of teeth it breaks the tooth but stops the pain. It does the same used as a mouthwash with vinegar. Rubbed around the genitals before sexual union it causes sterility. Those who are troubled with angina are rubbed with it, and it helps inflammation of pus-filled tonsils. Rubbed on it kills lice and nits. A plaster of it applied with salt helps the bite of the horned viper. It helps for poison of the sea hare [2-20] taken in a drink with pāssum [raisin wine], and it helps elephantiasis [skin disease]. As much as a wine cupful of līncūs [syrup] of it sipped (or the ointment applied) also purges ulcers of the lungs and cures them. Taken as a suppository it also kills ascāridae [threadworms] and other worms, and it extracts the birth [abortifacient]. An oil is made of the moisture which is separated from the cēdrīa [oil of cedar] by a fleece laid over it during boiling (as we have said in the chapter on pitch) good for the same purposes as cēdrīa. Particularly the oil, strongly rubbed in, cures scabs on beasts, dogs and oxen; and when applied it kills rīōnos [lice], and heals ulcers on those which came from shearing. The soot of it is gathered like that of pitch, and it has the same strength. The fruit of cedar is called cedrides. It is warming and bad for the stomach but helps coughs, convulsions, hernia and slow painful urination. Taken as a drink with pepper (pounded into small pieces), it dries out the menstrual flow, and it is taken in wine against the poison of sea hare [2-20]. Used with deer fat or bone marrow it repels snakes if the body is rubbed with it. It is also mixed in antidotes.
1-106. DAPHNE

SUGGESTED: Laurus-Alexandrina [Fuchs], Daphne-Alexandrina [Brunfels], Ruscus hypoglossum [Linnaeus], Ruscus hypoglossum, Uvularia, Baslingua — Laurel of Caesar [Mabberley], Horse Tongue, Double Tongue
Laurus nobilis — Sweet Bay, Laurel, Roman Laurel

Some daphne [laurus] is found with a smaller leaf, some a broader. Both are warming and softening, as a result a decoction of them is good as a hip bath for disorders of the vulva and bladder. The green leaves are somewhat astringent. Pounded into small pieces and applied they are good for wasp and bee stings. Applied with barley flour and bread they are able to lessen any inflammation. Taken as a drink they make the stomach tender and provoke vomit, but the bay berries heat more than the leaves. They are good therefore taken in a linctus [syrup] (after they are pounded into small pieces) with honey or passum [raisin wine] for consumption [wasting disease], asthma and dripping mucus around the chest. They are also taken as a drink with wine against scorpion stings, and they remove vitiligines [form of leprosy]. The juice of the berries helps earache and hardness of hearing dropped into the ears with old wine and rosaceum [1-53]. It is mixed with recipes for medicines to remove fatigue, with hot ointments, and with those which disperse. The bark of the root breaks stones [kidney, urinary], is an abortifacient, and is good for liver disorders — half a teaspoon taken as a drink with fragrant wine. It is also called danaben, stephanos (as we should say a crown), daphnos, mythracice, mithrios, or hypoglossion.

1-107. PLATANOS

SUGGESTED: Platanus orientalis — Oriental Plane

The tender leaves of platanus (boiled in wine and applied as a poultice) stop discharges of the eyes, and alleviate oedema and inflammation. The bark (boiled in vinegar) is a lotion for toothache. The green filaments (taken as a drink with wine) help those bitten by snakes. Used in animal fat they cure burns. The down of the leaves and filaments hurts the hearing and sight.
1-108. MELIA

SUGGESTED: Melia azadirachta, Melia indica, Azadirachta indica
— Persian Lilac, Pride of India, Indian Lilac

? POISONOUS

Melia is a well-known tree, the leaves of which (and their juice) taken as a drink with wine (and applied as a poultice) help those bitten by vipers. The bark burned and rubbed on with water removes leprosy; but the thin membranous scales of the wood (taken in a drink) are reported to be deadly.

1-109. LEUKE

SUGGESTED: Leucadendron argenteum, Myrtus leucadendron
— Silver Tree
M elaleuca leucadendron, M elaleuca cajputi — Punk Tree, Cajeput Oil Tree

One ounce of the bark of the leuке tree (taken as a drink) helps sciatica [pains in hips; sciatic nerves] and slow painful urination. Taken as a drink with a mule’s kidney it is reported to take away conception [abortifacient]; and the leaves of it taken in a drink with wine (after the menstrual flow) are said to do the same. The lukewarm juice of the leaves is good dropped in the ears for earache. The filaments which put out at the first sprouting of the leaves, bruised small and rubbed on with honey, cure moisture of the eyes. Some say that the bark of the white and the black leuке, cut into pieces of a small size and scattered (or as it were sown) in beds that are dunged, brings forth edible mushrooms at any time of the year.
1-110. MAKER

SUGGESTED: *Myristica moschata* — Nutmeg Tree, Mace

bark is a yellow-saffron colour

**Macer** is a bark brought out of Barbary, a pale yellow, thick and according to the taste very astringent. It is taken as a drink for spitting-up blood, dysentery, and excessive discharges of the bowels.

1-111. PTELEA

UNKNOW [modern usage] *Ptelea trifoliata* — Hop Tree, Shrubby Trefoil, Wafer Ash [exotic]

The leaves, branches and bark of *ptelea* are all astringent. The leaves, pounded into small pieces with vinegar and so applied, are good for leprosy and heal wounds; but especially the bark, if it is wrapped around like a bandage, for it is flexible like a girdle. An owner [*uncia* - ounce] of the thicker bark (taken in a drink with wine or cold water) expels phlegm. A decoction of the leaves or bark of the roots, applied with hot cloths, consolidates by drawing a *callum* [hard skin] over the fracture of a bone sooner. The moisture which is found in the bladders [undeveloped fruit] at their first sprouting clears the face when rubbed on it. The same moisture, dried, is formed into little creatures like gnats. The newly-emerged leaves are used for sauce like vegetables.

1-112. SAPROTES XYLON

SUGGESTED: Dry Rot

The rotten stuff like meal which is gathered out of old wood and stocks of trees cleans ulcers and brings them to scar when it is laid on them. It also stops *serpentina* [snakebite] kneaded together with the same amount of anise [3-65] and wine, as well as pounded into small pieces, put into linen and applied.
1-113. AIGEIROS

SUGGESTED: *Aegiceras majus*—River Mangrove
ALSO: *Astragalus aegiceras*

see 4-62

The leaves of *aigeiros* applied with vinegar help gouty pains, and its resin is mixed with softening medicines. The seed (taken as a drink with vinegar) is good for epilepsy. It is also reported that the oozing which trickles down from them near the river Padus grows hard and becomes amber, called *chrysophorum* by some. This yields a sweet smell when rubbed and looks like gold. Ground finely and taken as a drink it stops excessive discharges of the stomach and bowels.

1-114. KALAMOS NASTOS, SURIGGIOS, DONAX, PHRAGMITES

SUGGESTED: *Dendrocalamus strictus*—Male Bamboo
*Donax arundinaceus, Arundo donax*—Giant Reed, Bamboo, Bamboo Reed, Cane
*Bambusa arundinacea*—Common Bamboo
*Phragmites communis, Arundo phragmites, Arundo vulgaris*—Common Reed, Dutch Reed
*Calamus rotang*—Rattan Cane, Chair-bottom Cane
*Syringia vulgaris*—Common Lilac, Pipe Tree

One kind of *calamus* from which arrows are made is called *nastos*, the other is the female from which bindings are made for the *tibia* [pipe or flute]. Another is called *syringias*—with much flesh [or pith], very knotty, fit for writing books [paper]. Another is thick and hollow, growing around rivers, called *donax* and *cypria* by some. Another is called *phragmites*—thin, inclined to whiteness, known to all—whose root (bruised, crumbled and applied either by itself or with *bulbus* [2-200]) draws out splinters and thorns. It soothes limbs that are out of joint, and pains of the loins [digestive or procreative, lower torso] with vinegar. The green leaves (pounded and applied) heal *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection] and other inflammations. The bark (burned and applied with vinegar) cures *alopecia* [baldness]. The
paniculæ flos [flowers] of the calami [reeds] falling into the ears cause deafness. The harundo [reed] called cypria has a similar effectiveness.

1-115. PAPUROS

SUGGESTED: Cyperus papyrus, Papyrus antiquorum — Papyrus, Nile Papyrus, Paper Reed

Papyrus from which paper is made is known to everyone. It has particular use in medicine for opening the mouth of fistulas [tubular ulcers]. It is prepared (steeped in some liquid) and a linen thread tied around it until it is dry. Straightened and put in the fistula it is filled with moisture, and upon swelling it opens the fistula. The root is somewhat nourishing. As a result the Egyptians chew it, suck out the juice, and spit out that which they have chewed. They also use it instead of wood. Papyrus, burnt until it turns it into ashes, restrains erosive ulcers in the mouth and other places, but burnt paper does this better.

1-116. MURIKE, MURRIS

SUGGESTED: Tamarix, Tamarix sylvestris, Tamarix sylvestris foemina [Fuchs], Tamarix fructiosa folio crassiove sive Germanica [Bauhin] Tamarix articulata, Tamarix germanica [Linnaeus], Tamarix myrica, Tamarix gallica, M yricaria germanica — Tamarisk

[other usage] Sweet Gale — Myrica gale

Myrica or myrris is a well-known tree, growing in marshy grounds and standing waters, with a fruit as a flower, of a mossy consistency. Some of it is planted in gardens in Egypt — in other things like the wild, but it bears fruit like a gall [excrescence on oak trees], unequally astringent to the taste, and used instead of galls in medicines for the mouth, eyes and spitting of blood. It is given in drink to women troubled with colic, those who have a flowing-forth from the vulva or sickness of the
head, and for those bitten by phalangii [harvest spiders]. Applied as a poultice it stops oedema. The bark does the same things, as well as the fruit. A decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink with wine) melts the spleen, and gargled in the mouth it helps toothache. For hip baths it is good for women troubled with a discharge of fluids from the vulva, and a heated rub of it is good for those with lice and nits. Ash from the wood (applied) stops flows from the uterus. There are some who make cups from the wood which they use for those troubled with spleen (as though the drink given them from such cups should do them good).

1-117. EREIKA

SUGGESTED: Erice [Fuchs], Erica vulgaris glabra [Bauhin], Calluna vulgaris [in Sprague] — Heath

Erica is a shrubby tree like myrica [1-116] (but a great deal smaller) the flowers of which the bees use, but they make honey with it that is not good. The leaves and flowers applied as a poultice heal snakebites.

1-118. AKAKALIS

UNKNOWN

A caulis is the fruit of a shrub growing in Egypt, similar to the fruit of the myrica [1-116]. A dilution of it is mixed with eye medicines which are good for sharpening the sight.

1-119. RAMNOS TRISSUS

SUGGESTED: Uva-crispa [Fuchs], Grossularia simplici acino, Spinosa sylvestris [Bauhin], Ribes uva-crispa [Linnaeus], Ribes grossularia [Mabberley] — Gooseberry

[other usage] Common Buckthorn, Purging Buckthorn
— Rhamnus catharticus

Rhamnus is a shrub (growing around hedges) with upright stems and sharp thorns like oxyacantha, and the leaves are small, somewhat long, thick and soft. There
is another besides this that is paler, and a third having
darker and broader leaves, a little inclined to red; with
long stems of five feet and more, thorny, with its hairs
less strong and stiff. The fruit of it is broad, white and
thin, shaped like a little pouch or whorl. The leaves of all
of them are effective rubbed on for erysipelas
[inflammatory skin disease] and herpes [viral skin
infection]. It is said that the branches laid in gates or
windows drive away the enchantments of witches. [If
anyone picks up rhamnus while the moon is decreasing
and holds it, it is effective against poison and mischief;
and it is good for beasts to carry it around them; and for it
to be put around ships; and it is good against headaches;
and against devils and their assaults.]

It is also called persephonion, or leucacantha, the
Romans call it spina alba, some, spina cerualis, and the
Africans call it atadin.

1-120. ALIMOS

SUGGESTED: Atriplex halimus, Chenopodium halimus
— Sea Purslane, Sea Orach

see 2-145

Halimus is a hedge-shrub like rhamnus [above] —
somewhat white, without filaments. The leaves
almost resemble those of the olive tree, yet they are
broader and more tender. It grows in maritime places
and hedges. The leaves are boiled like vegetables with
meat. One teaspoon of the root (taken as a drink with
honey and water) alleviates convulsions, hernias and
gripping, and causes an abundance of milk [in
breastfeeding]. It is also called damassonium, erymon,
britannica, rabdion, a sort of little twig, basilion, or a sort of
regia. The Magi call it mercurii basis, or sapsis, some, osiridis
diadema, others, heliostephanon, a sort of corona of the sun
or sacer caulis. Pythagoras calls it anthenoron, the
Egyptians, asontiri, some, aspe, asealuri, or asariphen, the
Romans, albucus, and some, ampelucia.
1-121. PALIOUROS

SUGGESTED: Paliurus aculeatus, Paliurus australis, Paliurus spina-Christi, Rhamnus paliurus — Christ's Thorn, Jerusalem Thorn, Garland Thorn

Paliurus is a well-known shrub, prickly and strong. The fat seed is found blackened with fungus. Taken in a drink it helps coughs, breaks stones [urinary] in the bladder, and is good for the stings of snakes. The leaves and root are therefore astringent; a decoction of them (taken as a drink) regulates the bowels, draws out urine, and is good against poison and the bites of venomous beasts. The root pounded into small pieces and applied as a plaster dissolves all new tuberculæ [nodules] and oedema.

1-122. OXUAKANTHA

SUGGESTED: Oxyacantha, Berberis [Fuchs], Berberis dumetorum [Bauhin], Berberis vulgaris [Linnaeus] — Barberry
[other usage] Lac Sumach — Rhus oxyacantha
Hawthorn, White Thorn, May Bush, Quick — Crataegus oxyacantha

Oxyacantha is a tree like a wild pear tree, but smaller and very prickly. It bears a fruit like myrtle — full, red, easily broken — with a kernel within, and a deep root divided into many parts.

Taken in a drink or eaten, the fruit stops stomach outflows and the flows of women. The root bruised small and applied draws out splinters and thorns. It is said that the root is able to cause abortions, the stomach being touched gently with it or rubbed with it. It is also called pyrina, or pytyanthe.

1-123. KUNOSBATON

SUGGESTED: Rubus caninus, Cynobatus, Rosa canina
— Dog Rose, Hiprose, Canker Flower, Dog Briar

Cynosbatus [dogs' bush] (also called oxyacantha) is a shrub much bigger than a common bush — almost the size of a tree. It bears leaves a great deal broader than
myrtle, and has strong hairs around the sprigs, white flowers, and somewhat long fruit like the kernel of the olive. When this is ripe it grows red and the stuff within is downy. The dried fruit stops discharges from the intestines (the downy stuff of it is taken out for this is worthless for the arteries). It is made hot in wine and taken as a drink.

1-124. KUPROS
SUGGESTED: Cyprus, Cypre, Lawsonia inermis, Lawsonia alba — Henna, Egyptian Privet

Cyprus is a tree with leaves on the sprigs like the olive, but broader, softer and greener; the flowers white and mossy with a sweet smell, and the seed black like the fruit of sambucus [4-174]. The best grows in Ascalon and Canopus. The leaves are astringent, as a result they are chewed to help ulcers in the mouth, and applied as a poultice they cure all other hot inflammations and carbuncles [malignant tumours]. A decoction of them is used as a warm pack for those burnt by fire. The leaves, pounded into small pieces, are steeped in the juice of struthium [2-193] and rubbed on to dye the hair yellow. The flowers (pounded into small pieces and applied the forehead with vinegar) cause headaches to cease. The ointment cyprinum [1-65] that is prepared from it becomes heating and softens the tendons. It has a sweet smell which it adds to hot medicines when it is mixed with them.

1-123. PHILLUREA
SUGGESTED: Phillyrea latifolia — Mock Privet, Jasmine Box

Phillyrea is a tree like cyprus [1-124] in size. Its leaves are like those of the olive tree but broader and darker. It has fruit like the lentisk [1-90] — black, somewhat sweet, lying in bunches like grapes. It grows in rough places. The leaves are astringent like those of the wild olive [1-37], effective for things that need astringency especially ulcers in the mouth, either chewed or the sores washed with a decoction of it. Taken as a drink it draws out urine and the menstrual flow.
1-126. KUSTOS ARREN, KUSTOS THELUS

SUGGESTED: Cistus ellipticus, Helianthemum chamaecistus, Helianthemum vulgare — Common Rockrose, Sunrose Cistus creticus, Cistus vulgaris, Cistus polymorphus — Cretan Rockrose

Cistus (also called cistharon or cissaron) is a shrub which grows in rocky places. It has many low branches full of round, black, rough leaves. The flowers of the male are like the pomegranate, but the female are white. It has an astringent quality; as a result the flowers (pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink twice a day in sharp wine) are good for dysentery. Applied as a poultice by themselves they stop gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks, and with a stiff ointment they heal burns and old ulcers.

1-127. UPOKUSTIS, UPOKISTIS ETERA

SUGGESTED: Cyntinus hypocistis — Hypocistis parasitic plant — contains gallic acid

Hypocistis grows around the roots of the cistus [rock roses] like cytinus on the pomegranate. Some of it is yellow, some green, some white. It is juiced like acacia, but some dry and break it, then steep and boil it, and do other things to it in the same way as lycium [1-132]. It is similar in strength to acacia, yet more astringent and drying — good for those troubled with colic, dysentery, blood-spitting, or women’s excessive discharges — taken either as a drink or infused. It is called robethrum, or cytinus by some. The Africans call it phyllesade.

1-128. LADANON

SUGGESTED: Ladanum, Labdanum, Cistus ladaniferus, Cistus creticus — Gum Cistus, Ladanum Resin Tree Cistus ledon — Many-flavoured Gum Cistus

There is also another kind of cistus, called ledon by some. It is a shrub growing in the same way as cistus,
but it has longer, darker leaves, acquiring some fat in the spring. The strength of the leaves is astringent, doing all the things that cistus does. That which we call ladanum is made from this plant. The he-goats and she-goats feed on the leaves of it and evidently carry away the fat from them on their beards and thighs because it has a viscous nature. This is taken off, strained, fashioned into little balls and stored. Some draw little cords across the shrubs, take off the greasy matter that adheres to them and shape it. The best has a sweet smell, is somewhat green, easily softened, fat, without sand — not foul and resinous such as that growing in Cyprus — but the Arabic and Libyan has less value.

It is astringent, warming and softening, and opens closely-touching [blood] vessels. It prevents hair falling out [alopecia] mixed with wine, myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and oil of myrtle. Rubbed on with wine it makes scars look more handsome. It cures earache dropped in the ears with honey water or rosaceum [1-53]. The smoke is inhaled to expel the afterbirth, and mixed in a pessary it cures hard lumps in the womb. It is effective in pain-relievers, cough medicines and warm compresses. Taken as a drink with old wine it stops discharges of the bowels, and it is also diuretic.

1-129. EBENOS

SUGGESTED: Diospyros ebenum — Ceylon Ebony
Ebenus cretica, Anthyllis cretica — Cretan Silver Bush

The Ethiopian ebenus [ebony] is best — black, without veins, as smooth as a horn that has been polished — which shows thick [close or compact] when broken, biting to the taste and gently astringent. Laid on coals and burnt like incense it yields a sweet smell without smoke. That which is new when put on fire is quickly kindled because of its fat, and it turns somewhat yellow on a whetstone. There is another (called Indian) with streaks of white and yellow running between as well as many spots. But the former is better. Some sell the wood of sesame and acanthus (because they are somewhat similar) as ebenus. They are known by this: — they are hollow like a sponge, and are formed into small pieces inclining to a purple colour with nothing biting in the
taste nor sweet-smelling when burnt. Ebenus cleans away things which darken the pupils of the eyes, and it is good for old discharges and pustules. If anyone makes a grinding pad of it, and uses it to rub eye salves or suppositories on they will work better. It is made into eye medicines: the scrapings or dust from it steeped in Chian [from Scios in the Aegean sea] wine for a day and a night, then carefully pounded and converted into eye salves or suppositories. Some beat it first, then sift it and proceed in the same way. Some use water instead of wine. It is also burnt in a new ceramic jar until it becomes coals, and is then washed like burnt lead [5-96]. This is good for itching eyes and dry inflammation of the eyes.

1-130. RHODON

SUGGESTED: Rosa, Rosa hortensis et sylvestris [Fuchs], Rosa rubra [Bauhin], Rosa gallica [Linnaeus]
— Common Rose, French Rose

Rhodon [roses] cool and are astringent, and dried roses are more astringent. The juice must be pressed out of them whilst they are still young, first cutting off that which is called the nail (which is the white that is in the petal), and the rest must be pounded and pounded in the shade in a mortar until it becomes thick, and then put in jars for eye salves or suppositories. The leaves are also dried in the shade. They must be turned over now and then least otherwise they putrefy or grow mouldy. Dried roses (boiled in wine and strained) are good for headaches, as well as the eyes, ears and gums, and pain of the perineum, intestine, rectum and vulva, applied with a feather or washed with the liquid. The same (without straining) bruised, boiled and applied, are good for inflammation of the area below the ribs, moistness of the stomach and erysipela [streptococcal skin infection]. Roses (dried and pounded into small pieces) are sprinkled on the thighs. They are put in compositions called antherae [medicines extracted from flowers] and in wound antidotes. They are burnt for medicines to make the eyelids look pleasing. The part of the flower that is found in the middle of the roses (dried and sprinkled on) is good for gum discharges. The heads [hips] (taken in a drink) stop loose intestines and blood-spitting.
1-131. RHODIDES

SUGGESTED: Rhodides, Rosa, Rosa hortensis, Rosa sylvestris [Fuchs], Rosa rubra [Bauhin], Rosa gallica [Linnaeus] — Pomanders of Roses, Common Rose, French Rose

Pomanders of roses (which they call rhodides) are made in the following way. Take forty teaspoonfuls of fresh roses (which are beginning to fade) before they have absorbed any moisture, ten teaspoonfuls of Indian nard [1-6] and six teaspoonfuls of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116]. These are pounded into small pieces and made into little balls the size of half a teaspoonful, dried in the shade, and stored in a jar made without pitch, tightly corked all around. Some also add two teaspoons of costus [1-15] and as much Illyrian iris, also mixing in Chian [from Scios in the Aegean sea] wine with honey. This is used around women’s necks instead of necklaces, dulling the unsavoury smell of sweat. They use the same (pounded into small pieces) in medicines made to repress sweat, and in ointments to rub on after bathing; and when they have dried on the skin they are washed off with cold water.

1-132. LUKION

SUGGESTED: Lycium europaeum — European Box Thorn
Lycium lanceolatum, Rhamnus infectorius [Matthiolus] — Spear-leaved Box Thorn

Lycium (also called pyxanthese) is a thorny tree with stems of three feet or longer around which the leaves grow thickly, similar to box. It has a black fruit similar to pepper — bitter, thick, smooth; a pale bark also similar when moistened, and many winding and woody roots. It grows abundantly in Cappadocia, Lycia and many other places. It loves rough places. The juice is drawn out of the leaves and shrubby stuff, pounded together and steeped for many days. Then it is boiled, the woody matter of it removed, and the liquid boiled again until it becomes the consistency of honey. It is counterfeited by the sediment of oil being mixed with it when boiled, or the juice of wormwood [3-26], or an ox gall. The froth which swims on top during boiling is taken off and bottled for eye
medicines, but the rest is used for other purposes. Similarly, juice is made from the fruit pressed out and left in the sun. The best lycium takes fire and as it is quenched has a red foam. It is outwardly black but when it is cut yellow, without a stinking smell, astringent with bitterness, the colour of saffron — such as the Indian which is better than the rest and more effective. It is astringent and removes things that darken the pupils. It heals scabs on the eyelids, their itching and old discharges. Rubbed on it is good for pus-filled ears, tonsils, ulcerous gums, chapped lips, cracks in the perineum, and affritus [chafing] of the perineum. It is good for those troubled with colic and dysentery either taken as a drink or given as a suppository. It is given in water to those who spit-up blood, and those troubled with coughs, and is swallowed down like pills or taken as a drink with water for one bitten by a mad dog. It makes hair look yellow. It heals hangnails, whitlows, shingles and putrefying ulcers. It stops the menstrual flows of women. It helps those bitten by mad beasts, taken as a drink with milk or swallowed down like pills.

It is said that the Indian lycium is made of a shrub called lonchitis [3-161, 3-162]. But it is a kind of thorn that has many upright stems, three feet long or more, growing out of the bottom, thicker than the bush, the broken bark looking red but the leaves similar to those of the olive tree. Boiled in vinegar and taken as a drink it is said to cure inflammation of the spleen and sickness of the head, and to expel women’s flows. Given raw (pounded into small pieces) and taken in a drink it is said to have a similar effect. One half-wineglass of the seed (taken in drink) purges out watery matter, and is an antidote against deadly medicines.

1-133. AKAKIA

SUGGESTED: Acacia, Akakia, Acacia senegal, Acacia arabica, Acacia nilotica, M imosa arabica, Acacia gummifera, M imosa gummifera, Acacia stenocarpia — Gum Arabic
Acacia catechu, M imosa catechu, M imosa catechoides — Black Cutch, Kutch [Catcho or Kat 16th century]

Acacia grows in Egypt. It is a thornbush with many branches, growing almost to the size of a tree. It does
not grow upright; it has a white flower, and the fruit lies in pods like lupin [2-132]. From this a juice is pressed out and dried in the shade. It looks black if it is made of the ripe fruit, but a pale yellow if it is made of the unripe. Choose that which is a little yellow, sweet-smelling, as far as is fit in acacia. Some juice the leaves together with the fruit. There is also a gum that comes out of this thorn which is astringent and cooling. The juice is good for eye diseases, χρυσίπεα [streptococcal skin infection], creeping sores, chilblains, πτερυγία [membrane on eye], ulcers of the mouth, and falling [sunken] eyes. It stops the flows of women as well as prolapse of the vulva. It is therapeutic for the bowels taken as a drink or a suppository, and it dyes hair black. Pounded with water it is a wash for eye diseases. That which coalesces is then poured out (until the water remains clean) and is made up into little balls. It is burnt in an unfired clay jar in a furnace until the jar itself is thoroughly burned. It is burnt on coals, the fire kept kindled with bellows. A decoction of the thorns closes together loose joints applied with hot cloths. The gum of the thorns is the best — which is vermiculatum — resembling glass, transparent, not woody; next to this is the white gum; but that which is resinous and foul is useless. It is able to close pores and dull the strength of sharp medicines with which it is mixed. Daubed on with an egg it does not allow burns to break out into pustules.

Another acacia grows in Cappadocia and Pontus, similar to the Egyptian but a great deal smaller, growing low and being more tender, surrounded crosswise with filaments, and having leaves similar to rue [3-52, 3-53]. In the autumn it bears seed somewhat smaller than lentil, in pods joined together each containing three or four seeds apiece. The juice of this (drawn out of the whole plant) is therapeutic for the bowels, but is of less strength and useless in eye medicines.

1-134. AMORGE

SUGGESTED: Amurca — Sediment of Olive Oil

Amurca is the sediment of oil which has been pressed out and boiled in a jar made of Cyprian brass until it is the consistency of honey. It is therapeutic for the bowels, and rubbed on with wine, vinegar, or honeyed
wine is as effective as lycium [1-132] for toothaches and wounds. It is mixed with medicines that are good for the eyes and for closing pores. Growing old it becomes better. Taken as an infusion it is good for the perineum, the genitals, and ulcerated vulvas. It extracts spoiled teeth, boiled to the consistency of honey with unripe olive oil and smeared around them. It heals scabs on beasts [veterinary] rubbed on with a decoction of lupins [2-132] and chamaeleon [3-10, 3-11]. Used without boiling and new in a warm pack it assists those troubled with gout in their feet and joints. Put onto a fleece and applied on those who have dropsy it represses the swelling.

1-135. AGNOS

SUGGESTED: Vitex agnus-castus — Agnus Castus, Hemp Tree, Chaste-tree

Agnus [vitex] is a shrub almost as high as a tree bearing long sprigs, growing near and in watery fields and in rough and uneven places. It is hard to break and the leaves are similar to those of the olive tree yet more tender and bigger. Some of them bear white flowers inclining to purple, others purple flowers; and the seed is like that of pepper. It is warming and astringent and the fruit (taken as a drink) helps those stung by snakes, the splenetic, and those with dropsy. A teaspoonful (taken as a drink in wine) brings down milk [breastfeeding] and expels the menstrual flow. It destroys generation [birth control] and is rubbed on the head bringing on a deep sleep. A decoction of the herb and seed is good as a hip bath for disorders and inflammation around the womb. The seed (taken in a drink with pulegium [3-36], or the smoke inhaled or applied) causes purgation. It dissolves headaches applied as a poultice, and is gently poured on the lethargic and mentally ill with vinegar and oil. The leaves either smoked and inhaled or scattered around drive away venomous creatures, and applied as a poultice they help those stung by such beasts. Applied with butter and vine leaves they soothe hardness of the testes [old English: ovaries]. The seeds smeared on with water lessen cracks in the perineum, and with the leaves it heals dislocated joints and wounds. It is thought to be a preventative for chafing and blisters if anyone (as he
travels) holds a rod of it in his hand. It is called agnus because in the sacrifices to Ceres the chaste matrons used it for sprinkling under them; and it is called lygos (that is, vimen) because of the difficulty of breaking the stems. It is also called agonon (as we should say, unfruitful or barren), or lygon, a sort of vimen [producing long flexible shoots], amictomiaenon, or tridactylon; the Magi call it semnon, a sort of venerandum [to be respected]; it is also called sanguis ibis, the Egyptians call it sum, the Romans, salix marina, others call it piper agreste, and some, ligusticum.

1-136. ITEA

SUGGESTED: Primum salis genus, Alterum salis genus [Fuchs], Salix purpurea, Salix vitellina, Salix repens [Linnaeus]
— Creeping Willow [Mabberley]
[other usage] Itea ilicifolia, Itea virginica, Itea riparia

Itea is a tree known to all whose fruit, leaves, bark and juice are astringent. The leaves pounded into small pieces and taken in a drink with a little pepper and wine help those troubled with iliaca passio [painful intestinal obstruction]. Taken by themselves with water they cause inconception [birth control]. The fruit (taken in a drink) is good for those who spit blood, and the bark does the same. Burnt and steeped in vinegar it takes away calluses and corns, rubbed on them. The juice from the leaves and bark warmed with rosaceum [1-53] in a cup of malum punicum [pomegranate] helps sores in the ears, and a decoction of them is an excellent warm pack for gout. It also cleans away scurf [eczema]. A juice is taken from it at the time of its flowering, the bark being cut, for it is found coalesced within. It has the ability to clean away things that darken the pupils.
1-137. AGRIELAIA

SUGGESTED: Olea europaea var oleaster — Wild Olive
Elaeagnus angustifolia— Oleaster, Oil Tree,
Zakkoum Oil Plant
Elaeis guineensis — Oil Palm
Cotinus coggyria, Rhus cotinus — Venetian Sumach,
Smoke Tree

The wild olive tree (also called cotinon or the Ethiopian olive tree) has leaves of an astringent nature which — pounded into small pieces and so applied — are able to restrain erysipela [streptococcal skin infection], shingles [herpes], epinyctis [pustules which appear only at night], carbuncles [malignant tumours], gangrenous ulceration, hangnails and whitlows; and (applied with honey) to take away scabs. They clean foul ulcers and dispel pain and inflammation. Applied with honey they retain skin that was torn on the head. They also heal ulcers in the mouth and apthae [thrush in children or candidiasis] when chewed. Their juice and a decoction of them does the same. The juice applied stops eruption of the blood, the flows of women, staphylomata [inflammatory protrusion of the cornea] in the eyes, and pustules [pus under skin], as well as ulcers and old dripping fluids. As a result put into eye salves they are good for ulcers of the eyelids. To extract the juice you must beat the leaves into small pieces and pour in wine or water, then strain it out, and having dried it in the sun, make it up into little balls. That which is strained out with wine is far stronger and fitter to be kept in store than that which is strained out with water. It is good for ulcerous ears that are full of discharges. The leaves smeared on with barley meal are good for coeliac [intestinal complaints]. The leaves (and this serves instead of spodium, calcined powder) are burnt together with the flowers in an unfired clay jar the mouth of which must be well sealed until the jar is thoroughly baked. Afterwards they are quenched with wine, then kneaded together again with wine and burnt in the same way. Afterwards they are washed like cerussa [white lead ore] and made up into balls. It seems that burnt like this it comes nothing short of spodium [calcined powder] for eye medicines; as a result it is to be considered of equal strength.
1-138. E LAIA

SUGGESTED: *Olea europaea* — Olive

The leaves of the cultivated olive are good for the same purposes but have less strength — as a result they are better for eye medicines because of their mildness. The moisture which comes out of the burnt green wood (rubbed on) heals dandruff, parasitic skin diseases and lichen [papular skin disease]. The fruit applied as a poultice heals dandruff and gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks. That which is within the kernel pulls off scabby nails used with animal fat and corn meal.

1-139. E LAIA KOLUMBADES

SUGGESTED: *Olea europaea* — Pickled Olives, Olive

Pickled olives pounded into small pieces and applied as a poultice will not allow burns to grow into blisters, and they clean foul ulcers. The liquid of the brine used as a mouthwash strengthens gums and loose teeth. The olive which is pale yellow and new is worthless for the intestines but good for the stomach. That which is black and ripe is easily spoiled and bad for the stomach, as well as hurtful to the eyes and a cause of headaches. Roasted and applied as a poultice it prevents gangrenous ulceration, and emarginates [removes the edge of] carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours].

1-140. AGRIELAIA ELAION

SUGGESTED: *Olea europaea var oleaster* — Wild Olive

The oil of the wild olive is a mouth rinse for moist rotten gums, and it settles loose teeth. A warm pack of it warmed and used as a mouthwash is a suitable medicine for rheumatic gums, but wool dipped into the oil must be placed around the gums with an instrument until they look white.
1-141. DAKRUON ELAIAS AITHIOPIKES

SUGGESTED: *Olea europaea* var *oleaster* — Wild Olive
*Elaeagnus angustifolia* — Oleaster, Oil Tree,
Zakkoum Oil Plant
*Elaeis guineensis* — Oil Palm
*Cotinus coggyria*, *Rhus cotinus* — Venetian Sumach,
Smoke Tree

The third pressing of olive oil is also called tree oil.

The oozing of the Ethiopian olive tree in a way resembles scammony. It is a deep yellow consisting of little drops of a biting nature. That which is similar to gum and ammoniacal — blackish, and not biting to the taste — is useless. The olive tree and wild olive tree bear such a gum as this. It is good for moisture of the sight, and rubbed on it cleans scars and white spots on the cornea of the eyes. It induces the movement of urine and the menstrual flow, and it is effective for toothache put into the cavities. It is categorised among medicines that are destructive, it expels the birth, and cures impetigo [skin infection] and *lepra* [old use — psoriasis]. The wild olive tree is also called the Ethiopian olive tree.

1-142. DRUS

SUGGESTED: *Quercus cum longo pediculo* [Bauhin],
*Quercus robur* [Linnaeus], *Quercus pedunculata*,
*Quercus sessiflora* — Oak

Each part of the oak is astringent, but the film which lies between the bark and the stock (similar to that under the cup of the acorn) is most therapeutic for the bowels. A decoction of this is given for *coeliac* [intestinal complaints], dysentery, and to blood-spitters, and pounded into small pieces it is put into suppositories for women troubled with excessive discharges of the womb.
1-143. BALANOI

SUGGESTED: Quercus robur, Quercus pedunculata, Quercus sessiflora, Quercus aegilops, Quercus cerris, Quercus cocifera — Acorns, Oak
Quercus ilex, Quercus ballota — Holly Oak
Quercus infectoria, Quercus lusitanica — Gall Oak, Dyer’s Oak, Nut Gall Oak

Acorns produce the same effects as they are also diuretic. Eaten as meat they cause headaches and are wind-inducing, but also help poisonous bites. A decoction of them and their bark (taken as a drink with cows’ milk) helps poisoning. The unripe ones pounded into small pieces and applied as a poultice relieve inflammation. With salted swines’ grease they are good for malignant calluses and injurious ulcers. Those of the ilex [holly oak — Quercus ilex] have greater strength than those of the oak.

1-144. PHEGOS, PRINOS

SUGGESTED: Fagus sylvatica — Common Beech, European Beech Tree
[Pliny] Prinus, Quercus ballota — Holm Oak, Great Scarlet Oak

The fagus of Virgil was the Quercus aesculus [Loudon].

Fagus and prinus, both a kind of oak, have similar effects, and the bark of the root of prinus boiled in water until it becomes tender and rotten and applied for a whole night dyes the hair black. It is first made clean with Cimolian earth [5-176]. The leaves of all of them bruised and pounded into small pieces help oedema, and strengthen feeble parts.
FRUIT from TREES

1-145. KASTANA

SUGGESTED: Castanea [Fuchs], Castanea sylvestris [Bauhin], Fagus castanea [Linnaeus], Castanea sativa, Castanea vesca, Castanea vulgaris — Chestnut, Sweet Chestnut

The Sardian nuts (also called lopima, castana, mota or Jupiter’s acorns) being astringent also have the same effects [as other astringents], and especially the loose skins between the flesh and the shell. The flesh is good for those who drink ephemerum [4-85] [antidote].

1-146. KEKIDES

SUGGESTED: Quercus lusitanica, Quercus infectoria — Dyer’s Oak, Gall Oak, Nut Gall Oak

Cecides [galla] is a fruit of the oak, of which some is called omphacitis. It is little, knobby, heavy and without a hole. Some is smooth and light and has a hole in it, but the omphacitis ought to be chosen as it is the most effective. Either of them is strongly astringent. Pounded into small pieces they stop abnormal growths of the flesh, and stop discharges of the gums and the middle ear, as well as ulcers of the mouth. That which is in the middle of them put into the cavities of teeth eases the pain. Laid on hot coals until they are set on fire and quenched with wine, vinegar, or brine made with vinegar they are able to staunch blood. A decoction of them is good in hip baths for a prolapsed uterus and for discharges. They make the hair black steeped in vinegar or water. They are good for coeliac [intestinal complaints] and dysentery pounded into small pieces and rubbed on, or taken as a drink with wine or water, and also mixed with sauce, or first boiled whole in water (with which you must boil something else too, of things that are good for people). Generally where there is need of an astringent, or to stop or dry, you ought to make use of them.
1-147. ROUS

SUGGESTED: Rhus coriaria — Tanning Sumach

Rhus (which is sprinkled among sauces and also called erythrum) is the fruit of rhus coriaria, which is called this because tanners use it for thickening their hides. It is a little tree which grows on rocks — two feet high, the leaves somewhat long and red, jagged all around. The fruit is like little bunches of grapes — thick, the size of that of terminthos [1-91], and somewhat broad. That which encloses the fruit is very useful. The leaves are astringent and good for the same purposes as acacia. A decoction dyes the hair black, and is a suppository for dysentery. It is a liquid medicine, hip bath, and an instillation for discharges of the ears. The leaves applied as a poultice with vinegar or honey stop pterygium [membrane on the eye] and gangrene. The juice of the dried leaves boiled with water to the consistency of honey are as useful for as many things as lycium [1-132]. The fruit does the same things (being food) in mixing it with meat for cóeliác [intestinal complaints] and dysentery. Applied as a plaster with water it prevents inflammation of fractures, desquamation or skin peeling, and blueness of wounds. It cleans rough tongues with honey. It prevents the excessive discharges called whites [leucorrhoea — a mucosal vaginal discharge] and cures haemorrhoids, applied with oak coals pounded into small pieces. The boiled liquid of this fruit gathers a cream that is better for these purposes than the fruit itself. It also leaves a gum which is put into the cavities of teeth to take away their pain.
FRUIT TREES

1-148. PHOINIX

SUGGESTED: Poma, Phoenix dactylifera — Dates, Date Palm
Phoenix sylvestris — Wild Palm

The palm tree grows in Egypt. The fruit is gathered in
the autumn, the ripening time being half over. It is
similar to the Arabic myrobalan [1-40, 4-160] and it is called
poma. It is a green colour, and similar to cydonium [1-160]
in smell, but if it is left alone until it comes to the full
ripeness it becomes dates. It is sour and astringent and is
taken in a drink with hard wine for discharges from tooth
sockets and the menstrual flows of women. It stops
haemorrhoids and glues wounds together if it is rubbed
on. Fresh dates are more astringent than dried. They
cause headaches and if eaten in too great an abundance
with meat they inebriate. Dried dates eaten with meat are
good for blood-spitting, the stomach, and dysentery. It is
pounded into small pieces with cydonium [1-160] and the
waxy ointment oenanthinum [from vine shoots or
blossoms] and rubbed on for disorders of the bladder.
The caryotae [pips, seeds] heal roughness of the arteries if
eaten.

1-149. PHOINIKES THEBAIKAI

SUGGESTED: Hyphaene thebaica, Hyphaene coccifera,
Coccifera thebaica, Corypha thebaica, Douma thebaica
— Doum Palm, Gingerbread Tree

A drink of a decoction of the Thebaean palm relieves a
fever’s burning heat, and taken with old honey
water it restores the strength. Eaten with meat it does the
same. A wine is also made of it that has the same strength
as the fruit. A decoction taken as a drink alone (and
gargled up and down as well) is strongly astringent. The
seeds of the dates are burnt in a new ceramic jar like all
others are, then quenched and washed in wine. They
serve well instead of spodium [calcined powder] to make
the eyelids pleasing, and if they are not sufficiently burnt
they must be burnt again. They are astringent and close
the pores, also being good for pustules in the eyes and staphylomata [inflammatory protrusion of the cornea]; and for dripping fluids of the eyelids (some nard [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10] being mixed with them). With wine they stop abnormal growths of the flesh and bring ulcers to a scar. The best seeds come out of Egypt from the low-growing palms.

1-150. PHOINIX ELATE

SUGGESTED: Palma, Elate, Spatha, Phoenix dactylifera
— Palm, Coverings of Date Fruits, Date Palm

Borassus flabellifer — Palmyra Palm, Tal Palm, Great Fan Palm

yields wine and sugar

Palma which is also called elate or spatha is the enclosure [or cup] of the fruit of the date trees as yet flourishing. The dealers in unguents [ointments] use it for thickening their ointments. The best is sweet-smelling, astringent, heavy, enclosed, having that within it fat. It is astringent for stopping feeding ulcers, and it draws loose joints together if it is pounded into small pieces and mixed together with warm compresses and poultices. It is good for the thoracic area [heart], a stomach that is out of tune, and disorders of the liver, mixed with poultices suitable for this purpose. A decoction of it dyes the hair black if it is rubbed on it repeatedly. Given in drink it is good for inflammation in the kidneys, and disorders of the bladder and the bowels. It stops discharges of the intestines and a womb troubled with an excessive discharge. Boiled whilst it is tender and applied with rosin and wax for twenty days together it cures psoriasis. The fruit which is contained inside is called elate or borassus and that is also astringent and produces the same effects as spatha [above], except that it is not so good in ointments. The white marrow of the stalk (eaten while it is new, or else boiled) is good for the same things as borassus.
Pistacia vera

after FAGUET — 1878
1-151. RHOA

SUGGESTED: Punica granatum — Carthaginian Apple, Pomegranate

All sorts of pomegranates have a pleasant taste and are good for the stomach, yet they do not nourish. Of these the sweetest are best for the stomach, producing some heat around the stomach, and are flatulent as a result unsuitable for those with acute fever. That which is sharp helps a burning stomach, is more contractive and more diuretic, but tastes unpleasant to the mouth and is astringent. That which tastes similar to wine has a middle strength. The kernel of the sharp one (dried in the sun then sprinkled on meat and boiled together with it) stops discharges of the intestines and excessive discharges from the stomach. Steeped in rain water and taken as a drink it helps blood-spitters, and is good in hip baths for dysentery and the fluids of childbirth. The juice of the kernels (pressed out, then boiled and mixed with honey) is good for ulcers in the mouth, genitals and perineum; also for pterygium [membranes, webs] between the fingers, gangrenous ulcers, abnormal growths in ulcers, earache, and sores in the nostrils. This helps especially if the juice is pressed out of the grains of sharp pomegranates.

1-152. KUTINOI

SUGGESTED: Cytini, Punica granatum — calyx of Pomegranate Flowers

The flowers of this (which are also called cytini) are astringent, drying and restringent, and agglutinate bloody wounds, being good for the same purposes as pomegranates. A decoction makes a mouth rinse for moist flagging gums and loose teeth, and it is put into poultices as a glue for teeth which are broken, [to repair the damage]. Some relate that whoever swallows down three cytini (though ever so little) shall not be troubled with eye sores all that year. They are juiced like hypocistis [1-127].
1-153. SIDIA

SUGGESTED: Sidia, Punica granatum — Pomegranate Rinds

The rinds of pomegranate (also called sidia) are also astringent and good for the same purposes as cytini [pomegranate flowers]. A decoction of the roots expels and kills worms hidden in the intestines.

1-154. BALAUSTION

SUGGESTED: Balaustion [Bedevian], Punica protopunica [Mabberley] — Wild Pomegranate Tree

Balaustium is the flower of wild pomegranate of which there are many kinds — some white, some red and some a rosy colour. It is similar to cytini and is juiced in the same way as hypocistis. It is astringent and good for the same purposes as hypocistis and cytini [flowers of pomegranate].

1-155. MURSINE

SUGGESTED: Myrtus communis var romana — Broad-leaved Myrtle
[other usage] Myrsine africana — African Myrsine

see 4-146

The cultivated black myrtle is more effective for bodily uses than the white, and that which grows on the hills is the best, yet it has the weakest fruit. The herb and fruit are astringent. Both the green and dried fruit are given to eat to those who spit blood, and to those troubled with erosions of the bladder. The juice of green myrtle pressed out has the same effect, being good for the stomach and diuretic. It is good with wine for the bites of harvest spiders and one stung by a scorpion. A decoction of the fruit dyes the hair. Boiled with wine and applied as a poultice it heals ulcers that arise in the extremities of the body. Applied with flour of meal it lessens inflammation in the eyes. It is rubbed on for ulcers in the inner angle of the eye. The wine that is made from the fruit, pressed and boiled a little (for that which is not quickly grows sour)
Juglans regia
after FAGUET — 1892
Morus alba
after FAGUET — 1880
and taken as a drink beforehand, prevents [the effects of]
excessive indulgence, and is good for the same things as
the fruit. In hip baths it is good for prolapse of the vulva
and perineum, and for women troubled with excessive
menstrual flows from the vulva. It cleans dandruff, scaly
eruptions of the hairy scalp and rashes such as measles,
and it prevents hair falling out.

It is mixed with gentle plasters (which they call liparas)
as is the oil that is made from the leaves. Similarly a
decoction of the leaves is good for bathing joints that are
loosened, and joints which grow together with difficulty.
For fractures that grow together with difficulty it is
effective applied with hot cloths. It cleans vitiligines [form
of leprosy]. It is dropped in to cure ears full of discharge,
and is used for blackening the hair, and the juice does the
same. The leaves themselves pounded into small pieces
and applied as a poultice with water are good for the
moisture of ulcers, all places subject to excessive
discharges, and for coeliaic [intestinal complaints]. Oil of
unripe olives or a little rosaceum [1-53] and wine mixed
together [with this] are good for shingles [herpes],
eesipeas [febrile disease with skin inflammation],
inflammation of the testium [old use: ovaries], epinyctis
[pustules which appear only at night] and joints. The dry
leaves pounded into small pieces are effective scattered
on paronychiae [whitlows], pterygium [membranes, webs],
and on armpits and thighs that are moist, and it prevents
sweats from cardianti [disease of the heart]. Burnt or else
used raw with stiff ointment they heal burns, pterygium
[membranes, webs] and paronychiae [whitlows]. The
leaves are juiced by pouring old wine or rain water on
them and straining it out. It must be used newly-made for
when old it putrefies and loses its strength.

1-156. MURTIDANON

SUGGESTED: Myrtidanum — Fungal growth on Myrtle

Myrtidanum is that which grows on myrtle —
unequal and standing out, similar to a wart and
the same colour, similar to hands clasping around the
body of the myrtle. It is more therapeutic for the bowels
than myrtle. Bruised and mixed with hard wine and
made into pellets, it is dried in the shade and put in jars to
store. It is more effective than the fruit and leaves. It is mixed with stiff ointments, suppositories, baths, poultices, and anywhere there is need of an astringent.

1-157. KERASIA

SUGGESTED: *Cerasus* [Fuchs], *Prunus* *cerasus*, *Cerasus vulgaris*,
*Cerasus acida*, *Cerasus caproniana* — Cherry
*Cerasus avium*, *Prunus avium* [Linnaeus] — Sour Cherry,
*Gean Cherry, Hedge Berry*

*Cerasia* that are eaten when fresh are good for the intestines, and dried they stop discharges of the bowels. The gum from *cerasia* heals an old cough taken with diluted wine. It causes a good colour, sharpness of sight and appetite. Taken in a drink with wine it is good for those troubled with kidney stones.

1-158. KERATIA

SUGGESTED: *Ceratonia siliqua* — Carob Tree, Locust Tree,
St John's Bread

The pods (taken while they are fresh) are bad for the stomach and loosen the intestines, but dried they stop discharges of the bowels. They are also better for the stomach and diuretic, especially combined with the remains left after pressing out grapes.

1-159. MELEA

SUGGESTED: *Cotonea malus*, *Cydonia* [Fuchs],
*Mala cotonea minora* [Bauhin], *Pyrus cydonia* [Linnaeus],
*Cydonia oblonga*, *Cydonia vulgaris* — Quince

*Malus communis*, *Malus sylvestris*, *Pomus*, *Pyrus malus* — Apple

The leaves, blossoms and sprigs of all sorts of *melea* trees are astringent, especially those of the quince tree. The unripe fruit is astringent, but if ripe it is not so. Those apples which are ripe in the springtime encourage bile, are hurtful to all that is sinewy, and are flatulent.
Ficus carica

after FAGUET — 1880
Avellana domestica
Rot Nussz.

Avellana domestica
after FUCHS — 1545
Cydonia are good for the stomach and diuretic. If they are roasted they become milder and good for intestinal complaints and dysentery. Raw quinces are especially good for those who spit up purulent matter and for biliousness. The water in which these have been steeped is good as a drink for those troubled with excessive discharges from the stomach or bowels. The juice of the raw ones is taken and is good for orthopnoea [form of asthma], and a decoction is good in warm packs for prolapse of the perineum and vulva. In honey (or those preserved in honey) they are diuretic but the honey takes their strength and becomes astringent. Boiled with honey they are good for the stomach and pleasant to taste but less astringent. The same raw fruit is put into plasters to stop the bowels, as well as for churning and burning in the stomach, inflamed breasts, spleens that have grown hard, and for joints. Furthermore after they are well pounded and pressed a wine is made from them, and so that it may keep longer there is mixed with it one unit of honey to sixteen units of juice or else it would go sour. This is good for all the things previously specified. An ointment is made of these called melinum which we use when we need an astringent oil. You must choose out the right quinces — small and round and with a good scent; but those which are called struthia [ostrich-like] and are big are less effective. The dried blossoms as well as the fresh are suitable in plasters made for things that need an astringent, and besides this they are good (taken in a drink of wine) for inflammation of the eyes, bloody vomiting, tooth sockets that discharge fluids, and attacks mensium [monthly, menstrual problems].
1-161. MELIMELA

**SUGGESTED:** Melimela — Honey Apples, Must Apples, Cider Apples

Melimela soften the intestines and drive living creatures from there [worms]. They are bad for the stomach and cause a burning heat. They are called glycymela by some — as we should say, sweet apples.

1-162. MELA EPEIROTIKA

**SUGGESTED:** Pyrus pumila, Pyrus praecox — Apple

epirot — one who dwells inland

The fruit of epirotica (which the Latins call orbiculata) are good for the stomach and astringent in the intestines, encouraging urine [diuretic], yet less effective than quinces.

1-163. AGRIOMELA

**SUGGESTED:** Pyrus malus var sylvestris — Crab Apples, Wild Apples

Wild apples are similar to spring apples and are astringent, but for those things which need an astringent you must use those which are least ripe.

1-164. PERSICA MELA

**SUGGESTED:** Persica [Fuchs], Persica molli carne [Bauhin]
Persica malus, Prunus persica, Persica vulgaris,
Amygdalus persica [Linnaeus] — Peach

Persica mela — Persian fruit

The fruit of persica are good for the stomach and for the intestines too if ripe, but the unripe are astringent in the intestines. Dried they are more astringent, and a decoction of them dried and taken stops a stomach and intestines troubled with excessive discharges.
Hiberis.
Gaubhüm.

185
Capparis tomentosa

from ENGLER-PRANTL — 1897
1-165. ARMENIACA

SUGGESTED: Prunus armeniaca, Armeniaca vulgaris
— Apricot Tree
ALSO: Prunus pseudoarmeniaca

The smaller which are called Armenian and in Latin praecoqua [premature - ripe before their time] are better for the stomach than the ripe [above].

1-166. MEDIKA

SUGGESTED: Citrus medica var limonum — Lemon
Citrus medica var cedrata — Citron, Adam's Apple, Cedrat Tree

Those which are called Median, Persian, or cedromela and in the Latin citriā, are known to all for it is a tree that bears fruit throughout the whole year one under another. The fruit itself is somewhat long, wrinkled, resembling gold in colour, smelling sweet with heaviness, with seed similar to a pear. Taken as a drink in wine it is able to resist poisons and subducere [to draw off] bowels. A decoction or the juice is a mouth rinse for sweet breath. It is especially eaten by women [as a remedy] against their lusting [anaphrodisiac]. The leaves are thought to preserve cloths from from being motheaten if they are put into the chests where the cloths are.

1-167. APION

SUGGESTED: Pirum, Pyrum, Puroi [Pliny], Pyrus communis
— Cultivated Pear Tree

There are many kinds of pears and they are all astringent and therefore fit to put into repellent poultices. A decoction of the dried ones (or if they are taken raw) stops discharges of the intestines, but if they are eaten they hurt those who eat them while fasting.
1-168. ACHRAS

SUGGESTED: Pyrus communis var achrás — Achras, Wild Pear

Achrás is a kind of wild pear which takes long to ripen. It is more astringent than the pear, as a result it is good for the same purposes. The leaves of it are also astringent. Ash from the wood effectively helps those suffocated from eating mushrooms [antidote]. There are some who say that if anyone boils wild pears together with mushrooms they become harmless.

1-169. MESPILON

SUGGESTED: Pyrus chamaemespilus — Bastard Quince
Mespilus germanica, Pyrus germanica — Medlar Tree

Mespilus (which is called aronia by some) is a prickly tree similar in leaves to the oxyacantha, bearing a sweet fruit similar to a little apple with three stones within, from which it is also called tricoccōs (as we should say, threefold seed-endowed). It is long in ripening and if eaten is astringent, good for the stomach, and therapeutic for the bowels.

1-170. MESPILON ETERON

SUGGESTED: Mespilus azarolus, Crataegus azarolus — Azarole Tree, Neapolitan Medlar

There is another kind of mespilus growing in Italy also called epimēlis or setanīum. It is a tree similar to an apple tree even in the leaves for it is not smaller. This also has a round edible fruit with a broad navel, somewhat astringent and slow to ripen.
1-171. LOTOS

SUGGESTED: Diospyros lotus — False Lotier, Date Plum
Zizyphus lotus, Rhamnus lotus — Jujube Tree, Lotus Tree,
Wild Jujube, Lotus Jujube
Zizyphus sativa, Zizyphus vulgaris, Zizyphus jujuba,
Rhamnus zizyphus — Jujube Tree, Zizyphus, Indian Jujube

The lotus tree has a stock of good growth and it bears fruit bigger than pepper — sweet, edible, good for the stomach, astringent in the bowels. A decoction of the scrapings or sawdust of the wood (taken as a drink or suppository) helps dysentery and women troubled with their menstrual discharges. It also dyes the hair yellow, and stops loose bowels.

1-172. KRANIA

SUGGESTED: Cornus mas, Cornus mascula — Cornelian Cherry,
Cornel, Dogwood

has wax-coloured fruit

Cranus is a strong tree that bears fruit similar to the olive — somewhat long, green at first but when ripe it grows yellow or the colour of wax.

It is edible and astringent, good for excessive discharges of the intestines and dysentery whether mixed with sapa [syruped new wine] or eaten with meat. They are preserved in a pickle like olives. The moisture from the green leaves is burnt and this is good rubbed on for lichen [skin disease with red pustules].

1-173. OUA

SUGGESTED: Sorbus ovatum [Fuchs], Sorbus sativa [Bauhin],
Sorbus domestica [Linnaeus], Pyrus sorbus — Service Tree

Uva which are a yellowish colour and not yet ripe, first cut apart and dried in the sun, are astringent for the bowels, ground up and eaten as a meal. It is eaten instead of polenta, and a decoction of them (taken as a drink) does the same.
1-174. KOKKUMELIA

**SUGGESTED:** Coccymelum [Pliny], Prunus sativa [Fuchs],
Prunus domestica [Linnaeus], Prunus divaricata — Prune Tree,
Plum Tree

Prunus sylvestris [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Prunus silvaticus, Prunus spinosa [Linnaeus]
— Wild Prune Tree

Coccymelum is a known tree whose fruit is edible and
bad for the stomach, softening the bowels, especially
fruit of those from Syria and those growing in Damascus.
Dried, it is good for the stomach and therapeutic for the
bowels. A decoction of the leaves (used or prepared in
wine and gargled) stops the excessive discharge that falls
on the uva [uvula], gingiva [gums] and tonsils. The fruit of
wild plums dried when it is ripe does the same. Boiled
with sapa [syruped new wine] it becomes better for the
stomach and more astringent to the bowels. The gum of
the plum tree closes open cuts and sores, and taken as a
drink with wine breaks kidney stones. Rubbed on with
vinegar it heals lichen [papular skin disease] on children.

1-175. KOMAROS

**SUGGESTED:** Comaron, Comarus [Latin], Arbutus andrachne,
Arbutus unedo — Fruit of Arbute Tree, Strawberry Tree,
Cane Apples

Comarus is a tree similar to the cotoneae [1-160] fruit
tree with a thin leaf, bearing fruit called memacyla,
the size more or less of a prune, with no kernel. When
ripe it is somewhat a yellowish or reddish colour, chaff.
When eaten it is bad for the stomach and causes headaches.
Prunus sativa.
Pflaumenbaum.
Persica
after FUCHS — 1545

FRUIT TREES
1-176. AMUGDALE

SUGGESTED: Prunus amygdalus var amara, Amygdalus amara — Bitter Almond
Prunus amygdalus var dulcis, Prunus communis, Amygdalus communis — Sweet Almond

RAW BITTER ALMOND SEED IS POISONOUS

The root of the bitter almond tree bruised and boiled takes away spots on the face caused by sunburn, as well as the almonds themselves, applied as a poultice. Applied to the forehead or temples with vinegar and roseæcum [1-53] they drive out the menstrual flow and help headaches. They are good with wine for ēpinyctides [pustules which appear at night], rotten ulcers, and shingles [ herpes], and with honey for dog bites. Almonds if eaten take away pains and soften the bowels, cause sleep and are diuretic. They are good for bloody vomit taken with amyl [starch] and mint. They are good for inflamed kidneys and pneumonia taken as a drink with water or as a linctus [syrup] with resina terminthos [1-91]. Taken with passum [raisin wine] they help those troubled with painful urination and urinary stones. They help diseased livers, coughs, and inflation of the colon, the amount of a nut of the avellana [hazel] taken in a linctus [syrup] with milk and honey. They keep away drunkenness if five to seven of them are taken before indulging. It kills foxes when they eat it with something else. The gum of the tree is astringent and heats, and is taken in drink as a remedy for bloody vomit. Rubbed on with vinegar it takes away impetigo [skin infection] on the surface of the skin. Taken in a drink with diluted wine it cures old coughs, and it is good taken in a drink with passum [raisin wine] for those troubled with urinary stones. The sweet edible almond has a great deal less strength than the bitter, yet that also reduces symptoms and is diuretic. Green almonds eaten with their shells heal moistness of the stomach.
1-177. PISTAKIA

SUGGESTED: Pistacia vera, Pistacia officinarum, Pistacia reticulata — Pistachio

*Pistacia* grow in Syria and are similar to pine nuts. They are good for the stomach chewed or else pounded into small pieces. Taken as a drink in wine they help those bitten by snakes.

1-178. KARUA BASILIKA

SUGGESTED: Juglans [Fuchs], Juglans regia [Linnaeus] — Walnut

*Carya basilika* which some call *persica* are hard to digest when eaten, hurt the stomach, produce bile, breed headaches and are worthless for those who have a cough, but good to make one vomit if eaten while fasting. They are antidotes against poisons eaten before or after, or with figs and rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98]. Eaten in a great quantity they expel broadworms. They are laid on inflamed breasts, suppurations and dislocations with a little honey and rue. With onions and salt and honey they are good for those bitten by dogs or bitten by men. Burnt together with their calyx and applied to the navel they lessen griping. The *putamen* [seed vessels - woody part] burnt and pounded in oil and wine and rubbed on the heads of children is good to make the hair pleasing and fills up *alopecia* [baldness]. The kernel within is burnt, pounded into small pieces, and applied with wine to stop the menstrual flow. The kernels of old *caryae* chewed and then applied as a poultice cure gangrene, carbuncles [infected boils], carbuncles [malignant skin tumours], *aegilopses* [ulcer or fistula in the inner angle of the eye] and *alopecias* [baldness] out of hand. An oil is made of them bruised and pressed out. The green [or new ones] are sweeter and less hurtful to the stomach. As a result they are mixed with garlic to take away the tartness of it. They take away black and blue spots when applied.
1-179. KARUA PONTIKA

SUGGESTED: *Avellana domestica*, *Avellana-nux sylvestris*, *Corylus [Fuchs]*, *Corylus sativa*, *Corylus sylvestris* [Bauhin], *Corylus maxima* [in Sprague], *Nux avellana*, *Corylus avellana* [Linnaeus], *Nux pontica* [Loudon] — Common Hazel

_Carya Pontica_ (also called _leptocarya_ [small _carya_]) are worthless for the stomach, yet pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink with honey and water they cure old coughs. Roasted and eaten with a little pepper they digest dripping fluids; and burnt whole, pounded into small pieces with goose grease or bear grease, and rubbed on they restore hair that has fallen out from _alopecia_ [baldness]. Some say that the shells burnt and pounded into small pieces together with oil make the pupils of gray-eyed children black if the forepart of the head is moistened with it.

1-180. MOREA

SUGGESTED: *Morus nigra* — Mulberry


_Morus_ or _sycaminus_ is a well-known tree. Its fruit makes the intestines soluble. It is easily spoiled and bad for the stomach and the juice is the same. Boiled in a brass jar or left in the sun it is made more astringent. A little honey mixed with it makes it good for the discharge of fluids, for gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks, and for inflamed tonsils. The strength of it is increased if _alum_ [5-123] in small pieces, galls [oak], _myrrh_ [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and crocus are mixed with it as well as the fruit of _myrica_ [1-116], iris and frankincense. Unripe mulberries dried and pounded are mixed with sauces or _rhus_ [1-147] and they help _coelica_ [intestinal complaints]. The bark from the root boiled in water and taken as a drink loosens the bowels, expels broadworms from the intestines, and is an antidote for those who have taken _aconitum_ [4-77, 4-78] as a drink. The leaves pounded into small pieces and applied with oil heal burns. Boiled with rain water, wine and black fig leaves they dye the hair. A wine cupful of juice from the leaves (taken as a
drink) helps those bitten by harvest spiders. A decoction of the bark and leaves is a good rinse for toothache. It is milked at harvest time, the roots dug around and cut-in. The next day there will be found some coalesced gum which is good for toothache, dissolves swellings, and purges the bowels. There seem to be some wild mulberries similar to (the fruit) of the bramble but more astringent, the juice is less spoiled and good in warm packs for inflammation, healing ulcerated jaws, and to fill up wounds with flesh. They grow in shady and cold places.

1-181. SUKOMORON

SUGGESTED: Sycomorus antiquorum, Ficus sycomorus
— Sycamore Fig, Sycamore, Mulberry Fig
[other usage] Sycamore [old English], Acer pseudoplatanus
— Maple, Bastard Sycamore, Sycamore Maple, Mock Plane

Sycomorum is also called sycaminum and the fruit is called sycomorum because of the faintness of its taste. It is a great tree similar to a fig tree — very full of juice, the leaves similar to the mulberry tree. It bears fruit twice or four times a year, not from the highest (boughs) as on the fig tree, but from the stock, similar to the wild fig — sweeter than green figs but without grains, and not growing ripe unless it is scratched with a nail or with iron. It grows abundantly in Caria and Rhodes and places not very fertile for wheat. It helps in time of scarcity of corn [famine] by continually bearing fruit. The fruit is good for the bowels, yields little nourishment, and is bad for the stomach. The tree is milked at the beginning of spring before it brings forth fruit, the outside of the bark being broken with a stone, for if it is broken deeper in it sends nothing forth. The oozing from it is gathered in a sponge or fleece, then dried, formed (into little balls), and stored in newly-made jars. This juice is softening, closes open cuts and sores from wounds, and dissolves growths that ripen with difficulty. It is taken in a drink and also rubbed on against the bites of snakes, spleens that have grown hard, pains, and a cold stomach. This juice is quickly spoiled with worms.
1-182. SUKON EN KUPRO

UNKNOWN

A tree grows in Cyprus that differs from these. It is an elm [?ash] yet it has leaves similar to sycamine [1-180] and fruit the size of prunes and sweeter. In all other things it is similar to those mentioned above.

1-183. SUKA

SUGGESTED: Ficus sativa [Fuchs], Ficus communis [Bauhin], Ficus carica [Linnaeus] — Fig

Ripe new sycæ are bad for the stomach and loosen the intestines but the looseness that comes from them is easily stopped. They bring out pimples and sweat, quench thirst, and extinguish heat. The dried ones are nourishing and warming, cause thirst, and are good for the bowels. They are useless for discharges of the stomach and intestines, but good for the throat, arteries, bladder and kidneys, those who have a poor colour from a long illness, as well as asthma, epilepsy and dropsy. Boiled with hyssop [3-30] and taken as a drink they clean away things in the chest. They are good for old coughs and long-lasting disorders of the lungs; and pounded together with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and ἄροδος [4-119, 4-190] and eaten, they soften the bowels. A decoction of them is good for inflammation around the arteries and tonsils, used in a gargle. They are mixed in poultices with barley meal, fenugreek or barley water for women’s warm packs. Boiled with rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] they are a suppository for griping. Boiled and afterwards pounded into small pieces and applied, they dissolve hard lumps and soften parotid tumours, boils and inflammatory tumours. They ripen pánnus [opaque thickening of cornea with veins] more effectively with iris, saltpetre [potassium nitrate] or quicklime [calcium oxide — lime which has been burned but not yet slaked with water]. Pounded raw with the things previously specified they do the same. With pomegranate rind they clean away πτερυγίον [membrane on the eye], and with calcanthum [limestone] they cure difficult, curable and malignant discharges in the tibiae [hollow bones, marrow,
not only the tibia]. Boiled in wine and mixed with wormwood [3-26] and barley meal they are good for dropsy applied as a poultice. Burnt and put into a wax ointment they cure chilblains. The raw ones pounded into small pieces mixed with moist mustard and put into the ears, cure noises and ringing in them. The (milky) juice of both the wild and cultivated figs coagulates milk like rennet, and dissolves coagulated milk like vinegar. Taken as a drink with almonds that have been pounded into small pieces it is able to make bodies break out into boils, to open pores, loosen the bowels and relax the womb. It expels the menstrual flow applied with the yolk of an egg or Tyrrhenian [Etruscan] wax. It is good put into poultices made for gout together with fenugreek flowers and vinegar. With polenta it cleans leprosy, lichen [papular skin disease], spots made by the heat of the sun, vitiliginos [form of leprosy], parasitical skin diseases, and running sores on the head. Dropped on the sores it helps those stung by scorpions, and strikes of poisonous beasts, and those bitten by dogs. Taken on wool and put into the cavities of teeth it helps toothache. It takes away formicosam [anthill-shaped] warts if it is rubbed on the flesh with animal fat.

1-184. SUKE AGRIA

SUGGESTED: Ficus carica var sylvestris — Wild Fig Tree
Ficus variegata, Ficus amboinensis, Ficus racemosa,
Caprificus amboinensis — Getah Fig Tree, Wild Fig

The juice of the tender leaves of the wild syca tree does the same things. When they are great with child (not yet fruiting) and the eye (bud) has not put out, they are pounded and pressed out, and the juice is dried in the shade and stored. Both the liquid and juice are taken for the strength they have to raise [fill] ulcers. The sprigs of this tree boiled with beef makes it boil quicker. They make milk more loosening if they are used to stir it with during boiling instead of a spathe [1-150].
1-185. OLUNTHOI

**SUGGESTED:** *Ficus carica* — Unripe Figs

Olynthia (some of which are called erinei) boiled and applied as a poultice soften all nodules, scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling] and goitres. Applied raw with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and meal they take away formicosam [anthill-shaped] warts and warty abnormal growths. The leaves can do the same. Applied as a poultice with vinegar and salt they heal running ulcers on the head, dandruff and epinycti [pustules which appear only at night]. Fig-like scabrous cheeks are rubbed with these. Vitiliginosus [form of leprosy] white areas are plastered with the leaves or branches of the black fig. They are good also with honey for the bites of dogs, and the ulcers called favi by the Latins but by the Greeks ceria [honeycombed ulcers]. Grossi [unripe figs] with the leaves of wild poppy draw out (broken) bones, and they dissolve boils [inflammatory tumours] with wax. Applied with ervum [2-129, 2-131] and wine they are good against the bites of rodents, spiders, centipedes and millipedes.

1-186. KONIA SUKES

**SUGGESTED:** *Ficus carica* var *sylvestris* — Wild Fig Tree  
*Ficus variegata, Ficus amboinensis, Ficus racemosa,  
Caprificus amboinensis* — Getah Fig Tree, Wild Fig  
*Ficus carica* — Fig

Lye is made from ashes of the burnt branches of the wild and cultivated syca trees. You must steep the ashes long and often. It is good both for caustic medicines and gangrenous parts, for it cleans and removes things which are superfluous. It must be used by moistening a sponge in it often and immediately applying it. Give it to some as a suppository for dysentery, old discharges, and hollow, undermining, great ulcers. For it cleans, heals, covers in flesh and closes together, similar to plasters made for bloody wounds. It is given for clotting blood together and against dripping fluids, hernia and convulsions, newly strained-out with a wine cupful of water and a little oil mixed in. By itself it helps coeliac [intestinal] complaints and dysentery, the amount of a
wine cupful given. It is a convenient ointment with oil for those troubled with sores of the tendons, and convulsions that cause sweats. It is taken as an antidote in a drink for those who have swallowed gypsum [hydrous calcium sulphate — plaster of Paris] and for the bites of harvest spiders. The other sorts of lye have the same effects (especially that of the oak) and they are all astringent.

1-187. PERSEA

SUGGESTED: Persea, Mimusops schimperi — Egyptian Lebekbaum [Bedevian]

Persea is a tree which grows in Egypt, especially in Thebes. It bears fruit fit to eat and good for the stomach, on which the spiders called cranocolopta are found. The dry leaves pounded into small pieces and applied are able to stop blood breaking out. Some have reported that this tree when it grew in Persis was deadly, but when transported into Egypt it was altered and became good to eat.

1-188. IBERIS

SUGGESTED: Nasturtium agreste [Fuchs], Hiberis [Brunfels], Nasturtium pratense [Bauhin], Cardamine praetensis [Linnaeus]
Cardamine amara — Bitter Cress, Large Bitter Cress
[other usage] Candytuft — Iberis numidica
Clown Mustard, Bitter Candytuft — Iberis amara

Iberis or cardamantica has leaves similar to nasturtium [2-185], more flourishing in the spring, the length of it as much as a foot or somewhat smaller. It grows in untilled places. In the summer it puts out a milky flower and then it is more effective. It has two roots similar to nasturtium — warming and caustic. They are good for those diseased with sciatica if a poultice similar to a plaster is made of it with salted lard of a sow (and so applied and let lie) for four hours. Afterward let the patient be put into a bath and rubbed on the places affected with oil and wine dipped in wool.
BOOK TWO

In the first book, most loving Areius, that we made of medicinal matters we have discoursed of aromata [fragrant herbs], oils, ointments, trees and the liquors and gum and fruits that come of them. But in this being the second book we shall come to discussion both of living creatures and of honey and of milk and of animal fat and of those things which they call frumentacea [cereals], as well as pot herbs [vegetables], annexing for those such herbs as are endowed with a sharp quality because such are near of kin, as are garlic and onions and mustard seed, that the qualities of those things so similar in nature should not be separated.
2-1. ECHINOS THALASSIOS

Echinus species — Sea Urchin

*Echinus* from the sea is good for the stomach, good for the intestines, and diuretic. The raw shell roasted well should be mixed with washing medications made for psoriasis. Burnt, it cleans foul ulcers and represses abnormal growths on the flesh.

2-2. ECHINOS CHERSAIOS

Erinaceous genus — Hedgehog

The burnt skin of the earth hedgehog is good for alopecia [baldness] rubbed on with moist pitch. The dried flesh (taken in a drink with honey or vinegar and honey) helps inflamed kidneys, water under the skin [dropsy], and those who have convulsions, elephantiasis, or cachexy [defective nutrition]. It dries up discharges from the bowels and liver. Dried in a sun-dried clay jar, and stored, then given, it does as much good for the same things.

2-3. HIPPOKAMPOS

Hippocampus [Latin] — Sea Horse

*Hippocampus* is a little living creature of the sea that is burnt and the ashes used either in goose grease, liquid pitch, or ointment amaracinum [1-68]. Rubbed on it fills up alopecia [baldness] with hair.

2-4. PORPHURA

SUGGESTED: Purpura

Shellfish - yields Tyrian purple dye.

*Burnt purpura* dry and clean teeth, repress excrement flesh, and draw boils and heal them.
2-5. KUREKES

SUGGESTED: Buccinum species — Whelks

Burnt buccina do the same as the above but they are more caustic by nature. If anyone fills them with salt and burns them in an unfired clay jar they are good as toothpastes and rubbed on burns. The medicine must be left alone until it grows hard like a shell, for after the burn is healed it falls off of its own accord. Quicklime is made of them as we will show when we come to discuss calx.

2-6. IONIA

SUGGESTED: The columelae of Buccinae [Whelks] and Purpurae

Ionia are the middle parts in the buccinae and purpuræ around which they turn in or wind around. It is burnt in the same way, but is more caustic than the buccinae and purpuræ because by nature they adhere less. The flesh of the buccina has a good taste and is good for the stomach, but does not soften the bowels.

2-7. MUAKES

SUGGESTED: Mytilacea species — Mussels

The Pontic mytuli are best. When burnt their effect is similar to the buccina but more peculiar. Washed like lead they are good with honey for eye medicines as they consume thickened areas, and clean away white spots on the cornea and whatever else darkens the pupils. Their flesh is effective applied to one bitten by a dog.

2-8. TELLINAI

SUGGESTED: Tellina, family Tellinidae — Tellen, bivalves

Tellinæ whilst they are fresh and new are good for the bowels, especially their broth. Seasoned with salt, burnt, pounded into small pieces and dropped on with cedria [1-105], they do not allow hairs on the eyelids to spring up again after they are once plucked out.
2-9. CHAMAI

SUGGESTED: Chamae species — Chama, bivalve molluscs

The broth of chamae and other shellfish boiled in a little water stirs the bowels. It is taken with wine.

2-10. ONUX

SUGGESTED: Unionaceae, Onyca — Freshwater Mussels

Onyx (or unguis) is the covering of a shellfish similar to that of the purpura [shellfish] found in India in the nardus-bearing lakes. As a result it smells sweet — the shellfish feeding on the nardus. It is gathered after the lakes are dried up by extreme drought. The best is brought from the Red Sea. It is somewhat white and fat. The Babylonian is black and smaller. Both of them (put on coals) have a sweet smell somewhat resembling castor [2-26] in scent. The inhaled smoke restores women troubled with constrictions of the uterus, and those who have falling sickness. Taken as a drink they trouble the bowels. The burnt shellfish itself does the same things as purpura and buccinum [above].

2-11. KOCHLIAS

SUGGESTED: Helix aspersa, Helix hortensis — Garden Snails
Helix pomatia — Snails, edible species

The earth snail is good for the stomach and spoiled with difficulty. The best are in Sardinia, Africa, Astypalaea, Sicily and Chios, as well as those in the Alps near Liguria, surnamed pomatias (because of their covering). The sea snail is also good for the stomach and is easily transient, but the river snail is poisonous. The field snail (called sessil or sessilta) that hangs on bushes and shrubs troubles or disturbs the intestines and stomach causing vomiting. The burnt shells of all of them are able to heat and burn, and clean leprosy, vitiligines [form of leprosy] and the teeth. Burnt whole with their flesh, pounded into small pieces, and rubbed on with honey they take away scars in the eyes, white spots on the cornea, sunspots, and moisture of the sight. Applied
raw with their shells they dry up dropsy tumours and do not fall off until all the moisture is exhausted. They soothe gouty inflammation and draw out thorns applied in a similar way. Pounded into small pieces and so applied they expel the menstrual flow. Their flesh pounded into small pieces and applied as a poultice with myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and frankincense heals wounds, especially those around the tendons. Pounded into small pieces with vinegar, they stop bleeding from the nostrils. The live flesh (especially of the African snail), eaten, pacifies pains of the stomach. Taken whole with the shell and a little of it taken with a drink of wine and myrrh, it cures those troubled with colic and pains of the bladder. The earth-snail heals falling hair if one thrusts a needle through the flesh of the snail and touches the hair with the slimy matter that comes from there.

2-12. KARKINOI

SUGGESTED: Cancer pagurus [Brachyura] — Crabs

Two spoonfuls of ashes of burnt crevices or river crabs with one spoonful of the root of gentian (taken as a drink in wine for three days together) evidently helps one bitten by a mad dog. With boiled honey they soothe cracks in the feet and perineum, as well as chilblains and diseases of the cornea. Pounded raw and taken as a drink with an ass's milk they help snakebites, and the strikes of harvest spiders and scorpions. Boiled and eaten with their broth they are good for those in consumption [wasting disease], and those who have swallowed a sea hare [2-20]. Pounded together with basil and laid out for scorpions, they kill them. Sea crabs can do the same things but they work somewhat less effectively than these.

2-13. SKORPIOS CHERSAIOS

Scorpionidae — Scorpion

The ground scorpion — taken raw, pounded into small pieces, and so applied — is a remedy for the hurt done by it. It is also roasted for the same purpose.
2-14. SKORPIOS THALASSIOS

SUGGESTED: Scorpaena, Scorpaenidae — Scorpion Fish
          Cottus scorpius — Sculpin

The gall of the sea scorpion is good for bathing eyes, white spots on the cornea, and excessive moisture in the eyes.

2-15. DRAKON THALASSIOS

SUGGESTED: Trachinidae — Spiny-finned fishes, Weavers

The sea dragon (opened and applied) is a cure for the hurt done by his prickles.

2-16. SKOLOPENDRA

SUGGESTED: Myriapoda, Chelopoda — Sea Centipedes, Millepedes

The sea scolopendra boiled in oil and rubbed on removes hair [depilatory], but when touched it breeds itching.

2-17. NARKE

SUGGESTED: Torpedinidae — Electric Ray

The sea torpedo applied to sores of long endurance around the head lessens the fierceness of the suffering. The same applied lifts up a perineum that has either overturned or else fallen down.

2-18. ECHIDNE

Vipera communis, Coluber berus, Pelias berus — Viper

The flesh of the viper (boiled and eaten) makes the eyes quick-sighted and is also good for disorders of the nerves. It represses enlarging scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres]. You must (when you strip it) cut off the head and the tail because they are without
flesh. Cutting off the extreme parts by a certain measure is but a tale. Then, the intestines having been taken out, wash that which is left and cut it in pieces. Boil it with oil and wine and a little salt and dill. Some say that from feeding on them lice are bred in those who eat them but it is a lie. Some again say that those who eat them are long-lived. Salts are made of them for the same uses, but they do not work as well. The living viper is put into a new pot, and with it a pint of salt and [the same of] well-pounded dry figs with six cups of honey. The cover of the pot is tightly corked with clay and it is baked in an oven until the salt has turned to coals. After this it is pounded into small pieces and stored. Sometimes it may agree better with the stomach if some spikenard [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10] or phullon [3-140] or a little malabathrum [1-11] is mixed in.

2-19. OPHEOS GERAŚ

Senecta anguium — Sloughed Skin of Snakes

The senecta anguium (which is the skin that the snake casts in the spring time) boiled in wine is a remedy for pain in the ears if it is poured into them, and for toothache used as a mouth rinse. They mix it (especially that of the sea viper) with eye medicines.

2-20. LAGOOS THALASSIOS

Aplysia depilans — Sea Hare

The sea hare is similar to the little cuttlefish. Pounded into small pieces and applied (either by itself or with sea nettles) it makes any place without hair [depilatory].

2-21. LAGOOS CHERSAIOS

Lepus timidus — Hare

The brain of a land hare (eaten roasted) is good for the trembling that comes from fear, as well as rubbed on or eaten for teething in children. The head burnt and rubbed on with bears’ grease or vinegar cures baldness. The curds (taken in a drink three days after the menstrual
flow) are reported to cause sterility. Likewise it stops excessive discharges of the womb and bowels. It helps those with falling sickness, and taken as a drink with vinegar it is good against poisons [antidote], especially for curdling of the milk [while breastfeeding], and for the bites of vipers. The blood rubbed on while warm cures sunspots, vitiliginés [form of leprosy], and freckles.

2-22. TRUGON THALASSIA

SUGGESTED: Trigonidae pastinaca — Sting Ray

The radius of the pastinaca marina that grows out of its tail (with scales turned backward) lessens a pained tooth for it breaks and expels it.

2-23. SEPIA

SUGGESTED: Sepia officinalis — Cuttlefish

The black (ink) of the boiled sepia is hard to digest when eaten and it softens the bowels. The shell formed into washes is good to rub on rough cheeks. Burnt in its own shell until the crusty matter is gone and afterwards pounded into small pieces it cleans vitiliginés [form of leprosy], dandruff, teeth and sunspots. It is washed and mixed with eye medicines. It is good for white spots on the cornea (in the eyes) of cattle [veterinary] blown into them. It removes ptérygium [membranes on eyes] pounded into small pieces with salt and applied.

2-24. TRIGLA

SUGGESTED: Mullidae, Mullus barbatus — Red Mullet

The mullus if often eaten is thought to cause dullness of sight, but cut apart whilst it is raw and applied it heals the hurt caused by the sea dragon [2-15], scorpion, and the spider.
Hedgehog — *Echinus species*

after DAVIS — 1907
Sepia officinalis
after OWEN — 1909
2-25. ORCHIS HIPPOPOTAMOU

Hippopotamus amphibious — Hippopotamus

The stones [testicles] of the hippopotamus are dried and pounded into small pieces and taken in a drink in wine against snakebite.

2-26. KASTOROS ORCHIS

Castoreum — Beaver

obtained from two sacs in the groin of the Beaver

The beaver is a living creature with a double nature nourished for the most part in the waters with the fishes and crabs. Its stones [testicles] are good against the poisons of snakes. They cause sneezing and are generally effective for many purposes. Two teaspoonsfuls (taken as a drink with pulegium [3-36]) encourage the menstrual flow, put out the afterbirth, and are an abortifacient. It is taken as a drink with vinegar against gaseousness, griping, hiccups, deadly poisons [antidote] and lêxìa [3-103]. Moistened with vinegar and rosaceum [1-53] it revives the lethargic or those brought low in any way. It does the same when smelled or inhaled as smoke. It is good taken either as a drink or rubbed on for trembling, convulsions, and all diseases of the nerves. Generally it is warming. Always choose those stones [testicles] which are connected together from one beginning (for it is impossible to find two follicles [small glands] knit together in one membrane); always distinguished by their natural loose skins; and that have waxy stuff within, with a strong smell, poisonous, sharp, biting in taste, easily crumbled. Some adulterate it by pouring ammoniacum or gum tempered with blood and castoreum into the follicle and drying it. It is not true that this beast when it is pursued bites off his stones [testicles] and throws them away, for it is impossible that he should touch them as they are joined underneath like those of a boar. Those who take off the skin must take the liquid in there which looks similar to honey together with the loose skin that contains it, dry it, then bottle and store it.
2-27. GALE KATOIKIDIOS

Putorius nivalis, Mustelidae — Weasel

The household weasel is burned over flames after the bowels are taken out, salted, and afterwards dried in the shade and kept a long time. It is a very effective remedy (taken as a drink of two teaspoonfuls in wine) against all kinds of snakes. It is taken the same way as an antidote to poisoning. The belly of the weasel is stuffed with coriander and kept until it is old, then taken in a drink to help those bitten by poisonous beasts, and the epileptic. It is burnt complete together in a pot and the ashes rubbed on with vinegar for gout. The blood rubbed on helps scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres]. It is also good for epilepsy.

2-28. BATRACHOI

genus Rana, family Ranidae — Frogs

Frogs are antidotes against the poisons of all snakes. They are boiled into a broth in salt and oil. The broth is then taken for this and for old abscesses of the tendons. Burnt and then put on they staunch bleeding. They cure alopecia [baldness] rubbed on with liquid pitch. The blood of green frogs dropped on prevents the hair from ever growing again once it has been pulled from the eyebrows. They are good for toothache boiled together with water and vinegar, and for the teeth when they are washed with it.

2-29. AILOUROS

SUGGESTED: Silurus glanis, Siluridae — Sheath Fish

The silurus eaten whilst it is fresh is nourishing and good for the stomach, but salted it yields no nourishment; yet it cleans the arteries and makes the voice clear. The flesh of that which is salted draws out splinters. Brine from it is good in baths for dysentery at the first sign, drawing the discharges to the outside. Taken as a suppository it cures sciatica.
2-30. SMARIS

SUGGESTED: Osmerus eparlanus — Smelt

The head of a salted smaris burnt stops abnormal growths of (protuberant) flesh, stops gangrenous ulceration; and removes corns and warty abnormal growths. The flesh of this as well as all salted meat is good for one touched by a scorpion, and for one bitten by a dog.

2-31. MAINIS

SUGGESTED: Maena

small sea-fish, eaten by the poor

The burnt head of the moena (pounded into small pieces and sprinkled on) mends hard-skinned fissures in the perineum; and its garum [Roman sauce made of fermented fish] rolled up and down around the mouth lessens rotten ulcers in there.

2-32. KOBIOS

SUGGESTED: Gobiidae, Gobius species — Sea Gudgeon

Place a freshly caught sea gudgeon in a swine’s stomach and sew it up. Boil it with twelve pints of water until it is reduced to two pints and then strain and cool it in the open air. If you give it to someone to drink you shall in this way bring down his bowels without any disturbance. Applied it helps those bitten by dogs or snakes.

2-33. OMOTARICHOS

SUGGESTED: Orcynus thynus — Tunny

Omotarichos is the flesh of the salted tunny. Those bitten by the viper called prester (a serpent, the bite of which was fabled to cause death by swelling) take this. Those who eat it must be compelled to drink a great
amount of wine and then to vomit. It is excellent for the same purposes as eating sharp meats. It is also effective applied to the bites of dogs.

2-34. GARRON

SUGGESTED: Garum — Liquid from Salt Fish

Garum (the liquid that comes out of salted flesh or fish), applied, represses gangrenous ulcers in the cheeks, heals those bitten by dogs, and is sometimes given as a suppository for dysentery and sciatica. It is given to some so that it may repress ulcers (of the bowels), to others that it may encourage ulceration of the parts not ulcerated, and to remove fluids troubling the hips.

2-35. ZOMOS NEARON ICHTHUON

SUGGESTED: Fish Soup

Broth made from fresh fish (alone or taken as a drink with wine) is able to soothe the bowels. The best broth for this is made from the fish called phycides?, scorpion fish, julides, perch and other tender rock fish, and those which do not have a poisonous nature, boiled with nothing else but water and oil and anise [3-65] and salt.

2-36. KOREIS

Cimices — Cimex lectularius, Cimex rotandatus — Bed Bugs

Seven cimices taken and put in meat with beans and swallowed down before a fit help those with quartains [fever with paroxysm every three to four days]. Swallowed down without beans they help one bitten by an asp. Smelled, they revive those fallen into a faint from constriction of the vulva. Taken as a drink with wine or vinegar they release horseleeches. Pounded into small pieces and put into the urethra they cure painful urination.
2-37. KOUBARIDES

Oniscus asellus — Common Woodlouse

'Millipe' [old English]

Millipedes that are found under water vessels are creatures with many feet that roll themselves up round when they are touched with the hand. Taken as a drink with wine these help painful urination and yellow jaundice. Rubbed on with honey they help those with tonsillitis, and warmed in a pomegranate rind with rosaceum [1-53] and dropped in the ears they are good for earaches.

2-38. SILPHE

Cockroach — Blatta orientalis

THESE INSECTS ARE CARRIERS OF MANY DISEASES.

The inner parts of the kind of blatta which is found in bakehouses and mill houses, pounded with oil or boiled and dropped into the ears lessens their pain.

2-39. PNEUMON THALASSIOS

SUGGESTED: Scopelidae, genus Plagyodus or Alepisaurus
— Jellyfish family

translates as the lungs of the sea

Pulmo marinus pounded into small pieces (whilst it is fresh), and applied, helps those troubled with ulcerated chilblains and other chilblains, and those with gout.

2-40. PNEUMON CHOIRIOS

Lungs of Swine, Lamb or Bear

The lungs of a swine, lamb or bear applied to chafing and blisters on the feet made by rubbing shoes prevents inflammation.
2-41. PNEUMON ALOPEKOS
Lungs of Fox

Lungs of a fox (dried and taken in a drink) help the asthmatic; and the grease of the same melted and poured in the ears lessens earache.

2-42. HEPAR ONEIRON
Ass’s Liver

An ass’s liver eaten roasted is good for epilepsy but it should be taken while fasting.

2-43. AIDOION ARRENOS ELAPHOU
Testes of Deer

The genitals of a male hart (pounded into small pieces and taken in a drink with wine) help those bitten by vipers.

2-44. ONUCHES ONON
Ass’s Hooves

Two spoonfuls of a hoof that has been burnt (taken in a drink daily for many days) are said to cure epilepsy. Steeped in oil they dissolve scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres]; sprinkled on they heal chilblains.

2-45. LEICHENES HIPPON
Spavins of Horses

The lichen [bony excrescence on legs] of horses is (according to description) that hardened substance which grows at their knees and hooves. Pounded into small pieces and taken in a drink with vinegar they are said to cure epilepsy.
2-46. ONUCHES AIGON

Goats’ Hooves

The hooves of goats burnt and rubbed on with vinegar cure baldness.

2-47. HEPAR AIGOS

Goat’s Liver

The watery fluid that drips from the liver of a goat whilst it is roasting is good rubbed on for those troubled with night blindness. If anyone receives the smoke of it with open eyes whilst it is boiling he receives benefit from this. Eaten roasted it is good for the same purpose. They say that epilepsy may be discerned by eating the liver (especially) of the buck goat.

2-48. HEPAR KAPROU

Boar’s Liver

The liver of a boar (taken whilst it is) fresh, dried and pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink with wine, is a remedy against the bites of snakes and beasts.

2-49. HEPAR KUNOS LUSSONTOS

Liver of Mad Dog

RABIES IS HIGHLY COMMUNICABLE

The liver of a mad dog (eaten roasted by those which have been bitten by him) is thought to keep them safe from the fear of water. As a precaution they also use the tooth of that dog which bit, place it into a bag and tie it to the arm.
2-50. HEPAR AITHUAS
Liver of Seagull

Two spoonfuls of dried liver of *mergus* [seagull] (taken as a drink with honey water) expels the afterbirth.

2-51. KATTUMATA
Old Leather

The old leather of old soles of shoes (burnt, pounded to powder and applied) helps burns, skin inflammation from rubbing, chafing, and blisters caused by wearing shoes.

2-52. ALEKTORIDES
Parts of Poultry

Hens cut apart and applied whilst they are yet warm help the bites of snakes, but they must be changed often.

2-53. ENKEPHALOS ALEKTORIDOS
Parts of Poultry

Brains of poultry are given in a drink with wine to those bitten by venomous creatures, and it also stops discharges of blood from the *meninx* [membranes of the brain and spinal cord]. The membrane of cocks which lies in the inner part under the ventricle, (hard and clear) like a horn, and which has to have the skin taken off when it is boiled, is good for the stomach, dried, pounded to a powder and taken in a drink with wine. The broth of a chicken dressed simply (without anything else) is particularly given for restraining foul fluids, and for those who have hot burning stomachs. Broth from old cocks is given for purging the body. Having taken out the intestine [of the fowl] you must put in salt instead, sew up the fowl, and boil it in twenty pints of water until they reduce to one and a half pints, all which must be given
after it has stood cooling awhile in the open air. There are some who boil sea colewort, mercury [4-191], ἔντικον [4-119, 4-190], or polypody [4-188] together with it. It draws out thick, raw, gluey (or sticky) black (fluids). It is good for long-enduring acute fevers, the asthmatic, the arthritic, and stomachs labouring with gas. The stomach of fowls salted and dried in the shade is the best help. Three teaspoonfuls are taken as an antidote against excessive evacuations from purging medicines as it presently stops the evacuating, but it must be pounded into powder and mixed with water and given like that.

2-54. OON

Eggs and their Yolk

A soft-cooked egg nourishes more than an uncooked one and a hard-cooked egg more than a soft. The yolk roasted with saffron and rosaceum [1-53] is good for sores in the eyes. It is good with melilot [3-48] for inflammation around the perineum and the joints. Fried in a pan with the seed of sumach or galls [oak galls] and eaten (or else given alone) it stops discharges of the bowels.

2-55. LEUKON TOU OOU

White of Egg

The white of an egg used raw cools and closes the pores of the skin, and when dropped on inflamed eyes it soothes them. Rubbed on afterwards it prevents burns from breaking out into pustules. It protects the face from sunburn. It constipates those troubled with discharges, and will repress them when laid on the forehead with frankincense. It lessens inflammation of the eyes applied with wool and with rosaceum [1-53], wine and honey mixed with it. If it is sipped raw it helps bites of the snake called haemorrhhois [a fable]; and warmed a little it is good for bladder distress, ulcerated kidneys, rough arteries, and the throwing up of blood, mucus and fluids in the chest.
2-56. **TETTIGES**

*Acridiidae, Locustidae — Grasshoppers*

*Grasshoppers if they are eaten roasted help disorders of the bladder.*

2-57. **AKRIDES**

*Acridiidae, Oedipoda migratoria, Pachytylus migratorius — Locusts*

*Locusts (smoked and inhaled) help difficulty in urinating, especially in women. Their flesh is useless. One kind of locust called asiracos or onos is without wings, having great limbs when it is young. This is dried and taken in a drink with wine as a great help to those bitten by scorpions. The Africans who inhabit Leptis feed on these abundantly [food].*

2-58. **PHINIS**

*Pandion [Falco] haliaeetus — Osprey, Ossifrage*

*Phinis is a bird that they call ossifragum in Latin. When given little by little of this in drink it is said to expel stones from urine.*

2-59. **KORUDALLOS**

*Alauda arvensis — Skylark, Crested Lark*

*The lark is only a little bird having on the top of its head a tuft standing up similar to that of the peacock. This bird eaten roasted is good for those troubled with colic.*

2-60. **CHELIDON**

*Hirundo rustica — Swallows*

*Cutting apart [at the increase of the moon] young swallows of the first hatching, you shall find stones*
in their bellies, of which take two, one of various colours and the other clear [and of one colour]. Place these in an heifer’s or hart’s skin before they touch the ground and tie them to the arm or neck. You shall with this ease and often wholly recover from epilepsy. Swallows are eaten with their fícūläe [intestines] as a medicine for causing sharp sight, and the ashes of them and of their female parents burnt in a ceramic pot and rubbed on with honey cause sharpness of sight. It is also good rubbed on for those with tonsillitis, and for inflammation of the uvula and tonsils. Swallows and their young ones (dried, and one teaspoon taken in a drink with water) help those who have tonsillitis.

2-61. ELEPHANTOS ODONTOS RINISMA

Elephant’s Tooth

The scraping of elephant’s tooth when applied cures whitlows of the finger or toenails. It is astringent.

2-62. ASTRAGALOS UOS

Knucklebone of Pig

The anklebone of a swine (burnt until it becomes white, then pounded to powder and taken in a drink) heals gas from colic, and griping that has endured for a long time.

2-63. ELAPHOU KERAS

Burnt Horn of a Hart — adult male Red Deer

The horn of a hart (burnt, washed and two spoonfuls taken in a drink) is good with gum tragacanth for bloodspitters, dysentery, códiác [intestinal complaints], jaundice and disorders of the bladder. It is also good for women troubled with excessive [menstrual] discharge, given with some liquid suitable for that suffering. It is burnt in an oven (first pounded and put into an unfired clay pot, sealed around with clay, and fired) until it is
white, and then afterwards it is washed in a similar way
to cadmia [5-84]. This is good for discharges and ulcers in
the eyes; and rubbed on the teeth it cleans them. If burnt
raw it drives away snakes with the smell. Boiled with
vinegar and used as a mouthwash it soothes pain of the
inner teeth.

2-64. KAMPAI
Caterpillars

The erucae [caterpillars] which breed on vegetables
rubbed with oil on anyone are said to protect him
from the bites of poisonous beasts.

2-65. KANTHARIDES

Cantharides vesicatoria — Spanish Fly Beetles

POISONOUS

Those dried beetles that are gathered from the corn
are fit for storage. Place them into an unglazed jar
and tie around the mouth of it a clean thin linen cloth:
turn them towards the fumes of very sharp warmed
vinegar and hold them there until they are stifled. Then
thrust them through with a thread and store them. The
most effective have the most diversity of colours,
yellowish cross streaks [in their wings], and are long-
bodied, full and fat, like the blattae [cockroaches]. Those
of one colour are ineffective.

2-66. BOUPRESTEIS

Buprestis — Buprestidae — Bupressedes

POISONOUS

In the same way the bupressedes are preserved for
storage. They are types of cantharides [2-65] and erucae
[caterpillars] of the pine tree. Roasted a little in hot ashes,
they are stored and kept in a sieve that hangs up. Their
common strength [see above] is antiseptic, anti-ulcerous
and heating; as a result they are mixed in medicines that
cure diseases of the cornea, leprosy and wild impetigo
[skin infection]. Mixed with soothing suppositories they encourage the menstrual flow. Some also have related that these cantharides [2-65] help dropsy by moving the urine. Some also believe that the wings and feet of them are an antidote for those who have taken parasites in a drink.

2-67. SALAMANDRA

Salamandridae — Salamander

The salamander is a kind of lizard, lazy, variously spotted, in vain thought fireproof. It is antiseptic, ulcerating, and heating. They are mixed in antiseptic and leprosy medicines to the same benefit as cantharides [2-65] and kept in store in a similar way. Moistened with oil they remove hair [depilatory]. They are disembowelled, the head and the feet taken away, and preserved in honey for the same uses.

2-68. ARACHNE

Arachnidae — Spiders

The spider — a creature also called holcos or lycos (that is, raptor, for example, lupus) — worked into one piece with a plaster, spread on linen and applied to the forehead or temples, cures the periodical circuits of paroxysm every third day in acute fevers. The cobwebs of spiders are applied to staunch blood, and prevent inflammation in ulcers that break out on the surface of the skin. There is another kind of spider which spins a white web, thin and thick, of which it is said that when put into a purse of leather and hanged around the arm it cures the flows of quartain [with paroxysms every fourth day] acute fevers. Boiled together with rosaceum [1-53] and poured in the ears it helps earaches.
2-69. SAURA

Lacertilia — Lizard

The head of a lizard (pounded into small pieces and applied) draws out splinters or whatever else sticks to [the body], and takes away formicosam [anthill-shaped] warts, pensiles [growth which hang down] (which they call acrochordonas [hanging warts]) and corns. The liver is put into the cavities of teeth to cause the pain to cease. Cut quite apart and applied it eases those touched by a scorpion.

2-70. SEPS

Lizard of scincoid genus Seps — POISONOUS

Seps (also called the Calchidicen lizard) taken as a drink in wine heals those bitten by him.

2-71. SKINKOS

Scincus officinalis — Skink

S chinchi are found in Egypt, India and some at the Red Sea. Some are found in Libya, others near a river of Mauritania. It is an earth crocodile of its own kind that is preserved in salt with nasturtium [2-185]. They say that a teaspoonful of the part of it that lies around the kidneys (taken in a drink of wine) is a great provocative to lust [aphrodisiac], and yet for all that, a decoction of lentils taken as a drink with honey (or the seed of lettuce taken in a drink with water) represses the intensity of this inclination. It is also mixed with antidotes.

2-72. ENTERA GES

Lumbricus — Earthworms

W orms from the soil (pounded into small pieces and applied) glue together sinews that are cut apart. They dissolve tertians [fevers with paroxysms every third day]. Boiled with goose grease they cure diseases of the
ears, dropped in there. Boiled together with oil and poured into the opposing ear they help toothaches. Pounded into small pieces and taken in a drink with passum [raisin wine] they expel urine.

2-73. MUOGALE

Myogale species — Shrew Mouse

The shrewmouse (cut apart and applied) is a remedy for its own bites.

2-74. MUES

Mus musculus — House Mouse

It is declared that cut-apart house mice are usefully applied to those touched by scorpions, and that eaten roasted they dry the spittle in the mouths of children.

2-75. GALA

SUGGESTED: Milk

All milk is commonly good to drink, nourishing, softening to the intestines, and causing the stomach and bowels to be inflated with gas. That which is made in the spring has a more watery substance than that of the summer, and that which comes from green pasture softens the intestines more. The best milk is white, has an equal thickness, and ‘beads’ when it is dropped on a fingernail. Goat’s milk disturbs the intestines less because goats for the most part feed on astringent food such as the oak, lentisk [1-90], and the leaves of the olive tree and terminthos[1-91]. As a result it is also good for the stomach. Sheep milk is both thick and sweet and very fat but not so good for the stomach. Cow’s, asses’ and mare’s milk make the intestines more laxative and trouble it. All milk overturns the stomach and the intestines where the pasture is scammonious or has hellebore, mercury [4-191] or clematis, as has been observed by us in the Vestin mountains. For goats vomit which feed on the leaves of the white hellebore when they first shoot out; and their
milk overturns the stomach and has a nauseous nature. All milk when boiled becomes astringent to the intestines, especially that which is evaporated by burning flints. In general it helps all internal ulcers, especially of the throat, lungs, intestines, kidneys and bladder. Against all itchiness in appearance, pustules and corrupt fluids it is given fresh with raw honey and a little water mixed together (salt also being mixed with it). That which has been once boiled is less inflating. That which is boiled with pebble stones and reduced to half, helps discharges of the bowels accompanied with ulceration.

2-76. ORROS GALAKTOS

SUGGESTED: Whey

Al all milk has whey contained within it. Separated out, this is fitter for purging and is given to those whom we would purge without distress, as well as for depression, epilepsy, leprosy, elephantiasis, and pustules that break out over the whole body.

2-77. GALA SCHISTON

SUGGESTED: Junket

All milk is separated by boiling it in a new ceramic jar and stirring it with a freshly cut down fig tree branch. After it has boiled two or three times a wine-cup of vinegar and honey for every half-pint of milk is poured into it: thus the whey is parted from the cheesy matter. So that the milk does not boil over you must continually rub the brim of the jar with a sponge dipped in cold water during boiling, and let down a silver pint jar full of cold water into it. Whey is given to drink (at intervals) in amounts of from one half-pint to five, and let those who drink it walk around during that time. New milk is good for ulcers, and inflammation caused by deadly medicines like cantharis [2-65], pityocampa [pine grub or pine caterpillar], salamander, buprestis [2-66], hyoscyamus [4-69], dorycnium [4-75], aconitum [4-77, 4-78], or ephemerum [4-85]. For this cow’s milk helps best. It is also gargled for ulcers of the mouth and tonsils. Especially asses' milk gargled in the mouth strengthens the gums.
and the teeth. If you place hot burning flints into the milk of sheep, cows, or goats to boli it, this stops discharges accompanied with ulceration. It is given as a suppository or enema (either by itself or with barley water or cream of haliça [2-114]) to relieve considerable gnawing of the intestines. It is also squirted into an ulcerated vulva.

2-78. GALA GUNAIKOS

SUGGESTED: Woman’s Milk

Woman’s milk is the sweetest and most nourishing. Sucked, it is good for pangs of hunger in the stomach and for consumption. It is also an antidote in a drink for someone that has taken sea hare [2-20]. Mixed with frankincense that has been pounded into small pieces, it is dropped into eyes that are bloodshot from a blow. It is good for gout rubbed on with meconium [4-65] and ceratium [wax ointments]. All milk is worthless for the splenetic and hepatic, vertigo, epilepsy, and those troubled in their tendons, those who have fevers or whose heads ache, unless at any time one gives them whey for purgation as was formerly shown. Some say that the milk of a bitch when she first whelps removes hair when rubbed on. Taken as a drink it is an antidote against poisonous medicines, and casts out dead embryos.

2-79. TUROS NEAROS

SUGGESTED: New Cheese

New cheese eaten without salt is nourishing, good for the stomach, easy to digest, increasing the flesh [weight gain] and mildly softening the bowels. Some is better than the other, according to the nature of the milk from which it is made. Boiled and strained out, then roasted, it is astringent in the intestines, and applied it is good for inflammation and bruises of the eyes. New salted cheese is more nourishing and if eaten is good for shrinking of the flesh [weight loss]. It is bad for the stomach, upsetting the intestines and the bowels. That
which is older is therapeutic for the intestines, and the whey that is made along with cheese is very good nourishment for dogs.

2-80. HIPPACE

SUGGESTED: Horse Cheese

That which they call hippace is horse cheese. It has a poisonous smell yet is very nourishing and very similar to that made from pigs’ milk. Some have called the horse’s rennet by the name of hippace.

2-81. BUTURON

SUGGESTED: Butter

Good butter is made of the fattest milk such as ewes’ milk. It is also made from milk of goats, the milk being stirred around in jars until the fat is separated. It is softening and has the qualities of oil. Taken by itself it loosens the intestines, and when oil is not available it is an antidote against poison. Mixed and rubbed on with honey it helps teething and itching of the gums in children, and ulcers of the mouth [thrush, candidiasis]. Rubbed on externally it preserves the body and prevents pustules from breaking out. Butter that is neither stinking nor old is good against inflammations and hard lumps of the womb. It is given as a suppository for dysentery and ulceration of the colus [? possibly colon]. It is also of benefit mixed in suppurring medicines — especially for wounds around the nerves, neural membrane, bladder and neck. It fills and cleans and encourages new flesh. Applied it is good for one bitten by an asp. New butter is put in sauce for meats instead of oil, and in cakes instead of fat.

Soot is gathered from butter as follows. Pour some butter into a new lamp, set it on fire and having covered it let it burn in a ceramic jar made similar to a siphunculus [a little pipe from which water spurts], narrow above but with holes underneath. When the first butter is used up pour in more and repeat the procedure until you have got as much soot as you desire. Then scrape it off with a
feather or wing and use it. It is useful in eye medicines, to
dry, and as an astringent. It stops discharges and quickly
brings ulcers to a scar.

2-82. ERIA

SUGGESTED: Wool

The best, unwashed wool is softest, like that from the
neck and from the thighs. It is good (moistened in
vinegar and oil or wine) as first treatment for wounds,
bruises, peeling, black and blue bruises, and broken
bones. For it easily drinks up the liquors into which it is
dipped, and by reason of the oesypum [lanolin] that it
contains it is softening. It is good applied with vinegar
and rosaceum [1-53] for headaches and pains in the
stomach or any other place.

2-83. ERIA KEKAUMENA

SUGGESTED: Burnt Wool

Burnt wool has the properties of scab forming,
repressing abnormal growths of flesh, and drawing
ulcers to a scar. It is burnt in an unfired clay jar (in the
same way as other things) after being cleaned and
carded. Locks of wool that have been dyed with sea
purple [pupurea — shellfish] are burnt in the same way.
Some card the wool with the lanolin on, moisten it with
honey and burn it. Some lay little spits [skewers] in a
ceramic jar with a broad mouth, separate from one
another, and lay thin chips of teda [taeda — pitch pine] on
it, then place the wool (carded and moistened with oil) on
them so that it may not fall. Layering the chips and the
wool one on the other by turn they set the teda [chips]
gently on fire underneath and take them away when
they have burnt out. If any fat or pitch falls down from
the teda it is taken and stored separately. The ash from
wool is washed for eye medicines in a ceramic jar. Water
is poured on it and lustily stirred around with the hands,
and after it is settled the water is poured out and other
poured on and stirred around again. This is done until it
does not bite if applied to the tongue but is somewhat
astringent.
The greasiness of unwashed wool is called oesypum [lanolin]. You can prepare it as follows. Take soft unwashed wool scoured with the herb soapweed [soapwort], wash it in hot water, squeeze out all the filth, throw it into a broad-mouthed jar, and pouring water on it pour it from on high back again with a great spoon, tumbling it down forcibly until it foams, or stir it around lustily with a stick until a quantity of foul foam gathers together. Afterwards sprinkle it with seawater. When the fat that swims on top has settled, put it into another ceramic jar, and pouring water into the jar stir it around again and sprinkle the foam with water and repeat as above. Do this until there is no more foam on it, the greasy matter having been used up. Mix the oesypum [lanolin] that is gathered by hand. If it has any filth remaining on it take it away. Let the first water fall away drop by drop, pour in more and stir it around with the hand until, if applied to the tongue it does not bite, is somewhat astringent and it looks fat, clean and white. Store it in a ceramic jar. This should be done while the sun is warm. Some press out the grease and wash it in cold water, rubbing it with their hands as women do stiff ointments and this is whiter. Others wash the wool and press out the filth, boil it with water in a kettle over a gentle fire, take away the grease that floats on top and wash it in water as was already explained. Straining it out into a ceramic platter that has warm water in it, they cover it with a linen cloth and set it out in the sun until it becomes sufficiently thick and white. Some (after two days) pour out the first water and pour in fresh. The best is not cleaned with radicula [radish], is smooth, smells of unwashed wool, and when rubbed with cold water in a shell, grows white. It has nothing in it hard or compacted such as that counterfeited with wax ointment or animal fat. It is able to warm and soften and fill ulcers, especially those around the perineum and vulva. Applied in wool with melilot [3-48] and butter it is an abortifacient and
draws out the menstrual flow, (and is good) with goose grease for sores in the ears and genitals. It is also good around the corners of eyes that have been eaten into and are scabbed, and for eyelids that have grown hard and shed their hair. Oesypum [lanolin] is burnt in a new ceramic jar until it is turned into ashes and loses all its fat. Soot is gathered from it (in the same way as we have previously described), good for eye medicines.

2-85. PITUA

SUGGESTED: Rennet

Thirty grains of rennet of hare (taken in a drink of wine) is good for those bitten by venomous creatures, coeliac [intestinal complaints], dysentery, for women troubled with excessive discharges from the womb, for clotting blood together, and for throwing blood up out of the chest. Applied after the cleansing (that is, monthly, and a little before lying together) to the vulva with butter it causes inconception. Taken in a drink it is an abortifacient, and after the menstrual flow purging it hinders conception [birth control]. Rennet of a horse that some call hippocæ is particularly good for the abdominal cavity and dysentery. Rennet of a lamb, kid, fawn, doe, platyceros [stag], dorcas [Dorcatherium aquaticum — ruminant], deer, calf, and wild ox have similar properties and are good (taken as a drink in wine) as an antidote against aconitum [4-77, 4-78], and for clotting milk if used with vinegar. In particular the rennet of a fawn applied the third day after the monthly purgation hinders conception. Rennet of the sea calf [Phoca vitulina] has a strength very similar to castorium [2-26]. It is thought to be especially good (taken as a drink) for epilepsy, and for constriction of the womb. Now to know whether it is the authentic rennet of sea calf it is tested as follows. Take the rennet of some other creature (especially of a lamb) and having put water onto it leave it alone a little while. Afterwards pour the liquid in which that rennet lay on the rennet of the sea calf. If it is authentic it immediately melts into the water, and if it is not it remains as it was. Sea calves’ rennet is taken from the young ones when not yet able to swim together (with
the old). In general all rennet gathers together things that are scattered and dissolves things that are gathered together.

2-86. STEAR

SUGGESTED: Goose Grease

New fat of either geese or poultry (even if it is kept long, but without salt) is good for disorders of the womb. That which is salted or has turned sour through age is an enemy to the womb. Take any of these, fresh, and strip off the skin from it. Put it into a new ceramic jar that could contain twice as much fat as you mean to provide. Having covered the jar carefully set it out in a very hot sun then strain out the part which has melted into another ceramic jar until all is used, then put it into a very cold place and use it. Some, instead of the sun, set the jar over hot water or over a small and gentle coal fire. There is also another way of preparing it as follows. After the skin is removed from the fat, it is pounded and put on to a platter, melted, and a little fine salt is put on it, then it is strained through a linen cloth and put in jars. This fat is good mixed with medicines that take away weariness.

2-87. STEAR HUEION KAI ARNEION

SUGGESTED: Lard and Bear Grease

Fats from swine or bears are prepared as follows. Take the new thick fat that grows around the kidneys, remove the skin, and put it into a good amount of very cold rain water, rubbing it carefully with the hands and (as it were) reviving it again. Having washed it often in clean water, put it into a ceramic jar that will hold twice the amount, add enough water to cover the fat, set it over a gentle fire of coals and stir it with a continuous splashing. When it has melted strain it through a strainer into water and let it cool. Then removing all the water gently from it, carefully put it again into another jar already washed beforehand, place water on it and melt it gently. Having taken it down and allowed the dregs to settle a little put it into a mortar moistened with a sponge. When it has congealed take it down and take off the filth
lying in the bottom. Melt it again a third time without water and pour it again into the mortar. Having cleaned it, store it in tightly corked ceramic jars and put the jars in a very cold place.

2-88. STEAR TRAGEION, KAI PROBATEION, KAI ELAPHEION

SUGGESTED: Mutton Suet etc.

Goat, sheep and furthermore deer suet is prepared as follows. Take the fat of any of these (as described in the previous discussion) and having washed it (as explained in the preparation of fat of swine) remove the skin, put it into a mortar to temper it and beat it, pouring in a little water until nothing similar to blood comes from it, no fat swims on it, and it becomes clear. Then throw it into a ceramic jar and add to it enough water to cover it, put it over a gentle coal fire and stir it around. When it is all melted, pour it into water and cool it. Having washed the jar, melt the suet a second time and repeat the procedure. Then having melted it a third time without water, strain it out into a mortar moistened with water, and when it is cold bottle it for storage like fat of swine.

2-89. STEAR BOEION

SUGGESTED: Ox or Cow Suet

From ox or cow suet (which is near the kidneys) the skin is to be taken off, and it must be washed in sea water taken out of the ocean, then it must be put into a mortar and pounded carefully, sprinkling the seawater on it. When it is all dissolved it must be put into a ceramic jar and sea water poured into it to stand no less than twenty centimetres above it, and it must be boiled until it has lost its own smell. Afterwards for every Attic [Athenian] pound of the suet you must put in four teaspoonfuls of Tyrrenian [Etruscan] wax. Then (having strained it and taken away the filth that lies in the bottom) it must be put into a new jar. Afterwards it is covered and is to be set out every day in the sun so that it may become white and lose its bad taste.
2-90. STEAR TAUREION, PARDALEION KAI LEONTEION

SUGGESTED: Bulls’ Suet etc.

Bulls’ suet must be prepared as follows. Take new fat from the kidneys, wash it with running water from the river, and having pulled off the skin put the fat into a new clay jar, sprinkle a little salt on it and melt it. Then strain it out into clear water. When it begins to congeal rub it diligently with the hands again, pouring out and pouring on water until it is thoroughly washed. Then place it into the jar again and boil it with the same amount of sweet-smelling wine. When it has boiled twice, remove the jar from the fire and let the fat remain in there all night. If there is any bad smell left in it the day after, place it into another ceramic jar, pour sweet-smelling wine on it again and repeat (as has been formerly described) until it discards all rank smell. It is also melted without salt to be used in some sores for which salt is not indicated. Prepared like this it is not very white. In the same way panthers’, lions’, wild boars’, camels’, horses’, and other similar fats are prepared.

2-91. STEAR POS AROMATISTEION

SUGGESTED: Fats Blended with Scent

Calfes’ fat as well as fat from bulls and deer and the bone marrow of deer are given a sweet smell as follows. Remove the skin from the fat you want to perfume, wash it as shown above and boil it in fragrant wine without any sea water in it. Afterwards cool it down and let it remain all night. Then pour in more of the same kind of wine, the same amount as before, melt it and carefully skim it. For every four and a half pints of fat add seven teaspoonfuls of juncus arabis [1-16, 4-52]. If you would like to make it smell sweeter, add to this forty teaspoonfuls of flowers of juncus arabis, and as many teaspoonfuls of palm, cassia and calamus [1-17, 1-114], and one teaspoon each of aspalathus [1-19] and xylobalsamum [1-18]. Mix with all of this one ounce each of cinnamon, cardamom and nardus[1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10]. Let all of them be pounded very finely. Afterwards pour in fragrant
wine, cork the jar tightly, set it securely over coals and boil it all together three times. Then take it from the fire and let it remain in the jar all night. On the following day pour out the wine and put in more of the same kind, boil it together three times in a similar way and remove it. On the next morning (after having taken out the salt) pour out the wine, then wash the jar and take away the filth that sticks in the bottom, melt and strain the fat, put it in jars and use it.

In the same way fat that was prepared beforehand is made sweet smelling. The previously described fats are first thickened as follows so that they may more readily receive the strength of the sweet odour. Take the fat and boil it with wine; place in there a myrtle branch, serpyllum, [3-46] and cyprus [1-124], as well as aspalathus [1-19] (all thoroughly pounded). Some are content with one of these for this purpose. When the fat has boiled for the third time, take it off gently, strain it through a linen cloth and then aromatize it as described already.

Fats are also thickened as follows. Pound whatever fats you have (which are new and not mixed with blood or having other marks which have been often spoken of). Put them into a new jar and pour in old odoriferous white wine so that it exceeds eight fingers in depth. Boil them together using a slow fire until the fat has lost its native scent and rather smells of the wine. Then take off the jar and cool it. Take out two pounds of the fat and place it into a jar and add four half-pints of the same wine and four pounds of pounded seeds from a lotus tree [1-171], and that tree whose wood those who make pipes use. Boil it over a gentle fire stirring it around continuously, and when it has lost all its strong greasy smell, strain it and let it cool. Take one pound of bruised aspalathus [1-19] and four pounds of the flowers of amaracínun [1-68], steep them in old wine and let them absorb it for one night. Then on the following day put them with the fat into a new ceramic jar that will hold three gallons, and add to this two and a quarter litres of wine and boil everything together. When the fat has received all the strength and smell of the thickeners take it down, strain it, melt it and put it in jars. If you wish to make it smell sweeter, mix with all of this eight teaspoonfuls of the fattest myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] diluted in very old wine.
Poultry or goose grease is given a sweet scent as follows. Take two pints of either of these fats (which have been already prepared), place them into an earthenware pot, mix with it exactly twelve teaspoonfuls each of pounded *erysisceptrum* [1-4], *xylobalsamum* [1-18], *palma elaterium* [4-155], and *calamus* [1-17, 1-114], and having added to this one wine-cupful of old Lesbos wine, set it over the coals and make it boil three times. Then take the jar from the fire and allow the things in it to cool for one day and night. The following day melt them and press them through a clean linen cloth into a clean jar. When the fat congeals take it out with a spoon (as previously described) put it into a new ceramic jar, stop it tightly, and put the jars in a very cold place. All this must be done in the winter for in the summer it will not adhere together. Some to help the process mix in a little Tyrrhenian wax. In the same way both swine fat and bear fat and other similar fats are given a fragrant smell.

2-92. STEAR POS SAMPSUCHITETAI

To Perfume Fat with Sampsuchum
SUGGESTED: Amaracus, *M ajorana* [Fuchs], *M ajorana vulgaris* [Bauhin], Sampsuchum, Sampsucum, *Origanum majorum* [Pliny], *Origanum majorana* [Linneaus], *Origanum majoranoides*, *M ajorana hortensis* — Sweet Marjoram, Knotted Marjoram

Fat is made to smell like sampsuchum as follows. Take one pound of well-prepared fat (especially bulls’ fat) and a pound and a half of carefully bruised ripe sampsuchum, mix them, sprinkle on it a good quantity of wine and form them into little cakes. Afterwards place them into a jar, cover them and let them remain for that night. In the morning throw them into a ceramic jar, pour water on them and boil them gently. When the fat loses its own taste, strain it and let it stand (well-covered) all that night. The next morning take out the paste, and having cooled it, wipe away the filth in the bottom. Mix in again another pound and a half of bruised sampsuchum (as before), and make it into little cakes again, repeating the remainder of the process. Most importantly boil and strain it, and additionally take away the filth if any remains in the bottom, and put it in jars in a very cold place.
2-93. STEAR CHENEION KAI ORNITHEION

SUGGESTED: Preserving Fat of Geese and Poultry

If anyone wants to preserve fat of geese, poultry or calves (which has not been prepared) from putrefying, it can be done as follows. Take whichever fresh fat you have, wash it well, and after you have thoroughly cooled it in a sieve in the shade (when it is dry) put it into a clean linen cloth and press it out strongly with your hands. Then (having put a string through it) hang it up in a shady place. After many days wrap it in new paper and put it in jars in a very cold place. Fats also remain pure stored in honey.

2-94. STEATON DUNAMIS

SUGGESTED: Medicinal uses of Fats

All fat is warming, softening and purifying; yet that of bulls, cows and calves is somewhat astringent. The lions’ is similar to these and they say it is an antidote to defend against those who intend treachery. Fat from elephants and deer (rubbed on) drives away snakes. That from goats is more astringent, as a result it is given boiled with polenta, rhoe [4-64] and cheese for dysentery; and with barley water as a suppository or enema. The broth of these fats (sipped) is good for those with pulmonary consumption, and is effective given as an antidote to those who have taken a drink of parasitically infected water. Fat from goats has the most dissolving nature and helps the gouty, tempered with the berries of a goat [i.e. with goat’s dung] and saffron and applied. Sheep fat is equivalent to this. Swines’ fat is applied for disorders of the womb and perineum, and is also good for those burnt by fire. The same (kept in salt and grown very old in there as it were) warms and soothes. Washed in wine it is good for pleurisy. The same (applied with ash or chalk) is good for oedema, inflammation and fistulas [ulcers]. They say that ass’s fat makes scars all one colour. Fats of geese and poultry are good for women’s disorders, cracks of the lips, clearing the face, and for sores of the ears. Bears’ fat is thought to make hair that was destroyed by alopecia.
[baldness] grow again, and is good for chilblains. Foxes’ fat cures sores of the ears. Fat of river fish (melted in the sun and mixed with honey) rubbed on the eyes clears their sight. The fat of a viper mixed (in equal parts) with ἄττικη [Athenian] honey and old oil is also good for dullness of the sight and liquids in the eyes. It makes hair in the armpits that has been removed never come up again, applied by itself at the roots of the hair [depilatory].

2-95. MUELOI

SUGGESTED: Bone Marrow

Deer marrow is the best, then that from a calf, after, that from a bull, then a goat and a sheep. They are gathered at the time when spring is drawing on, and towards the autumn, for at other times of the year it is found in the bones — looking bloody and similar to flesh that is easily broken. It is hard to recognise except by whoever takes it out of the bones and preserves it. All marrow is softening, purifying, and healing, and fills up the hollow sores of ulcers. The bone marrow of a deer (rubbed on) also drives away venomous creatures. It is prepared like fat [above] being taken out of the choicest and freshest bones. Water is poured on it, and afterwards it is strained through a linen cloth and similarly washed until the water becomes clean. Afterwards it is melted in a double jar, the filth that swims on top is taken off with a feather, and it is strained out into a mortar. After it has congealed it is stored in a new earthenware jar, the filth that lies at the bottom having been carefully scraped away. If you want to store it unprepared follow the directions given in fats of poultry and of geese.

2-96. CHOLE PASA

SUGGESTED: Gall from various Animals

All kinds of gall is prepared and stored as follows. Take gall that is new, bind the mouth [of the gall bladder] with a linen thread, put it into boiling water, and then let it remain for as long as it would take to travel three furlongs [3/8 mile]. Afterwards take it out and dry it
in a shady dry place. For galls that you intend to mix with eye medicines, bind them with a linen thread, put them into a glass bottle containing honey, tie the beginning of the thread to the mouth of the bottle, then cork it and put it in storage.

All kinds of gall are sharp and warming, varying in strength depending on their source. Galls from sea scorpions [2-14], the fish called callionymus [uranoscopus], sea turtles and hyenas seem to be more effective; as well as that of partridge, eagle, white hens and wild she-goats. They serve effectively for liquids and darkness of the eyes that has recently begun, argema [small white ulcer on the cornea], and coarse eyelids. A bull’s gall is more effective than that from a sheep, swine, or goat, as well as that from a bear. All of them have a tendency to laxativeness (especially in children), if, dipping a lock of wool in there, you apply it to the perineum. Bulls’ gall with honey is effectively rubbed on those troubled with tonsillitis. It heals [ulcers] on the perineum to a scar, and purulent ears and cracks in them, dropped in with goats’ milk or women’s, and it is also good for noise in the ears [dropped in] with juice from leeks. It is put into wound plasters, and ointments that are rubbed about the body to prevent poisoning. It is good with honey against spreading erosive ulcers, and pains of the genitals and of the scrotum. It is an excellent cleanser for leprosy and dandruff with nitre [potassium nitrate — saltpetre] or fuller's earth [ammonium silicate]. Sheep and bear galls are good for the same purposes but they are somewhat weaker: bear gall (taken in a linunctus [syrup]) helps those with falling sickness. Gall from a tortoise is put into the nostrils for tonsillitis, and is also good for gangrenous ulceration in the mouths of children, and epilepsy. Gall from a wild she-goat rubbed on effectively cures the dim-sighted. That from a he-goat does the same, and also takes away glandular fever. Rubbed on, it represses the protuberances of elephantiāsis [skin disease]. Gall from swine is effective taken for ulcers in the ears and all the other things.
2-97. PERI HAIMATON

Blood — CAUTION

Blood from a goose, duck, drake, or kid are usefully mixed with antidotes. Blood from a wood dove, turtle, pigeon, and partridge are rubbed on new sores on eyes and on eyes that are bloodshot and have dull sight. In particular that from a pigeon stops bleeding from the meninges [membranes of the spinal cord and brain]. Blood from a he-goat, she-goat, deer or hare (fried in a pan and eaten) stop dysentery and discharges of the abdominal cavity. Taken in a drink with wine it is an antidote against poison. A hare’s blood rubbed on warm cures sunburn and freckles. Dog’s blood (taken as a drink) is good for those bitten by a mad dog, or who have taken poison in a drink. Blood from an earth tortoise (taken as a drink) is said to be good for epileptics. Blood of a sea turtle (taken in a drink with wine, rennet of a hare and cumin), is good against the bites of venomous creatures, and an antidote for drinking anything hateful or loathsome. Blood from a bull applied with polenta disperses and softens hardness. Blood of stallion horses is mixed with antiseptic medicines. Blood from a chamaeleon is believed to make the eyelids hairless, and that from green frogs is thought to have the same effectiveness. The menstrual blood of a woman rubbed on her (or if she walks over it) is thought to keep her from conception; yet rubbed on it alleviates the pains of gout and erysipela [streptococcal skin infection].

2-98. APOPATOS

Dung — CAUTION

The dung of a cow from the herd (applied whilst fresh) lessens the inflammation of wounds. It is wrapped in leaves, warmed in hot ashes, and applied. The application of it in the same way serves as a warm pack for lessening sciatica. Applied with vinegar it dissolves hardness, scrofulous tumours [goitres], and bone inflammation. In particular, breathing smoke from the burning dung of a male beast of the herd restores a uterus that has fallen down, and the fumes also drive gnats
away. The berries [dung] of goats, especially those that live on the mountains, (taken in a drink with wine) cures yellow jaundice. Taken in a drink with spices they induce the menstrual flow and are an abortifacient. Dried and pounded into small pieces and applied in wool with frankincense they stop the flows of women, and with vinegar they restrain other discharges of blood. They cure baldness, burnt and rubbed on with vinegar or vinegar and honey. Applied with swines’ grease they help the gouty. Boiled with vinegar or wine they are applied to the bites of snakes, creeping ulcers, erysipela [streptococcal skin infection] and parotitis [inflamed glands e.g. mumps]. Burnt goat dung is effectively taken for sciatica as follows. In that hollow middle space between thumb and forefinger where the thumb approaches towards the wrist, first lay wool moistened in oil, then lay on it one by one hot pills of goat dung until the sense of it comes through the arm to the hip and lessens the pain. This type of burning is called Arabic. The dung of sheep applied with vinegar heals epinyctis [pustules which appear only at night], corns, hanging warts, and warty abnormal growths; as well as burns, used with a waxy ointment of rosaceum [1-53]. The dry (dung) of a wild swine (taken as a drink with water or wine) prevents throwing up of blood, and lessens a long-enduring pain of the side. For hernia and convulsions it is taken as a drink with vinegar, and it cures dislocations used with rosaceum [1-53] waxy ointment. The dung of asses as well as horses staunches bleeding (whether used raw or burnt) mixed with vinegar. Dung of one of the drove that goes at grass (after it is dry) is steeped in wine and taken as a drink to considerably help those bitten by scorpions. Doves’ dung (being more hot and burning) is effective mixed with barley meal, but with vinegar it dissolves tumours [possibly goitre]. It breaks carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours], pounded together with honey and hempseed and oil, and it heals burns. Poultry dung does the same but less effectively, yet in particular it is good (taken in a drink with vinegar or wine) as an antidote against deadly mushrooms and the suffering of coli [colic]. Dung of a stork (taken in a drink with water) is thought to be good for epilepsy. Inhaled, the smoke of the dung of a vulture is reported to be an abortifacient. The dung of mice (pounded into small pieces with vinegar and rubbed on) cures baldness.
Taken as a drink with frankincense and honeyed wine it expels urinary stones. Mouse dung given to children [as a suppository] encourages the bowels to evacuate. Dog dung that is taken up in the heat of the dog days [midsummer], dried, and taken in a drink with water or wine, is an astringent for the bowels. That of men (new-made, applied as a poultice) keeps wounds from inflaming; and it closes open cuts and joins them together. Dried and rubbed on with honey it is reported to help those troubled with tonsillitis. The dung of an earth crocodile is good for women to colour the face and make it shine. The best is smallest and soon crumbled, smooth as amyl [starch] and quickly melted in liquid. Pounded, it is somewhat sour, resembling fermented dough in the smell. They counterfeit it by feeding starlings with rice and selling their dung because it is similar. Others mix amyl [starch] or cymolia [cimolite — soft earth — hydrous silicate of alumina], colour it with anchusa, sift it finely through a thin sieve, dry it until it looks like little worms and sell it instead of this. (It is found among secrets that man’s dung as well as dogs’ dung mixed with honey and applied to the throat is a remedy for tonsillitis.)

2-99. PERI OURON

Urine — CAUTION

A man’s own water (taken as a drink) is an antidote against viper bites, deadly medicines and dropsy as it begins. And it is applied with hot cloths for the bites of sea vipers, sea scorpions, and sea dragons [2-15]. Dogs’ urine makes a warm pack for those bitten by mad dogs, and with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] it cleans leprosy and itchiness. Older urine is a better cleanser for achor [scaly eruption of the scalp], dandruff, psoriasis and hot eruptions, and it represses gangrenous ulcerations, even those in the genitals. Put into purulent ears it represses their pus; and boiled in a pomegranate rind it dries out worms in the ears. The urine of an incorrupt boy (sipped) is good for asthma; and boiled in brass with honey it cleans the scar of a healed wound, argemae [small white ulcers on the cornea], and dim vision. The same urine with cyprian brass makes a glue for soldering gold
together. The substance of the urine (rubbed on) alleviates ερυσίπελα [streptococcal skin infection]. It eases pains of the womb boiled with cyprinum [1-65] and applied. It eases those troubled with constriction of the womb, cleans the eyelids, and purges scars in the eyes. Bull’s urine pounded together with myrrh and dropped in the ears lessens earache. Boar’s urine has a similar property— more particularly, taken as a drink it breaks and expels stones in the bladder. Two cups of urine of a goat taken in a drink with spīca nardī [spikenard] with water every day (is said) to expel urine through the bowels, and dropped in the ears it cures sores of the ears. Urine of an ass is said to cure inflamed kidneys.

2-100. LUNGOURION

Lyncurium — Urine of a Lynx

Lyncurium [urine of a lynx] is thought (as soon as it is pissed out) to grow into a stone, as a result it has only a foolish report. Some call this succīnum ptērygophoron [the wing of accompaniment] because it draws feathers to it. Taken as a drink with water it is good for a stomach and intestines troubled with excessive discharge.

2-101. MELI

SUGGESTED: Honey

Attic [Athenian] honey is the best, especially that called hymettium; the next best is that from the Cyclad Islands, and that from Sicily called simblium. The most appreciated is extremely sweet and sharp, with a fragrant smell, a pale yellow colour, not liquid but glutinous and firm, and which when taken (as it were) leaps back to the finger. It is cleansing, opens pores, and draws out fluids. As a result it is good for all rotten and hollow ulcers when infused. Boiled and applied it heals flesh that stands separated, and it cures lichen [skin disease with red pustules] boiled with liquid allom [5-123] and applied; as well as noise in the ears and their pains, dropped in lukewarm with salt dug up or mined sea shells pounded into small pieces. Rubbed on it kills lice and nits, and restores the exposed nut of the yard [old
English — rod, penis] which was opened by circumcision, the foreskin being softened with honey (especially after bathing) for thirty days. It cleans away things that darken the pupils of the eyes. It heals inflammations around the throat and tonsils, and tonsillitis, either rubbed on or gargled. It induces the movement of urine, and cures coughs and those bitten by snakes. Taken warm with roscæum [1-53] it is an antidote for meconium [4-65]; and is either licked or taken in a drink for fungi and those bitten by mad dogs. Raw [honey] inflates the intestines and encourages coughs — as a result you ought to use clarified [honey]. Spring honey is the best, then that of summer, but that of winter (being thicker) is the worst, causing weals and blisters.

2-102. MELI SARDOON

SUGGESTED: Sardinian Honey

The honey that is made in Sardinia is bitter because the bees feed on wormwood [3-26] yet it is good rubbed on the face for sunburn and spots.

2-103. MELI PONTIKON

SUGGESTED: Heraclean Honey

At some times (of the year) honey is made in Heraclea of Pontus which, from the property of certain flowers, makes eaters of it beside themselves with sweating, but they are helped by eating rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] and salt meat and drinking mead [honey wine], taking these as often as they vomit. It is sharp and the smell causes sneezing. Rubbed on with costum [1-15] it heals sunburn, and with salt it takes away bruises.

2-104. SAKCHARON

SUGGESTED: Arundo saccharifera, Saccharum officinale, Bambusa arundinacea — Sugar Reeds

There is a kind of coalesced honey called sugar found in reeds in India and Arabia the happy, similar in consistency to salt and brittle [enough] to be broken.
between the teeth like salt. It is good dissolved in water for the intestines and stomach, and taken as a drink to help a painful bladder and kidneys. Rubbed on it disperses things which darken the pupils.

2-105. KEROS

SUGGESTED: Beeswax

The best wax is a pale yellow, somewhat fat, with a sweet taste and having the scent as it were of honey, yet pure. It is usually either Pontic or Cretan. The next best is somewhat white and fat. Wax is made white as follows. Cut clean wax into small pieces, put it into a new jar and pour on it as much sea water (taken out of the deep) as shall be sufficient, and boil it, sprinkling a little saltpetre [potassium nitrate] on it. When it has boiled two or three times remove the jar, let it cool, take out the calce [lime] and scrape off the filth if there is any around it, and boil it again, adding more fresh seawater to it. When the wax has boiled again (as before) remove the jar from the fire, take the bottom of a new little jar (first moistened in cold water), let it down gently into the wax, dipping it in a little with a soft touch, that a little of it may be taken, and that it may be coalesced together separately. Having taken it up, pull off the first cake and let down the bottom of the jar again, cooling it in water again, and do this until you have taken up all the wax. Then pierce the little cakes with a linen thread and hang them up at some distance from one another. In the daytime set them in the sun, sprinkle them every now and then with water, and at night set them under the moon until they become perfectly white. If anyone wants to make it extraordinarily white let him do these things in the same way but let him boil it more often. Some, instead of sea water taken out of the deep, boil it as previously described once or twice in very sharp brine, then afterwards they take it out on a thin, round bottle with a handle. Afterwards, laying the little round cakes on thick grass, they place them in the sun until at last they become wonderfully white. They advise to set about this work in the spring when the sun both lessens its intensity and yields dew, so that the wax does not melt. All wax is warming, softening and reasonably filling. It is mixed in
broths for dysentery, and is swallowed down in an amount equal to ten grains of millet, as it does not allow the milk to curdle in those who suckle [breastfeeding].

2-106. PROPOLIS

SUGGESTED: Bee-glue

The yellow bee-glue that has a sweet scent and resembles styrax [1-79] should be chosen, and which is soft, excessively dry, and easy to spread (like mastic [1-90]). It is extremely warm and attractive, and draws out thorns and splinters. The smoke from it (inhaled) helps old coughs, and it is applied to take away lichen [skin disease with red pustules]. It is found around the mouths of hives, being similar in nature to wax.
FRUMENTACEA: CEREALS

2-107. PUROI

SUGGESTED: Tritici primum genus, Triticum vulgare [Fuchs]
Triticum sativum, Triticum aestivum, Triticum tertium genus
[Fuchs], Triticum turgidum [Linnaeus] — Wheat

[other usage] Pirum, Pyrum, Puroi — Pear Tree [Pliny]

The most effective pyrum [wheat] for the preservation of health is new, fully ripe and a yellowish colour. Then after this is trimestre [called this because it is ripe in three months] called by some sitanium, which eaten raw breeds worms in the loins [lower torso]. Chewed and applied it helps those bitten by a mad dog. Bread made of the flour of it is more nourishing than the panis cibarius [from the merchants] but that from the meal of trimestris is lighter and quickly distributed.

Wheat meal is applied as a plaster with juice of hyoscyamus [4-69] for discharges of the nerves and puffing up of the bowels; with vinegar and honey it takes away freckles. Bran boiled with sharp vinegar and applied as a warm poultice removes leprosy, and is a convenient poultice for all inflammations as they begin. Boiled with a decoction of rue it represses swelling breasts, and is good for those bitten by vipers, or troubled with griping. The fermented dough of the meal (being warming and extractive) effectively lessens calluses in the soles of the feet. It ripens and opens other protuberances and boils or inflammatory tumours with salt. Meal from sitanian wheat is good applied as a poultice with vinegar or wine for those bitten by venomous creatures. Boiled like glue and taken as linctus [syrup] it helps those who spit blood. It is good against coughs and irritations of the arteries boiled together with mint and butter. Wheat flour boiled with honey and water, or oil mixed with water, dissolves any inflammation. Bread (either raw or baked) applied with honey and water lessens all inflammation, is very softening, and somewhat cooling, mixed with some herbs or juices. Both by itself or mixed with other things, wheat that is old and dry stops loose bowels. Wheat that is new (steeped in brine and applied) cures old lichen [papular skin disease]. Glue made either of fine flour or
the finest meal for gluing books, is good for those who spit blood, if it is made more liquid and lukewarm and a spoonful is sipped up.

**2-108. KRITHE**

SUGGESTED: Hordeum polystichum, Hordeum distichum [Fuchs],

Hordeum distichon [Brunfels, Linnaeus],

Hordeum tetraestichum [in Sprague] — Two-row Barley

Hordeum sativum, Hordeum vulgare — Six-row Barley

see 2-157, Crithmum maritimum

The best crithe is is white and clean but it is less nourishing than wheat; yet crithe water is more nourishing than the polenta that is made of it by reason of the cream that comes off it in the boiling. It is good for irritations, roughness of the arteries and ulcers. Wheat water is also good for these things as it is more nourishing and diuretic. It causes an abundance of milk [breastfeeding] boiled together with marathrum [3-81] seed and sipped. It is urinary, cleansing, flatulent, bad for the stomach, and ripens oedema. Meal of it boiled with figs, honey and water dissolves oedema and inflammation. It digests hard lumps with pitch, rosin and doves’ dung. It brings ease to those troubled with pain in their side with melilot [3-48] and the heads of poppies. It is applied as a poultice with flax seed, fenugreek and rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] against gaseousness in the intestines. With moist pitch, wax, the urine of an uncorrupted child and oil it ripens scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres]. With myrtle, wine, wild pears, bramble, or pomegranate rinds it stops discharges of the bowels. With quinces or vinegar it is good for gouty inflammation. Boiled with sharp vinegar (as a poultice made of crithe meal) and applied warm it cures leprosy. Juice extracted out of the meal with water and boiled with pitch and oil is good for discharges of the joints. Meal of crithe stops discharges of the bowels and lessens inflammation.
2-109. ZUTHOS

SUGGESTED: *Zythum, Hordeum sativum, Hordeum vulgare*  
[Pliny] — Soured Barley Water, Egyptian Malt Liquor

*Zythum* is made from barley. It is diuretic but hurtful to the kidneys and nerves (being especially bad for the neural membrane). It is also wind inducing, produces bad fluids, and causes leprosy. Ivory steeped in it is made fit to work on.

2-110. KOURMI

SUGGESTED: *Hordeum sativum, Hordeum vulgare*  
— Fermented Barley Drink

A drink is made from barley, called *curmi*, which people often drink instead of wine. It causes headaches, breeds ill fluids, and hurts the tendons. There are similar sorts of drink made from wheat in western Iberia and in Brittany.

2-111. ZEIA

SUGGESTED: *Zea alterum genus* [Fuchs], *Zea briza dicta*,  
*Zea monococcus germanica* [Brunfels], *Triticum monococcum*  
— Small Spelt, Engrain, One-grained Wheat

*Zea primum genus* [Fuchs], *Zea dicoccus major* [Bauhin]

*Triticum dicoccum* — Emmer Wheat, Two-grained Wheat  
*Triticum zea*, *Triticum spelta* — Spelt Wheat, Dinkel Wheat

There are two kinds of *zea* — one single and the other dicoccous, having the seed joined in two husks. It is more nourishing than barley, pleasant-tasting to the mouth, but made into bread it is less nourishing than wheat.
2-112. KRIMNON

SUGGESTED: Triticum zea, Triticum spelta — Spelt Wheat, Dinkel Wheat
Triticum dicoccum — Emmer Wheat, Two-grained Wheat
Triticum vulgare, Triticum sativum, Triticum aestivum
— Wheat

Crimnum from which porridge is made is the coarsest meal that is made from zea and wheat. It is abundantly nourishing and easy to digest, but that from zea is more astringent to the bowels, especially dried by the fire beforehand.

2-113. OLURA

SUGGESTED: Olyra, Spelta, Triticum romanum [Bedevian]

Olyra [grain] is very similar to zea but somewhat less nourishing. It is also made into bread and crimnum [porridge] is similarly made of it.

2-114. AHERA

SUGGESTED: Triticum zea, Triticum spelta — Alica, Spelt Wheat, Dinkel Wheat
Triticum dicoccum — Emmer Wheat, Two-grained Wheat

Athera is made of zea ground very small. It is a spoon-meal (similar to liquid porridge) suitable for children, and it is good in plasters.

2-115. TRAGOS

SUGGESTED: Tragus berteronianus — Carrot Seed Grass

Tragus is somewhat similar in shape to chondrus [below] but is much less nourishing than zea [above] because it has much chaff. As a result it is hard to digest and softens the bowels.
Triticum sativum
after FAGUET — 1894
Hordeum sativum
after FAGUET — 1894
2-116. BROMOS

SUGGESTED: Avena [Fuchs], Avena vulgaris [Bauhin]
Avena sativa var β [Linnaeus] — Oats

[better usage] Bromus arvensis — Corn Brome Grass
Bromus temulentus, Lolium temulentum, Crepola temulentum
— Darnel, Cheat, Ryegrass, Irvray

NARCOTIC

see 4-140

Bromus is a grass similar to wheat in the leaves, distinguished by knots, and it has fruit on the top (as it were, two-footed little locusts) in which is the seed, as effective for poultices as barley. Porridge is also made from it for binding the intestines. Cream of bromus is sipped to help those troubled with a cough.

2-117. ORUZA

SUGGESTED: Oryza sativa — Rice

Oryza is a kind of grass growing in marshy and moist places, moderately nourishing and binding to the bowels.

2-118. CHONDROS

SUGGESTED: Triticum zea, Triticum spelta — Spelt Wheat, Dinkel Wheat
Triticum dicoccum — Emmer Wheat, Two-grained Wheat

Chondrus is made of grain called zea dicoccos, more nourishing than rice, and more binding to the intestines, but far better for the stomach. Boiled with vinegar it takes away leprosy; and rubbed on it drives away pitted nails, cures aegilopse [ulcer or fistula in the inner angle of the eye] that are new, and a decoction of it is a fit suppository for those who have dysentery with much pain.
2-119. KENCHROS

SUGGESTED: Milium [Fuchs], Panicum chrus-galli, Echinochloa chrus-galli, Oplismenus chrus-galli
— Small Millet, Barnyard Grass, Cockspur Panicum
Panicum miliaceum [Linnaeus] — Millet, Panic Millet
Setaria italica, Chaetochloa italica — Italian Millet
[other usage] Cenchrus lappaceus — Bur Cenchrus

Cenchrus (which the Romans call millet) is less nourishing than other grains, but made into bread (or used as porridge) it stops discharges of the intestines and induces the passing of urine. Heated and put warm into bags [as a hot pad] it helps griping and other disorders.

2-120. ELUMOS

SUGGESTED: Panicum [Fuchs], Setaria italica [in Sprague]
[other usage] Lyme Grass, Marram, Mat Grass
— Elymus arenarius

Elymus is of grain seeds similar to millet which are made into meal in the same way, and are effective for the same uses, yet are less nourishing than millet and less astringent. The Romans call it panicum, and others call it melinen.

2-121. SESAMON

SUGGESTED: Sesamum indicum, Sesamum orientale, Sesamum oleiferum — Sesame seeds, Gingelly, Gingili

Sesamum is hurtful to the stomach and causes a stinking breath in the mouth, if after it is eaten it remains between the teeth. Applied it disperses thicknesses in the nerves. It heals fractures, inflammation in the ears, burns, disorders of the colon, and the bites of the horned viper. With rosacæum [1-53] it eases headaches caused by heat. The herb boiled in wine does the same. It is especially good for inflammation and sores of the eyes. Oil is made [from the seeds] of it that the Egyptians use.
Triticum spelta

after FAGUET — 1894
Asparagus altilis.
Heimisch Spargen.
2-122. AIRA

SUGGESTED: Lolium [Fuchs], Lychnis segetum major [Bauhin],
Agrostemma githago [Linnaeus] — Corn Cockle

[other usage] Molinia caerulea, Aira coerulea
— Purple Molinia, Lavender Grass, Blawing Grass

see 2-116

Aira (which grows among wheat) ground up has the power to remove the edges from nomae [grazer disease, eats away muscle, tissue and bones], rotten ulcers, and gangrene, applied as a poultice with radishes and salt. With natural sulphur and vinegar it cures wild lichenae [skin disease] and leprosy. Boiled in wine with pigeons’ dung and flaxseed it dissolves scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres], and breaks open swellings that are hard to ripen. Boiled with honey and water and applied as a poultice it is good for those with sciatica. The smoke inhaled with polenta, myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], saffron, or frankincense helps conception. The Romans call it lolium, and it is also called thyaron.

2-123. AMULON

SUGGESTED: Starch, Amyl

Amyl is called this because it is made without the help of a mill. The best is made of that wheat which ripens in three months and grows in Crete or Egypt. It is made from this clean three-months wheat [sitanium or trimestre] being steeped in water five times a day, and if it is possible in the night too. When it has become soft you must pour out the water gently without jogging so that the best starch is not poured out together with it. When it appears to be very soft (having poured out the water) it must be trod with the feet, and having poured in (other) water again it must be pounded. Then the bran that lies underneath must be taken away with a skimmer, and that which is left must be strained, and after it is strained you are to dry it on new tiles in a very warm sun, for if it remains moist even a little it presently grows sour. It is effective against discharges of the eyes, hollow ulcers and pustules. Taken in a drink it stops the throwing-up of
blood, as well as disorders of the arteries. It is mixed with milk and sauces. Starch is also made from \textit{zea} [\textit{Triticum zea}] that is steeped for one or two days, kneaded with the hands like dough, and dried in a very hot sun (as has been formerly described). This is not fit for bodily use but for other uses it is fit enough.
Milium
Birß.
LACHANA: VEGETABLES

2-124. TELEOS ALEURON, TELIS

SUGGESTED: Foenograecum, Foenumgraecum [Fuchs],
Foenumgraecum sativum [Bauhin],
Trigonella foenum-graecum [Linnaeus] — Fenugreek

Telis [flour of fenugreek] and meal of fenugreek are softening and dispersing. Pounded into small pieces with boiled honey and water and applied as a poultice, it is good for both inner and outer inflammation. Pounded into small pieces and applied as a plaster with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and vinegar it reduces the spleen. A decoction of it is a bath for women’s problems caused either from inflammation or closure (of the vulva). The cream of it (boiled in water and strained out) cleans hair, dandruff and scaly eruptions on the scalp. It is inserted instead of a pessary with goose grease, softening and dilating the places about the womb. With vinegar the green leaves are good for weak and ulcerated places. A decoction is used for ineffective straining at stools or urination, and for stinking loose bowels from dysentery. The oil (with myrtle) cleans hair and scars in the private parts.

It is also called carpon, buceras, aegoceras, ceraitis, or lotos, the Latins call it foenumgraecum, and the Egyptians, itasin.

2-125. LINON

SUGGESTED: Linum sativum [Bauhin],
Linum usitatissimum — Flax

Linum [flax] is commonly known. The seed (boiled with honey and oil and a little water, or taken in boiled honey) has the same strength as fenugreek, dispersing and softening all inflammation inwardly and outwardly. Used raw (applied as a plaster with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and figs) it takes away sunburn and varicose veins. With lye it disperses inflammation of the parotid gland and hard lumps. Boiled with wine it cleans away herpes [viral skin infection] and favus [contagious
skin disease]. It takes off pitted nails, taken with an equal amount of nasturtium [2-185] and honey. Taken with honey instead of syrup, it brings up things from the chest and it relieves coughs. Mixed with honey and pepper into a flat cake and eaten, it encourages the pursuit of sexual pleasure [aphrodisiac]. A decoction is given as a suppository for ulcers of the bowels and womb, as well as for expelling excrement; and it is very good (like a decoction of fenugreek) used as a hip bath for inflammation of the womb. It is also called linocalamis, anion, or linon agrion; the Romans call it linomyrum, and the Africans, zeraphis.

2-126. EREBINTHOS

SUGGESTED: Cicer nigrum [Fuchs], Cicer sativum [Bauhin]
Cicer arietinum [Linnaeus] — Chick-pea, Gram

Astragalus cicer, Phaca cicer — Mountain Chickpea, Vetch

Erebus — God of the Underworld

Cicer that is set or sown is agreeable to the stomach, diuretic, causes winds and a good colour all around, expels the menstrual flow, is an abortifacient, and encourages milk. It is applied as a poultice (especially boiled with ervum [2-129, 2-131]) for inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney], protruding warts, scabs, running ulcers of the head, and for lichenae [skin disease], and cancerous malignant ulcers with barley and honey. The other type is called arietinus and both of them are diuretic, a decoction being given with libanotis [medicated drinks] for yellow jaundice and dropsy; but they hurt an ulcerated bladder and the kidneys. Some touch the top of every wart with a cicer when the moon is new, some with one, some with another, bind them up in a linen cloth and command them to be put backward, as though the warts would fall away by these means. There is also a wild cicer with leaves similar to that which is set or sown, sharp in smell but different in the seed, serviceable for the same uses as the set plants.
Nelumbo nucifera
after FAGUET — 1888
Faba vulgaris.
Gemein Bonen.
2-127. KUAMOS HELLENIKOS

SUGGESTED: Faba, Faba vulgaris [Fuchs]
Vicia faba [Linnaeus] — Broad Bean

Cyamus, Cyamos, Colocasia [Pliny] — Egyptian Bean

see 2-197, 2-128

Cyamus. The Greek bean is windy, flatulent, hard to digest, and causes troublesome dreams. Yet it is good for coughs and gaining body weight, as it is in the midst of hot and cold. Boiled with vinegar and honey and eaten with the husks it stops dysentery and discharges of the cœliac [intestinal complaints]; and eaten it is good against vomiting. It is made less flatulent if the first water in which it was boiled is thrown away. Green [raw] beans are worse for the stomach and more wind inducing. Meal from the bean (applied as a poultice either by itself or with polenta) lessens inflammation from a stroke, makes scars all one colour, helps swollen inflamed breasts, and dries up milk. With honey and meal of fenugreek it dissolves boils or inflammatory tumours, parotid tumours, and blueness under the eyes. With roses, frankincense and the white of an egg it represses the falling-forwards of the eyes, staphylomata [inflammatory protrusion of the cornea] and oedema. Kneaded with wine it helps excessive liquids and blows to the eyes. Chewed without the husks, it is applied to the forehead as a coolant for discharges. Boiled in wine it cures the inflammation of stones [urinary, kidney]. Applied as a poultice to the place where the pubic hair grows in children, it keeps them hairless for a long time. It cleans vitiligines [form of leprosy]. If the husks are applied as a poultice it makes hair that has been plucked grow out emaciated and thin. Applied with polenta, alumen [5-123] and old oil it dissolves scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling]. A decoction of it dyes wool. It is applied to discharges of blood caused by leeches, shelled and divided in two parts as it grew. The cut half closely pressed on suppresses it.
2-128. KUAMOS AIGUPTIOS

SUGGESTED: Nelumbium speciosum, Nelumbo nucifera, Nelumbium nelumbo, Nymphaea neliombo, Nelumbo nucifera
— Nelumbo, East Indian Lotus, Sacred Bean, Egyptian Bean, Pythagorean Bean, Seed of the Lotus

see 2-127

The Egyptian bean (which some call pontican) grows abundantly in Egypt, Asia and Cilicia, and is found in marshy places. It has a leaf as great as a hat, a stalk the height of a foot, about the thickness of a finger. The flower is a rose colour, twice as big as the flower of a poppy. Having done blowing it bears pods similar to little bags, in each of which is a little bean (standing out above the covering) similar to a little bladder. It is called ciborium or cibotium (as we should say, loculamentum) because the setting of the bean is made when it is put in moist land and so left in the water. The root is thicker than that of the reed and lies underneath. This is used either boiled or raw and is called colocasia. The bean itself is also eaten green, but when dry it grows black and is bigger than the Greek one, astringent, and good for the stomach. As a result the meal that is made from them, sprinkled on instead of polenta, is good for dysentery and the abdominal cavity, and it is given as a porridge. The husks work better boiled in mulsum [honey, water and wine] and three cupfuls of it given to drink. The green in the middle of them is bitter to taste, and good for earache, pounded into small pieces, boiled with rosaceum [1-53] and dropped in the ears.

2-129. PHAKOS

SUGGESTED: Lens [Fuchs], Lens vulgaris [Bauhin], Ervum lens [Linnaeus], Lens esculenta, Lens culinaris — Lentils

see 2-131

Phaca (which the Latins call lens or lentils) is frequently eaten. It is dulling to the sight, hard to digest, worthless for the stomach, puffs up the stomach and intestines with wind, but is therapeutic for the intestines if eaten with the husks. The best is easily digested and
Lens
Linsen.
Fœnumgræcum
Bockshorn.
leaves nothing black when steeping it. It is astringent; as a result it is therapeutic for the bowels, if the husks are taken away first, and it is well boiled. The first water in which it is boiled is thrown away as the first boiling is laxative to the bowels. It causes troublesome dreams and is bad for sinewy parts, the lungs and the head. It will do its proper work better against discharges of the bowels if it is mixed with vinegar, intubus [endive], purslane, black beet, myrtle berries, pomegranate rinds, dry roses, medlars, service fruit, Theban pears, dates, the fruit of cotonea [1-160], chicory, plantain, whole galls [oak galls] (which are thrown away after they are boiled), or rhoe [4-64] which is sprinkled on meats. The vinegar must be carefully boiled with it otherwise it troubles the bowels. Thirty grains of lentils (pilled and swallowed) help a churning stomach. Boiled and re-boiled with polenta and applied, it lessens gout. With honey it joins together the hollowness of sores, breaks the scabs of ulcers and cleans them. Boiled with vinegar it disperses hard lumps and scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres]. With mêlîot [3-48] or the fruit of cotonea (and rosaceum [1-53] mixed with it all) it heals inflammation of the eyes and the perineum. For a worse inflammation of the perineum and large hollow sores, it is boiled with pomegranate rinds or dry roses as well as honey. It is good with seawater for ulcers of the cheek that have become gangrenous. It is good taken as previously described for shingles [herpes], pustules, crîspēla [streptococcal skin infection] and chilblains. Boiled in seawater and applied it helps swollen breasts and curdling milk in women’s breasts.
2-130. PHASIOLOS

SUGGESTED: Phasius, Isopyron, Isopyrum, Phasolites, Phaseolus, Phasel [Pliny], Phaseolus Lunatus [Linnaeus in Mabberley] — Pulses

[other usage] Phaseolus vulgaris, Phaseolus coccineus — French Beans, Kidney Beans, Scarlet Runner Beans, Haricot Beans

see 4-121, 2-176

Phasius is flatulent, stirs up wind, and is hard to digest. Boiled green and eaten, it softens the bowels but is apt to make one vomit.

2-131. OROBOS


[other usage] Orobus tuberosus — Orobe, Bitter Vetch

Orobus (which the Latins call ervum) is a little well-known shrub with narrow thin leaves, bearing little seeds in the husks from which a meal is made called ervina that is fit for bodily uses. If it is eaten it annoys the head, troubles the bowels, and brings out blood through the urine. It fattens beasts if it is boiled and given to them. Ervina flour is made as follows. Select the fullest and whitest seeds, sprinkle them with water and stir them together. When you have allowed them to absorb enough water, dry them until their husks are quite broken. Then grind them, sift them through a fine sieve and put the flour in storage. It is good for the bowels, diuretic, and causes a good colour. Taken excessively either in meat or drink it brings out blood through the intestines and bladder (with suffering). With honey it cleans ulcers, freckles, sunburn, spots, and the rest of the body. It stops ulcers of the cheeks, scleroma [hardened nasal or laryngeal tissue patches], and gangrene. It softens hard lumps in the breasts, and emarginates [removes the edge of] wild boils, carbuncles [infected
Linum usitatissimum
after Faguet — 1888
LACHANA: VEGETABLES

Cicer arietinum

after FAGUET — 1888
boils] [malignant skin tumours] and favus [contagious skin disease]. Kneaded with wine and applied it cures the bites of dogs, bites of men, and of vipers; with vinegar it lessens painful frequent urination, griping, and ineffective straining at stool or urination. Toasted and taken with honey (in the amount of a nut) it is good for those whose meat does not nourish them. A decoction applied with hot cloths cures chilblains and itchiness on the body.

2-132. THERMOS EMEROS

SUGGESTED: Lupinus albus [Fuchs, Linnaeus], Lupinus termis

— Egyptian Lupin, Termus

Thermus which is sown is commonly known. The meal of it taken as a linctus [syrup] with honey (or as a drink with vinegar) expels worms; and the lupins steeped and eaten bitter does the same, as well as a decoction of them taken as a drink with rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] and pepper. This also helps the splenetic. It is good as a warm pack for gangrene, wild ulcers, scabs that are new, vitiligines [type of leprosy], spots, rashes such as measles, and running ulcers on the head. The same given in a pessary with myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and honey extracts the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient. The meal cleans the skin and its bruises, and with polenta and water it lessens inflammation. With vinegar it lessens the pains of sciatica and swellings. Boiled in vinegar and applied as a poultice it induces passing of scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres] out of their place, and breaks carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours] all around. Lupines (boiled with rain water until they cream) clear the face, and boiled with the root of black chamaeleon [3-11] they cure scabs on sheep [veterinary] that are washed with a lukewarm decoction of it. The root boiled with water and taken as a drink expels urine. The lupines themselves sweetened, pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink with vinegar soothe a nauseous stomach and cure lack of appetite. The Latins call it lupinus, the Egyptians, brechu.
2-133. THERMOS AGRIOS

SUGGESTED: Lupinus angustifolius — Wild Lupin

There is a wild lupin that the Latins call lupinus agrestis, similar to that which is sown, yet it is in every way less effective for the same purposes than the sown lupin.

2-134. GONGULIS

SUGGESTED: Rapum sativum, Rapum sativum album [Fuchs], Gongulis [Latin], Brassica rapa — Rape, Common Turnip

Brassica napus — Naphew, Nape, Winter Rape, Swede

The boiled root of gongule is nourishing yet very windy. It breeds moist loose flesh and encourages sexual appetite [aphrodisiac]. A decoction makes a warm pack for gout and chilblains. Used alone, pounded into small pieces and applied, it is good for the same things too. If anyone makes the root hollow and melts a waxy ointment of oil of roses in there in hot ashes, this is effective for ulcerated chilblains. The tender tops are eaten boiled and they encourage urine [diuretic]. The seed is good in antidotes and treacles that stop pain. Taken as a drink it is good against deadly medicines [antidote] and encourages sexual activity [aphrodisiac]. Rapum pickled in brine and eaten is less nourishing, yet it restores the appetite. It is also called gongilida, or golgosium; the Romans call it rapum.

2-135. GONGOLE AGRIOE

SUGGESTED: Rapum sylvestre, Napus-Bunias sylvestris [Fuchs Plate #99], Barbarea vulgaris — Winter Cress, Yellow Rocket

Rapunculus esculentus [Bauhin], Campanula rapunculus [Linnaeus] — Rampion [Mabberley]

The wild rapum grows in fields, a shrub of two feet high, bearing many boughs, smooth on the top; [the root] is the thickness of a finger or more. It bears seed in husks similar to cups. When the coverings that contain
Napus Bunias sativus.
Trucken Steckrüben.
Napus Bunias sylvestris.
Naß Steckrüben.
the seeds are opened there is another husk within (similar to a head) in which are little black seeds. When these are broken they are white within. They are put into sebaceous treatments for clearing the face and other parts of the body, such as those made from the meal of lupins [2-132], wheat, loliun [2-116, 4-140], or ervum [2-129, 2-131].

2-136. BOUNIAS

SUGGESTED: Napus-Bunias sativas [Fuchs Plate #98], Brassica campestris var rapa [Linnaeus], Barbarea praecox — Land Cress
[other usage] Bunias cakile, Cakile maritima — Common Sea Rocket
Bunias erucago, Bunias aspera, Bunias orientalis — Bunias

Bunias and its root (boiled) is wind-inducing and less nourishing. The seed (taken in a drink beforehand) makes poisons ineffective. It is mixed with antidotes and the root is preserved in salt.

2-137. RAPHANIS

SUGGESTED: Raphanus sativus, Radix, Radicula [Fuchs, Brunfels, Linnaeus] — Common Cultivated Radish

Radish also breeds wind and heats. It is welcome to the mouth but not good for the stomach; besides, it causes belching and is diuretic. It is good for the intestines if one takes it after meat, helping digestion more, but eaten beforehand it suspends the meat. Thus it is good for those who desire to vomit to eat it before meat. It also sharpens the senses. Boiled and taken it is good for those who have had a cough for a long time, and who breed thick phlegm in their chests. The skin (taken with vinegar and honey) is stronger to make one vomit, and good for dropsy. Applied as a poultice it is good for the splenetic. With honey it stops gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks, and takes away black and blue marks under the eyes. It helps those bitten by vipers, and thicken hair lost from alopecia. With meal of loliun [2-116, 4-140] it takes off freckles. Eaten or taken in a drink it helps those strangled from eating mushrooms, and drives down the
menstrual flow. Taken as a drink with vinegar the seed causes internal ulcers, is diuretic, and reduces the spleen. Boiled with warm vinegar and honey it serves as a gargle to help tonsillitis. Taken as a drink with wine it helps bites from a horned viper; and smeared on with vinegar it emarginates [removes the edge of] gangrene powerfully. It is also called polyides eryngium, the Latins call it radix nostratis, and the Africans call it thorpath.

2-138. RAPHANOS AGRIA

SUGGESTED: Raphanis sylvestris, Armoracia [Fuchs], Raphanus rusticanus [Bauhin], Cochlearia armoracia [Linnaeus], Nasturtium armoracia, Roripa armoracia, Radicula armoracia Armoracia rusticana — Common Horseradish

The wild radish (which the Romans call armoracia) has leaves similar to that which is sown, or rather more similar to those of lampsana. The root is slender, soft, and somewhat sharp; both the leaves and root are boiled instead of vegetables. It is warming, diuretic and burning.

2-139. SISARON


Siser is commonly known. The root (eaten boiled) is pleasing to the taste and effective for the stomach. It is diuretic and stirs up the appetite.
Brassica secundum genus
from FUCHS — 1545
2-140. LAPATHON

SUGGESTED: Oxylapathum, Lapatium acutum [Fuchs],
Rumex obtusifolius [Linnaeus], Lapatum aquaticum — Water Sorrel, Water Dock

Oxalis, Acetosa [Fuchs], Acetosa pratensis [Bauhin],
Rumex acetosa [Linnaeus] — Dock, Sorrel [Mabberley]

Lapathum (one sort of it is called oxylapathum) grows in marshy places. It is hard and somewhat pointed towards the top, but that in the garden is not similar to the other. There is a third kind that is wild, small, similar to plantain, soft, low. There is also a fourth kind called oxalis, anaxuris, or lapathum, whose leaves are similar to the wild small lapathum; the stalk is not great; the seed is pointed, red, and sharp on the stalk and the branches.
The herbs of all of these (boiled) soothe the intestines. Applied raw as a poultice with rosaceum [1-53] or saffron it dissolves the melicerides [encysted tumour with exudation like honey]. The seed of the wild lapathum, oxylapathum and oxalis is effective (taken in a drink of water or wine) for dysentery, abdominal afflictions, a scorpion strike, and a nauseous stomach. If anyone drinks it beforehand he shall have no hurt when struck (by a scorpion). The roots of these boiled with vinegar (or used raw and applied as a poultice) cures leprosy, impetigo [skin infection] and rough nails, but you must first thoroughly rub the place in the sun with nitre [potassium nitrate — saltpetre] or vinegar. A decoction of sorrel applied with hot cloths or mixed with a bath relieves itchiness. It lessens earache and toothache used as a rinse with liquid from sorrel boiled in wine. Boiled in wine and applied, they dissolve scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling], goitres, and swollen parotid glands. A decoction boiled in vinegar lessens the spleen. Some use the roots as an amulet (hanging them around the neck) for goitre. Pounded into small pieces and applied, they also stop women’s flows. Boiled with wine and taken as a drink they help jaundice, break stones in the bladder, draw out the menstrual flow, and help those touched by scorpions.
2-141. HIPPOLAPATHON

SUGGESTED: Rumicis secundum genus, Rhabarabum monarchorum [Fuchs], Hippolapathum latifolium [Bauhin], Rumex alpinus [Linnaeus], Rumex hydrolapathum — Water Dock, Horse Sorrel

Hippolapathum is a great olus [one that is well known] growing in marshes. It has the same properties as those mentioned above.

2-142. LAMPSANE

SUGGESTED: Lampsana communis, Lapsana communis — Common Nipplewort

Lampsana is a wild olus [one that is well known], more nourishing and more agreeable to the stomach than lapathum, whose stalks and leaves are eaten boiled [vegetable]. The Latins call it napium [wood nymph], and the Egyptians, euthmoe.

2-143. BLITON

SUGGESTED: Blitum [Fuchs], Bliti genus, Chenopodium polyspermum [Linnaeus], Amaranthus blitum, Albersia blitum — Blite, Wild Amaranth

[other usage] Blitum virgatum — Strawberry Spinach

Blitum is also eaten as a vegetable, having no use medicinally. The Egyptians call it eclotoripam, others, riplam, the Latins, blitum, and the Dacians, bles.
Sisarum sativum magnum
Grosz zum Nozen.
262  Rumicis tertium genus.
    Güter Heinrich.

Rumicis tertium genus,
Rumex obtusifolius
from FUCHS — 1545
2-144. MALACHE AGRIA, MALACHE KEPAIA

SUGGESTED: Malva hortensis, Malva sylvestris pumila [Fuchs], Alcea rosea, Malva rotundifolia, Malva sylvestris [Linnaeus], Althea rosea [in Sprague] — Common Mallow

[other usage] Malache [Bedevian] — Wild Ochra
Hibiscus esculentis, Abelmoschus esculentis
— Okra, Gombo, Gobbo

Malache that is sown is more fit to be eaten than the wild. It is bad for the stomach and good for the bowels, especially the stalks, which are effective for the intestines and bladder. The raw leaves (chewed with a little salt and rubbed on with honey) are able to cure an ulcer in the inner angle of the eye, but when it must be brought to a scar then it must be used with salt. Rubbed on it is effective for bee and wasp stings, and if a man is rubbed with it beforehand (raw, pounded finely with oil) he remains unstrikable. Applied with urine it cures running sores on the head and dandruff. The boiled leaves pounded into small pieces and applied with oil help burns and erysipela [streptococcal skin infection]. A decoction of it is a softening bath for the womb, and is fit in suppositories for pangs of hunger in the intestines, for the womb, and for the perineum. The broth boiled together with the roots helps all poisonings, but those who drink it must continuously vomit it up. It is good for those bitten by harvest spiders, and it brings out milk. The seed of the wild lotus is mixed with it and taken as a drink with wine to lessen disorders of the bladder. The Latins call it hortensis [of the garden], Pythagoras calls it anthema, Zoroastrians, diadesma, the Egyptians, chocorten, the Magi, caprae lien, and others, muris cauda.

2-145. ATRAPHAXIS

SUGGESTED: Atriplex hortensis [Fuchs, Linnaeus], Atriplex hortensis alba [Bauhin], Chenopodium album [Linnaeus]
— Goosefoot, Fat Hen
[other usage] Atraphaxis spinosa — Prickly Atraphaxis

Atraphaxis [atra — black, phaxis — hair] is a well-known vegetable of two types — one wild, the other
sown in gardens. The latter is eaten boiled as a vegetable. Smearred on either raw or boiled it dissolves inflammation in bones. The seed (taken in a drink with honey and water) cures jaundice. It is also called chrysolachanov, the Latins call it atriplæx, and the Egyptians, ochi.

2-146. KRAMBE EMEROS

SUGGESTED: Brassica tertium genus, Crambe [Fuchs] — Kale
Gossularia simplici acino, Spinosa sylvestris [Bauhin],
Brassica napus [Linnaeus] — Rape

Crambe that is sown or set is good for the bowels. It is eaten slightly boiled, for when thoroughly boiled it is therapeutic for the intestines, and more so that which is twice boiled or boiled in lye. Summer crambe is worthless for the stomach and sharper, and that which grows in Egypt is inedible in its bitterness. Eaten, it helps the dull-sighted and those troubled with trembling. Taken after meat it extinguishes the maladies that come from gluttony and wine [hangovers]. The young tendrils are better for the stomach yet sharper and more diuretic. Preserved in salt it is bad for the stomach and troubles the intestines. The juice (taken raw and swallowed with iris and saltpetre [potassium nitrate]) softens the intestines. Taken in a drink with wine it helps those bitten by a viper. With the meal of fenugreek and vinegar it helps those with gout in their feet and joints, and applied it is good for foul or old ulcers. Poured into the nostrils by itself it purges the head. Taken as a pessary with meal of lõium [2-116, 4-140] it expels the menstrual flow. The leaves pounded into small pieces and applied (either alone or with polenta) are good for any inflammation and oedema. They also heal ερυσιπέλα [streptococcal skin infection], επινύκτιδες [pustules which appear at night] and psoriasis. With salt they break carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours] all around. They stop hair from falling out of the head. Boiled and mixed with honey they are good against erosive gangrenes. Eaten raw with vinegar they are good for the splenetic. Chewed and the juice swallowed down they restore the loss of the voice. A decoction (taken as a drink) induces movement of the bowels and the menstrual flow. The flower applied
Oxalis.
Saw: Ampffer.

Oxalis, Rumex acetosa
from FUCHS — 1545
Plantago media
Breyter Wegrich.
in a pessary after childbirth hinders conception. The seed, especially of cabbage that grows in Egypt, (taken as a drink) expels worms. It is put into antidotes for the bites of poisonous snakes.

It clears the skin on the face and cleans away freckles. The green stalks burnt together with the roots are mixed with old swines’ grease and applied to lessen long-lasting pains in the side. It is also called crambe cepaea, i.e. garden brassica, while the Latins call it brassica.

2-147. KRAMBE AGRIA

SUGGESTED: Brassica oleracea — Wild Kale [Mabberley]

Wild crambe (which the Latins call brassica rustica) grows most commonly in steep coastal places. It is similar to that which is sown but is whiter, rougher and bitter. The young tendrils boiled in lye are not unsavoury in the mouth. The leaves applied as a poultice are able to seal wounds, and dissolve oedema and inflammation.

2-148. KRAMBE THALASSIA

SUGGESTED: Crambe maritima — Sea Kale, Sea Cabbage

That which is called sea crambe is altogether different from the cultivated, with many thin leaves similar to the round aristolochia. Every one of them springs from reddish branches out of one stalk (similar to cissus). It has white juice but not in any great abundance. It is salty to the taste and somewhat bitter with a fatty substance. The whole herb is an enemy to the stomach, sharp, and eaten boiled excessively loosening to the bowels. Some (because of its sharpness) boil it together with fat from rams.
2-149. TEUTLON MELAN AGRION

SUGGESTED: Beta candida [Fuchs], Beta alba, Cicla officinarum [Bauhin], Beta vulgaris — White Beet, Swiss Chard

Beta nigra [Fuchs], Beta rubra vulgaris [Bauhin] — Beetroot

There are two types of great teutlon. The black are more astringent for the stomach boiled with lens [lentils] (especially the root), but the white are good for the intestines. They both have bad juice because of the saltpetre [potassium nitrate] in them. As a result, the juice put into the nostrils with honey purges the head and helps earache. A decoction of the roots and leaves applied with hot cloths cleanses dandruff and the lendes [loins (digestive or procreative) and buttocks], and soothes chilblains. You must rub vitiligines [form of leprosy] and erosive ulcers with the raw leaves and nitre [saltpetre], as well as the scalp for loss of hair on the head but first shave it. Boiled, they heal rashes such as measles, as well as burns and erysipela [streptococcal skin infection]. The Latins call it beta silvatica.

2-150. ANDRACHNE

SUGGESTED: Portulaca hortensis [Fuchs], Portulaca latifolia, Portulaca sativa [Bauhin], Portulaca oleracea [Linnaeus], Peplo [Italian], Portulaca oleracea var sativa — Garden Purslane

[other usage] Andrachne telephoides — False Orpine

Arbutus andrachne — Greek Strawberry Tree

Andrachne is astringent. Applied with polenta it helps headaches, inflammation of the eyes, other (inflammations), burning of the stomach, erysipela [streptococcal skin infection], and disorders of the bladder. Eaten, it lessens numbness of the teeth, burning of the stomach and intestines and their excessive discharges, helps eroded kidneys and the bladder, and dissolves the hot desire to sexual union [anaphrodisiac]. Taken as a drink the juice has similar effects, and is good in burning fevers. Boiled very well (it is good) for worms [roundworms in the intestines], the spitting of blood,
Plantago minor.
Spiziger Wegrich.
Portulaca oleracea
after FAGUET — 1888
dysentery, haemorrhoids, as well as eruptions of blood, and bites of the seps [poisonous lizard]. It is effective mixed with eye medicines, and is a suppository for bowels troubled with excessive discharges, or for a damaged vulva. It provides irrigation [supply of moisture] with rosaceum [1-53] or oil for headaches that come from heat. With wine it is a cleansing ointment for pustules of the head, and is applied with polenta to wounds growing into gangrene.

2-151. ANDRACHNE AGRIA

**SUGGESTED:** Portulaca sylvestris [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Portulaca angustifolia [Bauhin],
Portulaca oleracea var sylvestris [Linnaeus]
— Yellow Portulaca

Andrachne sylvestris has broader and thicker little leaves than the andrachne above. It grows in rocky places (sometimes also in gardens). It has leaves similar to those of the olive tree but much smaller yet more abundant and tender. There are many red stalks emerging from one root, leaning earthward. Chewed they are found to have good juice — sticky, and somewhat salty. It is warming, sharp, and ulcerating, and applied with goose grease it dissolves scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres].

It is also called aizoon agrion i.e. sempervivum sylvestre, or telephium, the Latins (call it) illecebra, some, portulaca, the Africans, maemoem, the Dacians, lax, and the Egyptians, mochmutim.

2-152. ASPHARAGOS

**SUGGESTED:** Asparagus altilis [Brunfels],
Asparagus sativa [Bauhin], Asparagus acutifolius,
Asparagus corruda, Asparagus officinalis var altilis [Linnaeus]
— Asparagus, Sparrow Grass

Aspharagus is also called myon. It grows in rocky places, a well-known herb, the small stalks of which, boiled and eaten, soothe the intestines and encourage urine [diuretic]. A decoction of the roots (taken as a drink) helps frequent and painful urination, jaundice, kidney
ailments and hip problems, as well as those bitten by harvest spiders. Boiled in wine it helps those troubled with toothache (a decoction being kept on the pained tooth). The seed (taken in a drink) is good to obtain the same results. They say that if dogs drink a decoction they will die. Some have related that if one pounds ram’s horns in pieces and buries them, asparagus comes up, which is incredible to me.

Asparagus is a plant with many branches and many long leaves similar to marathrum [3-81], with a great round root that has a knob. The stalks pounded into small pieces with white wine lessen disorders of the kidneys. Taken either boiled or roasted it soothes slow painful urination and dysentery. The root boiled either in wine or vinegar lessens dislocations. Boiled with figs and chickpeas and eaten it cures jaundice, and lessens hip pains and painful urination. Displayed [like an amulet] (and a decoction taken as a drink) it makes one barren and not fit for generation [birth control].

2-153. ARNOGLOSSON, ARNOGLOSSON MIKRON

SUGGESTED: Plantago major [Fuchs, Brunfels, Linnaeus], Arnoglossa, Septinervia, Plantago latifolia sinuata [Bauhin] — Waybread, Greater Plantain

Plantago minor [Fuchs], Plantago media [Brunfels, Linnaeus]
Plantago angustifolia major [Bauhin] — Hoary Plantain

Two kinds of arnoglossa are found — one lesser, the other larger. The smaller sort has narrower leaves, smaller, softer, smoother and thinner; with an angular stalk, bending down (as it were) on the ground. The flowers are pale, with the seed on the top of the stalks. The bigger kind is more flourishing, broad-leaved, a sort of an ōlus [one that is well known]. The stalk is angular, somewhat red, a foot in height, closed around from the middle to the top with thin seed. The roots underneath are tender, rough, white, a finger thick. It grows in marshes, hedges and moist places. The larger is better for use. The leaves are drying and astringent. Therefore rubbed on they work against all malignancies, and leprous, running, filthy ulcers. They also stop excessive
Vicia faba

after THEBAULT — 1888
Atriplex hortensis.
Beymisch Molten.
discharges of blood, gangrenous ulceration, carbuncles [malignant tumours], shingles [herpes] and epίνυτις [pustules which appear only at night]. They form a skin over old irregular ulcers, and heal chironian [cheiralgia — pain in the hand or cuts from a surgeon] and hollow creeks caused by it. They are good applied with salt for dog bites, burns, inflammation, and parότίτις [inflamed glands, mumps], as well as the inflammation of bones, scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres], and ulcers of the eyes. The herb (boiled and taken with water and salt) helps dysentery and abdominal distress. It is also given boiled with lentils instead of beets. The herb is also given (boiled) for the dropsy called lευκόπλεγματία [a tendency to dropsy] caused by eating dry meats, however it must be taken while eating the meats. It is also good given to the epileptic and the asthmatic. The juice of the leaves cleans ulcers in the mouth, washed every now and then with it. With cimolia [like fuller’s earth] or cerussa [white lead ore] it heals skin inflammation, and helps fistulas [ulcers] poured into them. The juice being dropped in the ears or mixed in eye salves helps earache and sores on the eyes, and it is good (taken as a drink) for bleeding gums and for those who vomit blood. It is good for dysentery given as an enema or suppository. It is taken as a drink against consumption. It is used as a pessary in wool for constriction of the womb and for a womb troubled with excessive discharges. The seeds (taken as a drink in wine) stop discharges of the bowels and the spitting of blood. The root is boiled and the mouth is washed with this decoction (or the root is chewed) to lessen toothache. The root and the leaves are given in passum [raisin wine] for ulcers in the bladder and kidneys, but some say that three roots (taken as a drink with three cupfuls of wine and as much water) help a fever with recurrent paroxysms, and that four roots (help) a quartain [with paroxysms every fourth day] fever.

Some also use the root as an amulet for scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling goitres] to dissolve them. (The Syrians say that a broth of this and calamint with honey will cure the paralysed, given on the second and fourth day until the parascive, (that is the Friday), but take this as a secret for it is most true and according to experience).
It is also called *arnion* (as we should say of a lamb), *probation* (as we should say of a sheep), *cynoglosson* (that is dog’s tongue), *heptapleuron*, *polynervon* (that is having many tendons). The Magi call it *erechneumonis*, the Egyptians, *aschat*, the Latins, *plantago minor*, the Gauls *tarbidolopion*, the Spaniards, *thesarican*, and the Africans, *atiercon*.

2-154. SION TO EN ODASIN

SUGGESTED: *Sium, Anagallis-aquatica* [Fuchs],  
*Anagallis aquatica minor* [Bauhin], *Veronica beccabunga*  
[Linnaeus] — Brooklime [Mabberley]

[other usage] *Sium latifolium* — Water Parsley, Water Parsnip  
*Sium falcaria, Sium siculum* — Water Parsnip species

*Si*um *aquaticum* is a little shrub which is found in the water — upright, fat, with broad leaves similar to *hipposedinum* [3-78], yet somewhat smaller and aromatic — which is eaten (either boiled or raw) to break stones [kidney, bladder] and discharge them. Eaten they also induce the movement of urine, are abortifacient, expel the menstrual flow, and are good for dysentery. (Cratesus speaks of it thus: it is a herb like a shrub, little, with round leaves, bigger than black mint, similar to *eruca* [2-170]). It is also called *anagallis aquatica, schoenos aromatica*, as well as a sort of *juncus odoratus, darenion*, or *laver*.

2-155. SISUMBRION

SUGGESTED: *Sisymbrium* [Fuchs], *M entha aquatica* [Fuchs,  
Linnaeus] — Water Mint [Mabberley]

[other usage] *Sisymbrium officinale, Erysimum officinale*  
— Hedge Mustard  
*Sisymbrium alliaria, Alliaria officinalis* — Sauce-alone, 
Garlic Wort

*Si*symbrium grows in untilled ground. It is similar to garden mint, yet broader-leaved and with a sweeter scent, and is used in wreaths for the head. It is warming. The seed (taken in a drink with wine) is good for slow painful urination and urinary stones, and relieves
Sijalterum genus; seu Anagallis aquatica.
Wasser Pungen.
Sisymbrium
Sischnung
griping and the hiccups. The leaves are laid on the
temples and the forehead for headaches. They are also
good for the stings of wasps and bees. Taken as a drink it
stops vomiting. It is also called serpillum sylvestre, or
veneis corona; the Latins call it austeralis, and others, herba
venerea.

2-156. SISUMBRION ETERON

SUGGESTED: Sisymbrium cardamine, Nasturtium aquaticum
[Fuchs], Nasturtium aquaticum supinum [Bauhin],
Sisymbrium nasturtium, Sisymbrium aquaticum,
Nasturtium officinale [Brunfels],
Radicula nasturtium-aquaticum, Roripa nasturtium-aquaticum
— Water Cress, Water Grass

The other siumbrium is a watery herb growing in the
same places as sion [2-154]. It is also called cardamine
because it resembles nasturtium [2-185] in the taste. It has
round leaves at first but when grown they are divided
like those of eruca [2-170]. It is warming and diuretic and
is eaten raw. It takes away freckles and sunburn, applied
at night and wiped away in the morning. Some call it
cardamine [meadow cress], and some, sion.

2-157. KRITHMON

SUGGESTED: Crithmum maritimum, Cachrys maritimum
— Samphire, Sea Fennel, Peter’s Cress

Crithmon (also called critamon) is a shrubby little herb
about a foot in height, with thick leaves, which
grows in rocky maritime places. It is full of fat whitish
leaves similar to those of purslane — yet thicker and
longer and salty to the taste. It bears white flowers and a
soft fruit similar to libanotis — sweet smelling, round.
When dry it splits and has a seed within similar to wheat.
The roots are the thickness of a finger, fragrant, and with
a pleasant taste. The seed, root and leaves (boiled in wine
and taken as a drink) are effective to help frequent
painful urination and jaundice, and they induce the
menstrual flow. It is used as a vegetable (eaten either
boiled or raw), and is also preserved in brine.
2-158. KORONOPOUS

**SUGGESTED:** Coronopus, Cornu cervium [Fuchs],
Coronopus hortensis [Bauhin], Plantago coronopis var β
[Linnaeus], Coronopus, Cornus cervicum, Herba stelia
— Buckshorn Plantain, Star of the Earth

Coronopus is a little herb that is somewhat long, with
indented leaves, spread on the ground. It is eaten
(boiled) as a vegetable. It has a thin astringent root that is
eaten for coeliac [intestinal complaints]. It grows in
untilled places, on hillocks and by highways. It is also
called ammonos, or astrion, the Africans call it atirsipte, the
Latins caciatrix, some, stilago, or sanguinaria.

2-159. SONCHOS
AKANTHODESTEROS, SONCHOS TRACHOS, SONCHOS TRUPHEROS

**SUGGESTED:** Sonchus aspera [Fuchs], Sonchus asper laciniatus,
Sonchus asper non laciniatus [Bauhin],
Sonchus oleraceus var asper [Linnaeus] — Common Sowthistle

Sonchus non-aspera [Fuchs], Sonchus laevis laciniatus latifolius
[Bauhin], Sonchus oleraceus var laevis [Linnaeus]
— Sowthistle, Milkthistle [Mabberley]

There are two kinds of sonchus — one more wild and
prickly, the other more tender and edible. The stalk is
angular and somewhat red within with ragged leaves at a
distance all around. They are cooling and moderately
astringent; as a result they are applied for a burning
stomach and inflammation. The juice is sipped to lessen
pangs of hunger in the stomach. It draws down milk and
is applied on wool to help inflammation of the perineum
and womb. The herb and root are applied to help those
touched by a scorpion. There is also another kind of
sonchus that is also tender, grows like a tree, and is broad
leaved, but the leaves divide the stalk. This is effective for
the same purposes. It is also called asperum, or cichorium,
the Romans call it cicerbita, and the Africans, gathuonem.
Sonchus aspera
Gens Luffel.
Sonchus non aspera.

from FUCHS — 1545
2-160. SERIS

SUGGESTED: Intybum sativum latifolium [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Endiva vulgaris [Bauhin], Cichorium endivia [Linnaeus]
Intybum sativum angustifolium, Scariol [Fuchs] — Endive
Intybum sylvestre, Intubus erraticus, Cichorea [Fuchs],
Cichorium sylvestre, Cichorium officinarum [Bauhin]
Cichorium intybus [Linnaeus] — Wild Chicory, Succory

Seris has two types — wild and cultivated, of which the wild is called pickris or dichorum, but the other kind, that of the garden, is broader-leaved and more pleasant in the mouth. Of the two kinds, one is more similar to lettuce and is broad leaved; the other is narrow-leaved and bitter. Both are astringent, cooling and good for the stomach. Boiled and taken with vinegar they stop discharges of the bowels, and the wild (especially) are best for the stomach, for when eaten they comfort a disturbed and burning stomach. Applied with polenta (or by themselves) they are good for heart conditions. They help gout and inflammation of the eyes. The herb and root are rubbed on to help those who are touched by a scorpion, and with polenta they heal erysipela [streptococcal skin infection]. The juice from them with cerussa [white lead ore] and vinegar is good rubbed on those who need cooling. It is also called picris, the Egyptians call it agon, and the Romans, intybus agrestis.

2-161. KONDRILLE, KONDRILLE ETERA

SUGGESTED: Hedypnois, Dens leonis, Taraxacon [Fuchs],
Hedypnois maior [Brunfels], Leontodon taraxacum [Linnaeus],
Taraxacum officinale — Dandelion

Chondrilla juncea, Chondrilla graminea
— Chondrilla, Chondrille, Gum Succory, Wild Succory

Condrella (also called cichorium or seris), has leaves, a stalk and flowers similar to chicory, as a result some have said that it is a kind of wild seris, but it is altogether much smaller. Around the stems a gum is found (about the size of a bean) that is similar to mastic [1-51]. Pounded into small pieces with myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and an amount the size of an olive applied in a linen cloth, it
dries out the menstrual flow. The herb pounded together with the root and mixed with honey is formed into lozenges, which are diluted and mixed with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] to take away sunburn. The gum preserves the hair. The root (taken whilst it is new) is good for the same purposes — a needle being dipped [into the juice of] it and applied to the hair. Taken as a drink with wine it is also good against vipers; and the juice boiled with wine and taken as a drink (or else taken alone) stops discharges of the bowels. There is also another kind of condrilla with a gnawed-around leaf, somewhat long, scattered on the ground, the stalk full of juice; and a slender root — lively, smooth, round, a pale yellow, full of juice. The stalk and the leaves are digestive, and the juice is good for retaining the hair on the eyelids. It grows in fertile and cultivated fields.

2-162. KOLOKUNTHA

SUGGESTED: Citrullus colocynthis, Cucumis colocynthis
— Colocynth, Bitter Apple, Bitter Gourd

see 4-178

The edible colocynth (bruised and applied raw) lessens oedema and the suppuration of ulcers. Scrapings of it are effective applied to the upper part of the heads of children troubled with heat of the head called siriasis [sunstroke]; and it is similarly used for inflammations of the eyes and gout. Juice from bruised scrapings is dropped in the ears either by itself or with rosaceum [1-53] to help earache. Rubbed on, it is good for the appearance of burns from heat. The herb boiled whole and the juice of it strained out and taken as a drink with a little honey and nitre [saltpetre] gently loosens the bowels. If you hollow it (raw), put wine in there, set it out in the open air, then afterwards dilute it and drink it fasting, it gently soothes the bowels.
Intybum sativum angustifolium. 389
Scariol.

Intybum sativum angustifolia
from FUCHS — 1545
Intybum sativum latifolium

from FUCHS — 1545
2-163. SIKUOS EMEROS

SUGGESTED: Cucumis sativus vulgaris [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Cucurbita maior, Cucurbita oblonga [Fuchs],
Cucurbita lagenaria [Linnaeus], Lagenaria vulgaris,
Sicyos [Latin], Cucumis sativa — Cucumber

The cultivated cucumber is good for the intestines and
the stomach, cooling (if it is not spoiled), effective for
the bladder. It is smelled to revive those in a swoon, and
the seed is mildly diuretic. With milk or passum [raisin
wine] it is good for ulcers of the bladder. The leaves are
applied with wine to heal the bites of dogs; with honey
they heal pustules that appear at night.

2-164. PEPON

SUGGESTED: Pepo, Cucumis pepo [Fuchs],
Melon vulgaris [Bauhin], Cucumis melo [Linnaeus], Cantalupo,
Popone [Italian], Cucumis dudaim var aegypticus
— Sweet Melon, Dudaim Melon

[other usage] Cucurbita pepo — Pumpkin
Melopopone [Italian], Cucurbita pepo var melopepo — Squash

The pulp of pepon is diuretic if eaten, but applied it
alleviates inflammation of the eyes. The scrapings
are laid on top of the heads of children troubled with
siriasis [sunstroke]; and it is laid as an anacollema [against
that which is glued together] to the forehead for
rheumatic eyes. The juice together with the seed, mixed
with meal and dried in the sun, is a scourer to purge away
filth and make the skin on the face clear. A teaspoon of
the dry root (taken as a drink with honey water) causes
vomiting. If anyone wants to vomit gently after supper
two times ten grains will be sufficient for this. It also heals
favus [contagious skin disease] rubbed on with honey.
2-165. THRIDAX EMEROS

SUGGESTED: Lactuca sativa crispa et rotunda [Fuchs],
Lactuca crispa [Bauhin], Lactuca sativa [Linnaeus],
Lactuca scariola var sativa — Common Lettuce

Lactuca (the garden lettuce) is good for the stomach, a little cooling, causes sleep, softens the bowels and draws down milk. Boiled, it is more nourishing. Eaten unwashed it is good for the stomach. The seeds (taken in a drink) help those who dream continuously, and turn away sexual intercourse [anaphrodisiac]. Eaten too often they cause of dullness of sight. They are also preserved in brine. When they shoot up into a stalk they have properties similar to the juice and milk of the wild lettuce. The Romans call it lactuca, and the Egyptians, embrosi.

2-166. THRIDAX AGRIA

SUGGESTED: Lactuca sylvestris [Fuchs],
Lactuca scariola [Linnaeus], Thridax [Latin], Lactuca virosa — Wild Lettuce

Wild lettuce is similar to the cultivated only larger-stalked, paler in the leaves, thinner and sharper, and bitter to the taste. It is somewhat similar to poppy in properties, as a result some mix the milky juice of it with meconium [4-65]. Twenty grains of the juice (taken in a drink with posca [hot drinks]) purges away watery matter through the bowels. It also wears off albugo [eye disease], and mistiness and dimness of the eyes, and it is good against their burning heat rubbed on with woman's milk. In general it is sleep-inducing and eases pain. It draws out the menstrual flow, and is given as a drink for those touched by a scorpion or harvest spider. The seed of this (as well as the cultivated, taken in a drink) turns away lustful dreams and venereal diseases. The juice is also good for the same purposes yet weaker. The milky juice of it is first exposed to the sun (like other extracted juices) and stored in new ceramic jars. The Magi call it sanguis Titani, Zoroastrians, pherumbras, and the Romans, lactuca sylvestris.
Intybum sylvestre caeruleum,
sue Cichorium.
Blaw Wegwart.
2-167. GINGIDION

SUGGESTED: Gingidium, Chaerophyllum [Fuchs]
Chaerophyllum sativum [Bauhin], Scandix cerefolium [Linnaeus],
Anthriscus cerefolium — Chervil [Mabberley]

Gingidium grows plentifully in Cilicia and Syria — a little herb similar to wild pastinaca yet thinner, and with a thicker little root, white and bitter. It is used as a vegetable, eaten both raw and boiled. Pickled, it is good for the stomach and diuretic. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine) is good for the bladder. The Romans call it bisacutum, the Egyptians, dorysastrum, the Syrians, adorion, the Africans, tiritica, and it is also called lepidium.

2-168. SKANDUX

SUGGESTED: Anthriscus sylvestris, Scandix [Pliny]
— Wild Chervil, Cow Parsley, Cow Weed

Scandix is a wild vegetable — somewhat sharp and bitter, edible whether eaten raw or boiled, good for the intestines and the stomach. A decoction (taken as a drink) is good for the bladder, kidneys, and liver. The Romans call it herba scanaria, and some, acicula.

2-169. KAUKALIS

SUGGESTED: Caucalis grandiflora, Caucalis pumila,
Caucalis platycarpus — Caucalis, Hedge Parsley, Bur Parsley

Caucalis (also called wild daucus) has a little stalk a foot in length or more, with leaves similar to marathrum [3-81], very divided and rough, and on the top of it a white tuft with a fragrant scent. This is also used as a vegetable (eaten either raw or boiled), and is diuretic.

It is also called caicum, or myitis, Democritus calls it bryon, the Romans, pes gallinaceum, some call it pes pulli, and the Egyptians call it seselis.
2-170. EUZOMON

SUGGESTED: Eyzumum, Eruca [Pliny], Eruca sativa [Fuchs], Sisymbrium tenuifolium [Linnaeus] — Hedge Mustard
Diplotaxis tenuifolia [in Sprague] — Rocket

Eruca sylvestris, Sinapi primum [Fuchs] — Hedge Mustard
— Sinapi, Eruca [Bauhin], Nasturtium sylvestre [Brunfels], Rorippa sylvestre [in Sprague] — Watercress see 2-156

[other usage] Eruca vesicaria ssp sativa — Rocket Salad
Eruca erucacastrum, Erucacastrum obtusangulum,
Brassica erucacastrum — Bastard Rocket, Wild Rocket

Eaten raw in any great amount this encourages the pursuit of sexual pleasure [aphrodisiac], and the seed has a similar effect — also being diuretic, digestive and good for the bowels. They use the seed in making sauces so that it may last longer. They steep it first in vinegar or milk, make it into lozenges, and afterwards place it in storage. Wild ezymum grows as well especially in Iberia towards the west, the seed of which the men there use instead of mustard. It is more diuretic and far sharper than the cultivated. The Romans call it eruca, the Egyptians, ethrekicen, and the Africans, asuric.

2-171. OKIMON

SUGGESTED: Ocimum exiguum, Ocimum minutum,
Ocimum mediocre, Ocimum magnum [Fuchs]
Ocimum basilicum, Basilicum — Basil, Sweet Basil

Ocimum is commonly known. Eaten much it dulls the eyesight and softens the bowels, moves flatulence, is uretic, and helps the flow of milk. It is hard to digest. Applied with flour of polenta, rosaceum [1-53] and vinegar it helps inflammation, and the strikes of poisonous fishes and scorpions. Used alone with Chian [from Scios in the Aegean sea] wine (it is good) for sores of the eyes. The juice takes away dimness in the eyes, and dries up excess fluids in them. Taken in a drink the seed is good for those who breed depression, for frequent painful urination, and flatulence. It causes considerable sneezing when smelled, and the herb does the same. The eyes must be shut whilst the sneezing lasts. Some avoid it and do not
Eruca sativa.
Zanier weisser Senf.
eat it, because when it is chewed and set in the sun it breeds little worms. The Africans have used it because those who eat it and are touched by a scorpion remain without pain.

2-172. OROBANKE

SUGGESTED: Orobanche major — Greater Broomrape
Orobanche minor, Orobanche barbata — Lesser Broomrape
Orobanche ramosa — Branched Broomrape

All slightly poisonous

Orobanche (commonly called lycos — as we should say, a wolf) has a little stalk, somewhat red (as it were) two feet [high] and sometimes bigger, fattish in the leaves, rough, tender, endowed with whitish flowers, or somewhat inclining to yellow. The root lies underneath, the thickness of a finger, eaten through with holes when the stalk dries. It seems that when it grows among pulse [legumes] it chokes them, from which it has its name. It is used as a vegetable (either raw or boiled) eaten from a platter like asparagus. Boiled together with legumes it is thought to make them boil sooner. It is also called cynomorion, or leonem, and the Cyprians call it thyrsine.

2-173. TRAGOPOGON

SUGGESTED: Tragopogon crocifolius — Wild Salsify
Tragopogon porrifolius, Tragopogon pratensis — Salsify, Vegetable Oyster, Oyster Plant, Goat’s Beard

Tragopogon or tetrapogon (also called come) has a short stalk and leaves similar to saffron. The root is long and sweet. It has a big cup on the stalk and black fruit in the top, from which it took its name. It is an edible herb.
2-174. ORNITHOGALON

SUGGESTED: Ornithogalum umbellatum, Scilla campestris, 
Bulbus leucanthemus — Eleven o' Clock Lady, 
Star of Bethlehem

Ornithogalon has a tender stalk — thin, whitish, about 
two feet high — with three or four tender slips 
growing together on the top from which come the 
flowers, which outwardly seem the colour of herbs but 
opened they are similar to milk. Between them is a little 
head (cut-in like cachrys [3-88]) that is baked together 
with bread (like melanthium [3-93]). The root is bulbose 
and is eaten both raw and boiled [vegetable].

2-175. HUDNON

SUGGESTED: Tuber album, Rhizopogon album, 
Choiromyces meandriformis — White Truffle, False Truffle

Tuber is a round, pale, yellow root without leaves or 
stalk. It is dug up in the spring and is edible eaten 
either raw or boiled [vegetable].

2-176. SMILAX

SUGGESTED: Smilax-hortensis, Phasiolus [Fuchs], 
Phaseolus vulgaris [Linnaeus], Phaseolus vulgaris, 
Phaseolus coccineus — French Beans, Kidney Beans, 
Scarlet Runner Beans, Haricot Beans 
[other usage] Myrsiphyllum asparagoides — Smilax, 
Climbing Asparagus

see 2-130

Garden smilax whose fruit lobia (pods) is called 
asparagus by some, has leaves like ivy only softer, 
with thin stalks and tendrils wrapped around the 
neighbouring shrubs. These grow so much that they are 
made into bowers. It bears fruit similar to fenugreek but 
longer and more widely known, with seeds within 
similar to kidneys, not the same colour but partly 
somewhat reddish. The fruit (pod) is eaten with the seeds 
as a vegetable, boiled like asparagus. It encourages urine 
and causes troublesome dreams.
Eruca sylvestris
Wilder weisser Schiff.
2-177. MEDICE

SUGGESTED: Medicago sativa — Lucerne, Alfalfa, Common Medick

Medica recently sprung-up is similar to meadow trifolium [clover] but when more grown it becomes narrower-leaved, sending out stalks similar to trifolium with seeds the size of a lentil, twisted around like a little horn. This is dried and mixed (because of its sweet savour) in salt sauces. Applied whilst green it is good for whatever has need of cooling. Those who breed beasts use the whole herb instead of grass [fodder].

2-178. APHAKE

SUGGESTED: Aphaca, Sylvestris vitia, Os mundi [Fuchs], Vicia sepium [Bauhin, Linnaeus] — Bush Vetch [Mabberley]

[other usage] Lathyrus aphaca, Aphaca vulgaris, Lathyrus segetum — Yellow Vetchling

Aphaca is a small-leaved little shrub that grows in the fields, higher than lentils. The pods that are found thickly on it are bigger than lentil pods. They contain three or four little seeds smaller than lentils. These little seeds are astringent, as a result they stop both excessive discharge of the bowels and the stomach. They are [eaten] as the lentil is, fried or bruised and boiled [vegetable].
HERBS WITH A SHARP QUALITY

2-179. PRASON

SUGGESTED: Porrum capitatum [Fuchs], Allium porrum, Porrum sectivum, Allium schoenoprasum [Linnaeus], Porrum commune, Allium ameloprasum var porrum — Leek

The headed prasum (which the Latins call porrum) is inflative, has bad juice, causes troublesome dreams, is uretic and good for the stomach, reduces the intensity of symptoms, causes dullness of sight, expels the menstrual flow, and hurts ulcerated bladders and kidneys. Boiled with barley water (or otherwise eaten) it brings out things that close up the chest. The blades boiled in sea water and vinegar are excellent in a bath for suffocation and hardness of the womb. It grows sweet and becomes less flatulent if it is boiled in two [separate] waters and steeped in [fresh] cold water. The seed is sharper and somewhat astringent. As a result, the juice mixed with vinegar and manna [exudation of certain trees] or frankincense, stops the blood (especially that which comes from the nostrils), discourages venereal diseases, and is good used as linctus [syrup] with honey for all disorders in the chest. Eaten (it is good) against consumption [wasting disease]. It cleans the breath canals [lungs]. Eaten frequently it dulls the sight and is worthless for the stomach. Taken as a drink with honey and water the juice is a remedy for those bitten by venomous creatures, and the prasum itself also does good if applied. The juice dropped in the ears with vinegar, frankincense, and milk or rosæcum [1-53] helps earache and noises in the ears. The leaves applied with rhoe [4-64] obsoniorum [any food which is not bread] take away varos [papules of smallpox], and heals pustules which appear at night. Applied with salt it removes the edges on the crusts of ulcers. Two teaspoonfuls of the seeds (taken in a drink with the same amount of myrtle berries) stop the throwing-up of old blood.
Aphace.
Wild Wicken.
HERBS WITH A SHARP QUALITY

Erucaria californica

from ENGLER-PRANTL—1897
2-180. AMELOPRASON

SUGGESTED: Allium ameloprasum var ameloprasum
— Wild Leek, Blue Leek, Vine Leek, Great-headed Garlic, Levant Garlic

Ampeloprasum is worse for the stomach than leeks but is warmer and more uretic, expelling the menstrual flow. It is good if those bitten by poisonous beasts eat it.

2-181. KROMUON

SUGGESTED: Askolonion krommoon [Theophrastus], Cepa ascalonia [Pliny], Cepa [Fuchs], Cepa vulgaris [Bauhin], Allium ceps [Linnaeus], Porrum ceps — Onion

Allium ascalonium, Porrum ascalonium — Shallot, Scallion, Ascalonian Garlic

The long onion is sharper than the round, the red more than the white, the dry more than the green, the raw more than the roasted or that kept in salt. All of them have a biting quality and are inflative, inviting appetite. They reduce the intensity of symptoms, cause thirst, cause nauseousness and purging, are good for the bowels, open the passages for excrement, and are good for haemorrhoids. First peeled and put into oil, they are given as a suppository. The juice rubbed on with honey helps dull sight, argema [small white ulcer on the cornea], small clouds in the eye, and those who are beginning to be troubled with liquids in the eyes, as well as angina [heart pains]. It both induces and expels the menstrual flow, and inhaled it purges the head by the nostrils. It is a poultice with salt, rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] and honey for those bitten by dogs. Thoroughly rubbed on in the sun with vinegar it cures vitiligines [form of leprosy], and with an equal amount of spodium [calcined powder] it lessens scabby inflammations of the eyes. With salt it represses varos [smallpox pustules]. With poultry grease it is good for shoe-chafing, excessive discharges of the intestines, hardness of hearing, noise in the ears, and purulent ears. It is also good for dripping water in the ears, and the loss of hair (rubbed on) as it brings out the hair sooner than alyconium [5-136]. Onion (much eaten) causes headaches, but boiled it becomes more diuretic. If much is eaten in
times of sickness it makes men lethargic. Boiled and
applied as a plaster with raisins of the sun or figs it ripens
and breaks swelling sores. It is also called polyides, the
Magi call it calabotis, and the Latins, caepa.

2-182. SKORODON,
LEUKOSKORODON,
OPHIOSKORODON,
ELAPHOSKORODON

SUGGESTED: Allium hortense, Allium sylvestre,
Allium ursinum [Fuchs, Linnaeus], Allium sativum,
Allium vineale, Allium oleraceum, Porrum sativum — Garlic

Some garlic is cultivated and grows in gardens, and
that in Egypt has only one head like the leek — sweet,
inclining to a purple colour. Elsewhere it is compacted of
many white cloves that the Greeks call aglithai. There is
another wild kind called ophioscorodon (that is, serpent’s
garlic). It has a sharp, warming, biting quality. It expels
flatulence, disturbs the belly, dries the stomach, causes
thirst and puffing up, breeds boils on the outside of the
body, and dulls vision. Ophioscorodon does the same
things when eaten, as well as elaphoscorodon (as we should
say, hart’s garlic). Eaten, it draws out broadworms and
draws away urine. It is good like nothing else for those
bitten by vipers or with haemorrhous [women’s excessive
loss of blood] (with wine taken shortly afterwards), or
else pounded into small pieces in wine and taken as a
drink. It is applied as a poultice that is effective for the
same purposes, as well as applied to anyone bitten by a
mad dog. Eaten, it is good against change of waters (to
clear the throat, and the same way to relieve roughness of
the throat). It clears the arteries, and eaten either raw or
boiled lessens old coughs. Taken as a drink with a
decoction of origanum it kills lice and nits. Burnt and
mixed with honey it cures bruised eyes. It is rubbed on for
loss of hair but for this it must be used with ointment of
nard [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10]. With salt and oil it heals erupted
pimples. With honey it takes away vitiligines [form of
leprosy], lichenes [skin disease], freckles, running ulcers
on the head, dandruff, and psoriasis. Boiled with taeda
[pitch pine] and frankincense and kept in the mouth it
lessens toothache. It is a poultice with fig leaves and
Anthriscus sylvestris

after THIEBAULT — 1881
HERBS WITH A SHARP QUALITY

Cucurbita pepo

after THIEBAULT — 1888
cumin for those bitten by the mygale [shrew mouse]. A decoction of the leaves is a hip bath to bring down the menstrual flow and afterbirth. It is also inhaled as smoke for the same purpose. The stamping that is made of it with black olives called myrton [garlic and olives] induces the movement of urine, opens the mouths of veins, and is good for dropsy. It is also called geboscum, some call it elaphoboscum, and the Latins, allium.

2-183. SKORODOPRASON

SUGGESTED: Allium scorodoprasum — Spanish Garlic, Spanish Shallot

Scordoprasum grows to the size of a leek, sharing the qualities of both garlic and leek (from which it has a mixed kind of strength), performing things that the garlic and the leek do, but with fewer efficacies. It is used as a vegetable, eaten boiled like leek and thus made to become sweet.

2-184. SINEPI

SUGGESTED: Napy, Sinapis primum genus [Fuchs], Sinapi hortense [Brunfels], Sinapis alba [Linnaeus], Leucosinapis officinalis, Brassica alba — White Mustard, Salad Mustard, Cultivated Mustard

Choose sinepi that is not very dry, red or full; but which if broken looks green within, and as it were juicy and bluish grey. This sort is new and in its prime. It is able to warm, thin, and to draw, and is chewed to purge phlegm from the head. The juice (mixed with honey water and gargled) is good for hard swollen tonsils, and for old, hard, rough skin of the arteries. Pounded into small pieces and put into the nostrils it causes snivelling, helps the epileptic, and revives those troubled with constriction of the vulva. It is rubbed on the lethargic (their head being first shaved). Mixed with figs and applied to the place until it becomes red it is good for sciatica [pains in the hips]. It is used to draw out anything from deep within to the outside of the body (to cure it) by diverting the suffering some other way. Rubbed on with honey, fat or wax ointment it cures loss of hair, cleans the
face, and takes away bruises from the eyes. It is rubbed about with vinegar for leprosy and wild impétigo [skin infection]. It is taken in a drink against the circuits of fevers, being sprinkled on the drink dry (the same as polenta). It is effective mixed with drawing plasters such as those made for scabies [itchy parasitical disease]. It is good pounded with figs and applied for hardness of hearing and noise in the ears. The juice rubbed on with honey is good for dullness of sight and rough skin of the jowls. The juice is pressed out of it whilst the seed is green and dried in the sun. It is also called napy, and the Romans call it sinapi.

2-185. KARDAMON

SUGGESTED: Nasturtium hortense, Nasturtium sativum, Cressio hortensis [Fuchs, Brunfels], Cardamum, Nasturtium hortense vulgatum [Bauhin], Lepidium sativum [Linnaeus], Lepidium oleraceum — Common Garden Cress, Tongue Grass

The best cress seems to be from Babylon. The seed of any sort of cress is warming, sharp, bad for the stomach, troubles the intestines, expels worms, lessens the spleen, is an abortifacient, moves the menstrual flow, and incites to copulation [aphrodisiac]. It has a similar nature to mustard seed and rocket seed. It cleans away psoriasis and impétigo [skin infection]. It keeps the spleen low, rubbed on with honey. It takes away smallpox pustules, and boiled in sipping drinks brings up things sticking in the chest. Taken as a drink it is an antidote against the poison of snakes, and it drives away snakes with inhalation of the smoke from it. It prevents falling hair. It brings carbuncles [infected boils] to suppuration breaking them all around. It is good for sciatica rubbed on with vinegar and polenta. It dissolves oedema and inflammation, and rubbed on with brine brings boils or inflammatory tumours to suppuration. The herb does the same things as the seed yet it is somewhat less effective. It is also called cynocardamom, iberis, cardamina, or cardamantica; the Egyptians call it semeth, and the Latins, nasturtium.
Lepidium perfoliatum

after FAGUET — 1888
Sedum telephium

after Fagué — 1888
2-186. THLASPI

SUGGESTED: Thlaspi latifolium [Fuchs], Thlaspi campestre [Linnaeus], Lepidium campestre [Brunfels] — Field Cress, Wild Bastard Cress, Pepperwort

[other usage] Thlaspi arvense — Penny Cress, Mithridate Mustard, Wild Cress
Thlaspi alliaceum — Garlic-scented Shepherd’s Purse

Thlaspi is a little herb, narrow in the leaves, the height of about a finger, bending to the ground, divided at the top, somewhat fat. It sends out a little stalk two feet in height with a few little branches. Around the whole of it there is fruit from the top, somewhat broad, in which a little seed is enclosed similar to nasturtium [2-185], shaped like a dish as it were, broken or bruised, from which it took its name. The flowers are somewhat white, and it grows in paths, on walls, and in hedges. The seed is sharp and warming. An acetabulum [vinegar cruet measure] (taken in a drink) purges bile upward and downward. It is made into a sup pository for sciatica. Taken in a drink it brings out blood and breaks internal abscesses. It induces the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient. Crateuas mentions another kind of thlaspi called Persicum sinapi, broad-leaved and big-rooted, and this is also mixed in suppositories for sciatica. It is also called thlaspidium, sinapim, sinapi sylvestre, myiten, myopteron, dasmophon, or bitrum; the Egyptians call it suitempsum, the Romans, scandulaceum, and it is also called capsella, or pes gallinaceum.

2-187. DRABA

SUGGESTED: Draba verna [Linnaeus], Europhila vulgaris — Common Europhila
Draba olympica, Draba arabis, Draba nemoralis — Witlow Grass

Draba, a herb of about a foot high, has slender sprigs with leaves on both sides like lepidium, yet more tender and paler, and a tuft on the top with white flowers similar to elder. This herb is boiled with barley water (especially in Cappadocia) and the dry seed is mixed with sauces instead of pepper.
2-188. ERUSIMON

SUGGESTED: Irion, Sinapis sylvestris, Rapistrum [Fuchs], Rapistrum flore luteo [Bauhin], Sinapis arvensis [Linnaeus], Sisymbrium officinale, Erysimum officinale — Hedge Mustard, Singer’s Plant

[other usage] Erysimum alliaria, Allaria officinalis
— Blistercress, Garlicwort
Erysimum barbarea, Erysimum cheiranthoides
— Treacle Mustard, Treacle Wormseed

Erysimum grows about towns, the yards of houses and gardens. It has leaves like eruca sylvestris [2-170]. It has a little stalk, pliable and flexible like a rein, and flowers of a yellowish colour. On the top are little pods like horns (as slender as those of fenugreek) in which are little seeds like those of nasturtium [2-185], burning according to the taste. Licked in with honey they are good for excessive discharges of the chest, spitting-up of rotten stuff, coughs, jaundice and sciatica [pains in hips; sciatic nerves]. It is taken in a drink against deadly medicinal drinks [antidote]. Rubbed on with water or honey it is good for hidden diseases of the cornea, hard lumps, glandular tumours, inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney], and inflammation of the breasts. In general it thins and warms but it is made milder for syrups — first steeped in water and dried or bound into a linen cloth, wrapped around with kneaded flour, and roasted. (Erysimum, pounded into small pieces with wine, should be taken as a drink for pains in the intestines; and if you put seven grains into a house, there shall be arguing). It is also called chamaeplion, the Magi call it Herculis psoriasista, the Egyptians, erethmu, and the Romans call it iringo.

2-189. PIPER

SUGGESTED: Piper longum, Piper aromaticum, Piper chaba, Chaba officinarum, Chaba roxberghii — Long Pepper
Piper nigrum — Black Pepper

Pepper is said to be a short tree that growing in India which sends out a fruit — at first long, similar to pods — which is the long pepper. It has something within it
Irion.
Hederich.
HERBS WITH A SHARP QUALITY

Piper nigrum
after FAGUET — 1874
similar to millet, will be perfect pepper. At its time of opening itself it sends out clusters bearing grains such as we know (some of which are unripe) which are the white pepper — especially suitable for eye medicines, antidotes, and for the bites of poisonous snakes. The long pepper is endowed with an extraordinarily biting quality, is somewhat bitter because of being unripe, and is suitable for antidotes and the bites of poisonous snakes. The black is sweeter and sharper than the white, more pleasant to the mouth, more aromatic because it is ripe, and fitter to be used in sauces; but the white and unripe is weaker. Choose that which is heaviest and full, black, not too wrinkled, new and not branny. Some is found among the black — without nourishment, lank and light — which is called ब्रास्मा. All pepper in general is warming, urinary, digestive, attracting and dissolving, and cleans away things that darken the pupils. It is good (either taken in a drink or rubbed on) for periodical chills (of fevers), it helps those bitten by poisonous beasts, and it is an abortifacient. Applied as a pessary it seems to hinder conception after sexual intercourse [birth control]. It is good (taken either in syrups or liquid medicines) for suffering about the chest and for coughs. It is good rubbed on with honey for tonsillitis, and dissolves griping taken as a drink with tender leaves of laurel. Chewed with adenoid passae [lozenges] it draws mucus out of the head. Mixed in sauces it eases pain, is healing, and encourages appetite. Taken with pitch it dissolves scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling], and with nitre [saltpetre] it cleans away vitiligines [type of leprosy]. It is roasted in a new ceramic jar over coals — being shaken about similar to lens [lentils]. The root of it is not ginger (as some have supposed) as we will show a little later. Yet the root of pepper is similar to costus [1-15] — warming the taste and causing spittle. Rubbed on with vinegar it humbles the spleen, and chewed with stavesacre [4-156] it extracts mucus.

2-190. ZINGIBERI

SUGGESTED: Zingiber officinale — Ginger

Ginger is a private plant growing plentifully in primitive Arabia. The green herb is used for many
purposes (as we use rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98], boiling and mixing it in oil) for drinking, and with boiled meats. It has small little roots like those of cyprus [1-124], whitish, resembling pepper in taste, and with a sweet smell. Choose those that are least rotten. Some (because of rotting soon) are preserved and carried into Italy in ceramic jars and are fit for [use with] meat, but they are used together with their pickle. They are warming and digestive, soften the intestines gently, and are good for the stomach. Ginger root is effective against things that darken the pupils [eyes]. It is also mixed with antidotes, and in a general way it resembles pepper in its strength.

2-191. UDROPEPERI

SUGGESTED: Hydropiper [Fuchs], Persicaria urens, Persica hydropiper [Bauhin], Polygonum hydropiper [Linnaeus] — Water Pepper

SUITLY POISONOUS

Hydropiper grows chiefly near standing waters or those flowing gently. It sends out a stalk that is knotty and strong, around which are hollows with wings; and leaves similar to mint, but bigger, more delicate and whiter, sharp in taste, similar to pepper but without any sweet smell. It has a fruit growing on the little branches near the leaves, hanging close together like clusters of grapes, and it is also sharp. The leaves applied with the seeds are able to dissolve oedema and old hard lumps, and take away bruises. Dried and pounded, they are mixed with salt and sauces instead of pepper. It has a little root that is of no use.

2-192. PTARMIKE

SUGGESTED: Ptarmice, Pyrethrum sylvestre [Fuchs], Dracunculis pratensis serrato folio [Bauhin], Achillea ptarmica, Achillea macrocephala, Ptarmika vulgaris — Sneezewort, Bastard Pellitory

Ptarmica is a little shrub with many small round branches similar to southernwood, around which are many leaves — somewhat long, similar to those of the olive tree. On the top is a little head like anthemis arvensis
Zingiber officinale
from ENGLER-PRANTL — 1897
HERBS WITH A SHARP QUALITY

Capparis spinosa
after FAGUET — 1874

322
[3-156], small, round, sharp according to the smell, causing sneezing, from which it is named. The leaves smeared on (with the flowers) are able to take away bruises below the eyes. The flowers induce sneezing most effectively. It grows in mountainous and rocky places.

2-193. STROUTHION

SUGGESTED: Struthium, Saponaria [Fuchs], Saponaria major laevis [Bauhin], Saponaria officinalis [Linnaeus] — Soapwort, Bouncing Bet, Fuller's Herb [Mabberley]

Struthium (which fullers use for cleaning their wool) is commonly known. The root is sharp and uretic. A spoonful of it (taken with honey) helps those with liver disorders, coughs, and asthma; and it draws off bowels. Taken with panaces [3-55, 3-56, 3-57] and root of capparis [2-204] it breaks stones [kidney] and voids them by urine, and melts a hardened spleen; and (placed below) it draws down the menstrual flow, and is an abortifacient. Smeared on with polenta and vinegar it takes away leprosy. Boiled with barley meal and wine it dissolves the inflammation of bones. It is mixed with eye salves made for sharpening the sight, and with soothing medicines. It induces sneezing. Pounded into small pieces and put up into the nostrils with honey it purges through the mouth. It is also called cerdon, catharsis, struthiocamelus, or chamaerrhytos; the Magi call it chalyriton, the Latins, radix, or herba lanaria, the Egyptians, oeno, and the Africans call it syris.

2-194. KUKLAMINOS

SUGGESTED: Cyclamen cyclaminus, Cyclamen europaeum [Linnaeus], Cyclamen littorale, Cyclamen officinale — Cyclamen, Sow Bread, Bleeding Nun Cyclamen graecum — Greek Cyclamen

Cyclaminus has leaves like cissus, a purple colour, varied, with whitish spots beneath and above; a stalk of four fingers high, bare and naked, on which are flowers similar to roses, tending to a purple colour; the root black, very similar to rape [coleseed] root and
somewhat broader. Taken as a drink with honey water it drives phlegm and water [fluids] downwards. It induces the menstrual flow either taken in a drink or placed below. They say that if a woman great with child walks over the root that she aborts, and that tied around her it hastens the birth. It is taken as a drink with wine against deadly poisons, especially against the sea hare. Applied, it is a remedy against the bites of snakes, and mixed with wine it causes drunkenness. Three teaspoonfuls (taken in a drink with passum [raisin wine] or honey diluted in water) drives away yellow jaundice, but whoever drinks it must lie down on his bed in a warm house not open to the wind, and be covered with many cloths so that he may sweat (more easily). The sweat that comes out is found to be a bile colour. Juice from cyclaminus is put into the nostrils with honey to purge the head. It is inserted on wool into the perineum to bring down excrement from the bowels. Rubbed on the navel and the lower part of the bowels and the hips it softens the bowels, and produces abortions. The juice rubbed on with honey is good for bathing the eyes and moisture of the eyes. It is also mixed with medicines that cause abortion. The juice rubbed on with vinegar restores a fallen perineum. The pounded root is juiced and squeezed out, the juice then boiled to the consistency of honey. The root with vinegar (either alone or with honey) cleans the skin, stops pustules from breaking out and cures wounds. Applied, it softens the spleen (and reduces it). It takes away sunburn, and [repairs] the loss of hair. A decoction applied with hot cloths is suitable for dislocations, gout, little ulcers on the head and chilblains. Boiled in old oil and the oil smeared on, it brings wounds to a scar. The root is made hollow, filled with oil, and set over warm ashes (and sometimes a little Tyrrhenian [Etruscan] wax is added so that it is gluey). This is an excellent ointment for those troubled with chilblains. The root is kept in storage, cut in pieces like squill. It is said that it is pounded and made into lozenges and taken with catapota [pills]. It grows in shady places, especially under trees. It is also called cissanthemon, cissophylon, chelonion, ichthyotheron, chuline, zoroastris, or trimphalites; Osthene calls it aspho, the Magi, miaspho, the Egyptians, theske, the Romans, rapum terrae, umbilicus terrae, or orbicularis, and it is also called arcar.
254. Cyclaminus rotundus.
Kund Schweinhzot.
Struthium sativum,
Seyffenkraut.

Struthium sativum
from FUCHS — 1545
2-195. KUKLAMINOS ETERA

SUGGESTED: Cyclamen psuedo-graecum

The other cyclamen (also called cissanthemon or cissophyton) has leaves similar to cissus but smaller; thick, knotty stalks rolling around the trees that grow next to them, similar to the tendrils of vines. The flowers are white and fragrant, and the fruit is bunches of berries similar to cissus, soft, single, sharp to the taste and viscous. The root is useless. It grows in rough places. One teaspoon of the fruit (taken in a drink with two cups of white wine [daily] for forty days) melts the spleen, and brings down the intestines by urine. It is taken in a drink for asthma. Taken in a drink it purges away the residue [placenta] after childbearing.

2-196a. DRAKONTION MECA

SUGGESTED: Dracunculus [Fuchs], Dracunculus polyphyllus, Arum dracunculus [Linnaeus], Dracunculis vulgaris [in Sprague], Arum dracunculus, Dracontium maius — Dragonwort, Common Dragon, Dracontia radix — Dragon Arum, Snake Plant, Lords and Ladies

Dracontium maius grows in shady places around hedges. It has a smooth upright stalk about two feet in height and the thickness of a staff around, over-coloured according to the time, so that it resembles a dragon, and it abounds in purple spots. It has leaves like lapathum [2-140] folded within one another. It brings forth a fruit on the top of the stalk in clusters — at first an ash colour, but when ripe inclining to a saffron and purple colour. It has a very great root, round, white, with a thin bark. It is gathered and juiced when thoroughly ripe, and dried in the shade. The root is dug up during harvest, washed, cut in small pieces, thrust through with a thong and dried in the shade. It is warming, taken in a drink with diluted wine. Boiled or roasted it is good (taken as a linctus [syrup] with honey) for orthopnoea [form of asthma], hernia, convulsions, coughs, and dripping fluids. Taken in a drink with wine it stirs up the vehement desire to sexual intercourse [aphrodisiac]. Pounded into small pieces with honey and applied, it
takes away the malignancy of ulcers and eating ulcers (especially with the white vine [bryony]). Suppositories are formed from it with honey for fistulas, and for use as an abortifacient. It is good for vitiligines [form of leprosy] smeared on with honey. It takes away polyps and diseases of the cornea. The juice is good for eye medicines, small clouds in the eye, white spots on the cornea, and mistiness in the eyes. The smell of the root or herb is destructive of recent conceptions [abortifacient], as are thirty grains of the seed (taken in a drink with posca [hot drinks]). Some pour the juice of this (with oil) into the ears of those with earache, and apply the leaves as an astringent on new wounds, as well as boiled in wine to those with chilblains. They say that a viper shall not bite those who rub the leaves in their hands or carry the dug up root about them. It is also called aron, iaron, hieracicus, biaron, aron agreste, or cyperis; the Romans call it colubrina, some, mauriaria, and others call it sigingialios.

2-196b. DRAKONTION MIKRON

SUGGESTED: Hydropiper rubeum, Dracontion micron, Dracunculus minor [Fuchs], Dracunculus Plinii, Dracunculus palustris [Bauhin], Calla palustris [Linnaeus]

— Water Arum

SEEDS POISONOUS

Dracontium or dracunculus has large leaves similar to cissus with white spots and an upright stalk forty inches high, over-coloured, like the shape of a snake, spotted with purple spots, and the thickness of a stalk. The fruit on the top is similar to clusters of grapes, the colour at first indeed similar to grass but when ripe similar to saffron, biting to the taste. The root is round and bulbous, similar to aron [2-197], with a thin bark. It grows in shady places around hedges and mounds. The juice of the seed (pressed out and put with oil into the ear) stops earaches. Put into the nostrils with wool it destroys polyps. Rubbed on, it stops diseases of the cornea [eyes]. As much as thirty grains (taken as a drink with posca [hot drinks]) cause abortion. They say that the smell of it after the flowers have withered destroys newly conceived embryos [abortifacient]. The root has a warming quality and helps asthma, hernias, convulsions,
Cucumis melo

after THIEBAULT — 1888
Dracunculus maior

Gross Schlangenraut.
coughs, and dripping fluids. It makes the moisture sticking in the chest easily expectorated given either boiled or roasted with honey, or else eaten alone. Dried and pounded fine it is taken in syrup with honey. It is diuretic and (taken in a drink of wine) stirs up affections to sexual intercourse [aphrodisiac]. Pounded fine with white bryony and honey it cleans malignant and spreading ulcers and brings them to a scar. Salves are made from it for fistulas, and for bringing out the embryo [abortifacient]. They say that if any one rubs his hands with the root he remains unbitten by a viper. It cleans away vitiligines [form of leprosy] rubbed on with vinegar. The leaves pounded into small pieces are effectively applied to one newly wounded instead of flax seed. For chilblains it is boiled in wine and applied. Wrapped in the leaves, cheese is kept from putrefying. The juice of the root is good for small clouds in the eye, white spots on the cornea, and dim vision. The root is used for health (eaten either boiled or raw). Those who live in the Gymnesian Isles called Baleares mix the boiled root with a lot of honey and place it in their banquets instead of placentae [cakes]. The roots must be put in jars by those who dug it up during the harvest, having first washed them, cut them in small pieces, made a thread go through them and dried them in the shade.

2-197. ARON

SUGGESTED: Arum vulgare non maculatum [Brunfels]
Arum colocasia, Arum esculenta, Colocasia antiquorum,
Colocasia esculenta, Caladium nymphaeifolium
— Egyptian Arum, Colocasia, Eatable Arum, Taro
Arum maculatum [Linnaeus] — Sago

Aron sends out leaves similar to those of dracontium, yet smaller and less spotted; a faint purple stalk twenty centimetres long in the shape of a pestle, in which is fruit inclining to a saffron colour. The root — white like that of dracontium — is also [a vegetable] eaten boiled, and is somewhat less sharp. The leaves are preserved in salt for eating. Dried, they are boiled and eaten by themselves. The roots, seeds and leaves have the same strength as dracontium. Particularly the root, applied with bullock's dung to those troubled with gout, does them
good. The root is stored in the same way as the root of dracunculum. In brief it is edible because it is not oversharpen. It is also called lupha; among the Syrains it is called alimon, some call it thymon, some, dracontium, and the Cyprians call it colocassion.

2-198. ARISARON

SUGGESTED: Arum arisarum, Arisarum vulgare — Aris, Friar’s Cowl

Arisarum is a small little herb with a root the size of an olive tree’s, but it is sharper than aron [arum]. As a result (rubbed on) it prevents gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks. Salves are made from it that are effective for fistulas, but either put in or applied it destroys the genitals of any living creature.

2-199. ASPHODELOS

SUGGESTED: Asphodelus foemina [Fuchs], Lilium purpureum [Brunfels], Lilium martagone [Linnaeus], Asphodelus albus, Asphodelus ramosus — Asphodel, King’s Rod

Asphodelus is a plant (known to most) with leaves similar to the great leek and a smooth stalk. On the top is a flower called anthericon. The roots are underneath — somewhat long, round, similar to suppositories, sharp to the taste, and warming in strength. A teaspoonful of these (taken in a drink of wine) induces the movement of urine and the menstrual flow. They also cure pains of the side, coughs, convulsions and hernia. It causes easy vomiting if as much as a knucklebone is eaten with meat. As much as three teaspoonfuls given to those bitten by snakes is effective; and you must apply a poultice made of the leaves, root and flowers with wine to bites. The sediment of wine boiled together with the root cures filthy feeding ulcers, inflammation of the breasts, stones [kidney, urinary], tubercula [nodules], and boils or inflammatory tumours, but for new inflammation [it is to be applied] with polenta. The juice of the root with old sweet wine, myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and saffron, (boiled together) is an excellent medicine to rub on the eyes. Either alone or warmed together with frankincense,
Scilla non scripta
after FAGUET — 1888
HERBS WITH A SHARP QUALITY

Dracunculus Plinij tertius
Wasser Schlangenkraut.

Dracunculus Plinij tertius
from FUCHS — 1545
honey, wine and myrrh it is good to put into purulent ears. The juice (alone) poured into the opposing ear, lessens toothache. The burnt ashes of the root are rubbed on to thicken thinned hair. The oil (boiled in the hollowed roots over a fire) is rubbed on ulcerated chilblains and burns; and poured into the ear it helps earache. The root is smeared on to take away vitiligo alba [type of leprosy] that is first rubbed with a napkin in the sun. The seed and flowers (taken in a drink of wine) are an extraordinary remedy against the strikes of millipedes, centipedes and scorpions. However they purge the intestines excessively. It bears flowers at the time of harvest but white asphodelus must be cut down around the vernal equinox before the seed increases. They say that the root (taken in a drink) makes men have no appetite for pursuit of sexual pleasure [anaphrodisiac]. And Crateuas the herbalist says the same and that one teaspoonful of the root (taken as a drink with wine) cures the pains of gout. It is also called anthericum, and the Romans call it albucium.

2-200. BOLBOS EDODIMOS

SUGGESTED: Bulbus sylvestris [Fuchs], Ornithogalum luteum [Bauhin, Linnaeus], Gagea lutea [in Sprague]
— Yellow Star of Bethlehem

The edible red bulb that is brought from Africa is well known to all; good for the stomach and bowels. That which is bitter and similar to the squill is better for the stomach and helps digestion. All are sharp and warming, provoke sexual intercourse [aphrodisiac], and are harsh to the tongue and tonsils. They are very nourishing and replenish flesh but they breed wind. Rubbed on they are good for dislocations, bruises, splinters, sore joints, gangrene, and gout (applied either with honey or by themselves). They are good for oedema from dropsy, and the bites of dogs (applied similarly with honey, and pepper pounded into small pieces). They repress sweats and alleviate pains in the stomach. Roasted with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] they clean away dandruff and running sores on the head. They clean bruises below the eyes applied either alone or with the yolk of an egg, and with honey or vinegar [they also remove] varos [smallpox]
pustules], as well as freckles. With polenta they are good for broken places of the ears, and for bruise ointments. They take away piles [haemorrhoids] roasted in hot embers and applied with the burnt heads of fish called maenae. Burnt and mixed with alcyonium [5-136] and rubbed on in the sun they take away sunburn and black scars. Boiled and eaten with vinegar they are good for hernias. Care must be taken of feeding too much on them because they hurt the sinews. Boiled with polenta and applied with swines' grease it quickly brings oedema and tubercles [growths] to suppuration and breaks them.

2-201. BOLBOS EMETIKOS

SUGGESTED: Scilla amoena — Nodding Squill
Ornithogalum arabicum — Great-flowered Star of Bethlehem

Bulbus vomitorius has more flexible leaves — similar to a bridle and far bigger than the edible; and a root with a black bark similar to the bulbus [above]. The root eaten alone (as well as a decoction of it taken as a drink) cures disorders of the bladder and encourages vomiting.

2-202. SKILLA

SUGGESTED: Scilla maritima [Linnaeus]
Ornithogalum maritima, Urginea scilla, Urginea maritima — Medicinal Squill, Sea Onion, Squill

Scilla is sharp and burning but it is roasted and made useful for man's purposes. It is wrapped in dough or clay and put into an oven or hidden under hot coals until the dough that enfolds it is sufficiently baked. When taken off (if the squill within it is not tender) we shall bake it again, placing other dough or clay around it — for that which is not thus roasted is hurtful if given, especially if it is (taken inwardly) carried to the bowels. It is likewise baked in a tightly-corked ceramic jar and put into an oven, and of that the very middle part is taken, the part around the outside of it being thrown away. It is then cut into pieces and boiled, the first water thrown away and fresh water poured on it, until the water becomes neither bitter nor sharp. It is also cut into pieces and dried in the
Bulbus sylvestris.
feldzwibel.
Ornithogalum umbellatum
after FAGUET — 1888
shade and the pieces thrust through with a little linen thread, so that the parcels may not touch one another. These pieces we use to manufacture oil, wine, and vinegar of squills.

For cracks in the feet the inner part of the raw squill is applied (either boiled in oil or else dissolved with rosin). Boiled with vinegar it is a plaster for those bitten by vipers. Mixing eight parts of roasted salt (pounded into small pieces) to one part of roasted squill we give one spoonful or two of it to those fasting for softening the bowels. Put into liquid medicines and aromatic medicines it is good for those in whom we wish to induce movement of urine, for dropsy, a stomach in which the meat swims above, jaundice, griping, those troubled with a cough for a long time, the asthmatic, and those who spit up (blood). Thirty grains (taken as a syrup with honey) is sufficient. It is boiled together with honey and eaten for the same purposes, very much facilitating mixtures. It also draws out the slimy stuff that sticks in the bowels. Boiled and taken in the same way it does the same, and must be avoided by those who have an inward ulceration. Roasted squill (rubbed on) is good for hanging warts and chilblains. The seed (pounded into small pieces and eaten with a dried fig or honey) softens the bowels. It is also an antidote against poison hanged up whole before doors.

2-203. PANICRATION

SUGGESTED: Pancratium maritimum, Scilla pancratium
— Sea Pancratium Lily, Sea Daffodil

Pancratium (also called the little squill) has a pale red or pale purple root similar to the great bulb, and a bitter burning taste. The leaves are similar to lilies but longer. It has a similar strength and preparation as the squill and the same dose [is to be taken of it]. It is good for the same disorders but has a milder nature than squill. As a result the root (juiced and mixed with flour of ervum [2-129, 2-131] and formed into tablets) is effective given with honey water for the spleen, and dropsy.
2-204. KAPPARIS

SUGGESTED: Capparis spinosa — Common Caper Bush, Caper

Capparis is a prickly shrub spread in a round circumference on the ground. There are prickles on the bush, crooked like a hook. The leaves are round (similar to those of the malicottoon [quince] tree), and the fruit similar to olives. On opening it first sends forth a white flower, which, falling off, there is found something in the shape of of a long suppository. When opened this has little red grains similar to those of a pomegranate. The many roots are woody and great. It grows only in rough barren places, islands, and in courtyards belonging to houses. Both the stalk and fruit are preserved in salt to eat. It disturbs the belly, is worthless for the stomach, and causes thirst. Eaten boiled it is better for the stomach than raw. Two teaspoonfuls of the fruit reduces the spleen (taken in a drink with wine daily for forty days); it also expels urine and bloody excrement. The same (taken in a drink) helps sciatica and palsy, and is good for hernia and convulsions. Boiled in vinegar and used as a mouthwash it dries out the menstrual flow, draws away mucus in the head, and it lessens toothache. The dry rind of the root is good for the things spoken of before, and also cleans away every old, filthy, hard ulcer. It is laid (with barley meal) on those troubled with spleen, and the root is bitten to help a pained tooth. Pounded into small pieces with vinegar it takes away white vitiligines [form of leprosy]. The leaves and root pounded together dissolve hard lumps, scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling], and goitres. The juice poured in the ears kills worms in there. The African caper (especially that which grows near the people called Marmaridae) causes excessive gaseousness. That in Apulia encourages vomiting, but that from the Red Sea and Arabia is extremely sharp, raising pustules in the mouth and eating up the gums to the bare bone, therefore it is useless for eating. It is also called cynosbatos (as we would say, dog’s bush), capria, the apple of a crow, ophiocroron, or ophiostapilylen (i.e. snake’s grape), thallian, petrea, holophyton, ioniten, or oligocloron, aconitum, hippomanes, or trichomanes. The Magi call it potera, some,
Capparis erythrocarpa
from ENGLER-PRANTL — 1897
Malacocissus minor
Feigwarzenkraut.
peuteron; it is also called the heart of a wolf, or haloscorodon, the lily, or thlaspi. The Romans call it sinapi Persicum, some, inturis, and the Africans, herbiaeathum.

2-205. LEPIDION

SUGGESTED: Lepidium latifolium [Bauhin, Linnaeus]
— Dittander, Pepperwort, Green Mustard
Lepidium campestre, Thlaspi campestre — Pepperwort

Lepidium (also called gingidium) is a well-known little herb that is preserved in brine with milk. The leaves are sharp and ulcerating. Pounded into small pieces with root of elecampan and applied for a quarter of an hour, it is a most effective plaster for sciatica. It is also good in the same way for the spleen and it takes away leprosy. The root is thought to take away toothache, hung around the neck.

2-206. BATRACHION, BATRACHION ETERON, BATRACHION TRITON, BATRACHION TETARTON

SUGGESTED: Batrachio [Italian], Ranunculis acris — Buttercup, Crowfoot, Blister Plant, Asiatic Crowfoot, Persian Buttercup, Ranunculus asiaticus — Turban
Ranunculus arvensis — Corn Crowfoot, Corn Buttercup
    Apium sylvestre, Agreste apium, Sclerata [Fuchs],
    Ranunculus palustris [Bauhin], Ranunculus aquaticus,
    Ranunculus scleratus, Ranunculus aquatilius
    — Water Crowfoot, Water Anemone

ALL POISONOUS

There are many kinds of batrachium (also called apium agrest), but their strength is the same — sharp and very ulcerating. One of them has leaves similar to those of coriander, yet broader and somewhat white and fat. The flower is a yellowish colour and sometimes purple. The stalk is not thick, in height about a foot. It has a bitter little root, with little fibrous strings growing out (like that of hellebore). It grows near rivers or running water. The other kind is more downy and longer-stalked, with more in-cuttings on the leaves, and is extremely sharp. It grows
abundantly in Sardinia where they call it *apium* agreste. There is a third very small kind with a hard taste and a flower like gold, and a fourth (similar to this) with a flower the colour of milk. The leaves and the tender stalks (rubbed on) are ulcerating and scab forming, with pain. As a result, applied for only a little time, they take away scabby nails and parasitic skin diseases; and they remove marks, as well as taking away abscesses, hanging warts, and alopecia [baldness]. A lukewarm boiled decoction of it is a suitable warm pack for those troubled with chilblains. The dried root pounded into small pieces and applied to the nostrils causes sneezing. Applied to teeth it eases toothache but breaks the teeth.

2-207. ANEMONE

*SUGGESTED:* Anemone sylvestris [Fuchs], Anemone pulsillata [Linnaeus], Pulsatilla vulgaris — Pasque Flower [Mabberley]

Anemone pavonina, Anemone hortensis — Garden Anemone

_A nemone has two types — one wild, the other cultivated. Of the cultivated some bear flowers in a Phoenician [red] colour, others of a pale, milky or purple colour. The leaves are similar to coriander but less ragged, next to the ground. The little stalks are downy, thin, on which are flowers like poppies with the heads in the middle black or azure [blue]. The root is the size of that of the olive or bigger. The wild is altogether bigger than the cultivated, broader and harder in the leaves, and it has a longer head. The flower is a Phoenician [red] colour; there are many small little roots; and there is one kind that has black leaves and is sharper. They are both sharp; as a result the juice of the root poured into the nostrils helps in purging the head. The chewed root extracts mucus. Boiled in *passum* [raisin wine] and applied it cures inflammation of the eyes, and mends scars in the eyes and moisture in the eyes; and it cleans the filthiness of ulcers. The leaves and stalks boiled together with barley water (and eaten) draw out milk [breastfeeding]. In a pessary it encourages the menstrual flow. Rubbed on it takes away leprosy._
Cynara scolymus

from ENGLER-PRANTL — 1897
HERBS WITH A SHARP QUALITY

Cochlearia armoracia

after FAGUET — 1887
Some, not being able to distinguish between that which is called argemone and the papaver rhoeas [4-64] (of which we will speak when we come to discussion of poppies) from the wild anemone, because of the similarity of the colour of the flowers which are a Phoenician colour [red], are deceived calling argemone ‘eupatorium’ [4-41]. Yet the Phoenician [red] colour of the argemone is somewhat less deep, as well as that of the rhoeas, and both it and argemone flower later. The argemone yields juice of a saffron colour that is extremely sharp to the taste, but the rhoeas has a whiter, sharp juice. Both of them have little heads between (similar to the wild poppy), but those of argemone are somewhat broader at the top, and those of rhoeas somewhat narrower. Anemones neither give out juice nor have they a head or cup, but (as it were) a top like asparagus, and they grow them for the most part in fields.

It is also called wild anemone, black anemone, purple anemone, anemion, meconium, tragoceros, gesparine, or barbyle. Osthene calls it berylius, Ornios calls it ceranios, Pythagoras calls it atractylis, the Magi, cnicus agrestis, the Romans, orci tunica, and the Africans, chuffis.

2-208. ARGEMONE

SUGGESTED: Papaver argemone, Papaver hybridum
— Pale Poppy, Wind Rose, Rough Poppy, Cock’s Head, Sand Poppy

Argemone is very like the wild poppy. It has a divided leaf similar to anemone, a flower on the stalk a Phoenician [red] colour, with a head similar to papaver rhoeas [4-64] but somewhat longer and broad towards the upper parts, and a round root. It yields sharp juice of a saffron colour. The leaves applied as a poultice take away argemae [small white ulcers on the cornea] and small clouds in the eye, and lessen inflammation. Crateuas the herbalist says (to the same intent) that this herb argemone pounded together with swines’ grease dissolves scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres]. It is good for white leprosy dried, pounded with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and sulphur that has not felt fire, and sifted. It cures those who use it (rubbed on dry first) in a bath. It is also effective against scab [itchy
parasitical skin diseases]. It is also called oenone, anthemis arvensis, or homonoia, (as we should say) concord, or flos campestris; the Romans call it liburnia, or concordialis, and it is also called pergalia; the Gauls call it corna.

2-208a. ARGEMONE

SUGGESTED: Papaver armeniacum, Papaver caucasicum, Papaver floribundum, Papaver orientale — Poppy species

The other argemone is like wild poppy in the leaves. Pounded into small pieces (while still green) and applied, it is able to cure cuts and lessen inflammation of the eyes. It is good (taken in a drink with water) for dysentery. It seals wounds and is good applied to inflammation. Similarly applied it cures convulsions and twitching. It is good (taken in a drink of wine) for those bitten by poisonous beasts. It is also called artemone, arselam, or sarcocolla; the Romans call it artemonia.

2-209. ANAGALLIS, KORKOROS

SUGGESTED: Anagallis mas [Fuchs], Anagallis arvensis [Linnaeus], Anagallis phoenicea, Anagallis repens, Lysimachia adoensis — Scarlet Pimpernel, Poor Man’s Weather Glass
Anagallis foemina [Fuchs, Linnaeus], Anagallis coerulea — Blue Pimpernel

POISONOUS — CAUSES ANAEMIA AND DERMATITIS

[other usage] Korkoros, Corchoris olitorius — Corchorus

There are two kinds of anagallis, differing in the flower, for that which has an azure [blue] flower is called the female, but that of a Phoenician [red] colour is called the male. They are little shrubs spreading on the ground, with small leaves on their four-cornered little stalks, somewhat round, similar to those of ἡξίνη [4-39, 4-86], with round fruit. They are both lessening in strength, drive away inflammation, extract [draw out] splinters or thorns that were run into the body, and repress gangrenous ulcers. The juice gargled purges the head of mucus, and poured into the nostrils it stops toothache. It is put in the opposing nostril to the sore tooth. With Attic
Lactuca sylvestris
Wilder Lattich.
HERBS WITH A SHARP QUALITY

Veronica mas.

from FUCHS — 1545
[Athenian] honey it mends argemae [small white ulcers on the cornea] and helps moisture of the eyes. It is good (taken as a drink with wine) for those bitten by vipers, as well as for kidney and liver ailments, and for dropsy, but some say that if the anagalli which has the azure [blue] flower is applied it stops prolapse of the perineum, and that which has the Phoenician [red] flower encourages it.

Some call it punicea, others, aeritis, aegitis, or sauritis, the Magi call it oculi sanguis, others, chelidonion, the Romans, macia, the Etruscans, masitipos, the Gauls, sapana, the Dacians, cerceraphron. The common anagalli some call corchoros, halicacabus, or zeliauros, the Magi, nycteritis, the Egyptians call it mićj, the Romans, mediato, and the Africans, asirrhizi.

2-210. KISSOS

SUGGESTED: Hedera nigra, Hedera helix [Fuchs, Linnaeus]  
— Common Ivy

ALSO: Hedera helix poetica, Hedera helix vegeta  
[other usage] Cissus quadrangularis, Vitis quadrangularis  
— Edible Stemmed Vine

Cissus has many differences (according to the type) but there are three most particular kinds, for some is white, some black and another helix [spiralled]. The white therefore bears a white fruit, the black a black one or sometimes a saffron colour (which the vulgar sort also call dionysium), but the helix [spiralled] is without fruit and has white branches and thin leaves, is full of corners and red. All cissus is sharp and astringent and touches the sinewy parts. The flowers (as much as one can take up of them with three fingers) taken in a drink of wine are good for dysentery, but it must be taken in a drink twice a day. The same amount (pounded into small pieces with waxy ointments) are good for burns. The tender leaves boiled with vinegar (or the raw ones pounded together with bread) heal the spleen. The juice from the leaves and berries with irinum [1-66], honey, or saltpetre [potassium nitrate] is poured into the nostrils and is good for old sores on the head. The head is moistened with this juice (with vinegar and rosaceum) [1-53], and with oil it cures sore, purulent ears. The juice and clusters [of fruit] (taken as a drink) cause sterility, and taken in too great an
amount trouble the mind. Five berries from a cluster of
berries (pounded fine, warmed with *rosaceum* in a
pomegranate skin) dropped into the opposite ear during
toothache lessen the pain. The clusters of berries dye the
hair black.

The leaves (boiled as previously mentioned) are laid
as a poultice on any sort of ulcer; and applied as poultilces
cure sunburn and very bad burns. The clusters of berries
(pounded fine and given as a pessary) induce the
menstrual flow. A teaspoonful taken as a drink after
womens' cleansing hinders conception. The stalks of the
leaves moistened with honey and put into the vulva
expel the menstrual flow and are an abortifacient. The
juice (dropped in) purges away the stinking smell in the
nostrils and their rotten ulcers. The oozing of *cissus*
removes hair [depilatory], and rubbed on it kills lice. The
juice from the roots (taken as a drink with vinegar) helps
those bitten by harvest spiders. It is also called *cittaros*,
cissaros, chrysocraspos, poetica, corymbias, or cussion, (as we
would say, hederula), dionysia, (a sort of bacchicae),
ithetherion, persis, cemos, or asplenos; the Romans call it
silvae mater, some, hederla, and the Gauls, subites.

2-211. CHELIDONION

**SUGGESTED:** Chelidonium majus [Fuchs, Bauhin, Linnaeus]
—Swallow Wort, Greater Celandine

*Chelidonia* the greater sends out a slender stalk the
height of a foot or more with branches full of leaves.
The leaves are similar to those of ranunculus, yet those of
*chelidonia* are more tender, somewhat a sky blue colour,
and by every leaf there is a flower like *leucoion* [3-138].
The juice is a saffron colour — sharp, biting, a little bitter,
and with a strong smell. The root is single at the upper
end but divided lower down, and a saffron colour. The
fruit is like horned poppy — slender, long like a cone —
in which are little seeds, bigger however than those of
poppy. The juice of this (mixed with honey and boiled in
a brass jar over coals) is good for sharpening the sight
[eyes]. The leaves, root and fruit are juiced when they
emerge in summer. This juice is dried in the shade and
made into little balls. The root cures jaundice, taken in a
drink with *anisum* [3-65] and white wine; and also
Isatis sylvestris.
Wild Weed.

Isatis sylvestris
from FUCHS — 1545
applied with wine for herpes [viral skin infection]. It lessens toothache if chewed. It seems to be called chelidonia because it springs out of the ground together with the swallows’ appearance and withers with them departing. Some have related that if any of the swallows’ young ones is blind, the female parents bring this herb to heal it. It is also called paëonia, crataea, aoubios, glaucios, pandionis radix, philomedion, or othonion; the Romans call it fabium, the Gauls, thona, the Egyptians, mothoth, and the Dacians, crustane.

2-212. CHELIDONION MIKRON

SUGGESTED: Chelidonium minus, Scrofularia [Fuchs]
Malacocissus minor [Brunfels], Chelidonia rotundifolia minor [Bauhin], Ranunculus ficaria [Linnaeus] — Celadine

Chelidonia minor (which some have called sylvestre triticum) is a little herb full of little feet, without a stalk (compact), with leaves similar to cissus [2-210], yet much rounder, smaller, tender and somewhat fat. It has many small roots from a single place, growing close together like wheat grains, but there are three or four which grow out long. It grows around waters and marshy places. It is sharp like anemone, ulcerating to the outside of the skin. It takes away parasitic skin diseases and scabbed nails. The juiced roots are put into the nostrils with honey for purging the head. Similarly a decoction of it gargled with honey powerfully purges the head, and purges all things out of the chest.

2-213. OTHONNA

SUGGESTED: Othonna — African Ragwort
Othonna cheirifolia — Barbary Ragwort

Some say othonna is the juice of chelidonia major, some of glaucum, some say that it is the juice of the flowers of horned poppy, some that it is a mixture of the juices of anagallis coerulæa [2-209], hyoscyamus [4-69] and poppy, and some say that it is the juice of a certain primitive herb called othonna, and that it grows in the part of Arabia that
lies towards Egypt. It has only a few leaves (like *eruca* [2-170]) full of holes as though they were wormeaten, ill-favoured or mouldy. It bears a broad-petalled saffron-coloured flower, as a result some think it to be a kind of anemone. It is juiced and put into eye medicines for when there is need of cleansing the eyes; it has a biting nature and removes all things that darken the pupils whatsoever. Some say that there is a certain kind of fluid that flows from the herb, which, washing and removing the stones from it, they make into lozenges for the same use. Some say that *othonna* is an Egyptian stone found in Thebais — the colour of brass, small in size, biting to the taste, with a certain kind of burning and astringency.

2-214. MUOS OTON

SUGGESTED: Alsine maior [Fuchs], Alsine media [Bauhin, Linnaeus], Stellara media [in Sprague] — Stitchwort, Chickweed, Starwort [Mabberley]

[other usage] *Myosotis arvensis* — Field Forget-me-not,
Mouse Ear
*Myosotis alpestris* — *Myosotis*, Forget-me-not

see 4-87

*Muris auriculae* (also called *myosotis*) sends out many hollow stalks of a somewhat reddish colour (toward the lower end) from one root. The leaves are somewhat long and narrow with the backbone of them standing out, a blackish colour, growing up by distances, two and two, ending in a sharp point. Thinner little stalks grow out of the wings, on which are little flowers of a sky-blue colour, small like those of *anagallis* [2-209]. The root is the thickness of a finger with many hairy strings. The root of this (applied) heals ulcers in the inner angle of the eye. Finally, the herb is similar to *scolopendrium* [3-121] yet smoother and smaller. Some also call it *alsine*, *myoton*, *anthyllion*, *myortochon*, or *myrtosplenon*; the Romans call it *muris auricula*, and the Africans, *labatholabat*. 
Anagallis mas.
Gauchheyl mennle.
Anagallis foemina.
Gauchheyl weible.
2-215. ISATIS EMEROS

SUGGESTED: *Isatis sativa* [Fuchs], *Isatis tinctoria var sativa* [Linnaeus], Pastel, Glastum — Woad, Ash of Jerusalem, Dyer’s Weed

cultivated, POISONOUS — fermented leaves produce indigo blue dye

*Isatis sativa* (which the dyers use) has a leaf like plantain but fatter and darker, and a stalk over two feet high. The leaves (applied) are able to dissolve any oedema or tumour, heal bloody wounds, stop bleeding, and cure spreading ulcers, *herpes* [viral skin infection] and rotten ulcers. It is also called *augion*, or *egne*, the Magi call it *arusium*, and the Romans, *ruta*.

2-216. ISATIS AGRIA

SUGGESTED: *Isatis sylvestris* [Fuchs], *Isatis tinctoria var vulgaris* [Linnaeus], *Isatis campestris* — Field Woad

*Isatis sylvestris* is similar to that mentioned above but it has bigger leaves nearly the size of those of lettuce, and slender somewhat reddish stalks with many slits. On the top hang many little pods similar to tongues in which is the seed, and a thin flower of a yellowish colour. It is similar in effectiveness to that spoken of before, and is also good for the splenetic, taken as a drink and also applied. It is also called *egne parva*; the Romans call it *ruta minor*.

(It is to be understood that these descriptions of *isatis* contain that which is erroneous, for the cultivated bears both a yellowish flower and more slender and much divided branches and little pods on the top, like tongues in which are the seeds, but there is contained in these a black seed similar to *melanthium* [3-93], and it bears a stalk over two feet high and not only over one foot high. But the wild sort bears blacker leaves than this, a lower, thicker stalk, a flower of a purple or azure [blue] colour and the fruit like a cross, sharp, in which are the seed, separated or distinguished in a way by five little leaves apiece and those equal. — *Goodyer*)
2-217. TELEPHION

SUGGESTED: Telephium album, Telephium purpurascens [Fuchs]
Acetabulum alterum album, Acetabulum alterum purpureum
[Brunfels], Sedum telephium [Linnaeus], Sedum vulgare,
Sedum purpureum, Telefio [Italian] — Orpine, Livelong,
Midsummer Men

Telephium is similar to andrachne [2-150] both in the
leaves and stalk, with two wings sticking from every
knot of the leaves; six or seven small branches from the
root, full of azure-coloured [blue] leaves — thick, tough
and fleshy; the flowers a yellowish or whitish colour. It
grows in the springtime in vineyards and clay or shale
places. The leaves applied for six hours cure white
leprosy, but after this you must use barley meal. Rubbed
on with vinegar in the sun they take away vitiligines
[type of leprosy], but after they have dried they must be
wiped off. Some call it sempervivum sylvestre, and some
call it portulaca sylvestris, the Romans call it illicebra, the
Egyptians, anoth, and the Africans, atirtopuris.
Tertia ranunculi lutei apud
Diosc. species.
Geel Waldrenle.
Ranunculi quarta apud Dioscoridem species lactea. Weiß Waldthenle.
BOOK THREE: ROOTS

In the previous books, most loving Areius, we have talked of spices, ointments, oils, trees and their fruits, of lacrymae [resins], as well as living creatures, grains, vegetables, and herbs possessing sharpness; but in this the third book we will set out an account of roots, juices, herbs, and seeds — suitable both for common use and for medications.

3-1. AGARICON

SUGGESTED: Fomes officinalis, Polyphorus officinalis, Boletus purgans, Polyphorus igniarius, Boletus laricis, Ungulina officinalis — Agaric
[other usage] Agaricus aurantiacus — Orange Mushroom
Agaricus campestris — Common Mushroom

Agaricum is said to be a root similar to silphium [3-94], not thick on the outside like silphium, but all thin. Some of it is male and some female, of which the female excels, having straight veins within, but the male is round and grows the same on all sides. In taste both are the same, tasting sweet indeed at first; after dissolving it grows bitter. It grows in Agaria in the Sarmatian (country). Some say it is the root of a tree, some that it grows in the stocks of trees that are rotten, like mushrooms. It also grows in Galatia in Asia, and in Cilicia on the cedars but this is brittle and weak. As for the properties of it: it is astringent and warming, good for griping, indigestion, hernias, and falls from on high. Twenty grains is given with honeyed wine to those not feverish, but it is given in honey and water to the feverish. For liver ailments, asthma, jaundice, dysentery, nephritis, dysuria, womb constriction, and sickly looks a teaspoonful is given. To those with tuberculosis of the lungs it is given with passum [raisin wine]; and to the splenetic with vinegar and honey. For gastritis it is given as it is, chewed and swallowed down without moisture poured on it. In a similar way it is given for acidic vomiting. Thirty grains (taken with water) stops the
throwing-up of blood. An equal amount (taken with vinegar and honey) is good for sore hips, sore joints, and epilepsy. It encourages the menstrual flow, and the same weight is effectively given to women with a suffocated womb. It dissolves shivering, given before a fever fit. A teaspoonful or two (taken as a drink with honey and water) purges the bowels. It is an antidote for poison taken with one teaspoonful of diluted wine; and thirty grains (taken as a drink with wine) helps the strikes and bites of snakes. Finally, it is good for all internal disorders, given according to strength and age — to some with water, to others with wine, and to others with vinegar and honey, or honey and water.

3-2. RA

SUGGESTED: Rabarabo [Italian], Rheum officinale
— Wild Rhubarb
Rheum rhabonticum — Rhapontic, Pie Rhubarb, Garden Rhubarb

the leaves are POISONOUS

Rha grows in places beyond the Bosporus, from where it is brought. The root is outwardly black, similar to centaury the larger, yet smaller and redder within. It is without smell, loose, somewhat light, but the best is not wormeaten, and is slimy to the taste with a weak astringency. Chewed, it is pale and somewhat similar to saffron in colour.

It is good (taken in a drink) for gaseousness, weakness of the stomach, all types of suffering, convulsions, spleen, liver ailments, inflammation in the kidneys, griping and disorders of the bladder and chest, matters related to hypochondria [indigestion with nervous disorder], affictions around the womb, sciatica, spitting up blood, asthma, rickets, dysentery, abdominal cavity afflictions, flows of fevers, and bites from poisonous beasts. You must give it as you do agaric [above] for every disorder — allowing the same amounts with liquids, using it with honeyed wine to those not feverish, but to the feverish give it with honey and water; for tuberculosis with passum [raisin wine]; to the splenetic with vinegar and honey; for gastritis chewed as it is and swallowed down (no moisture taken with it). It takes away bruises and
Gentiana.
Enzian.
lichen [papular skin disease] rubbed on with vinegar, and it dissipates obstinate inflammations applied with water. The chief strength of it is astringency with some heating. It is also called rīa, the Romans call it rhamonticum, and it is also called reon.

3-3. GENTIANE

SUGGESTED: Gentiana [Fuchs], Gentiana lutea [Linnaeus], Asterias lutea, Sweertia lutea — Yellow Gentian

most bitter plant material known

Gentiana seems indeed first to have been found by Gentius the king of the Illyrians from whom it took its surname. The leaves are similar to carya [1-178] or plantain at the root, somewhat reddish, but those on the middle stalk and especially those around the top are a little jagged. The stalk is empty, smooth, the thickness of a finger, two feet high, divided by joints, surrounded with leaves at bigger distances; and with broad fruit in cups, light, chaffed, like sphondylium [3-90]. The long root is similar to aristolochia [3-4, 3-5, 3-6] — longer, thick and bitter. It grows on the highest peaks of mountains and in shady watery places. Two teaspoonfuls of the root are warming and astringent, and (taken as a drink with pepper, rice and wine) it helps those bitten by venomous creatures. A teaspoonful of extracted juice is good for disorders of the sides, falls from heights, hernia, and convulsions. It also helps liver ailments and gastritis taken as a drink with water. The root — especially the juice — applied as a suppository, is an abortifacient. It is a wound herb applied like lycium [1-132], a medicine for deep ulcers, and an ointment for inflamed eyes. The juice is mixed into the sharper sort of eye salves or suppositories in place of meconium [4-65]. The root cleans vitiligines [form of leprosy]. It is juiced by being bruised and steeped in water for five days, then afterwards boiled in the water until the roots appear on top. When the water is cold it is strained through a linen cloth, boiled until it becomes like honey in consistency, and stored in a ceramic jar. It is also called centaurea radix, aloe gallica, narce, or chironium, the Trojans call it aloitis, the Romans, gentiana, others, cicendia, or cyminalis.
3-4. ARISTOLOCHIA STROGGOLE

SUGGESTED: Pistolochia [Fuchs], Fumaria bulbosa [Bauhin, Linnaeus], Corydalis cava [in Sprague] — Fumitory

Aristolochia is called this because it is thought to help women in childbirth exceedingly well. The round type is called female; it has leaves similar to cissus — sweet smelling, with sharpness, somewhat round, tender, with many shoots on one root. The branches are very long, the white flowers are similar to little hats, and the red (part) in them has a bad scent.

3-5. ARISTOLOCHIA MAKRA

SUGGESTED: Aristolochia pistolochia — Birthwort

POISONOUS

The long aristolochia is called male and dactylitis, with leaves somewhat longer than the round aristolochia, slender branches of about twenty centimetres length, and purple flowers with a bad scent. These, withering, become similar to a pear. The root of the round aristolochia is like a turnip, but the root of the long kind is the thickness of a finger, being twenty centimetres long or more. Both of them are mostly of wood colour, bitter to taste, and poisonous. It is also called melocarpum, or teuxinon, and the Romans call it herba aristolochia.

3-6. ARISTOLOCHIA KLEMATITIS

SUGGESTED: Aristolochia rotunda [Fuchs], Aristolochia longa [Fuchs, Brunfels], Aristolochia clematitis [Linnaeus, Bauhin] — Round Aristoloch, Apple of Earth, Common Birthwort

POISONOUS

There is also a third long type which is called clematitis, with slender branches full of somewhat long leaves similar to the smaller sempervivum [4-89, 4-90, 4-91]. The flowers are similar to rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98], bright yellow, in a terminal flattened inflorescence. The roots are longer, slender, with a thick bark and an aromatic smell. The ointment makers use them effectively for thickening
Aristolochia clematitis
after HEYNS — 1888
Aristolochia rotunda vulgaris
from FUCHS — 1545
ointments. One teaspoonful of the round one (taken in a drink with wine, and also applied) is indeed good for poisons, but the long one is given for poisons of snakes and deadly poisons. Taken in a drink with pepper and myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] it puts out all remaining bodily wastes and the menstrual flow, and is an abortifacient. Applied in a pessary it does the same, and the round is effective for the things we have mentioned. Moreover, taken as a drink with water, it helps asthma, rickets, chills, the spleen, hernias, convulsions, and pains of the side. Applied, it extracts splinters and prickles, and takes off scales on bones. With iris and honey it emarginates [removes the edge of] rotten ulcers, and cleans foul ulcers and fills up their hollows. It also cleans gums and teeth. It is thought that all clematitis is good for these things. Yet this has less strength than those previously mentioned. It grows in mountainous or warm, level places or else in rough, rocky places. It is good for a serious fever, only let the one with the fever inhale the smoke over coals and the fever will stop. Applied, it heals wounds. With the seed of dracunculus [2-196b] and honey it helps malignancies in the nostrils. Boiled with oil or swine grease and rubbed on it cures chills. (Craterus the Herbalist and Gallus have said the same and that it is good for the gouty). It is called arariza, melecaprum, ephesia, lestitis, pyxionyx, dardanus, or iontitis by some. The Gauls call it theximon, the Egyptians, sophoeth, the Sicilians, chamaemelum, the Italians, terræ malum, and the Dacians call it absinthium rusticum.

3-7. GLUKORIZA

SUGGESTED: Glycyrrhiza, Liquortia [Fuchs], Glycyrrhiza glabra [Linnaeus], Glycyrrhiza laevis, Liquortia officinalis – Liquorice Plant

Glycyrrhiza grows abundantly in Cappadocia and Pontus. It is a little shrub, the branches two feet high, around which the leaves grow thickly like lentiscum [1-90], thick and clammy to the touch. The flower is similar to hyacinth; the fruit, the size of the berries of the plane tree but sharper, with pods like lentil, red and small. The roots are long, the colour of wood, similar to those of gentian, somewhat bitter and sweetish. They are
juiced like lycium [1-132]. This juice is good for sharpness of the arteries but it must be put under the tongue to let it melt. It is good similarly for burning of the stomach, disorders in the chest and liver, parasitic skin diseases, and bladder or kidney disorders. Taken with a drink of passum [raisin wine] and melted in the mouth it quenches thirst. Rubbed on, it heals wounds; and chewed, it is good for the stomach. A decoction of the new roots is good for the same things. The dry root pounded into small pieces is fit for sprinkling on pterygium [membrane on eye]. It is also called pontica, glyceraton, symphyton, leontica, glycyphyton, scythion, adipson, sylithra, libthestaso, homoenomoea, or peenthaomoeos, and the Latins call it dulcis radix.

3-8. KENTAURION MAKRON

**SUGGESTED:** Cyanus, *Flos frumentorum* [Fuchs], Cyanus *sylvestris* [Brunfels], Cyanus *segetum* [Bauhin], *Centaurea cyanus* [Linnaeus] — Bachelor’s Button

Centaurion the great has leaves similar to the carya [1-178], somewhat long, green in colour (like those of *brassica*), the circumference of them cut-in like a saw. It has a of stalk two or three feet high like lapathum [2-140] with many shoots from the root. On top are heads like poppy somewhat large in circumference. The flowers are azure [blue], and the seed similar to *cnicus* [4-119, 4-190] (laid as it were) in downy flowers. The root is thick, sound, heavy, about two feet long, full of juice, sharp, with a certain astringency and sweetness, inclining to red. It loves a rich soil open to the sun, woods and hillocks. It is abundant in Lycia, Peloponesse, Helis, Arcadia, Messenia, Pholoe, Lycia, and around Smyrna. The root is good with wine for hernia, convulsions, pleurisy, difficulty with breathing, old coughs, bloodspitters and those without fevers. For the feverish, two teaspoonfuls of the root is given, pounded into small pieces with water. Similarly it is given for griping and sores of the vulva. It expels the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient, shaved into the form of a suppository and applied to the vulva. The juice does the same things. Pounded whilst moist, it is good for wounds. When dry it is first steeped and then pounded. It draws together,
Spina incognita
Schwarz Gartendistel.

Spina incognita
from FUCHS — 1545
Aristolochia longa
from FUCHS — 1545
heals, and joins together flesh that is pale and flaccid, if you pound it and boil it. In Lycia they juice it and use it like lycium [1-132]. It is called panaceae [heal-all] because it soothes all sores from inflammation and strong blows. Used in suppositories it soothes slow and painful urination, and helps those with stones [kidney, urinary]. It is gathered when the sun is about to rise, in a clear season, when everything is at its peak.

It is also called narce, limnesion, marone, pelethronion, chironias or limnestis, the Magi call it blood of Hercules; the Romans call it ferum, uvidia, or fel terrae.

3-9. KENTAURION MIKRON

SUGGESTED: Centaurium minus [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Centauraea verutum Erythraea centaurium,
Chironia centaurium, Gentiana centaurium [Linnaeus],
Centaurium erythraea — Lesser Centaury, Common Centaury,
Feverwort, Centaury, Earthgall, Dwarf Centaury

The little centaury is a herb similar to hypericum [3-171] or origanum, with a stalk over twenty centimetres high that has corners. The flowers are similar to those of lychnis [3-114, 3-115], a faint Phoenician [reddish] purple. The leaves are small, very long, like rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98]. The seed is similar to wheat, the root small, miserable and smooth. Pounded while still green and applied it seals wounds, and purges old ulcers and brings them to a scar. Boiled and swallowed down, it expels bile and thick fluids through the bowels. A decoction of it is a fit suppository for sciatica, drawing out blood and easing pain. The juice is good for eye medicines with honey, cleaning away things that darken the pupils. In a pessary it extracts the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient. Taken as a drink it is equally good for disorders of the strength. The herb is juiced; first it is gathered when full of seed and steeped in water for five days, afterwards it is boiled until it floats above the water. Afterwards the cooled herb is pressed and strained through a linen cloth, and boiled again to the consistency of honey. Some beat it (green and full of seed) then press out the juice and throw it into an unglazed ceramic jar. They stir it about in the sun, moving it continuously with a stick, and repeatedly scraping away pieces that hang out. They mix it with
moist juice and cover it carefully at night, for dew prevents the thickening of moist juices. Centaury is good for inflammation and bruises from strikes, helps women troubled with motherhood [pregnancy], and eases the pain of slow, painful urination and [urinary] stones. Gather the herb in the spring at sunrise.

Many of the dry roots or herbs that are juiced are prepared by boiling (like gentian). Juices pressed out of moist barks, roots, or herbs are stirred around in the sun (as previously mentioned) — including thapsia [4-157], mandragora [mandrake], unripe grapes, and similar things. Lydium [1-132], wormwood [3-26], hypocistis [1-127] and herbs similar to these are boiled and stirred around as previously mentioned.

Centaury is also called limnesion, helleborites, or amaranton, the Magi call it the blood of Hercules, the Romans, febrifuga, some, herba multiradix, the Dacians, tulbela; and it is also called limnaion because it loves moist places.
ROOTS OF AKANTHODA or
PRICKLY PLANTS

3-10. CHAMAILEON LEUKOS

SUGGESTED: Chamaeleon albus [Fuchs, Brunfels],
Carlina caulescens [Bauhin], Carlina acaulis [Linnaeus]
— Stemless Carline Thistle
[other usage] Carlina gummifera, Atractylis gummifera
— White Chamoeleon

White chamaeleon is called ixia because in some places
viscous matter is found at the roots of it which
women use instead of mastic [1-89, 1-90]. It has leaves
similar to silybum [4-159] or carduus nutans [musk thistle]
but rougher, sharper, and stronger than the black
chamaeleon [below]. It does not have a stalk but out of the
middle puts out a prickle similar to that of the sea urchin
or cinara. The flowers are a purple colour, like hairs, flying
away in down, with seed similar to cnicus [4-119, 4-190].
The root is thick in fertile hills but in the mountains it is
more slender, white at the bottom, somewhat aromatic,
with a strong sweet taste. An acetabulum [vinegar cruet] of
this (taken in a drink) expels broadworms. It is taken in
hard wine with a decoction of origanum. For dropsy a
teaspoonful is given with wine to ease them. A decoction
is taken in a drink for frequent painful urination. Taken
as a drink with wine it is an antidote to poison. Kneaded
with polenta then diluted with water and oil it kills dogs,
swine, and mice. It is also called chrysisceptrum, or ixia; the
Romans call it carduus nutans varius, the Egyptians, epher,
and some, epthosephim.
3-11. CHAMAILEON MELAS

SUGGESTED: Chamaeleon niger, Spina incognita [Fuchs], Carduus sphaerocephalus [Bauhin], Echinops sphaerocephalus [Linnaeus] — Globe Thistle
[other usage] Cardopatium corymbosum, Cardamus corymbosum, Brotera corymbosa — Black Chamaeleon

Black chamaeleon has leaves similar to scolymus hispanicus, yet they are smaller, thinner and distinguished with red. It sends out a stalk the thickness of a finger, twenty centimetres high, somewhat red, with a tuft and prickly flowers — small, similar to hyacinth, variously-coloured. The root is thick, black, compact and sometimes eaten-into. When cut it is a pale yellow, and is biting when chewed. It grows in dry rocky grounds and places bordering the sea. The root (pounded into small pieces) is mixed with a little cobbler's ink, cedar oil and swines' grease, and used to remove parasitic skin diseases. It cleans away lichen [papular skin disease], boiled with vinegar and rubbed on (with the addition of sulphur and bitumen). It is used as a mouthwash, and a decoction of it soothes toothache. Wrapped in same amount of pepper and wax it helps pained teeth. Teeth are preserved if it is boiled with vinegar and poured on them. Conveyed warm through a quill [straw] it breaks a sore tooth. It cleans away vitiligines [form of leprosy] and sunburn, is mixed with ripening medicines, and applied, heals spreading wild ulcers, destroying them. It is called chamaeleon because of the various colours of the leaves. For these vary, differing according to the place, often green, pale, azure-coloured [blue], or red. It is also called pancarpum, ulophonum, ixia, cynomachon, ocimoides, cnidium coccum, or cynoxylon; the Latins call it carduus nutans niger, some, vernilago, and the Egyptians, sobel.

3-12. KROKODEILION

SUGGESTED: Carthamus lanatus, Centaurea crocodylium — Blush-flowered Centaury

Crocodilium is similar to black chamaeleon [above] but it grows in woody places. It has a long root — light,
somewhat broad, with a sharp smell, like nasturtium [2-185]. The root warmed in water and taken as a drink is able to drive out quantities blood through the nostrils. It is given to the splenetic evidently helping them. The seed of it (round and double like a buckler [shield]) is diuretic.

3-13. DIPSAKON

SUGGESTED: Dipsacus albus, Cardo fullonum, Carduus fullonius [Fuchs], Dipsacus sativus [Bauhin], Dipsacus fullonum — Fullers’ Teazle, Draper's Teazle
Dipsacus sylvestris — Wild Teazle, Shepherd’s Rod, Barber’s Brushes

Dipsacus is also a prickly plant. It has a high stalk full of prickles, with leaves enclosing the stalk similar to lettuce, two at every knot, tall and prickly, having (as it were) some prickly bladders on the middle of the back both within and without, and hollow places around the two (joining) parts of the leaves so that it gathers water from the dew and showers (which is how it got its name). On the top of the stalk at every shoot there is one head similar to a hedgehog, somewhat long and prickly. Dried it turns white, but the head (divided) has small worms around the middle of the pith. The root of this (boiled with wine and pounded until the thickness of a wax ointment) is put in to heal cracks and fistulas in the perineum. The medicine must be stored in a brass box. They say that it is a cure for protruding and hanging warts. The worms from the heads (bound up in a purse and hanged around the neck or the arm) are said to cure those who have fevers with recurrent paroxysms. It is also called crocodilium, chamaeleon, or onocardium, some call it the bath of Venus, the Romans call it the lip of Venus, some, the thistle of Venus, the Egyptians, seseneor, some, chir, or meleta, and the Dacians, sciare.
3-14. AKANTHA LEUKE

SUGGESTED: Spina alba sylvestris [Fuchs],
Onopordium acanthum [Linnaeus] — Cotton Thistle,
Scotch Thistle

A
cantha leuke grows on mountains and in woody
places. It has leaves similar to white chamaeleon [3-10]
but narrower, whiter, somewhat rough and prickly. The
stalk is over two feet (high), the thickness of the great
finger or rather more, a pale white, empty within. On the
top of it there is a prickly head similar to a sea urchin, but
smaller and somewhat long. The flowers are purple, in
which is the seed like that of cnicus [4-119, 4-190] but
rounder. The root (taken in a drink) is good for
bloodspitters, gastritis, and the abdominal cavity, and it
encourages urine. It is laid on oedema, and a decoction of
this as a mouth rinse is good for toothache. The seed
(taken in a drink) helps convulsed children, and those
bitten by snakes. They say that worn as an amulet (by
itself) it drives away poisonous creatures. It is also called
wild cinara, donacitis, or erysisceptron, and the Romans call
it spina regia, or carduus.

3-15. AKANTHA ARABIKE

SUGGESTED: Acanthus spinosus — Oyster Plant

A
cantha arabica seems similar in nature to the white
thistle — astringent, good for excessive [menstrual]
discharges of women, the throwing-up of blood and
other discharges — the root being similarly effective. It
grows in rough places. It is also called acanthisa, while the
Romans call it spina.
Glycyrrhiza glabra
after FAGUET — 1888
Centaurea benedicta

after THIEBAULT — 1880
3-16. SKOLUMOS

SUGGESTED: Scolymus, Cinara, Articocalus [Fuchs],
Cinara hortensis [Bauhin], Cynara scolymus [Linnaeus] — Artichoke
[other usage] Spotted Golden Thistle — Scolymus maculatus
Golden Thistle, Spanish Oyster Plant — Scolymus hispanicus

Scolymus hispanicus has leaves like chamaeleon [3-10, 3-11], and the thorn is called white but is darker and thicker. It puts out a long stalk full of leaves on which is a prickly head. The root lies underneath — black, thick, its strength good for those with a bad smell in the armpits and the rest of the body [body odour] applied or boiled in wine; and taken as a drink as it draws out much stinking urine. The new growth of the herb boiled like asparagus is eaten instead of a vegetable. It is also called ferula, or pyracantha, the Romans call it strobylus, and the Egyptians, chnus.

3-17. POTERION

SUGGESTED: Poterium officinale — Great Burnet
Poterium sanguisorba, Sanguisorba minor — Salad Burnet
Astragalus poterium, Astragalus arnacantha — Small Goat’s Thorn

Poterium is a large shrub with long branches — soft, flexible like a bridle, thin, similar to tragacanth — the leaves little, round. The whole shrub is surrounded with a thin woolly down and is prickly; the flowers are small and white. The seed (to one who tastes it) has a sweet scent and is sharp with no use. It grows in sandy and hilly countries. The roots are underneath, two or three feet long, strong and sinewy. When cut close to the ground they send out a fluid similar to gum. The roots (cut and smeared on) heal cut-apart sinews and wounds, and a decoction of it (taken as a drink) is good for disorders of the strength. It is also called phrynion, or andidotum, and the Ionians call it neurada.
3-18. AKANTHION

UNKNOWN

Acanthium has leaves similar to the white thorn [above] with prickly abnormal growths, and on top there is down similar to a spiders web. This is gathered and made into one (or spun), and is similar to silk. The roots and leaves of this (taken as a drink) help one troubled with a painfully stiff neck.

3-19. AKANTHA ERPEKANTHA

SUGGESTED: Acantha vera, [Fuchs], Acanthus sativus, Acanthus mollis [Bauhin, Linnaeus], Acanthus spinosus,
— Bears Breeches

Acantha or herpacantha grows in gardens and moist rocky places. It has far broader, longer leaves than lettuce, divided like those of eruca [2-170], somewhat dark, thick and smooth. It has a smooth stalk two feet high, the thickness of a finger towards the top, surrounded all around by distances with certain longish little leaves (similar to little hives) of a hyacinth colour. From these the white seed grows out, somewhat long, yellowish, with a head similar to a thyrsus [wand]. The roots underneath are viscous, mouldy, reddish and long. Applied, they are good for burns and dislocations. Taken in a drink they encourage urine and stop discharges of the bowels. They are good for tuberculosis of the lungs, hernia, and convulsions. It is also called melamphyllon, pasderota, acanthus topiaria, mamolaria, or craepula.

3-20. AKANTHA AGRIA

SUGGESTED: Acanthus spinosissimus — White-spined Akantha

The Romans call acantha sylvestris by the name of spina agrestis. There is also a wild acantha, similar to cardius nutans [musk thistle] — prickly, shorter than the garden variety that is cultivated. The root of this affects as many things as the previous one.
Dipsacus purpureus
3-21. ANONIS

SUGGESTED: Anonis, Resta bovis, Remora aratri [Fuchs],
Anonis spinosa [Bauhin], Ononis spinosa [Linnaeus]
— Spiny Restharrow

Anonis (also called ononis) has branches twenty
centimetres long or more. It is shrubby, full of joints
with hollow wings, many round little heads, and small
little leaves, thin like the lentil, similar to those of rue
[3-52, 3-53, 4-98] or lotus. It grows in meadows and is
somewhat rough and sweet smelling, not smelling
unseemly. It is preserved in brine before the prickles
emerge, and it is very pleasant. The branches have sharp
strong prickles that are similar to arrowheads. There is a
white root that is warming and reduces the intensity of
symptoms. The bark of this (taken in a drink with wine)
removes skin, breaks up urinary stones, and emarginates
[removes the edge of] the scurf of ulcers. Boiled in posca
[hot drinks] and used as a mouth rinse it soothes
toothache, and a decoction of this (taken as a drink) is
thought to cure haemorrhoids.

3-22. LEUKAKANTHA

SUGGESTED: Chrysanthemum leucacanthemum, Leucanthemum,
[Bedevian] — Ox-eye Daisy, White Weed, Dog Daisy

Leucacantha has a root that is similar to cyprus [1-124] —
bitter and strong — which is chewed to lessen
toothache. Three cups of a decoction (taken as a drink
with wine) helps lung congestion that has lasted long,
sciatica, hernia, and convulsions. The juice from the root
(taken as a drink) does the same. It is also called
polygonatum, or phyllon, others call it ischias, the Romans
call it gniacardus, and the Thuscans, alba spina.

3-23. TRAGAKANTHE

SUGGESTED: Astragalus tragacantha — Gum Tragacanth Plant,
Goat's Thorn

Tragacantha has a root that is broad and woody
appearing above the earth. From this low strong
branches emerge, spreading out. On them are many small thin leaves with prickles between hidden in the leaves — white, strong, upright. There is also a tragacanth gum adhering to the root when it is cut. The best is transparent, smooth, slender, clean, and somewhat sweet. It is able like [other] gums to close the pores. It is used for eye medicines, coughs, roughness of the arteries; and for dripping fluids in a linctus [syrup] with honey. It melts when put under the tongue. A teaspoonful steeped in passum [raisin wine] is taken as a drink for pain of the kidneys and erosion of the bladder. Hart’s horn that has been burned and washed (or a little allom scissile [5-123]) is also mixed with it.

3-24. ERUNGION

SUGGESTED: Eryngium, Irginus [Fuchs], Eryngium vulgare [Bauhin], Eryngium campestre [Linnaeus]
— Common Eryngo, Field Eryngo, Eryngium

Eryngium is one of the prickly plants. The new leaves are stored in brine and eaten as vegetables. They are broad and rough in the circumference, and aromatic to the taste. Growing bigger they become prickly at the furthest points of the stalks, on the tops of which are little round heads surrounded with very sharp prickles like a star, hard all around. The colour can be green, pale, white, or sometimes azure [blue]. The root is long, broad, black on the outside and white within, the thickness of a big finger or thumb. It is sweet smelling and aromatic, and grows in fields and rough places. It is able to warm, and expels urine and the menstrual flow. Taken as a drink it dissolves griping and gaseousness. It is good with wine for liver complaints, those bitten by venomous creatures, and as an antidote for those who have taken a deadly drink. It is taken in a drink for the most part with one teaspoonful of pastinaca [3-59] seed. It is said that used as a personal ornament or rubbed on someone it dissolves tubercles [growths]. The root (taken as a drink with honey water) cures tetanus and epilepsy. It is also called erynge, eryneres, caryon, gorginium, hermium, origanum chlunium, myracanthum, or moly. The Egyptians call it crobysus, the Magi, siserti, the Romans, capitulum...
Eryngii species.
Manstrew.
Acanthus vera
Welch Bernkaw.

Acanthus vera
from FUCHS — 1545
cardui, some, carterae, the Dacians, sicupnoex, the Spaniards, ciotocapeta, the Africans, cherdan, or herba montana, and some, chida.

3-25. ALOE

SUGGESTED: Aloe [Fuchs], Aloe vulgaris [Bauhin], Aloe vera [Linnaeus] — Aloe

Aloe has a leaf almost like squill — thick, fat, somewhat broad near the stem, broken or bow-backed behind, with short, thin prickles along the sides. It sends out a stalk similar to anthericum [3-122], has a white flower, and seed similar to asphodelus [2-199]. All of it has a strong scent and is very bitter to the taste. It has only one root like a stake. It grows abundantly and thickly in India, and the extracted juice is brought from there. It also grows in Arabia, Asia and certain seabordering places and islands as in Andros. This type is not good for extracting juice, but suitable for closing open cuts, sores and wounds, pounded into small pieces and applied. There is a thick kind of juice that is grainy, one of which seems to have the purest substance, the other similar to liver. Choose the pure that is undeceitful, unstony, glittering, yellowish, brittle, like liver, easily melted, and excels in bitterness. That which is black and hard to break, refuse. They counterfeit it with gum — which is noticed by the taste, the bitterness, the strength of the smell, and because it does not fall into pieces (as much as the smallest crumb) squeezed in the fingers. Some mix acacia with it.

It is astringent, procures sleep, dries, thickens bodies, loosens the intestines, and cleans the stomach, two spoonfuls taken in a drink with cold water or warm milk. This amount with thirty grains weight of water (or one teaspoonful of a drink) stops the spitting of blood and cleans jaundice. Swallowed with rosin (or taken either with water or boiled honey) it loosens the bowels, but three teaspoonfuls fully purges. Mixed with other purging medicines it makes them less hurtful to the stomach. Sprinkled on dry it heals wounds, and brings boils to a scar and represses them. It effectively heals ulcerated genitals, and heals the broken foreskin of boys. Mixed with sweet wine it cures the joints and cracks in
the perineum. It stops discharges of blood from haemorrhoids, brings pterygium [membrane on eye] to a scar, and takes away bruises and low blood pressure with honey. It soothes rough skin, itchiness of the eye corners, and headaches, rubbed with vinegar and rosæum [1-53] on the forehead and the temples. With wine it stops the hair falling off [alopecia]; and with honey and wine it is good for the tonsils, as well as the gums and all sores in the mouth. It is roasted for eye medicines in a clean, red-hot ceramic jar, turned continuously until it is roasted evenly. It is then washed, the sandy part separated as useless, and the most fat and smooth taken. It is also called amphibion, eryngium, herminum, or tragoceros; the Romans call it aloa, and the Barbarians, aloe.

3-26. APSINTHION

SUGGESTED: Absinthium vulgare [Fuchs], Seriphium absinthium [in Sprague], Artemisia absinthium [Linnaeus] — Wormwood

NARCOTIC

Absinthium (also called bathypicron) is a well-known herb, and the best grows in Pontus and Cappadocia on the mountain called Taurus. It is warming, astringent and digestive, and takes away bilious matter sticking in the stomach and bowels. It is urinary, and keeps one from overindulging taken as a drink beforehand. It is good (taken as a drink with seseli [3-60 to 3-62] or cætic nardus [1-7]) for gaseousness and pains in the intestines and stomach. Three cups of a dilution or decoction of it (taken every day) heals lack of appetite and jaundice. Taken as a drink and applied with honey it expels the menstrual flow. It is good with vinegar for constrictions from [eating] mushrooms. It is an antidote given with wine for (the poison) of ixia [3-103] and hemlock, the bites of the shrewmouse, and bites of the sea dragon [2-15]. With honey and saltpetre [potassium nitrate] it is an ointment for a synanchic [abscessed] throat; and with water for pustules that appear at night. It is used for bruises with honey, also for dullness of sight [eyes] and pus-filled ears. The vapour of a decoction is used for earache and toothache. Boiled with passum [raisin wine] it is a plaster for very painful eyes. It is also applied to hypochondria [nervous gastric disorder], the liver, a painful stomach,
Hysopus hortensis.
Garten Ispen.
and [those] who have suffered long pounded together with Cyprian [possibly rose] wax ointment, but for the stomach mix it with \textit{rosaceum} [1-53]. It is good for dropsy and the spleen mixed with figs, saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and meal of \textit{lolium} [2-116, 4-140].

Especially around Propontis and Thrace a wine is made from it which is called absinthe, which they use in the absence of fever for the purposes previously mentioned. They drink to each other with it in the summer thinking it to cause health. It seems that placed in chests it keeps the garments uneaten [by moths]. Rubbed on with oil it forbids the mosquitos to touch the body [insect repellant]. Ink for writing that is made by steeping it keeps writings from being eaten by mice. It seems that the juice does the same work. We do not allow it in liquid medicines as it is bad for the stomach and causes headaches. Some counterfeit the juice with boiled \textit{amurca} [sediment of buckthorn oil]. The Egyptians call it \textit{somi}, and the Romans, \textit{absinthium rusticum}.

\textbf{3-27. APSINTHION THALASSION}

\textbf{SUGGESTED:} \textit{Artemisia maritima, Artemisia pauciflora}  
— Sea Wormwood, Garden Cypress, Sea Artemisia

\textit{Absinthium marinum} (also called \textit{seriphion}) grows abundantly in the Taurus Mountains around Cappadocia and in Taphosiris, Egypt. The Isiaci use it instead of an olive branch. The herb has thin branches similar to the small \textit{abrotanum} [3-29] with abundant little seeds, somewhat bitter, bad for the stomach, and with a strong smell. It is astringent with some heating, and boiled by itself (or with rice) and taken with honey it kills \textit{ascaridae} [threadworms] and roundworms, loosening the bowels gently. It does the same things with \textit{sapa} [new wine syrup] or boiled together with lentils. Cattle grow very fat feeding on it [fodder]. It is also called \textit{sandonion}, or \textit{seriphum}; the Romans call it \textit{santonicum}.
3-28. APSINTHION TRITON
SANTONION

SUGGESTED: Artemisia santonicum — Holy Wormwood
Artemisia glacialis — Silky Wormwood, Glacier Wormwood

There is a third kind of wormwood that grows abundantly in Galatia (or rather Gallia) near the Alps, which they call by the place’s name — santonicum, giving it this surname from its growing in the country of Sardonis. It is similar to wormwood, not as seedy, somewhat bitter, and able to do the same things as the Seriphian [3-27].

3-29. ABROTONON

SUGGESTED: Abrotanum foemina [Fuchs], Absinthium ponticum [Bauhin], Artemisia pontica, Abrotanum mas [Linnaeus], Artemisia abrotanum — Southernwood

The female abrotanum is a tree-like shrub, somewhat white, the leaves with little in-cuts (like those of seriphium) around the branches, with a golden corymbus [flat or slightly convex inflorescence] on the top, full of flowers that display in the summer, with a sweet smell, and some strength, bitter in taste. This seems to be the Sicilian. The other (called male) is full of sprigs, with slender seeds like wormwood. It grows abundantly in Cappadocia, and Galatia in Asia, and Hierapolis in Syria. The seed of these (pounded raw, boiled, and taken in a drink of water) helps difficult breathing, hernia, convulsions, sciatica, difficult painful urination, and the stoppage of the menstrual flow. Taken in a drink of wine it is an antidote for deadly poisons. With oil it is an ointment for those who have chills. It drives away snakes scattered under [foot] or inhaled as smoke. Taken in a drink of wine it helps those who are bitten. It is particularly good for the strikes of the harvest spider and scorpions. It helps inflammation of the eyes applied with boiled quince or with bread. It dissolves pannus [opaque thickening of cornea with veins; eyes] pounded into small pieces and boiled with barley meal. It is also mixed in the composition of oil irinum [1-66]. It is also called abutonon, absinthium, heraclion, cholopoeon, thelyphthorion,
Aloe umbellata

after FAGUET — 1888
Pulegium foemina
Poley weible.
absinthiomenon, or procampylon. The Magi call it nervi palmae, some, cynanchites and the Romans, absinthium ponticum, and it is also called femineus frutex, and dulcis cubitus.

3-30. USSOPOS

SUGGESTED: Hyssopus hortensis [Fuchs]
Hyssopus officinalis [Linnaeus] — Hyssop
Origanum syriacum — Hyssop of the Bible [Mabberley]

Hyssopus (a well-known herb) is of two sorts — one mountainous, the other grown in gardens. The best grows in Cilicia. It is able to reduce the intensity of symptoms and warms. Boiled with figs, water, honey and rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98], and taken as a drink it helps pneumonia, asthma, internal coughs, mucus, and orthopnoea [type of asthma], and kills worms. Licked with honey it does the same. A decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar and honey) expels thick fluids through the bowels. It is eaten with green figs (pounded into small pieces) for emptying the intestines, but it purges more forcibly mixed with cardamom, iris, or irish [irinum? 1-66]. It causes a good colour. It is daubed on with figs and saltpetre [potassium nitrate] for the spleen and dropsy, but with wine for inflammation. Applied with warm water it dissolves bruises. With a decoction of figs it is an excellent gargle for a synanchic [abscessed] throat. Boiled with vinegar and used as a lotion it soothes toothache. The smoke being inhaled, it dissolves windiness around the ears. The Latins call it hyssopum, it is also called later or cassiala, and the Egyptians call it pesalem.

3-31. STOICHAS

SUGGESTED: Stichas, Stichas arabica [Fuchs],
Stoechas purpurea [Bauhin], Lavandula stoechas
— French Lavender, Spanish Lavender

Stoechas grows in the Islands of Galatia near Messalia called the Stoechades, which is how it got its name. It is a herb with slender twigs and filaments similar to thyme, but longer-leaved, sharp to the taste, and
somewhat bitter. A decoction of it (like hyssop [3-30]) is
good for disorders in the chest. It is useful mixed with
antidotes. It is also called syncliopa, alcibiades, pancration or
styphonia; the Egyptians call it suphlo, the Magi, oculus
pythonis, the Romans, schiolebina.

3-32. ORIGANOS ERAKLEOTIKE

SUGGESTED: Origanum heracleoticum [Loudon]
— Winter-sweet Marjoram

O
riganum heracleoticum (also called conila) has a leaf
similar to hyssop [3-30], and a tuft not of a round
shape but (as it were) divided, and on the tops of the
sprigs, the seed, not thick. It is warming; as a result a
decoction of it (taken as a drink with wine) is good for
those bitten by poisonous beasts. It is given as an antidote
with passum [raisin wine] for those who have taken a
drink of hemlock or meconium [4-65], and with vinegar
and honey for those who have taken a drink of gypsum
or ephemera [4-85]. For convulsions, hernia, and dropsy
it is eaten with a fig. It is dried and the amount of an
acetabulum [vinegar cruet] taken in a drink with honey
and water to expel black (fluids) through the bowels.
Licked in with honey it induces the menstrual flow and
cures coughs. A decoction of it in a bath is good for prurigo
[chronic itching], psoriasis and jaundice. The juice of the
green herb cures tonsils, [inflammation of the] uvula, and
apthae [apthae — infant thrush or candidiasis]. Dropped in
with oil irinum [1-66] it purges through the nostrils. With
milk it also soothes earache. A vomitory medicine is made
from it with onions and rhus [1-147], all of them being
sunned in the burning heat under the dog [in summer] in
a brass copper jar for forty days. The herb scattered
under[foot] expels snakes.

3-33. ORIGANOS ONITIS

SUGGESTED: Origanum onitis — Pot Marjoram

T
hat which is called onitis is paler in the leaves,
resembles hyssop [3-30] more, and has seed like
berries hanging together. It can do the same things as the
Heracleotic [3-32]. Yet it is not altogether as effective.
244

Calaminthæ genus.
Razen Münn.

Calaminthæ genus
from FUCHS — 1545
Calaminthae tertium genus.

Geele Münz.

Calaminthae tertium genus
from FUCHS — 1545
3-34. AGRIORIGINANOS

SUGGESTED: Origanum sylvestre, Origanum vulgare [Fuchs],
Origanum vulgare [Linnaeus] — Wild Marjoram, Organy

Origanum sylvestre has leaves similar to origanum,
but the thin stems are twenty centimetres high, on
which are tufts similar to dill. The flowers are white; the
root thin, ineffective. The leaves and flowers (taken in a
drink with wine) effectively help those bitten by snakes.
It is also called panaces heraclion, others call it cunila, as well
as nicander colophonius.

3-35. TRAGORIGINANOS,
TRAGORIGINANOS ALLOS

SUGGESTED: Satureja thymbra, Thymus tragoriganum,
Thymus graveolens, Microsermia thymbra — Savory of Crete,
Candian Savory

Tragoriganum is a little shrub similar to origanum or
wild serpyllum [3-46] in its leaves and small branches.
Some is found that is more prosperous and broader-leaved, gluey enough, depending on the location.
Another (which is also called prasium) has small shoots and thin leaves. The best is the Cilician and those in Co,
Chios, Smyrna, and Crete. All are warming, urinary, and
good for the intestines (in a decoction taken as a drink)
for they drive down depression. Taken in a drink with
vinegar they are effective for the spleen, and are given as
an antidote with wine for those who have taken a drink
of ixiä [3-103]. They expel the menstrual flow, and are
given as linctuses [syrups] with honey for coughs and
pneumonia. A liquid medicine of it is mild; as a result it is
given to the squeamish, for gastric [disorders], unsavoury
belchers, and those who have seasickness, nausea and
heartburn. It dissolves oedema applied with polenta.
3-36. GLECHON

SUGGESTED: Pulegium [Fuchs], Pulegium foemina [Brunfels], Pulegium latifolium [Bauhin], Mentha pulegium [Linnaeus], Pulegium vulgare, Glechon [Latin] — Pennyroyal, Pudding Grass

Glechium (a well-known herb) reduces the intensity of symptoms and is warming and digestive. Taken as a drink it expels the menstrual flow and the afterbirth, and is an abortifacient. Taken as a drink with salt and honey it brings up stuff out of the lungs and helps the convulsed. Taken as a drink with posca [hot drinks] it soothes nausea and gnawing of the stomach. It draws out depressive matter through the intestines, and taken as a drink with wine it helps those bitten by snakes. Applied with vinegar to the nostrils it restores those who faint. Pounded dry and burnt, it strengthens the gums. Rubbed on with polenta it soothes all inflammation. By itself it is good for gout (applied) until redness appears. With waxy ointments it extinguishes varòs [smallpox pustules]. It is also good for the spleen applied with salt. A decoction soothes itching washed on, and it is good as a bath for gaseousness, hardness, and inversions of the womb. It is also called blechon because when cattle taste it at its flowering time they are filled with bleating.

It is also called blechron, or arsenicanthon; the Romans call it polium, the Africans, apoleium, the Gauls, albolon, and some, gallisopsis.

3-37. DIKTAMNON

SUGGESTED: Dictamnus albus, Dictamnus fraxinella — White Dittany, Gas Plant, Candle Plant, Fraxinella
Origanum dictamnus, Dictamnus creticus, Amaranus dictamnus — Dittany of Crete

Dictamnus is a Cretian herb — sharp, smooth, similar to pulegium [3-36]. It has bigger leaves, downy, with a kind of woolly adherence, but it bears neither flower nor seed. It does all the things that the cultivated pulegium does but much more forcibly, for not only taken as a drink but also applied and inhaled as smoke, it expels dead embryos. They say that goats in Crete having fed on...
Amaracus

Majoran
Calaminthae alterum genus
Wilder Poley.

from FUCHS — 1545
the herb reject arrows if shot [wounds]. The juice rubbed on (alone or with polenta) is cleansing. The herb is applied to cure prickles under the feet, or [on] the rest of the body. It is also effective for a painful spleen, for it lessens it. They gather it in the summer and the fall. The root warms those who taste it. It is also a birth-hastener, and the juice (taken as a drink with wine) helps those bitten by snakes. Such is the strength of this herb that even the smell drives away poisonous beasts, and the touch kills them. The juice dropped into a wound caused by iron, or the bite of a poisonous beast (and as well as dropping it on, if it is taken in drink), immediately cures.

(Rub dried dictamnus in your hands until it is similar to meal, throw in a drop of wine and apply it to your body. It is good against all snakes. It first cleans ulcers and rotten, gangrenous ulcerations, and then it fills them up. If one is pricked apply this to him and immediately you shall help him. Having made meal of it, apply it for the spleen and disorders from inflammation in hidden places. Dig up the herb in the spring, the hot seasons, and in the autumn.) It is also called pulegium sylvestre, embactron, beluacos, artemedion, creticus, ephemeron, eldian, belotocos, dorcidium, or elbunium; the Romans call it ustilago rustica.

3-38. PSEUDODIKTAMNOS

SUGGESTED: Marrubium pseudodictamnus, Berringeria pseudodictamnus, Ballota pseudodictamnus — White Horehound, Bastard Dittany

That which is called pseudodictamnus grows in many places and is similar to the one above but less sharp. It does the same things as dictamnus, but is not similarly effective.
3-39. DIKTAMNOS ALLO

SUGGESTED: Origanum dictamnus, Dictamus creticus, Dictamus albus, Dictamus fraxinella, Amaracus dictamus
— White Dittany, Gas Plant, Candle Plant, Fraxinella
Origanum hirtum, Origanum creticum — Hairy Marjoram

Another kind of dictamus is brought from Crete that has leaves similar to sisymbrium [2-155], but with bigger branches, and a flower similar to wild origanum — black and soft. The smell of the leaves is most pleasant, between sisymbrium and sage. It is effective for all things (as that above) but somewhat less biting. It is mixed with plasters and antidotal medicines.

3-40. ELELISPHAKON

SUGGESTED: Salvia maior, Salvia minor [Fuchs, Bauhin], Salvia officinalis [Linnaeus] — Sage

H elelisphacum is a much-branched somewhat long shrub, with four-square and somewhat white stalks. The leaves are similar to malicottoon [1-160], yet longer, sharper and thicker, hidden by filaments — whitish, especially odiferous and poisonous-smelling — like on outworn garments. The seed is on top of the stalks like wild horminum [3-145]. It grows in rough places. A decoction of the leaves and branches (taken as a drink) is able to induce movement of the urine and the menstrual flow, is an abortifacient, and helps the strikes of the pastinaca marina [2-22]. It dyes the hair black, is a wound herb and a blood-stauncher, and cleanses wild ulcers. A decoction of the leaves and branches (with wine) applied with hot cloths soothes itchiness around the genitals. Elelisphacon dissolves chilliness and coughs and is good used with rosaceum [1-53] and wax ointment for all bad ulcers. Taken as a drink with white wine it cures a painful spleen and dysentery. Similarly, given to drink it cures bloodspitters, and is available for all cleansing for a woman, but the most wicked women (making a pessary of it) apply it and use it as an abortifacient. It is also called elaphoboscon, sphagnon, ciosmin, phagnon, or becion; the Egyptians call it apusi, the Romans, cosalon, and others, salvia.
Salvia maior
Gros Salbey.
Meliloti quartum genus.
Welscher Steinklee.
3-41. EDUOSMOS EMEROS

SUGGESTED: Mentha sativa [Linnaeus], Mentha viridis
— Common Mint, Spearmint, Whorled Mint

M entha piperita — White Mint, Peppermint

Hedyosmus is a well-known little herb that is warming, astringent, and drying. As a result, the juice of it (taken as a drink with vinegar) stops blood, kills roundworms, and encourages lust [aphrodisiac]. Two or three little sprigs (taken in a drink with the juice of a sour pomegranate) soothe hiccups, vomiting, and bile. Applied with polenta it dissolves suppurations. Applied to the forehead it eases headaches. It soothes the swelling and extension of the breasts, and with salt it is a poultice for dog bites. The juice with honey and water helps earache. Applied to women before sexual intercourse, it causes inconception. Rubbed on, it makes a rough tongue smooth. It keeps milk from curdling if the leaves are steeped in it. Finally, it is good for the stomach and fit for sauce. It is also called mentha; the Romans call it menta, some, nepeta, the Egyptians, tis, others call it pherthumethrumonthu, perxo, or macetho.

3-42. EDUOSMOS AGRIOS

SUGGESTED: Mentastrum [Fuchs], Mentastro [Italian], Mentha sylvestris, Mentha viridis, Mentha arvensis [Linnaeus], Mentha gentilis, Calamintha arvensis [Bauhin] — Wild Mint, Horse Mint

[other usage] Mentastro [Italian], Marrubium vulgare
— Common White Horehound

see 3-119

The wild hedyosmus (which the Romans call mentastrum) has rougher leaves, is altogether bigger than sisymbrium [2-155], more poisonous to smell, and less suitable for use in health.
3-43. KALAMINTHE

SUGGESTED: Calamintha tertium genus [Fuchs], Conyza media asteris [Bauhin], Inula dysenterica [Linnaeus], Pulicaria dysenterica [in Sprague] — Fleabane

Calamintha nepeta, Nepeta cataria [Linnaeus]— Catmint, Catnip, Nep

Calamintha officinalis, Melissa calamintha — Common Calamint, Cat Mint

Some calamintha is more mountainous, and has whitish leaves similar to basil, with the sprigs and stalks angular, and a purple flower. The other sort is similar to pulegium [3-36] yet bigger, as a result some have called it pulegium agreste, because it also has a similar smell. The Romans call this nepeta. The third sort is similar to wild mint, longer in the leaves, bigger than that previously mentioned in the stalk and branch, and it is less effective. The leaves of all of them are strongly warming and sharp to the taste: the roots are not effective. It grows in plain fields and rough watery places. Taken as a drink (or applied) it helps those bitten by snakes. A decoction (taken as a drink) induces the passing of urine, and helps hernia, convulsions, orthopnoea [form of asthma], griping, bile, and chills. Taken as a drink (beforehand) with wine it is an antidote against poisons and cleans away jaundice. Pounded into small pieces (either boiled or raw) and taken as a drink with salt and honey it kills both roundworms and threadworms. Eaten with the whey of milk and taken as a drink (afterwards) it helps those with elephantiasis. The leaves pounded into small pieces and given in a pessary are an abortifacient and expel the menstrual flow. Inhaled as smoke or scattered underfoot it drives away snakes. Boiled in wine and applied, it makes black scars white and takes away bruises. It is applied to sciatica for a medicine to eliminate waste or morbid matter, burning the outward skin. The juice is dropped in the ears to kill worms.
Peganum harmala
after TEGETMEYER — 1897
Mellitus officinalis
after FAGUET — 1888
3-44. THUMOS

SUGGESTED: Thymus angustifolius, Thymus glaber
— Wild Thyme, Mother of Thyme

Everyone knows thyme. It is a little shrub full of branches surrounded with many narrow little leaves, and little heads with flowers resembling purple on the top. It grows chiefly in rocky and barren places. Taken as a drink with salt and vinegar it is able to drive out phlegmy matter through the bowels. A decoction with honey helps orthopnoea [form of asthma] and the asthmatic, expels worms and the menstrual flow, is an abortifacient, expels the afterbirth, and is urinary. Mixed with honey and taken as a linctus [syrup] it makes matter come up [vomitory]. Applied with vinegar it dissolves new swellings and clots of blood, and takes away thymos [hormonal glandular enlargement] and hanging warts. Applied with wine and polenta it is good for hip pains. Eaten with meat it is good for poor vision. It is good instead of sauce for use in health. It is also called white thyme, cephalotus, epithumis, or thyrsium; the Romans call it thymus, the Egyptians, stephane, and the Dacians, mozula.

3-45. THUMBRA

SUGGESTED: Sisymbrium [Pliny] see 2-155, Serpyllum sylvestre [Fuchs], Serpyllum vulgare minus [Bauhin], Thymus serpyllum [Linnaeus] — Creeping Thyme, Wild Thyme, Mother of Thyme

Thymbra is also well known. It grows in barren and rough places — similar to thyme, only smaller and more tender, and bearing a stalk full of flowers of a greenish colour. It can do the same things as thyme (taken the same way) and it is suitable for use in health. There is also a cultivated satureia, of less value in everything than the wild, yet more effective for meat [sauce] because it does not have as much sharpness.
3-46. ERPULLOS, ERPULLOS ZOGIS

SUGGESTED: Thymus, Serpyllum romanum [Fuchs], Thymus vulgaris [Linnaeus] — Garden Thyme, Potherb Thyme

Herpyllum is the garden kind, similar to sampsuchum [3-47] in smell, and used for making wreaths for the head. It is so-called from its creeping, and because if any part of it touches the earth, there it roots. It has leaves and small branches similar to origanum, yet whiter. Trailed down from unmortared walls it becomes more abundant. The other is wild and is called zygis — not creeping but upright, sending out thin branches full of sprigs, surrounded with leaves similar to rue, yet they are narrow, longer, and harder. The flower is sharp to the taste, sweet to the smell, the root useless. It grows on rocks, being stronger and hotter than the garden kind and more suitable for medicinal use. Taken in a drink it expels the menstrual flow and causes an urge to urinate. It helps griping, hernia, convulsions, inflammation of the liver and snakebites taken as a drink and applied. Boiled with vinegar (with rosaceum [1-53] mixed in there) and the head moistened with it, soothes headaches. It is especially good for lethargy and frenzy. Four teaspoonfuls of the juice (taken as a drink with vinegar) stop the vomiting of blood. It is also called zygis sylvestris, or polion, the Egyptians call it meruopyos, the Romans, serpyllum, others, cicer erraticum.

3-47. SAMPSUCHON

SUGGESTED: Sampsuchum, Sampsucum, O riganum majorum [Pliny], Amaracus, M aiorana [Fuchs], M ajorana vulgaris [Bauhin], O riganum majorana [Linnaeus], O riganum majoranoides, M ajorana hortensis — Sweet Marjoram, Knotted Marjoram

The best sampsuchum is the Cyzicenian and the Cyprian, but the Egyptian is second to this. It is a herb with many branches that creeps along the earth, with round rough leaves similar to thin-leaved calamint, very fragrant and heating. It is plaited into wreaths for the head. A decoction (taken as a drink) is good for those
Aethusa cynapium,  
Apium rusticum  
Lesser Hemlock or Fool's Parsley  
POISONOUS  
after THIEBAULT — 1881
ROOTS OF AKANTHODA or PRICKLY PLANTS

Ruta graveolens
after FAGUET — 1874
who are beginning to have dropsy, and for frequent painful urination, and griping. The dry leaves are smeared on with honey to take away bruises. In a pessary they drive out the menstrual flow; and they are rubbed on with salt and vinegar for the strike of a scorpion. For dislocations and oedema they are applied with a wax ointment. They are rubbed on with flour of polenta for inflammation, and mixed with medications to remove fatigue, and with softening medicines for warmth's sake. The Cyzicenians and those in Sicily call it amaracum. It is also called trifolium, amaracum, agathides, cnecon, or acapon; Pythagoras calls it thrambes, the Egyptians, sopho, the Armenians, myurum, the Magi call it the ass of the priest, others, genitura Isidis, and the Romans, maiorana.

3-48. MELILOTOS

SUGGESTED: Melilotus italica, Meliloti quartum genus [Fuchs], Trifolium melilotus corniculata [Linnaeus], Trigonella corniculata, Trigonella elatior — Wild Trefoil

[other usage] Melilotus officinalis, Melilotus arvensis, Corona regia, Trifolium melilotus officinalis — Honey Lotus, King's Clover, Melilot

The best melilotus is the Attic [Athenian] and that which grows in Chalcedon — similar to saffron, with a sweet scent. It also grows in Campania around Nola, inclining to yellow, and weak regarding the sweet smell.

It is a powerful astringent, and boiled with passum [raisin wine] and applied, softens all inflammation — especially that around the eyes, womb, buttocks and anus, and the stones [testicles]. Sometimes the roasted yolk of an egg is mixed with it, or the meal of fenugreek, hemp seed, wheat flour, the heads of poppies, or intybus [2-160]. Used alone in water it also cures melicerides [encysted tumour with honey-like exudation], as well as scaly eruptions on the scalp, rubbed on with Chian [from Scios in the Aegean sea] earth and wine or galls [oak galls]. For pain in the stomach boil it with wine or use it raw with some of the things previously mentioned. Juiced raw and dropped in the ears with passum [raisin wine] it eases earache, and when let fall on [the head] gently with vinegar and rosaceum [1-53] it soothes
headaches. It is also called zoodotion, and ortamon, or, by the Magi, thermuthin; the Egyptians call it haemith, and the Romans, sertula, or trypatium.

3-49. MARON

SUGGESTED: Teucrium marum — Marum Germander, Cat Thyme

Marum or hysobrium is a well-known herb full of sprigs, similar in the flower to origanum, but the leaves of this are much paler, and the flower sweeter. It has abilities similar to sisymbrium — somewhat astringent and gently heating. Applied, it stops gangrenous ulceration, and it is mixed with the hot ingredients of compound ointments. It grows in abundance both near Magnesia and near Tralles. It is also called origanis.

3-50. AKINOS

SUGGESTED: Thymus acinos, Oícumum pilosum, Acinos vulgaris — Acinos

see 3-109, 4-28, 4-176

Acinos or aconus is a herb with a small stalk used in making wreaths for the head, similar to basil but rougher. It has a sweet scent, and is also sown in gardens by some. Taken as a drink it stops discharges of the intestines, and the menstrual flow. Applied, it heals both pannus [opaque thickening of cornea with veins] and erysipela [streptococcal skin infection]. It is also called basilicum sylvestre, and the Romans call it ocimastrum.

3-51. BAKCHARIS

SUGGESTED: Baccharis, Conyza dioscoroidis, Baccharis dioscorides — Bacchar [Bedevian], Ploughman’s Spikenard

Baccharis now applied to an American genus of Compositae.

Baccharis is a herb with many stalks and a sweet scent. It is used to make wreaths for the head. The leaves
Ammi.  
Ammey.
Origanum sylvestre, seu vulgare. 315
Gemeiner Wolgemürt.

Origanum sylvestre
from FUCHS — 1545
are sharp, in size between the violet and *verbascum* [4-104]; the stalk angular, a foot in height, somewhat sharp, with suckers. The flowers are a purple colour, whitish and sweet smelling, and the roots are similar to those of black *veratrum* [4-151], and similar in smell to cinnamon. It loves rough, dry places. Boiled in water the root helps convulsions, hernia, falls from on high, hard breathing, obstinate coughs, and painful urination. It expels the menstrual flow, and is usefully given with wine to those bitten by snakes. One of the tender roots (applied as a pessary) is an abortifacient, and a decoction of it is good for bathing women in childbirth. It is good in scented powders, having a very fragrant smell. The leaves are astringent, and are applied to help headaches, inflammation of the eyes, ulcers of the eyes as they begin, breasts inflamed from childbearing, and *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. The smell is sleep-inducing.

3-52. PEGANON TO KEPAION, PEGANON TO OREINON

SUGGESTED: *Peganum harmala* — Wild Rue, Syrian Rue, Harmel

*Ruta angustifolia, Ruta chalepensis* — Aleppo Rue, Syrian Rue

*Ruta hortensis* [Fuchs, Bauhin], *Ruta graveolens* [Linnaeus] — Common Rue, Herb of Grace

CAUTION — ALLERGIC REACTIONS— OVERDOSE TOXIC OR FATAL

see 3-53, 4-98

Mountainous wild rue is sharper than the tame or garden rue and unfit for eating. Of the garden kind the fittest for eating grows near fig trees. Both are sharp, warming, ulcerating, diuretic, and bring out the menstrual flow. Eaten (or taken as a drink) they are astringent to the bowels. An *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] of the seed (taken as a drink in wine) is an antidote for deadly medicines. The leaves eaten (beforehand) by themselves or with *carya* [1-178] or dry figs make poisons ineffective. The same is taken against snakebites, and either eaten or taken as a drink it extinguishes conception [abortifacient]. Boiled with dried dill and taken as a drink it stops griping. It is good taken as a drink for pain in the sides of the chest, hard breathing, coughs, lung
inflammation, pains in the hips and joints, and periodical chills (as previously mentioned). For gaseousness of the coli [colic], vulva, rectum, and intestines it is boiled with oil and given as a suppository. Pounded into small pieces with honey and applied from the genitals to the perineum, it also cures constriction of the womb. Boiled in oil and taken as a drink it expels worms. It is applied with honey for painful joints, and with figs for dropsy under the skin. Boiled in wine until half the amount remains then taken as a drink (and also rubbed on) it helps these [problems] also. Eaten raw or pickled it is a sight-restorer, and applied with polenta it soothes pains in the eyes. Pounded fine and applied with rosaceum [1-53] and vinegar it helps headaches and stops bloody discharges from the nostrils. Applied with bay leaves it helps inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney]. With myrtle wax ointment it helps rashes such as measles. Rubbed on all over with wine, pepper and saltpetre [potassium nitrate] it heals white vitiligo [type of leprosy], and applied with the same things it takes away warty abnormal growths and myrmecias [warts resembling an anthill]. Applied with honey and allom [5-123] it is good for lichenae [skin disease]. The juice warmed in a pomegranate rind and dropped in the ears is good for ear sores. Rubbed on with juice of marathrum [3-81] and honey it helps dullness of sight. Rubbed on with vinegar, cerussa [white lead ore] and rosaceum [1-53] it cures erysipela [streptococcal skin infection], herpes [viral skin infection], and scaly eruptions on the scalp. Chewed, it stops the bad smells that come [from eating] garlic and onions. It is also called rhyten montana; the Romans call it ruta montana or ruta hortense, the Egyptians, epnubu, the Syrians, harmala, some, besasa and the Africans, churma.

The hilly rue kills, eaten too much. Gathered around flowering time for pickling it makes the skin red, and puffs it up with itching and extreme inflammation. They ought, having first rubbed [protection on] the face and the hands, so to gather it. They say that the juice sprinkled on chicken keeps off the cats. They say that eaten, the rue that grows in Macedonia by the river Haliacmon kills; but that place is mountainous and full of vipers. Taken in a drink the seed is good for disorders within, and it is usefully mixed with antidotes. Having dried the seed, give it to drink for seven days to one who sheds his water [dehydration] and it shall cease. The root
Hieracium minus.
Klein Babichfrout.
Coriandrum sativum

after THIERAULT — 1881
of it is called mountain moly. The wild rue therefore is similar to the cultivated, and it is good (taken in a drink) for epilepsy and pains in the hips. It induces the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient. It is sharper than the cultivated and more effective in use. But you must not eat the wild because it is hurtful.

Ruta sylvestris is also called hypericon, androsaemon, corion, or chamepitys; the Romans call it hederalis, others, sentinalis, and the Africans, churma semmaked.

3-53. PEGANON AGRION

SUGGESTED: Ruta montana, Ruta legitima, Ruta sylvestris
— Wild Rue, Mountain Rue
Thalictrum aquilegifolium — Meadow Rue
Galega officinalis — Common Goat’s Rue
Asplenium ruta-muriarum — Wall Rue
Peganum harmala — Wild Rue, Syrian Rue, Harmel

Some call ruta sylvestris (both that in Cappadocia and that in Galatia near Asia) moly. It is a shrub that brings out many shoots from one root, with much longer more tender leaves than the other rue. It has a strong scent and white flowers, and on the top, little heads a little bigger than the cultivated rue, consisting especially of three parts, in which is a three-cornered seed of a faint yellow, extremely bitter to the taste. Use is made of this. The seed ripens in the autumn. Pounded into small pieces with honey, wine, the gall of hens, saffron, and marathrum juice it is good for dullness of the sight.

It is also called harmala; the Syrians call it besasa, the Egyptians, epnubu, Africans, churwa and the Cappadocians, moly, because in some ways it is similar to moly (having a black root and white flowers) and it grows in hilly fertile places.

3-54. MOLU

SUGGESTED: Allium moly — Wild Garlic
Allium magicum [Loudon] — Homer’s Moly

Moly has leaves similar to grass (but broader) on the ground; flowers similar to white violets, a milky
colour, less in quantity than those of the violet. It has a white stalk of four feet, on the top of which stands something similar to garlic. The root is small, in the shape of a scallion [2-179]. This is very good, pounded with flour of lolium [2-116, 4-140] and inserted as a pessary for openings of the womb. The herb moly (cut up by the root and carried around the body) is good against poisoning and bewitching. It is also called leucolion sylvestre.

3-55. PANAKES HERAKLEION

SUGGESTED: Heracleum panaces — Fig-leaved Cow Parsnip
Heracleum sphondylium — Common Cow Parsnip
Heracleum gummiferum, Heracleum pubescens,
Heracleum pyrenaicum — Downy Cow Parsnip

Panances heracleum (from which opopanax is gathered) grows in abundance in Boeotia, and Psophis in Arcadia. It is carefully cultivated in gardens for the benefit that comes from the juice. It has rough green leaves lying on the ground, coming very near to those of the fig, jagged five-fold in the circumference. It has a very high stalk (like a fērula) with white down and smaller leaves around it, and a long tuft on the top like dill. It has yellowish flowers. The seed smells sweet and acrid. The many white strong-smelling roots emerge from one beginning, with thick bark and a somewhat bitter taste. It also grows in Cyrene, Libya, and in Macedonia. The root is juiced after being cut when the stalks are newly-emerged. It sends out a white juice that, dried, has a saffron colour on the outside. To remove the liquid from the leaves they lay them beforehand on a hollow dug in the ground and pick them up them when dry. They also juice the stalk, cutting it at harvest time and taking out the liquid the same way. The best roots are stretched out, white, dry, not worm-eaten, hot to the taste, and aromatic. The seed that comes from the middle of the stalk is good, for that which comes from the sprigs is less nourished. The [dried] juice that excels is the most bitter to the taste, inside indeed white and somewhat red, but outside a saffron colour, smooth, fat, brittle, fit for use, melting quickly, and with a strong scent; but the black and soft is worthless as it is adulterated with ammoniacum [3-98] or wax. Being rubbed in water with the fingers tests
Eleofelinius, sive Apium palustre. 153
Wasser Eppich.
Careum.
feldkümel.
it, for the counterfeited dissolves and becomes similar to milk. It is warming and softening, and reduces the intensity of symptoms. As a result, taken as a drink with honey and water (or wine) it is good for periods of acute fevers and chills, convulsions, hernia, pains in the side, coughs, griping, parasitic diseases in the bladder, and slow painful urination. Dissolved with honey it induces the menstrual flow, is an abortifacient, and scatters gaseousness and hardness in the womb. It is an ointment for hip pains. It is mixed with [medicines for] removal of fatigue, and with head medicines. It breaks carbuncles all around, and rubbed on with raisin clusters it is good for gout. It soothes toothache put into tooth cavities, and is rubbed on as a sight-restorer for the eyes. Mixed with pitch it is an excellent plaster for those bitten by mad dogs, and the root shaved and applied to the vulva is an abortifacient. Pounded into small pieces and rubbed on with honey it is effective for old ulcers, and applied it covers exposed bones with flesh. The seed (taken with wormwood [3-26]) induces the menstrual flow, and with aristolochia [3-4, 3-5, 3-6] it is good for the bites of poisonous beasts. It is taken as a drink with wine for constriction of the womb.

3-56. PANAKES ASKLEPION

SUGGESTED: Asclepias syriaca — Milkweed, Silkweed
Thapsia asclepium [Loudon] — Deadly Carrot

POISONOUS — Aesculapius is the god of medicine — see 3-106

Panaces Aesculapij sends a thin stalk of a foot’s length (distinguished by knots) out of the earth, around which are leaves similar to marathrum [3-81], yet bigger, rougher, and fragrant; and on the top is a tuft on which are sharp, fragrant flowers of a golden colour. The root is small. The flowers and seeds applied pounded into small pieces with honey, have a medicinal quality suitable for ulcers, pannus [opaque thickening of cornea with veins], and spreading ulcers. For snakebites it is taken as a drink with wine and rubbed on with oil. Some call [this] panaces wild origanum, some again call it cunila (where it is referred to in the section on origanum).
3-57. PANAKES CHEIRONION

SUGGESTED: Opopanax chironium, Ferula opopanax, Laserpitium chironium — Opopanax, Heal-all

Chiron was a centaur, teacher of Aesculapius [see above].

Panaces Chironion grows chiefly on the mountain Pelius. It has leaves similar to amaracus [white dittany], gold flowers, and a slender shallow root that is sharp to the taste. Taken in a drink the root is able to act against snakes' poison; and the filaments are also applied effectively for the same purposes.

3-58. LIGUSTIKON

SUGGESTED: Ligusticum ajwain, Ammi copticum, Carum copticum, Ptychotis coptica, Sison ammi, Ptychotis ajawain, Bunium copticum — Ammi, Bishop's Weed, Lovage, Ajava Seeds

Ligusticum grows most plentifully in Liguria on the Apennine, a hill bordering on the Alps (from which it has its name). The inhabitants call it panaces not without reason since the root and the stalk are similar to the Heracleotic [3-55] panaces, and their strength is the same. It grows on the highest, roughest, shadowy mountains, but especially in places dug in the earth. It bears a thin knotty stalk similar to dill, around which are leaves similar to those of mellot [3-48], yet more tender and fragrant. Those near the top stalk are more slender and cut-in. On the top is a tuft on which is the seed — black, sound, somewhat long, like that of marathrum [3-81], but sharp and aromatic to the taste. The root is white, similar to the Heracleotic panaces, fragrant.

The seed and roots are heating and digestive. They are good for internal pains, digestion, oedema, gaseousness, disorders of the stomach (especially), and strikes from poisonous beasts. Taken in a drink it makes urine pass, as well as the menstrual flow. The root applied does the same. The roots and the seed are effective mixed with oxypota [oxymel — vinegar and honey drink] and digestive medicines. It is excellent for
Hipposelinum.
Groß Lippih.
the stomach; as a result the inhabitants use it instead of pepper, mixing it with their sauces. A certain seed similar to it, which you shall discern by the taste, for it is bitter, counterfeits it. Some counterfeit it mixing together with it the seed of fennel or *seseli*. It is also called *panacea* or *panaces*.

3-59. STAPHULINOS AGRIOS, STAPHULINOS KEPAIOS

SUGGESTED: Staphylinum [Pliny], Pastinaca sativa prima, Pastinaca erratica, Carota [Fuchs], Daucus officinarum [Bauhin], Daucus carota var sativa [Linnaeus] — Carrot

Daucus carota var sylvestris — Wild Carrot

*Staphylinum* has leaves like *gingidium*, only broader and somewhat bitter. It has a rough upright stalk with a tuft similar to dill on which are white flowers, and in the midst something small of a purple colour and of almost a saffron colour. The root is the thickness of a finger, twenty centimetres long, sweet smelling and edible (boiled as a vegetable). The seed induces the menstrual flow, taken as a drink (or inserted as a pessary), and is good in liquid medicines for frequent painful urination, dropsy, and pleurisy, as well as for the bites and strikes of venomous creatures. They also say that those who take it beforehand shall experience no assault from wild beasts. It encourages conception. The root (also being urinary) is applied to stir up sexual intercourse [aphrodisiac]. The leaves, pounded into small pieces with honey and applied, clean ulcers that spread. The garden *pastinaca* is fitter to be eaten, and is good for the same purposes, working more weakly. It is also called *cerascomen*; the Romans call it *carota*, some *pastinaca rustica*, the Egyptians, *babiburu*, and the Africans *sicham*. 
3-60. SESELI MASSALEOTIKON

SUGGESTED: Seseli massiliense [Fuchs],
Gingidium umbelula oblonga [Bauhin], Daucus visagna
[Linnaeus], Ammi visagna [in Sprague], Daucus visagna
— Pick-tooth, Tooth Pick

Seseli Massiliense has leaves similar to marathrum [3-81]
yet thicker, and it has a stalk more full of branches. It
has a tuft similar to dill, in which is a seed — somewhat
long, angular, and quickly sharp if eaten. The root is long
with a sweet scent. The seed and root are warming: taken
as a drink they cure slow painful urination and
orthopnoea [form of asthma]. They are good for urinary
constriction and epilepsy, induce the menstrual flow, are
abortifacient, and are effective for all disorders within.
They cure old coughs, and taken as a drink with wine the
seed helps digestion and dissolves griping. It is also good
for cooling [sudden] fevers, and is taken as a drink with
pepper and wine for chills in childbirth. It is given to
goats and other cattle as a drink for hastening delivery. It
is also called sphagnon.

3-61. SESELI AITHIOPIKON

SUGGESTED: Dauci alterum genus, Seseli aethiopicum [Fuchs],
Libanotis latifolia altera [Bauhin], Laserpitium latifolium
[Linnaeus] — Broad-leaved Laserwort [Loudon]

Ethiopian seselis has leaves similar to cissus [2-210] yet
smaller and somewhat long, similar to those of
pericymenom. It is a large shrub with branches of about
two feet, on which are stems eighteen inches long. The
little heads are like dill; the seeds black, thick like wheat,
yet sharper and more fragrant than the Massaleotican
[3-60], and very sweet. It produces similar effects. The
Egyptians call it cyonophricen.
Daucus carota

after THIEBAULT — 1881
4.4.2  

Libysticum vulgar.
Liebstockel.
3-62. SESELI PELOPONNESIASIAKON

SUGGESTED: Dauci tertium genus, Seseli Peloponnesiacum [Fuchs], Peucedanum cervaria [in Sprague], Daucus montanus apii [Bauhin], Athamanta cervaria [Linnaeus]
— Hog Fennel, Wild Celery

That which grows in Peloponnesus has leaves similar to hemlock but broader and thicker, and a stalk bigger than the Massiliense [3-60], similar to a ferula. On the top of this is a broad tuft, in which is a broader seed with a sweet scent and more fleshy. It has the same strength [as those above]. It grows in rough, moist and hilly places. It also grows in Ida.

3-63. TORDULION

SUGGESTED: Daucus creticus, Tordylon, Seseli creticum [Fuchs], Athemanta meum [Linnaeus], Aethusa meum, Meum athemanticum [in Sprague], Athemanticum meum, Seseli meum — Bald-money, Meu, Spignel, Bear Root

see 1-3 [other usage] Tordylium suaveolens, Pastinaca dissecta, Pastinaca schekakul — Rough Parsnip Tordylium officinale — Small Hartwort Tordylium maximum — Hartwort

formerly included in genus Seseli

Tordylium grows on the hill Amanus in Cilicia. It is a little herb full of shoots, with a little round double seed similar to little shields, somewhat sharp and aromatic. It is taken in a drink for painful urination, and to expel the menstrual flow. The juice from the stalk and seed (while yet green) taken as a drink for ten days with as much as thirty grains of passum [raisin wine], makes any kidney disease sound. The root is licked in with honey to draw up matter that stops the chest. It is also called tordylium, while others call it creticum.
3-64. SISON

SUGGESTED: Sison amomum, Sium amomum, Sium aromaticum
         — Hedge Sison, Bastard Stone Parsley

Sison is a little seed similar to apium [3-77] that grows in Syria — somewhat long, black, with an acrid taste. It is taken in a drink for the spleen, painful urination, and retention of the menstrual flow. The inhabitants use it for a sauce, eating it with cucurbita [2-164] boiled with vinegar. It has (as it were) many little grains on the tops.

3-65. ANISON

SUGGESTED: Anisum herbariis [Bauhin], Pimpinella anisum [Linnaeus], Anisum vulgare, Tragium anisum — Anise, Sweet Cumin, Aniseed Plant

Anisum is generally warming, drying, pain-easing, dissolving, urinary, dispersing, and it makes the breath sweet. Taken in a drink it takes away thirst caused by dropsy. It is also good for removing the poison of venomous creatures, and gaseousness. It stops discharges of the intestines and white excessive discharges, draws down milk, and incites sexual union [aphrodisiac]. Inhaled by the nostrils it quietens headaches, and pounded into small pieces and dropped in the ears with rosaceum [1-53], it heals cracks in them. The best is new, full, not branny and strongly scented. The Cretian claims the first place, and the second is the Egyptian. It is also called sion, and the Romans call it anisum.

3-66. KAROS

SUGGESTED: Caros, Carum [Fuchs], Carum carvi [Linnaeus], Apium carvi, Bunium carum — Caraway

Carum is a well-known little seed. It is urinary, warming, good for the stomach, pleasant to the mouth and digestive. It is mixed usefully in antidotes and oxypota [oxymel — vinegar and honey drink]. It has much the same nature as anisum [3-65]. The boiled root is edible as a vegetable (like parsnip).
Spina alba sylvetrís
Weiß Wegdistel.
Brooklime
Veronica beccabunga
after FAGUET — 1888
3-67. ANETHON

SUGGESTED: Anethum hortense [Bauhin]
Anethum graveolens [Linnaeus], Peucedanum graveolens,
Selinum athenum, Pastinaca athenum — Dill

Anethum is eaten as a vegetable. A decoction of the
dried filaments and the seed (taken as a drink)
draws down milk, soothes griping and gaseousness, and
stops both the intestines and the vomit that floats on top
of the stomach; it makes urine pass, it stops hiccups, and
taken too often as a drink it both dulls the sight and
extinguishes conception [abortifacient]. A decoction is
good as a bath for women troubled with womb disorders.
The seed (burnt and sprinkled on) takes away venereal
warts. It is also called polguns or anicetum; the Magi call it
genitura cynocephali; similarly, crines cynocephali, or
genitura Mercurij. The Egyptians call it arachu, the
Romans, anethum, the Africans, siciria, and the Dacians,
poltum.

3-68. KUMINON AGRION

SUGGESTED: Cuminum cyminum, Cuminum odoratum
— Cumin

Cumin is cultivated. It has a good taste, especially the
Ethiopian which Hippocrates called the kingly, next
the Egyptian, and then the rest. It grows in Galatia, Asia,
Cilicia, the region of Tarentum and many other places. It
is hot, astringent, and drying. It is good boiled with oil
and given as a suppository (or applied with barley meal)
for griping and gaseousness. It is also given with posca
[hot drinks] for orthopnoea [difficult breathing], and
with wine to those bitten by venomous creatures.
Applied with raisins and bean flour (or waxy ointments)
it helps inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney].
Pounded into small pieces with vinegar it is applied to
stop women's excessive discharges [menstrual flow] and
bleeding from the nostrils. It also changes the skin to a
paler colour either taken in a drink or smeared on.
3-69. KUMINON EMERON

SUGGESTED: Lagoëcia cuminoides — Common Wild Cumin

Cuminum sylvestre grows in Lycia, Galatia in Asia, and Carthage in Spain. These are the most effective. It is a little shrub with a thin stalk twenty centimetres long, on which are four or five little leaves (as it were) sawn-around with incisions (like gingidium [2-167]). It has five or six little round, soft heads on the top, in which is the husky seed, sharper to the taste than the cultivated. It grows in hilly places. The seed is taken in a drink with water for griping and gaseousness. With vinegar it soothes hiccups. It is taken with wine for the poison of venomous creatures and moisture of the stomach. Chewed and applied with honey and grapes it takes away bruises. Applied with the same [things] it cures inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney]. There is also another kind of wild cumin similar to the cultivated. Out of every flower it sends out little horns lifted up in which is the seed (similar to melanthium [3-93]). Taken in a drink this is an excellent remedy for those bitten by snakes. It helps those troubled with slow painful urination and stones [urinary, kidney], and those who urinate drops of blood. Afterwards let them drink boiled apium [3-77] seeds. The Romans call it cuminum agreste, and some call it cuminum silvaticum.

3-70. AMMI

SUGGESTED: Ammi majus [Bauhin, Linnaeus] — Bishop’s Weed, Amee see 3-58
Aegopodium podagraria — Ammi [1551], Herb Gerard, Bishop’s Weed, Goutweed, Ground Elder

Ammi is a well-known little seed, smaller than cumin, and similar to origanum in the taste. Choose seed that is pure and not branny. This is warming, acrid and drying. It is good (taken in a drink with wine) for griping, difficult painful urination, and those bitten by venomous creatures. It induces the menstrual flow. It is mixed with corrosive medicines made of dried beetles [2-65] to resist the difficult painful urination that follows. Applied with honey it takes away bruises around the eyes. Taken
ROOTS OF AKANTHODA or PRICKLY PLANTS

*Heracleum sphondylium*

after THIEBAULT — 1881
either as a drink or smeared on it changes the [skin] to a paler colour; and soaked with raisins or rosin it cleans the vulva. The Romans call it ammium Alexandrinum. It is also called Aethiopicum, or regium cuminum, but some have said that the Ethiopian cumin has one nature and the ammi another.

3-71. KORIANNON

SUGGESTED: Coriandrum [Fuchs], Coriandrum majus [Bauhin]
Coriandrum sativum — Coriander

POSSIBLE ALLERGIC REACTIONS

Corion or coriannum is well known. It is able to cool. As a result (applied with bread or polenta) it heals erysipēla [streptococcal skin infection] and creeping ulcers. With honey and raisins it cures ἐπινύτης [pustules which appear only at night], inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney], and carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours]. With bruised beans it dissolves scrofulous tumours [goitres] and the inflammation of bones. A little of the seed (taken as a drink with passum [raisin wine]) expels worms and promotes the creation of seed [sperm]. If too much is taken it disturbs the understanding dangerously, as a result men ought to avoid the excessive and frequent use of it. The juice rubbed on with cerussa [white lead ore] or litharge [monoxide of lead], vinegar and rosaceum [1-53] mends burning inflammation on the outside of the skin. The Egyptians call it ochion, and the Africans, goid.

3-72. IERAKION MEGA

SUGGESTED: Hieracium maius, Sonchites [Fuchs],
Sonchus arvensis [Linnaeus] — Corn Sowthistle

[other usage] Hieracium sylvaticum, Hieracium murorum
— Wood Hawkweed, Wall Hawkweed

The great hieracium produces a rough stalk — somewhat red, prickly, hollow. It has thinly-jagged leaves at distances, similar in circumference to sonchus [2-159]; and yellowish flowers in somewhat long little heads. It is cooling, indifferent, and gently astringent. As
a result it is good applied on a burning stomach, and for inflammation. The juice is sipped to soothe pangs of hunger in the stomach. The herb (with the root) is applied to help one bitten by a scorpion. It is also called sonchiten; the Romans call itlampuca, and the Africans, sithileas.

3-73. IERAKION MIKRON

SUGGESTED: Hieraceum minus [Fuchs], Crepis tectorum [Linnaeus] — Hawksbeard [Mabberley]
[other usage] Hieracium pilosella — Mouse-ear Hawkweed

The little hieracium also has jagged leaves at distances. It sends out tender little green stalks on which are yellow flowers in a circle. It has the same uses as that previously spoken of [3-72]. Some call this sonchiten, others, entimon agrion, the Romans, intubus agrestis, and the Africans, sithilesade.

3-74. SELINON AGRION, SELINON KEPAION

SUGGESTED: Apium, Apium hortense [Fuchs], Eleoselinum, Apium palustre [Brunfels], Apium graveolens [Linnaeus], Apium celleri, Celeri graveolens — Marsh Celery, Wild Celery, Celery, Marsh Parsley, Smallage
[other usage] Selinum carvifola — Milk Parsley

The herb garden selinum applied with bread or floured polenta is good for the same things as coriander (as well as for inflammation of the eyes). It soothes burning in the stomach, slacks breasts swollen with clotted milk, and eaten boiled or raw it causes an urge to urinate. A decoction of it with the roots (taken as a drink) resists poisonous medicines [antidote] by causing vomiting. It stops discharges of the bowels. The seed is more urinary, also helping those bitten by poisonous beasts and those who have taken a drink of white lead. It also breaks winds. It is mixed effectively with pain-easing medicines, antidotes and cough medicines.
Black Stinking Horehound
Ballota nigra
after FAGUET — 1892
ROOTS OF AKANTHODA or PRICKLY PLANTS

Teucrium polium

after FAGUET — 1888
3-75. ELEIOSELINON

SUGGESTED: Héleio selinon [Pliny], Apium palustre, Sii primum genus, Laver vulgo dicitur [Fuchs], Apium palustre, Sion, [Bauhin], Sium angustifolium [Linnaeus] — Water Parsnip

Helioselinum grows in watery places. It is bigger than the cultivated and it has similar effects to the garden kind. Some call it campestre, others, water smallage, and the Romans, apium rusticum.

3-76. OREOSELINON

SUGGESTED: Oreo selinum, Petroselinum sylvestre [Fuchs], Apium hortense, Petroselinum vulgo [Bauhin], Apium petroselinum [Linnaeus], Petroselinum hortense [in Sprague], Petroselinum sativum, Petroselinum crispum, Carum petroselinum, Aipum vulgare — Rock Celery, Common Garden Parsley

Oreoselinum has a single stalk twenty centimetres high from a slender root. Around it are little branches with little heads (similar to hemlock yet a great deal more slender) on which is the seed — somewhat long, sharp, thin, with a sweet smell, similar to cumin. It grows in rocky mountainous places. Taken as a drink in wine both the seed and root are urinary, and they also expel the menstrual flow. It is mixed with antidotes, diuretics, and heating medicines. We must not be deceived thinking oreoselinum is that which grows on rocks, for petroselinum is different. It is also called petroselinum sylvestre; the Romans call it apiun montanum, and the Egyptians, anonim.

3-77. PETROSELINON

SUGGESTED: Petroselinum, Amomum officinarum, Petroselinum macedonicum [Fuchs], Sison amomum [Linnaeus], [other usage] Petroselinum oreoselinum, Athamanta oreoselinum — Mountain Parsley

Apium (also called petroselinum) grows in steep places in Macedonia. It has seed similar to ammi visagna but
with a sweeter, sharp, aromatic scent. It is diuretic and expels the menstrual flow. It is good (taken in a drink) for gaseousness, gripping of the stomach, and colus [colic], as well as pain in the sides, kidneys, and bladder. It is also mixed with urinary antidotes.

3-78. IPPOSELINON

SUGGESTED: Hipposelinum, Olus atrum [Fuchs]
Hipposelinum Theophrasti, Smyrnium Dioscorides [Bauhin], Smyrnium olusatrum [Linnaeus], Petroselinum alexandrinum
— Alexanders, Black Lovage, Horse Parsley, Boeotin Myrrh

See 1-78

Hipposelinon is different to that which is properly called smyrnium (as we will immediately declare). It is bigger and paler than the garden selenum; the stalk hollow, high, tender (as it were) with lines; the leaves broader, inclining to purple; over which are filaments like libanotis [3-87, 3-89]. It is full of flowers standing together in clusters before it has fully opened. The seed is black, somewhat long, solid, sharp, aromatic. The root is sweet in scent, white, pleasing to the taste, and not thick. It grows in shady places and near marshes. It is used as a vegetable like selenum [3-74, 3-75]. The root is eaten boiled or raw, and the leaves and stalks are eaten boiled. They are prepared either by themselves or with fish, and preserved raw in brine. Taken as a drink in honeyed wine the seed is able to expel the menstrual flow. Taken as a drink or rubbed on it heats those who are chilled. It helps slow painful urination, and the root does the same. It is also called grielon, others call it agrioselinon, or smyrnium, and the Romans call it olusatrum.
Asclepias.
Schwalbenwurz.

from FUCHS — 1545
ROOTS OF AKANTHODA or PRICKLY PLANTS

Tritium pratense

after FAGUET — 1888

454
3-79. SMURNION

SUGGESTED: Smyrnium, Levisticum [Fuchs], Levisticum vulgare [Brunfels], Ligusticum vulgare [Bauhin], Levisticum officinale [in Sprague], Ligusticum levisticum [Linnaeus], Levisticum officinale, Levisticum vulgare, Angelica levisticum — Lovage, Mountain Hemlock

POISONOUS

[other usage] Smyrnium dioscorides, Smyrnium perfoliatum — Cretan Alexanders

Smyrnium (which they call petroselinum in Cilicia) grows plentifully on the hill called Amanus. This has a stalk similar to selinum [3-74, 3-75] with many sprigs, but the leaves are broader towards the ground. They wind around beneath, somewhat thick, strong and sweet smelling, with sharpness, and a medicinal scent, and inclining to a faint yellow in colour. There is a tuft on the stalk similar to that of dill [3-67]. The round seed is similar to that of colewort [2-146] — black; sharp, like myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] to the taste, making one for one. The root is sharp, fragrant, tender, full of juice, biting the top of the throat, with the bark black on the outside, but pale within or a faint white. It grows in dry rocky or hilly places and untilled corners. The root, herb and seed are warming. The leaves are eaten preserved in brine like vegetables, and they stop discharges of the bowels. The root (taken in a drink) helps those bitten by snakes; it also soothes coughs and orthopnoea [difficult breathing, asthma], and heals difficult painful urination. Applied, it dissolves recent oedema, inflammations and hard lumps, and it brings wounds to a scar. Boiled and applied as a pessary it causes abortion. The seed is good for the kidneys, spleen, and bladder. Taken as a drink with wine it expels the menstrual flow and afterbirth, and is good for sciatica. It soothes gaseousness in the stomach, and causes sweat and belching. It is especially taken in a drink for dropsy, and recurrent fevers.
3-80. ELAPHOBOSKON

SUGGESTED: Elafobosco Vero [Italian], Peucedanum ostrithium, Imperatoria ostrithium — Masterwort, Broad-leaved Hog’s Fennel

produces peucdan — see 3-92

Elaphoboscum has a knotty stalk similar to libanotis or to marathrum [3-81]. The leaves are two fingers-breadth, very long like terminthos [1-91], broken around in a sharp way. The stalk has very many little sprigs, with pale yellow tufts similar to dill flowers [3-67], and the seed is also similar to dill. The root is about the length of three fingers, the thickness of a finger, white, sweet and edible. The new stalks are eaten [as vegetables] like other herbs. They say that deer having fed on this very herb thereby resist the bites of snakes, as a result the seed is given with wine to those bitten by snakes.

Some call it elaphicum, others nephrium, ophiogenium, ophioctonon, herpyxe or lyme; the Romans call it cervi ocellum, the Egyptians chemis, and the Africans, ascacau.

3-81. MARATHRON

SUGGESTED: Foeniculum [Fuchs], Foeniculum officinale, Foeniculum vulgare Germanicum [Bauhin], Foeniculum capillaceum, Foeniculum foeniculum, Anethum foeniculum [Linnaeus] — Common Fennel

[other usage] Marathrum [Bedevian] — Waterweed

Marathrum (the herb itself), eaten, is able to draw down milk [in breastfeeding], as does the seed taken in a drink or boiled together with barley water. A decoction of the fronds (taken as a drink) is good for inflamed kidneys and disorders of the bladder as it is diuretic. Taken as a drink with wine it is suitable for those bitten by snakes. Taken as a drink with cold water it expels the menstrual flow, and lessens the burning heat of fevers and nausea of the stomach. The roots (pounded into small pieces and applied with honey) heal dog bites. Juice from the bruised stalks and leaves (dried in the sun) is a useful preparation for eye medicines, such as for restoration of the sight. The green seed together with the
Cnitus benedictus
from ENGLER-PRANTL — 1897
ROOTS OF AKANTHODA or PRICKLY PLANTS

Circaea alpina

after FAGUET — 1878
leaves and branches is juiced for the same purposes, as well as the root when the new stems emerge. In Iberia towards the west it sends out a liquid similar to gum. The inhabitants cut it down around the middle of the stalk during its flowering and lay it by the fire so that (as it were) in a sweat near the warmth it may exude the gum, and this is more effective than the juice for eye medicines. It is also called elaphicum, nephrium, ophigenium, ophioctonon, herpyxe, or lyme, the Romans call it cervicoelum, the Egyptians, chemis, and the Africans, ascacau.

3-82. IPPOMARATHRON

SUGGESTED: Foeniculum vulgare — Wild Fennel

[other usage] Hippomaratrum libanotis, Cachrys libanotis, Cachola — Rosemary Frankincense see 3-87 Hippomaratrum siculus — Hairy Hippomarathrum

Hippomarathrum is the tall wild marathrum. It bears seed similar to cachryi [3-88]. The root underneath has a sweet scent, and taken in a drink cures slow painful urination. Applied, it expels the menstrual flow. A decoction of the seed and root (taken as a drink) stops discharges of the bowels, helps those bitten by poisonous beasts, breaks stones [urinary, kidney], and cleans jaundice. A decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink) brings out milk [breastfeeding], and cleans women after childbirth. There is another herb called hippomarathrum that has small, slender, somewhat long leaves and the round seed is similar to that of coriander, sharp, with a sweet scent, heating. The properties of it are similar to those above, working more weakly. It is also called marathrum sylvestre, the Egyptians call it sampso, the Magi, thymarnolion, Romans, faeniculum erraticum, some, faeniculos, others, cuinos, or meum, and the Gauls, sistrameor.
3-83. DAUKOS

SUGGESTED: Pastinaca sativa, Pastinaca lucida, Pastinaca dissecta [Loudon] — Parsnip
Daucus carota var boissieri — Parsnip, Wild Carrot

Pastinaca is from the Latin for daucus

Daucus (which is also called dircaeum) from Crete has leaves similar to marathrum [3-81] yet smaller and more slender, a stalk twenty centimetres long, and a tuft similar to coriander. The flowers are white, and in these is the seed which is sharp, white, rough and sweet smelling when chewed. The root is about the thickness of a finger, twenty centimetres in length. It grows in rocky sunny places. There is another kind similar to wild selinum — sharp, sweet smelling and hot to one who tastes it, but that from Crete is the best. The third kind has leaves similar to coriander, with white flowers, but a head and seed similar to dill [3-67]. On the head is a tuft similar to pastinaca [3-59], full of long seed, sharp like cumin. A decoction of the seed of any of them (taken as a drink) is warming. It expels the menstrual flow, is an abortifacient, induces the flow of urine, and frees one from griping, relieving old coughs. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine) helps those bitten by harvest spiders. Applied, it dissolves oedema. Only the seed of all the others is useful, but of the Cretan kind the root is also useful. This is taken as a drink with wine (especially) against harm from poisonous beasts.

3-84. DELPHINION

SUGGESTED: Delphinium oxysepalum — Tatra Larkspur

250 species in genus — POISONOUS

Delphinium sends out shoots two feet long (or more) from one root, around which are little cut-in leaves — thin, somewhat long, similar to dolphins (from which they are named). The flower is similar to the white violet, with a purple colour. The seed in the pods resembles milium [3-158], and (taken as a drink in wine) helps those bitten by scorpions like nothing else can. They also say
Atractylis vulgaris minor
Gemeiner wilder feldsaffran.
that scorpions grow faint and become inactive and numb when the herb is applied to them, and when it is taken away they are restored to their former state. It grows in rough sunny places. It is also called diachysis, diachytos, paralysis, camaros, hyacinthus, delphinias, nerion, nereodium, sosacros, or cronios; the Romans call it bucinus minor.

3-85. DELPHINION ETERON

SUGGESTED: Delphinium elatum

250 species in genus — poisonous

The other delphinium is similar to that above, yet is much more slender in the leaves and branches. It has the same properties as that previously mentioned, but it is not altogether as effective. It is also called hyacinthum; the Romans call it bucinus.

3-86. PURETHRON

SUGGESTED: Pyrethrum [Fuchs], Anthemis pyrethrum [Linnaeus], Anacyclus pyrethrum [in Sprague]
— Pellitory of Spain, Alexander’s Foot
[other usage] Pyrethrum tanacetum — Tansy, Cost, Costmary
Pyrethrum balsamita — Pyrethrum, Feverfew

Pyrethrum is a herb which sends out a stalk and leaves like wild daucus [3-83] and marathrum [3-81], and a tuft like dill [3-67]. The root is long, about the thickness of the big finger, similar to hair curled round, extremely burning and hot to one who tastes it. It draws out phlegm; as a result boiled with vinegar and used as a mouthwash it helps toothache. Chewed, it expels phlegm; and rubbed on with oil it produces sweats, is helpful for long-lasting chills, and is excellent for chilled or paralytic parts of the body. It is also called dorycnion, pyrinon, pyroton, pyrethron, or arnopurites; the Magi call it purites, and the Romans, salivaris.
3-87. LIBANOTIS

SUGGESTED: Libanotis, Athamanta — Mountain Spignel

see 1-3, 3-60 to 3-62

Libanotis cretensis, Athamanta cretensis, Athamanta annua
— Cretan Carrot, Candy Carrot

Hippomаратrum libanotis, Cachrys libanotis, Cachola
— Rosemary Frankincense

see 3-88, 3-89

Libanotis has two types — one of which bears fruit
called zea by some (or campsanema), the seed of which
is called cachris [see cachry below]. It has leaves similar to
marathrum [3-81] but thicker and broader, lying like a
wheel on the ground, smelling sweet. The stalk is a foot
and more [in length] with many wings, and on the top is
a tuft in which is a lot of white seed shaped like a
vertebra, round, with corners, sharp smelling, similar to
rosin, and chewed is burning to the taste. The root is
white, very large, and smells of frankincense.

The second kind is similar in everything to the first,
but it bears a broad black seed like sphondylum [3-90],
sweet-smelling, not burning. The root is black on the
outer part, but when broken white. That which is called
infertile (being similar to that mentioned before) sends
out neither stalk nor flower nor seed. It grows in rough,
rocky places. The herb of all of them in general (pounded
and applied) stops haemorrhoids, lessens inflammations
(such as in the perineum) and venereal warts, and
dissolves suppurations that are dissolved with difficulty.

With honey the dry roots clean ulcers, cure gripping, and
are good for those bitten by venomous creatures. A
decoction (taken as a drink with wine) expels the
menstrua [menstrual flow] and urine, and applied it
dissolves old oedemas. Juice from the root and herb
(mixed with honey and rubbed on) restores the sight. A
decoction of the seed (taken as a drink) does the same.

Given with pepper and wine it helps epilepsy, old
disorders in the chest, and jaundice. Rubbed on with oil it
causes sweat. Pounded into small pieces and applied
with loliun meal [2-116, 4-140] and vinegar, it is good for
hernia, convulsions, and gout in the feet. Mixed with the
sharpest vinegar it cleans vitiligines [form of leprosy]; and
The Herbal of Dioscorides the Greek

Melissophyllum verum.  
Melissen.

Melissophyllum verum

from FUCHS — 1545
Teucrium
Größ Barthengel.
for abscesses we ought to use the kind that bears no cachrys [seed], for that is sharp and harsh to the throat. Theophrastus speaks of a libanotis growing with erica, with leaves similar to wild lettuce, which is bitter, and has a short root, but the leaves are paler and sharper than those of lettuce. A decoction of this (taken as a drink) purges upward and downward.

3-88. KAGCHRU

SUGGESTED: Cachrys libanotis — Rosemary Frankincense
Cachrys panacifolia — Parsnip-leaved Cachrys
Crithmum maritimum, Cachrys maritimum — Samphire,
Sea Fennel, Peter’s Cress

see 3-87

Cachry is warming and extraordinarily drying, as a result it is good mixed with sebaceous treatments, and it is sprinkled on the head and wiped off after three days for rheumatic eyes.

3-89. LIBANOTIS

SUGGESTED: Libanotis coronaria, Rosmarinus [Fuchs],
Rosmarinus officinalis [Linnaeus] — Common Rosemary,
Old Man

Libanotis the Romans call rosmarinus and those who plait wreaths for the head use it. The shoots are slender, around which are small leaves — thick, somewhat long, thin, white on the inside, but green on the outside, with a strong scent. It is warming and cures jaundice. It is boiled in water and given to drink before exercises, and then he who exercises bathes and is drenched with wine. It is also mixed with remedies for the removal of fatigue, and in gleucinum [1-67] ointments.
3-90. SPHONDULION

SUGGESTED: Acanthus germanica [Fuchs],
Sphondylium vulgare hirsutum [Bauhin],
Heracleum sphondylium [Linnaeus], Sphondylium bracteatum
— Meadow Parsnip, Cow Parsnip, Hogweed

JUICE CAUSES BLISTERS AND PERMANENT PURPLE PIGMENTATION

Sphondylium has leaves somewhat similar to platanus [1-107] as well as to those of panax [3-55]. The stalks are a foot high (or rather more) similar to marathrum [3-81]. The seed on the top is double, similar to seseli, but broader, paler, and huskier, with a strong scent. The flowers are white, and the root is white like raphanus [2-137]. It grows in moist, marshy countries. The seed of this (taken in a drink) purges phlegmy stuff through the bowels. Taken in a drink it cures the liver, jaundice, asthma, epilepsy and constriction of the womb. Inhaled, it revives those who fall in a faint. If the head is moistened with it (with oil), it is good for fever of the brain, lethargy, and headaches. Applied with rue [3-52] it restrains herpes [viral skin infection]. The root is given to the jaundiced and liverish. Shaved and inserted it eliminates the hardness of fistulas [ulcers]. The fresh juice from the flower is good for ulcerated and purulent ears. It is also preserved, placed in the sun like other juices. It is also called arangem, phalangium, asterium, nisyris, sphondulis, choradanon, or oenante; the Romans call it herba rotularis, the Egyptians, apsapher, and the Magi, osiris.

3-91. NARTHEX

SUGGESTED: Ferula foetida, Ferula puberula,
Narthex asafoetida — Asafoetida, Assafoetida

The pith of nartex (which the Romans call ferula) taken in a drink whilst it is green helps bloodspitting and stomach complaints. It is given with wine to those bitten by snakes, and put in as a tent [a curved slice inserted] it stops flows of blood from the nostrils. Taken in a drink the seed helps those troubled with griping. Rubbed on with oil it encourages sweating. The stalks cause headaches if eaten. They are also preserved in brine. The ferula frequently brings forth a stalk fifty
Artemisia latifolia

from FUCHS — 1545
centimetres long. It has leaves similar to marathrum [3-81] yet much thicker and bigger, from which (cut in near to the root) comes the sagapenum [see 3-95] (gum).

3-92. PEUKEDANON

SUGGESTED: Peucedanum germanicum [Bauhin]
Peucedanum officinale [Linnaeus], Selinum officinale,
Selinum peucedanum — Hog’s Fennel, Sulphur Weed

Peucedanum sends out a thin, slender stalk similar to marathrum [3-81]. It has thick hairs in abundance around the root. The flower is yellow; the root black, with a strong scent, very full of liquid. It grows on shady hills. The liquid is taken as follows: the root whilst still tender is cut with a knife, and that which flows from it is presently placed in the shade (for under direct sunlight it is coloured immediately). Gathering it causes headaches and brings on vertigo if you do not rub your nostrils beforehand with rosaceum [1-53], and also wet your head beforehand with it. The root becomes useless having lost its liquid. The stalks and the root have their liquid removed like mandrake and are juiced, but this liquid does not work as well and quickly becomes useless. Sometimes a fluid similar to frankincense is found, already congealed, sticking to the stalks and to the roots. The juice made in Sardinia and Samothracia is the best, with a strong scent, yellowish, warming to the taste. It is good rubbed on with vinegar and rosaceum [1-53] for lethargy, mental illness, vertigo, and epilepsy, for those who have suffered for a long time with headaches, for the paralytic, sciatica, and rubbed on with oil and vinegar for the convulsed. The scent is good in general for disorders of the strength. It should be inhaled for womb constriction, revives those who fall in a faint, and drives away snakes. It is good for earache dropped in with of oil of roses, and put into cavities for toothache. It is good (taken with an egg) for coughs. It is effective for hard breathing, griping and windy affections. It gently soothes the intestines, lessens the spleen, and wonderfully helps hard labour in childbirth. A decoction (taken as a drink) is effective for disorders and matters related to the bladder and kidneys. It removes blockages
of the womb. The root is effective for the same purposes, working less effectively. A decoction of this (pounded into small pieces) is taken as a drink. Dried, it cleans foul ulcers, removes scales from bones, and heals old ulcers. It is mixed with stiff ointments and warm compresses. Choose roots that are new, uneaten [by worms], sound, full of scent. The liquid is dissolved in pills with bitter almonds, rue, and warm bread or dill [3-67]. It is also called agrion, or agriophyllon; the Magi call it bonus daemon, some, pinasgdum, and the Romans, stataria.

3-93. MELANTHION

SUGGESTED: Melanthium hortense primum, Schwartz Kommich [Fuchs], Nigella sativa [Linnaeus]
— Common Fennel Flower, Black Cumin

Melanthium alterum Damascenum vocatum, Nigella hortensis altera [Fuchs], Nigella angustifolia [Bauhin], Nigella damascena [Linnaeus] — Love in a Mist, Devil in a Bush

Melanthium sylvestre, Cuminum sylvestre alterum [Fuchs], Nigella arvensis [Linnaeus]
— POISONOUS

Melanthium is a little shrub with slender shoots two feet in length or more. It has small leaves similar to senecio [ragwort] but much more slender, and a small little head on the top like poppy, somewhat long, with side partitions in which are seed — black, sharp, sweet smelling, used sprinkled on loaves. It is good applied to the forehead for those troubled with headaches. It is poured into the nostrils (after it is pounded into small pieces with irinum [1-66]) for those who begin to have liquids dripping from their eyes. Applied with vinegar it takes away freckles, leprosy, old oedema, and hard lumps. Applied with old wine it takes away corns that are first incised or cut around. It is good for toothache, the mouth washed with it (boiled with vinegar and taeda [pitch pine]). The nail [fingernail for application] smeared with it with water, it expels roundworms. Pounded into small pieces, bound up in a loincloth and inhaled, it helps those troubled with mucus. Drunk for several days it draws out the menstrual flow, urine and
Silphium perfoliatum

after THIERAULT — 1888
milk [breastfeeding]. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine) eases difficult breathing. A teaspoonful (taken as a drink with water) helps those bitten by harvest spiders. Inhaled, it drives away snakes. They say that it kills if a lot is taken (in a drink). Some also call this mecon agria melana; the Romans call it papaver niger.

3-94. SILPHION

**SUGGESTED:** Laserpitium germanicum, Osteritium [Fuchs], Imperatoria major [Bauhin], Imperatoria ostruthium [Linnaeus], Peucedanum ostruthium [in Sprague] — Masterwort, Broad-leaved Hog’s Fennel

There is evidence that the silphium of the ancients was harvested to extinction.

[other usage] Silphium laciniatum — Compass Plant

Silphium grows in places around Syria, Armenia, Media and Libya. The stalk, called maspetum, is very like ferula [3-95], but with leaves similar to apium [3-77] and a broad seed.

The root is warming, hard to digest, inflative, and hurts the bladder. It cures scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres] and tuberculae [nodules] used in a wax ointment, or smeared on bruises with oil. With a wax ointment of irinum [1-66] and cyprinum [1-65] it is suitable for use in sciatica. Boiled in a pomegranate skin with vinegar and applied, it takes away abnormal growths around the perineum. A decoction (taken as a drink) is an antitoxin for deadly medicines. It tastes good mixed with sauces and salt. The liquid is gathered from the roots and stalks that are cut. Of this the best is somewhat red and transparent (emulating myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116]), and predominant in its smell, neither scented like leek nor unpleasant to taste, and easily changing into a white colour. Although you taste ever so little of the Cyrenian, it causes dullness over your body, and it is very gentle to smell, so that if you taste it your mouth breathes but a little of it. The Median and Syrian are weaker in strength and they have a more poisonous smell. All the juice is adulterated before it is dry, sagapenum [3-95] or bean meal being mixed with it, which you shall discern by the taste, smell, sight and feel. Some have called the stalk sylphium, the root magudarim, and the leaves maspeta. The juice is
the most effective, then the leaves, and then the stalk. It is inflative and sharp, curing alopecia [baldness] by rubbing it with wine, pepper and vinegar.

It causes quickness of sight, and smeared on with honey disperses the dripping of fluids [in the eyes] as they begin. For toothache it is put into cavities, or put into a linen cloth with frankincense it is wrapped around the tooth, or the mouth is washed with it (with hyssop [3-30] and figs boiled with posca [hot drinks]). It is good applied to the wounds of those bitten by dogs; and rubbed on or taken as a drink for injuries from all poisonous beasts and poisoned arrows. It is rubbed on diluted in oil for those touched by scorpions. It is poured into gangrene that is first incised or cut. For carbuncles [infected boils, malignant skin tumours] it is used with rue, saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and honey, or by itself. It takes away corns and fleshy hardnesses that are first cut in all around. It is first kneaded together with wax ointment (or the inside of dry figs and vinegar) to cure recent lichen [skin disease]. For carcomata [carcinomata — now cancer — old use: disease of the cornea] and polyps [growths from mucus membrane] it is rubbed on for several days with cobblers ink or aerugo [verdigris — brass oxide], but you must pull off protuberances with a pair of pliers. It helps long-lasting difficulties of the lungs. Diluted in water and sipped, it immediately clears a voice that is suddenly hoarse.

Smeared on with honey it represses inflammation of the uvula. With honey and water it is an effective gargle for synanchic [abscessed] throats. Taken with meat it makes skin better coloured, and it is good for coughs given with a raw egg, and to be sipped for pleurisy. With dry figs it is effective for jaundice and dropsy. A decoction (taken as a drink) with pepper, frankincense and wine dissolves chills. Having made ten grains of it into a pill give it to swallow to those with tetanus, and to the opisthotonic [form of tetanus]. Gargled with vinegar it casts off horseleeches that stick to the throat. It is good for those whose milk curdles within [breastfeeding], and taken with vinegar and honey helps epilepsy. A decoction (taken as a drink with pepper and myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116]) induces the menstrual flow. Taken with raisins it helps the coeliac [intestinal complaints]. A decoction (taken as a drink with lye [alkaline salts in water]) helps sudden convulsions and hernia. It is
dissolved in pills with bitter almonds, rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] or warm bread, and the juice of the leaves [is used] in the same way, but is considerably less effective. It is eaten with vinegar and honey and is good for the arteries, and (especially) for cut-off voices [laryngitis]. They eat it [as a salad] with lettuce instead of eruca. There is said to be another magudaris [gift of the wise man] that grows in Libya, the root of which is similar to silphium but somewhat less thick — sharp, with a loose substance and without juice. It does the same things as silphium.

3-95. SAGAPENON

SUGGESTED: Ferula persica — Ferula, Giant Fennel

produces sagapenum gum resin

Sagapenum is the liquid of the ferulacean herb growing in Media. The best is transparent, a yellow colour outside but white inside, smelling in-between the juice of silphium [3-94] and galbanum, and sharp to the taste. It is good for pains, and is an abortifacient. Taken with wine it also heals those bitten by venomous creatures. Inhaled with vinegar it raises up those with a strangled [congested, blocked] womb. It cleans scars in the eyes, dullness of sight, things that darken the pupils, and dripping fluids. It is dissolved as a liquid with rue, water, bitter almonds and honey, or warm bread.

3-96. EUPHORBION

SUGGESTED: Euphorbia amygdaloides — Wood Spurge
Euphorbia officinarum — Poisonous Gum Thistle

see thymal 4-165 a-f, also 4-170

Euphorbium is a tree-like ferula in Libya that grows on Tmolus, a hill near Mauretania. It is full of very sharp liquid. The men there are afraid of it because of its extraordinary heat, and gather it as follows. Binding around the tree washed sheep stomachs and standing a distance away, they pierce the stalk with long tools; and presently a quantity of liquid flows out (like out of some jar) into the bellies. When pierced like this it also spills on the ground. There are two kinds of this liquid: one
transparent like sarcocolla [3-99] (similar to ervum [2-129, 2-131]), but the other that is gathered in the bellies has a glassy look and is compact. It is adulterated with sarcocolla and glue mixed together. Choose that which is transparent and sharp, but that which is tasted is very hard to test because the tongue having been once bitten the burning remains for a long time, so that whatever is brought seems to be euphorbium. The first discovery of it was when Juba was king of Libya. The juice rubbed on has the ability to dissolve liquids. A decoction (taken as a drink) burns for a whole day; as a result it is mixed with honey and collyriums [1642CE — eye salve; 1748CE — suppository] depending on the sharpness. It is mixed with aromatic liquid medicines and is good (taken as a drink) for sore hips. It removes scales from bones the same day, but it is necessary for those who use it to secure the flesh lying around the bones with linen cloths or stiff ointments. Some claim that no hurt will fall on those bitten by snakes if (having cut the skin of the head even to the bone) you pour in this resin (pounded into small pieces) and sew up the wound.

### 3-97. CHALBANE

**SUGGESTED:** *Ferula galbaniflua* — Galbanum Plant

Used in incense

Galbanum is the resin of the *ferula* growing in Syria. It is also called *metopium* [1-71]. The best is similar to frankincense, clotted, pure, fat, not woody, with something like seeds of *ferula* mixed, with a strong scent, neither too moist nor too dry. They adulterate it by mixing it with rosin, bruised beans and ammoniacum [3-98]. It is warming, burning, attractive and dispersing. Either applied or inhaled it expels the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient. Smeared on with vinegar and saltpetre [potassium nitrate] it takes away freckles. It is also swallowed down for old coughs, hard breathing, asthma, hernia, and convulsions. A decoction (taken as a drink) with vinegar and myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] resists poison. Taken like this it casts out a dead embryo. It is applied for pains in the side, and boils or inflammatory tumours. Inhaled, it raises up the epileptic, and helps womb congestion and those with vertigo. Inhaled, it
Matricaria pyrethrum

after THIEBAULT — 1888

481
Peucedanum
Harstrang.
drives away poisonous beasts, and keeps those rubbed with it unbitten. Applied all over [the body] with sphondylium [3-90] and oil it kills snakes. Smeared on the tooth or put into a cavity it soothes toothaches, and it seems to be good for frequent painful urination. It is dissolved in pills with bitter almonds and water (or rue, or honey and water, or warm bread, or else with meconium [4-65], or burned brass, or liquid myrica gale). If you want to purify it put it into warm water. When melted the filth from it will swim on top and you can separate it as follows. Tie the galbanum in a clean thin linen cloth, hang it in a brass pot or ceramic jar so that the bundle does not touch the bottom of the jar. Plug it closed and pour boiling water over it, for this way the best will be melted (as through a strainer) but the woody stuff will remain in the linen cloth.

3-98. AMMONIAKON

SUGGESTED: Dorema ammoniacum, Dorema aurium, Diserneston gummiferum, Peucedanum ammoniacum
— Gum Ammoniacum Plant, Gum of Ammon, Dorema

Ammoniacum is the herb from which ammoniacan incense is gathered. It is the liquid of a ferula that grows in Libya near Cyrene. The whole shrub (together with the root) is called agasyllis. The best has a good colour, is not woody, without stones, similar to frankincense in little clots, clear and thick, without filth, similar to castor [2-26] in smell, but bitter to the taste. It is called thrausma. The earthy or stony is called phurama. It grows in Libya near Ammon’s temple and is the juice of a tree similar to ferula. It is softening, attracting and warming, and dissolves hardness and inflammation of bones. A decoction (taken as a drink) brings down the intestines and is an abortifacient. One teaspoonful of a decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar) lessens the spleen, and takes away pains of the joints and hips. Licked with honey (or sipped with juice of barley water) it also helps the asthmatic, orthopnoeic [those with difficulty breathing], epileptics, and those who have moisture in the chest. It expels bloody urine, cleans white spots on the cornea [eye], and removes the roughness of the gene [cheeks, chin, eye sockets]. Pounded into small
pieces with vinegar and applied, it softens hard lumps around the spleen and liver. Applied with honey or mixed with pitch, it dissolves knobs around the joints [arthritis]. Rubbed on mixed with vinegar, saltpetre [potassium nitrate], and oil cyprinum [1-65], it is good for weariness and sciatica (instead of medications to remove fatigue). It is also called agasylion, criotheos, or heliastreus, and the Romans call it gutta.

3-99. SARKOKOLLA

SUGGESTED: Sarcocolla [Bedevian] — Sarcocol

Sarcocolla is the fluid of a tree growing in Persia (similar to thin frankincense) dark yellow, and somewhat bitter to the taste. It is able to close open cuts and sore wounds, and to stop fluids in the eyes. It is mixed with plasters. It is counterfeited by gum being mixed with it.

3-100. GLAUKION

SUGGESTED: Chelidonium corniculatum, Glaucium cornculatum, Glaucium leiocarpum, Glaucium phoeniceum — Red Horned Poppy

see 4-64

Glaucium is the juice of a herb that grows at Hierapolis in Syria. The leaves are similar to the horned poppy but fatter, scattered on the ground, with a strong scent, and more bitter to the taste. It has considerable quantities of saffron-coloured juice. The inhabitants throw the leaves into a pot, warm it in half-cold ovens until withered, and afterwards beat them to press out the juice. It is used for new eye sores because it is cooling.

3-101. KOLLA

SUGGESTED: Glue from the hides of Bulls

The best glutinum (also called xylocolla or taurocolla) is that from Rhodes made from bull hides. It is white and transparent, but the black glue is bad. Dissolved in vinegar it is able to take away impetigo [skin infection] and
Anthemis arvensis
after THIEBAULT — 1888
Chamaedrys vulgaris mas
Erdweirauch
leprosy on the outside of the skin. Diluted with warm water and smeared on, it prevents burns from blistering. Diluted with honey and vinegar it is good for wounds.

3-102. ICHTHUOKOLLA

SUGGESTED: Fish Glue

That called fish glue is from the intestines of a whale fish. The best is made in Pontus — white, somewhat rough, not scabby, very quickly melted. It is good to include in head plasters, medicines for leprosy, and medicines for making facial skin smooth.

3-103. IXOS

SUGGESTED: Viscum album [Linnaeus], Loranthus europaeus — Continental Mistletoe

PARTS ARE POISONOUS

The best ixia is new, the colour of a leek on the inside, and pale yellow on the outside, with no part rough or branny. It is made of a certain round fruit (with leaves similar to box) that grows on the oak. This fruit is pounded, then washed, and afterwards boiled in water, but some process it by chewing it. It also grows on the apple tree, pear tree and other trees. It is able to disperse, soften, attract, and digest swellings and inflammation of the parotid gland and other suppurations, mixed equally with wax and rosin. It heals epinyctis [pustules which appear only at night] in an adhesive plaster. With frankincense it softens old ulcers and malignant suppurations. Boiled (with quicklime, agate stone, or asiatic [Centella asiatica — asiaticoside]) and applied, it reduces the spleen. Smeared with arsenic or sacarach [saccharate — salt of saccharic acid] it also draws off nails. Mixed with unslaked lime and wine sediment, its strength is extended.
3-104. APARINE

SUGGESTED: Aparine vulgaris [Bauhin], Galium aparine
— Catch Grass, Cleavers, Goosegrass, Sticky Willy

Aparine has many little square rough branches. The leaves are at distances lying about in a circle (like those of rubia [dyer’s madder]). The flowers are white; the seed hard, white, round, somewhat hollow in the middle (like a navel). The herb sticks to cloths, and the shepherds use it instead of a strainer for milk, for taking out hairs with it. The seed, stalks and leaves are juiced (taken as a drink with wine) to help those bitten by harvest spiders and snakes. The juice dropped in ears cures earache. The herb (taken in pounded swines’ grease) dissolves scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling] and goitres. It is also called ampelocarpum, omphelocarpum, philanthropum, and ixos.

3-105. ALUSSON

SUGGESTED: Marrubium alysson, Marrubium alysum
— Plaited-leaved Horehound, Moonwort

Sprengel says this is Alyssum alpestre [Loudon].

Alysson is a somewhat rough little shrub with round leaves. The fruit is similar to little double shields, in which is the somewhat broad seed. It grows in hilly and rough places. A decoction of this (taken as a drink) dissolves afflictions in those without fever. When held or smelled it has a similar effect. Pounded into small pieces with honey it cleans freckles. Pounded together in meat and given, it is thought to cure madness in a dog. Hanged in a house it is said to be wholesome and an amulet for men and beasts. Hanged on them with a purple cloth, it drives away sores on cattle. It is also called aspidium, haplophyllon, accuseton, or adeseton.
Anthemis nobilis

after THIEBAULT — 1888
3-106. ASKLEPIAS

SUGGESTED: Asclepias, Hirundinaria, Vincetoxicum [Fuchs],
Asclepias albo flore [Bauhin], Asclepias vincetoxicum [Linnaeus],
Vincetoxicum officinale [in Sprague] — Milkweed

[other usage] Asclepias syriaca — Milkweed, Silkwheat
Thapsia asclepium [Loudon] — Deadly Carrot

POISONOUS

Asclepias sends out many long little branches (similar to cissus), and slender roots with a sweet scent. The flower smells strongly, and the seed is rather like that of securidaca (that which gives peace). It grows on hills. A decoction of the roots (taken as a drink in wine) helps those with griping and those bitten by poisonous beasts. The leaves are applied for malignant sores in the breasts and womb. It is also called cission, or cissophullon.

3-107. ATRAKTULIS

SUGGESTED: Atractylis mitior, Cartamus sylvestris,
Wilder Feldsaffran [Fuchs], Atractylis vulgaris minor [Brunfels],
Carlina vulgaris [Linnaeus], Atractylis hirsutior,
Carduus benedictus [Fuchs, Bauhin], Cnicus sylvestris hirsutior
[Bauhin], Cnicus benedictus [Linnaeus], Carduus benedictus
— Blessed Thistle

[other usage] Atractylis gummifera, Carlina gummifera
— White Chameleon, Spindle Wort

Atractylis is a thorn similar to cnicus [4-119, 4-190] with much longer leaves on the top of the shoots, and most of it is naked and rough. Women use it instead of a spindle. It has prickly little heads on the top and a pale flower, but the root is thin and useless. The leaves, filaments, and fruit of this plant (pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink with pepper and wine) help those touched by scorpions. Some relate that those touched this way are without pain as long as they hold the herb, and taking it away are in pain again. It is also called amyron, cnicus sylvestris, or aspidium; the Magi call it aphetros, the Egyptians, cheno, the Romans, presepium, some, fusus agrestis, and others, colus.
POLUKNEMON

SUGGESTED: Polycnemum arvense, Polycnemum recurvum

Polycnemon is a shrub full of sprigs, with leaves similar to origanum, and a stalk with many joints like pulegium [3-36]. It does not have a tuft but little clusters on the top with a certain sharp, pleasant smell. It is effective (applied green, or dried, with water) for closing open cuts and sore wounds. You must loosen it after it has been applied for five days. It is taken in a drink with wine for slow painful urination and hernia. (Experience has taught how the little branches bruised in white wine are a great help for those possessed with the so-called water delirium.) It is also called clinopodium, polygonatum, colus iovis, or echeonymon, and the Romans call it puteolo- logonthria.

KLINOPODION

SUGGESTED: Clinopodium vulgare, Melissa clinopodium, Calamintha clinopodium — Wild Basil, Horse Thyme, Field Wild Basil

see 3-50, 4-176

Clinopodium is a little shrub full of shoots two feet high that grows on rocks, with leaves similar to serpyllum [3-46], and flowers like the feet of a bed, set around at distances, similar to marrubium [3-38]. The herb (and a decoction of it) is taken as a drink for the bites of venomous creatures, convulsions, hernia, and slow painful urination. A decoction (taken as a drink for many days) draws out the menstrual flow, is an abortifacient, and casts off hanging warts. It stops discharges of the bowels boiled down two thirds and taken as a drink (in wine for the non-feverish, but for the feverish with water). It is also called cleollicum, acimoides, or zopyrum.
Rubia tinctorum

after FAGUET — 1881
Ajuga reptans
after FAGUET — 1874
3-110. LEONTOPETALON

SUGGESTED: Leontice leontopetalum — Leontice, Lion’s Leaf, Lion’s Turnip

Leontopetalum sends out a stalk twenty centimetres long (or rather more) with many wings on whose tops are pods similar to cicer [2-126]. In these are two or three little seeds. The flowers are a Phoenician colour [red] (similar to anemone), but the leaves are similar to colewort [kale], cut-in like those of poppy. The root is black like rapum [turnip] with abnormal growths (as it were), some knotty. It grows in fields and among wheat. A decoction of the root (taken as a drink with wine) helps those bitten by snakes, quickly relieving their pain. It is also mixed with enemas or suppositories for sciatica. It is also called leontopodium, leontium, doricteris, lychnis sylvestris, doris, pardale, thorybethron, rapeium, papaver corniculatum, or anemone; the Romans call it papaverculum, and semen leoninum.

3-111. TEUKRION

SUGGESTED: Teucrium [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Teucrium flavum [Linnaeus] — Germander

[other usage] Teucrium creticum, Teucrium hyssopifolium — Cretan Germander
Teucrium scordioides, Teucrium scorodinia — Wood Germander, Wood Sage, Garlic Sage

Teucrium is a herb like a rod (resembling germander), with a thin leaf similar to that of cicer [2-126]. It grows abundantly in Cilicia (in that part near Gentias), and Kissas. A decoction (taken green, as a drink with posca [hot drinks]; or dried, boiled, and taken excessively as a drink) is able to diminish the spleen. With figs and vinegar it is applied to the splenical. For those bitten by poisonous beasts it is applied with vinegar alone (without figs). Some call this chamedrys, others, teucris.
3-112. CHAMAIDRUS

SUGGESTED: Chamaedrys vera mas [Fuchs],
Chamaedrys minor repens, Teucrium chamaedrys [Linnaeus]
— Common Germander, Ground Oak, Wall Germander

Chamaedrys vera foemina [Fuchs], Botrys Chamaedryoides
[Bauhin], Teucrium botrys — Cut-leaved Germander see 3-130

Chamaedrys vulgaris mas, Veronica teucrium,
Veronica chamaedrys [Linnaeus], Chamaedrys vulgaris foemina
[Fuchs] — Wild Germander, Germander Speedwell

Chamaedrys grows in rough rocky places. It is a small shrub twenty centimetres long, with bitter little leaves similar in shape and in the jagging to an oak. The little flower is pale purple. It must be gathered when full of seed. Freshly picked (boiled with water and given as a drink) it is able to help convulsions and coughs, as well as spleens with hardened swellings, frequent painful urination, and dropsy at first presentation. It expels the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient. A decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar) reduces the spleen. A decoction is good against venomous creatures, taken as a drink with wine and smeared on. Pounded into small pieces, it may also be formed into pills for the purposes previously mentioned. It is pounded into small pieces with honey to clean old ulcers. Rubbed on with oil it takes away dimness in the eyes. Rubbed on, it is warming. The Romans call it trissago minor, some chamedrops, or linodrys, but because it has a certain similarity to teucrium, some also have called it teucrium.

3-113. LEUKAS

SUGGESTED: Leucas foliis rotundus, Phlomis biflora [Roxburgh];
Leucas indica — Leucas

Leucas of the hill [wild] is broader-leaved than the cultivated. The seed is sharper, more bitter, and worse-tasting in the mouth, yet it is more effective than the cultivated. Both of them (smeared on and taken as a drink) are good with wine against the venom of poisonous creatures, especially those of the sea.
ROOFS OF AKANTODA or PRICKLY PLANTS

*Milium effusum*

*after FAGUET — 1888*
3-114. LUČNIS STEPHANOMATIKE

SUGGESTED: Lychnis — Campion, Lamp Flower, Maltese Cross
Lychnis coel-rosa, Agrostemma coel-rosa — Rose of Heaven
Lychnis coronaria, Agrostemma coronaria — Rose Campion, Mullein Pink

Lychnis has a flower similar to a white violet but almost purple, interwoven into little crowns, the seed of which (taken in a drink with wine) helps those bitten by scorpions. It is also called athanates, aquilionium, vallarium, geranopodium, corymbion, taurion, sceptrum, or maloion; the Egyptians call it senem, the Magi call it the blood of a menstrual woman, and the Romans call it genicularis, or vallaria.

3-115. LUČNIS AGRIA

SUGGESTED: Lychnis viscaria — Viscid Campion

Lychnis sylvestris is similar to the cultivated in all things. Two teaspoons of a decoction of the seed (taken as a drink) expels bilious matter through the intestines and helps those touched by scorpions. They say that when this herb is laid near scorpions they become numb and unable to hurt. It is also called tragonoton, atocion, hieracopodion, or lampas, the Egyptians call it semura, the Magi call it genitals of a menstrual woman, the Romans, intybus agrestis, some, lapathum, or caphaguina, and others, seris.

3-116. KRINON BASILIKON

SUGGESTED: Lilium, Lilium album [Fuchs], Lilium candidum [Linnaeus] — Madonna Lily [other usage] Crinum toxicarium, Crinum asiaticum — White Lily, Lily Asphodel, Poison Bulb

POISONOUS

The flowers of crinum are used to make wreaths for the head (called lirium by some), and also to make ointment called lirinum or susinum [1-62] that soothes the sinews, and is effective for hard lumps around the womb.
The leaves are applied to help those bitten by snakes. Boiled, they are good for burns, and preserved in vinegar they are good for wounds. The juice from the leaves (mixed with vinegar or honey and boiled in a brass jar) is a liquid medicine for old ulcers and new wounds. The root (roasted and pounded into small pieces with *rosaceum* [1-53]) cures and soothes the womb, expels the menstrual flow, and heals ulcers, making a new skin. Pounded into small pieces with honey it cures distresses of the nerves, cleans leprosy and alphos [noncontagious leprosy], takes off dandruff, clears the face, and removes wrinkles. Pounded into small pieces with vinegar (or with the leaves of *hyoscyamus* [4-69] and wheat flour) it soothes inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney]. A decoction of the seed (taken as a drink) is an antidote for snakebite. Both the seed and the leaves (pounded into small pieces) are a poultice with wine for *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. Some say that there are lily flowers of a purple colour. Those most effective for the manufacture of ointment grow in Syria, and in Pisidia near Pamphylia. It is also called *crinanthe*m, or *callirium*, the Magi call it *sanguis martis*, Osthene calls it *aura crocodili*, the Egyptians, *symphaephu*, some, *tialos*, the Romans, *lilium*, some, *rosa lunonis*, the Syrians, *sasa*, and the Africans, *abiblabon*.

3-117. BALLOTE

**SUGGESTED:** Ballote, *Marrubium nigrum* [Fuchs], *Marrubium nigrum foetidum* [Bauhin], *Ballota nigra* [Linnaeus], *Balotta foetida* — Black Stinking Horehound, Foetid Horehound

Ballota (or *marrubium nigrum*) sends out many black stalks that are four-cornered and somewhat rough from one root. The leaves are similar to *marrubium* [3-38, 3-42] yet bigger, rounder, black and rough, spaced at distances along the stalk (like *apiastrum*), with a strong scent (which is why they have called it *apiastrum*); and the flowers lie around the white stalks in a circle. The leaves (applied with salt) are good for those bitten by dogs. Warmed in warm ashes until withered, they repress skin lesions, and with honey they clean foul ulcers. It is also called *nophtham*, *notianoscemin*, *cynosprasion*, *notheras*,
Onobrychis sativa

after FAGUET — 1888
Cannabis sativa

after FAGUET — 1880
nochēlis, nostēlis, nophrys, gnothuris, or gnotera. The Romans call it apnium, some, mēlīta, others, ulceraria, marrubium, or cantherinum, the Egyptians, asphos, some, èsce, and the Magi call it the blood of Isis.

3-118. MELISSOPHULLON

SUGGESTED: *Melissophyllum* verum, *Melissen* [Fuchs],
*Lamium montanum* melissae folio [Bauhin],
*Melittis melissophyllum* [Linnaeus] — Bastard Balm,
Balm Melittis, Honey Balm

*Melissophyllum adulterinum* [Fuchs], *Melissophyllum vulgare*
[Brunfels], *Melissa hortensis* [Bauhin], *Melissa officinalis*
[Linnaeus], *Apiastrum*, Citrago — Lemon Balm, Bee Balm,
Balm Leaf

*Melissophyllum* some call melittena because bees delight in the herb. The leaves and little stalk are similar to *ballota* [3-117], but these are bigger, thinner, not so rough, and smell of lemon. A decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink with wine, and also applied) is good for those touched by scorpions, or bitten by harvest spiders or dogs. A decoction of them is a warm pack for the same purposes. It is suitable for women’s hip baths for moving the menstrual flow, as a mouth rinse for toothache, and as an enema or suppository for dysentery. A decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink with saltpetre [potassium nitrate]) helps those who are ill from mushrooms or griping. Taken as a linctus [syrup] it helps difficult breathing, and applied with salt it dissolves scrofulous tumours [goitres] and cleans ulcers. Smear on it, it lessens the pains of gout. It is also called melitteon, meliphyllon, erythra, or temele; the Romans call it apiastrum, some, citrago, and the Gauls, merisimorion.
3-119. PRASION

SUGGESTED: Marrubium [Fuchs, Brunfels],
Marrubium album vulgare [Bauhin], Mentastro [Italian],
Marrubium vulgare [Linnaeus]
— Common White Horehound

[other usage] Prasium majus — Great Hedge Nettle
Prasium minus — Small Sicilian Prasium

see 3-42

Prasium is a shrub with many branches from one root,
somewhat rough, white and four-cornered in the stems. The leaf is equal to a big finger, somewhat round,
 thick, wrinkled, bitter to the taste. The seed lies on the stalks at distances and the flowers are sharp like the vertebrae of backbones. It grows in places near houses and rubbish of buildings.

The dried leaves (with the seed) boiled with water (or juiced while green) are given with honey for tuberculosis of the lungs, asthma, and coughs. If dry iris is mixed with it, it brings up thick stuff out of the chest. It is given to women not yet cleansed for driving out the menstrual flow and the afterbirth, to women in hard labour, to those bitten by venomous creatures, and to those who have taken some deadly thing as a drink. Yet it is offensive to the bladder and veins. The leaves (smeared on with honey) clean foul ulcers, drive away pterygium [membrane on eye] and gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks, and lessen pains of the sides. The juice made from the pressed leaves (thickened in the sun) provides for the same purposes. Rubbed on with wine and honey it is a sight restorer, and it purges away jaundice through the nostrils. Dropped in by itself or with rosaceum [1-53] it is good for earaches. It is also called eupatorium, phyllophares, tripedilon, camel’s foot, or philophares; the Egyptians call it asterope, the Magi, sanguis tauri, some, aphedros, genitura hori, the Romans, marrubium, some, labeonia, and the Africans, atierberzia.
Hypericum perforatum

after THIEBAULT — 1880
ROOTS OF AKANTHODA or PRICKLY PLANTS

Althæa.

Eibisch.

Althæa

from FUCHS — 1545
3-120. STACHUS

SUGGESTED: Stachys [Fuchs], Stachys major germanica [Bauhin],
Stachys germanica [Linnaeus] — Hedge Nettle, Woundwort,
Betony

Stachys is a shrub similar to marrubium [3-38] yet somewhat longer; with many thin leaves, somewhat rough, hard, with sweet scent, white; with many small shoots out of the same root, but paler than those of marrubium. It grows in rough hilly places, and it is warming and sharp. As a result a decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink) expels the menstrual flow and afterbirth.

3-121. PHULLITIS

SUGGESTED: Asplenium scolopendrium, Scolopendrium vulgare,
Scolopendrium officinarum, Phyllitis scolopendrium,
Adiantum scolopendrium — Hart’s Tongue Fern,
Horse Tongue

Phyllitis sends out six or seven upright leaves similar to rumex [2-141] yet somewhat longer and more flourishing, smooth on the front parts, but on the back parts having (as it were) thin little worms hanging. It grows in shady places and pleasure gardens. It is bitter to the taste and has no stalk, seed, or flower. A decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink with wine) is good for those bitten by snakes. It is helpful for four-footed beasts [veterinary] poured in through the mouth. It is taken as a drink for dysentery and diarrhoea. It is also called phyllis, acaulon, or lapathum sylvestre.

3-122. PHALAGGION

SUGGESTED: Anthericum liliago
— Unbranched Lily Spiderwort
Anthericum ramosum, Phalangium ramosam
— Branched Lily Spiderwort

Phalangium species are now Anthericum.

Phalangium some call phalangite while others call it leucacantha. There are two or three (or more) stems
distant from one another. The flowers are white like lilies with many in-cuts. The seed is thick and black similar to half of a lens [lentil] but much more slender. The small little root is thin and green while being pulled out of the earth; afterwards it contracts. It grows in hilly places. A decoction of the leaves, seeds, and flowers (taken as a drink with wine) helps those touched by scorpions or bitten by harvest spiders. It also dissolves griping.

3-123. TRIPHULLON

SUGGESTED: Trifolium odoratum, Lotus sativa [Fuchs], Lotus hortensis odora [Bauhin], Trifolium mellotus-coerulea [Linnaeus], Trigonella coerulea [in Sprague] — Trefoil

[other usage] Trigonela corniculata, Trigonella eliator — Wild Trefoil

Trifolium is a shrub higher than a foot, with slender black stems like onion stalks with branches attached. These have are three leaves on every sprig (like the lotus tree). The smell of them when they emerge is like rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98], but when grown it is like bitumen. It sends out a purple flower; the seed is somewhat broad and rough with at the one end (as it were), a horn. The root is thin, long and strong. The seeds and leaves (taken as a drink in water) help pleurisy, frequent painful urination, epilepsy, those beginning to have dropsy, and womb congestion. It expels the menstrual flow, but three teaspoonfuls of the seed or four teaspoonfuls of the leaves must be given. A decoction of the leaves (pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink with vinegar and honey) helps those bitten by venomous creatures. Some say that a decoction of the entire shrub with roots and leaves applied with hot cloths to those bitten by snakes soothes the pains, but if someone with an ulcer is applied with hot cloths from the water in which another was healed he feels the same pains as those bitten did. Some give three leaves in drink for fevers with recurrent paroxysms, or three seeds with wine for dissolving the circular flows of acute fevers. The root is also mixed with antidotes. It is also called oxyphyllon, menyanthes, asphaltium, ornicinum, the Romans call it trifoilium, and some, trifoilium acutum odoratum.
Alcea
Sigmaris kraut.

from FUCHS — 1545
3-124. POLION

SUGGESTED: Teucrium polium — Cat Thyme, Hulwort, Mountain Germander

Polion the mountainous is also called teuthris, and it is useful. It is a thin little white shrub twenty centimetres long, full of seed; with a small head on the top similar to a little corymbus [flat or slightly convex inflorescence], like gray hair, strongly scented with a pleasant smell. Some is shrubbier, not altogether as strong to smell, and not as effective in working. A decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar) is able to help those bitten by venomous creatures, or with dropsy, or jaundice, and the splenetic; but it causes headaches and is bad for the stomach. It also induces movement of the intestines and the menstrual flow. Scattered underneath (or inhaled) it drives away venomous creatures. Applied, it heals wounds. It is also called teuthrion, pheuxaspidon, achaemenis, ebenitis, melosmon, belion, or leontocharon.

3-125. SKORDION


Skordium grows in marshy, mountainous places. It has leaves similar to chamedrys but bigger and not as cut-in around the circumference. It resembles garlic in its smell somewhat, and is astringent and bitter to the taste. Pale red flowers grow from the little four-cornered stalks. The pounded herb (green or dry) is warming and diuretic given in drink. Boiled with wine it is good for snakebite and poisons. For pangs of hunger in the stomach, dysentery, and frequent painful urination give two teaspoonfuls with honey water. It expels purulent thicknesses out of the chest. It helps old coughs, hernias, and convulsions mixed dry in a linctus [syrup] with nasturtium [2-185], honey and rosin. Used in a stiff ointment it relaxes hypochondrium [nervous gastric disorder] with long-lasting inflammation. Smeread on with sharp vinegar (or applied with water) it is good for gout. Applied, it induces the menstrual flow, and heals wounds. With honey it cleans old ulcers and brings them...
to a scar. Used dry, it restrains abnormal growths of the flesh. The juice is taken as a drink for the same sores. The most effective is the Pontic and Cretan. It is also called scorbium, pleuritis, dysosmon, calamintha sylvestris, chamedrys, or mithridanios; the Magi call it sanguis podotis, the Egyptians, apho, and the Romans, trisago palustris.

3-126. BECHION

SUGGESTED: Tussilago, Farfaria, Ungula caballina
[Fuchs, Brunfels], Tussilago vulgaris [Bauhin],
Tussilago farfara [Linnaeus] — Coltsfoot

[other usage] Becium bicolor, Ocymum grandiflorum,
Ocymum abyssinicum, Ocymum filamentosum — Becium

Loudon remarks that Bechion is a name for sage in Dioscorides; see 3-145, Orminon.

Bechium has six or seven leaves (similar to cissus but bigger) growing from the root — white on the lower side but green on the upper side — with many corners. The stalk is twenty centimetres long. It has a pale yellow flower in the springtime but it quickly throws off both the flower and the stalk; as a result some have thought the herb to be without stalk or flower. The root is thin and of no use. It grows near flowing or gushing watery places. The leaves (pounded into small pieces and applied) cure erysipela [streptococcal skin infection] and all inflammations. It is dried and burned, and the smoke from it is inhaled through a funnel to cure those troubled with a dry cough or difficult breathing: opening the mouth wide they take the smoke in at the mouth and swallow it down. It breaks up abscesses in the chest, and the burning root (inhaled) does the same. Boiled in honey water and taken as a drink it expels dead embryos. It is also called richion, petrina, peganon, pithion, pagonaton, chameleuce, procheton, arcophyton, or chamegiron. The Egyptians call it saartha, the Romans, tussilago, some, pharpharia, others, pustulago, and the Bessians call it asa.
Some artemisia is polyclonos, some monoclonos. It grows for the most part in places near the sea. It is a shrub-like herb similar to wormwood [3-26] but bigger, and with the leaves coarser. There is one sort that is prosperous with broader leaves and stems, another smaller, the flowers little, thin and white, with a strong smell; it flowers in the summer. Some (in the Mediterranean parts) call a slender-branched little herb with a single stalk, extremely small, abundant with flowers of a tawny yellow colour, Artemisia monoclonos. The scent of this is sweeter than of the other. They both warm and relieve. Boiled, they are good put into women's baths for driving out the menstrual flow and afterbirth, as an abortifacient, for the closure and inflammation of the womb, the breaking of stones [urinary, kidney], and stoppage of urine. Much of the herb applied to the lower part of the bowels induces the menstrual flow, and the juice (kneaded together with myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and applied) draws from the womb as many things as does bathing; three teaspoonfuls of the filaments is given in drink to bring out the same things. If anyone has the herb artemisia with him while travelling it dissolves weariness, and if you wear it on your feet it drives away venomous beasts and devils. After blood has hardened around the joints, take the bigger branches with rosaceum [1-53] and (having boiled them in a pot) rub the sick man all over with this as
he goes to sleep. It helps women’s womb congestion considerably, and soothes slow painful urination and rupture of the opisthotonum [form of tetanus]. It is also called toxetesia, ephesia, anactorios, sozusa, lea, or lycophrys; the Magi call it sanguis hominis, it is also called chrysanthemon, the Romans call it salentia, some, serpyllum, others, herba regia, rapium, tertanageta, or artemisia, the Gauls call it ponem, and the Dacians, zuoste.

3-128. ARTEMISIA LEPTOPHULLOS

SUGGESTED: Artemisia herba alba — Artemisia

Artemisia grows around rivulets and hedges and in sown fields. The flowers and bruised leaves of this give off the smell of sampsuchum [3-47]. Therefore if anyone is suffering in his stomach he should pound this herb well with oil of almonds, and make (as it were) a warm compress and lay it on the stomach, and he shall be healed. If anyone is pained in his strength, having mixed the juice of this with oil of roses let him rub with it, and he shall be whole.

3-129. AMBROSIA

SUGGESTED: Ambrosia maritima — Sea Ambrosia, Oak of Cappadocia, Oak of Jerusalem

Ambrosia artemisifolia — Common Ragweed

Ambrosia is a little shrub three feet in height, full of branches, with small leaves like rue around the emergent stalk. It has small stems full of little seeds like little bunches of grapes, which never flower — smelling pleasant like wine. The root is slender, two feet long. In Cappadocia it is plaited into wreaths for the head. It is able to repress and repel, and is smeared on as an astringent for fluids that have come down. It is also called botrys, or botrys artemisia, the Romans call it caper sylvaticus, or apium rusticum, and the Egyptians, merseo.
3-130. BOTRUS

SUGGESTED: Botrys [Fuchs], Botrys ambrosioides vulgaris [Bauhin], Chenopodium botrys [Linnaeus] — Purple Goosefoot

Chamaedrys vera foemia [Fuchs], Botrys Chamaedryoides [Bauhin], Teucrium botrys — Cut-leaved Germander

see 3-112

Botrus is a yellowish herb like a shrub, broad-spread, having many wings, and the seed grows around all the branches. The many leaves are similar to chicory, and all of it has a wonderful sweet scent, and so it is also laid among cloths. It grows especially near running waters and brooks. A decoction (with wine) is used as a drink to ease difficult breathing. The Cappadocians call this ambrosia, and it is also called artemisa.

3-131. GERANION, GERANION ETERON

SUGGESTED: Geranium tertium, Herba Roberti, Robertiana [Fuchs], Geranium robertianum [Linnaeus] — Herb Robert, Adder’s Tongue, Fox Geranium

Geranium sextum [Fuchs], Geranium sanguinem [Linnaeus], Geranium praetense, Geranium fuscum — Crane’s Bill

Geranium has a jagged leaf similar to anemone but longer; a root somewhat round, sweet when eaten. A teaspoonful of a decoction (taken as a drink in wine) dissolves swellings of the vulva. It has slender little downy stalks two feet long; leaves like mallow; and on the tops of the wings certain abnormal growths looking upward (like the heads of cranes with the beaks, or the teeth of dogs), but there is no use for it in medicine. It is also called pelonitis, trica, or geranogeron, the Romans call it echinaster, the Africans iæsc; it is also called alterum geranium by some, but others call it oxyphyllon, mertryx, myrrhis cardamomum, or origanum. The Magi call it hierobryncas, the Romans, pulmonia, some, cicotria, some, herba gruina, and the Africans, lenk.
3-132. GNAPHALION

SUGGESTED: Gnaphalium [Fuchs],
Gnaphalium vulgare majus [Bauhin], Gnaphalium germanicum,
Filago germanica [Linnaeus] — Cudweed
[other usage] Gnaphalium citrinum, Gnaphalium stoechas,
Helichrysum stoechas — Cassidony, Gold Flower,
Golden Tufts

Some use gnaphalium leaves instead of flocks [scraps of wool] because they are white and soft. The leaves (given to drink with hard wine) are good for dysentery. It is also called hires, mertryx, anaxeton or anaphalis, the Egyptians call it semeon, the Gauls, gelasonen, the Romans, centunculus, some tucularis, and some, albinus.

3-133. TUPHE

SUGGESTED: Typha [Fuchs], Typha palustris major [Bauhin],
Typha latifolia [Linnaeus], Typha major — Bulrush,
Larger Reedmace, Geat Reed Mace, Cat’s Tail, Marsh Pestle

Typha angustifolia [Linnaeus] — Lesser Reedmace
Typha angustata — Reed Mace, Small Bulrush

Typhoe sends out a leaf similar to cyrus [1-124], and a stalk smooth and equal, surrounded around on the top with thick flowers which turn into down. It is also called panicula. The flowers (used in old washed swines’ grease) cure burns. It grows in marshes and places with standing water.

3-134. KIRKAIA

SUGGESTED: Circaea lutetiana
— Common Enchanter’s Nightshade

Circaea alpina — Alpine Enchanter’s Nightshade

Circaea (also called diraea) has leaves similar to garden solanum nigrum [4-74], many shoots, many small black flowers, and seed similar to milium [3-158] in certain (as it were) little horns. The three or four roots are twenty centimetres long, white, sweet smelling, warming. It grows chiefly in some rocky, windy and open sunny
places. As much as three pounds of the root (bruised and steeped a day and a night in three pints of sweet wine and taken as a drink for three days) cleans the womb. The seed (taken in liquids and sipped) draws down milk.

3-135. OINANTHE

SUGGESTED: Oenanthe, Filipendula [Fuchs], Filipendula vulgaris [Bauhin], Spiraea filipendula [Linnaeus], Filipendula hexapetala [in Sprague] — Dropwort [Mabberley]

[other usage] Oenanthe phellandrium, Phellandrium aquaticum — Water Hemlock, Horsebane, Fine-leaved Water Dropwort

POISONOUS

Oenanthe has leaves like staphulinus, with white flowers and a thick stalk twenty centimetres long. The seed is like atriplex [1-120, 2-145], and it has a great root with many round heads. It grows on rocks. The seed, stalks and leaves are given to drink (with honeyed wine) to discharge the afterbirth. The root is good (with wine) for slow painful urination and jaundice. It is also called leucanthan, or kerascomion.

3-136. KONUZA

SUGGESTED: Conyza odorata, Pluchea odorata — Ovrabla
Conyza squarrosa — Great Fleabane
Conyza canadensis, Erigeron canadensis — Fleabane, Erigeron

Conyza magna. The conyza called little has a better smell, but the bigger sort has a higher stalk, broader leaves and a strong scent; both have leaves similar to the olive but these are rough and thick. The height of the stalk of the bigger sort is two feet, but the lesser is a foot. The flower is foul, a tawny yellow, somewhat bitter, falling into down. The roots are useless. The shrub is scattered underneath with the leaves, and the smoke of these is inhaled to drive away poisonous beasts, keep off gnats, and kill fleas. The leaves are usefully laid on those bitten by snakes, and on swellings and wounds; and the flowers and leaves are taken in a drink with wine for expulsion of the menstrual flow, as an abortifacient, and for slow painful urination, griping and jaundice. A
decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar) helps epilepsy, and a decoction as a hip bath cures disorders in the womb and cleans away the menstrual flow. The juice (applied) causes abortions. The herb rubbed on with oil is good for chills. Thinly applied, it cures headaches. It is also called cynozematis, danais, tanachium, phycos, ischys, or dinosmos, the Magi call it brephoctonos, some, anubias, or hedemias, the Egyptians, ceti, the Romans, intubus, some, militaris mina, delliarion, febrifuga, phragmosa, alusteri, or pissan.

Conyza parva. There is also a third kind of conyza but the stalk is thicker and softer and the leaves bigger than the smaller sort. It is weaker than the bigger, not fat but with a much stronger smell, more unpleasant and less effective; it grows in watery places. It is also called panios or libanotis; the Magi call it cronos.

3-137. EMEROKALLIS

SUGGESTED: Hemerocallis fulva — Lemon Lily, Yellow Day Lily

Hemerocallis has leaves and a stalk similar to a lily, green like leeks, the flowers in threes or fours at every flowering, similar in their shape to a lily when they begin to open, with a colour very similar to ochre. The root is pounded finely like the great bulbus [2-200, 2-201] and taken as a drink or applied with honey in wool as a pessary for drawing out water and blood. The leaves (pounded into small pieces and applied) lessen inflammation of the breasts that comes with childbirth, and inflammation of the eyes. The root and leaves are effective applied on burns. It is also called hemerocatallacton, lilio sylvestre, crinanthenon, porphyranthes, bulbus sanguineus, or anticantharon; the Egyptians call it iocrol, the Romans, bulbus, some, lilio agrest, some, lilio marinum, and the Africans, abilabon.
3-138. LEUKOION, LEUKOION THALASSION

SUGGESTED: Leucoion, Viola alba, Leucoion-Dioscorides album
[Fuchs], Hesperis hortensis [Bauhin],
Hesperis matronalis var hortensis subvar albiitorea [Linnaeus]
— Dame's Violet, Dame's Rocket, Damask Violet

Viola-lutea [Fuchs], Leucoion-Dioscorides luteum [Brunfels],
Leucoium luteum vulgare [Bauhin], Cheiranthus cheiri
[Linnaeus] — Wallflower

[other usage] Leucoion [Theophrastus], Viola alba [Fuchs],
Leucoium bulbosum vulgare [Bauhin], Leucojum vernum
[Linnaeus] — Spring Snowflake

Leukoion is commonly known but there are different
coloured flowers, for it is found white, yellowish and
azure [blue], or else it is purple. The fittest of these for
medicinal use is the yellowish, the dried flowers of which
(boiled) are good for bathing inflammation around the
womb and expelling the menstrual flow. Used in wax
ointments they cure cracks in the perineum, and with
honey they cure apthas [small ulcers]. Two teaspoonfuls
of a decoction of the seed (taken as a drink with wine or
applied as a pessary with honey) draw out the menstrual
flow and afterbirth, and are an abortifacient. The roots
(smeared on with vinegar) repress the spleen and help
gout. It is also called basilion; the Romans call it opula alba,
some call it viola alba, augustia, viola matronalis, passarina,
or polyphura.

3-139. KRATAIOGONON

SUGGESTED: Crataegus monogyna — Common Hawthorn
Crataegus orientalis — Eastern Thorn
Crataegus laevigata, Crataegus oxyacantha
— Midland Hawthorn

Crataegonon (also called crateonon) has leaves similar
to melampyrum, many knotty shoots growing out of
one root, and a seed similar to millet. It grows for the most
part in shady and shrubby places, and it is extremely
sharp. It is said by some that drinking the seed causes a
woman to bring forth a male child, if after the cleansing of
the menstrual flow and before the time of sexual intercourse, she drinks three times a day (while fasting) thirty grains with two cups of water for forty days, and lets the man drink it similarly for as many days and then lie with her.

3-140. PHULLON

SUGGESTED: Bryophyllum calycinum, Bryophyllum pinnatum — Air Plant, Floppers, Life Plant

see 4-192

Phyllum grows on rocks. That which is called thelygonon has (as it were) moss, the leaf greener than the olive, a thin short stalk, a slender root, a white flower, and a bigger seed, rather like poppy. Arrhenogonon is similar in other things to that previously mentioned but differs in having the seed (similar to olives) coming in a cluster out of the flower. It is said that a decoction of arrhenogonon (taken as a drink) produces male offspring, but thelygonum causes females. Crateus relates this concerning these, but he seems to me to relate these things according to the report of them [not experience]. Some call this elaeophyllon, some, bryonia.

3-141. ORCHIS

SUGGESTED: Orchis mas latifolia [Fuchs, Brunfels], Cynosorchis latifolia [Bauhin], Orchis militaris [Linnaeus] — Military Orchid, Soldier Orchid

[other usage] Orchis undulata — Wavy-leaved Orchis
Orchis longibracteta — Sicilian Orchis
Herminum monorchis, Ophrys monorchis — Musk Orchis

Orchis (also called cynosorchis) has leaves scattered on the earth around the stalk, and the bottom of it is similar to an olive — tender but narrower, smooth and longer; a stalk the height of twenty centimetres on which are flowers of a purple hue. The root is bulbous, somewhat long, narrow like the olive, double, one part above, the other beneath, one full but the other soft and full of wrinkles. The root is eaten (boiled) like bulbus [2-200, 2-201]. It is said that if the bigger root is eaten by
men, it makes their offspring males, and the lesser eaten
by women makes them conceive females. It is further
related that women in Thessalia give it to drink with
goat’s milk. The tenderer root is given to encourage
venereal diseases, and the dry root to suppress and
dissolve venereal diseases. In a decoction (taken as a
drink) the one dissolves the other. It grows in stony,
sandy places.

3-142. ORCHIS ETEROS

SUGGESTED: Triorchis-serapias mas [Fuchs], Triorchis mas minor
[Brunfels], Orchis morio [Linnaeus] — Green Winged Orchid
Triorchis foemina [Fuchs], Orchis fucum [Bauhin],
Ophrys insectifera [Linnaeus], Ophrys apifera [in Sprague]
— Bee Orchid

[other usage] Serapias lingua, Serapias cordigera — Serapias

Testiculus alter (also called serapias — as Acreas does for
the many uses of the root) has leaves similar to leek,
somewhat long but broader and fat, winding around in
the wings; little stalks twenty centimetres long, the
flowers almost purple. The root (similar to testicles) lies
under, and applied is able to dissipate oedema, clean
ulcers, and repress herpes [viral infection]. Smeared on it
destroy fisultas, and soothes inflamed parts. Sprinkled
on dry it stops nomae [grazer disease, eats away muscle,
tissue and bones], and a decoction (taken as a drink with
wine) cures the intestines. There is a similar story told of
this as there is of the dog’s stone [cyanosorchis 3-141].

3-143. SATURION

SUGGESTED: Satyrion-trifolium [Fuchs],
Orchis trifolia major [Bauhin], Orchis bifolia [Linnaeus],
Habenaria bifolia [Brunfels]

[other usage] Satyrium hircinum, Orchis hircina
— Lizard Orchis

Satyrion some call trifolium because it bears leaves in
threes (as it were) bending down to the earth, similar
to rumex [2-141] or lily, yet smaller and reddish. It has a
naked stalk a foot long, a white flower similar to a lily, a
bulbous root as big as an apple — red, but white within, similar to an egg, sweet to the taste and pleasant in the mouth. One ought to drink it in black hard wine for severe spasms, and use it if he wishes to lay with a woman. For they say that this also is an aphrodisiac.

3-144. SATURION ERUTHRONION

SUGGESTED: Satyrium-basilicum mas [Fuchs, Brunfels], Orchis palmata angustifolia minor [Bauhin], Gymnadenia conopsea [Brunfels], Orchis conopsea [Linnaeus] — Gnat-like Orchid

Satyrium-basilicum foemina, Satyrium-basilicum mas alterum [Fuchs], Orchis maculata [Linnaeus], Orchis Fuchsi [in Sprague] — Early Purple Orchid, Dead Man's Finger

[other usage] Erythronium dens-canis — Dog's-tooth Violet

Modern satyrium species are only found at the Cape of Good Hope.

Satyrium erythronium has a seed similar to flax seed but big, firm, glittering and smooth. It is said that it is an aphrodisiac, like scincus. The bark of the root is somewhat thin and red, but the inside is white, pleasant in the mouth to one who tastes it, and sweet. It grows in sunny, hilly places. It is related that the root (taken into the hand) encourages venereal diseases, but even more so when a decoction is taken as a drink with wine. It is also called satyrium erythraicum, melium aquaticum, entaticon, priapiscus, morion, satyriscus, or testiculum satyri; the Romans call it molorticulum veneris.

3-145. ORMINON EMERON

SUGGESTED: Orminum sativum [Fuchs], Horminum sclarea dictum [Bauhin], Salvia sclarea [Linnaeus] — Clary

Orminum sylvestre, Salvia sylvestris [Fuchs], Horminum pratense foliis serratis [Bauhin], Salvia pratensis [Linnaeus] — Meadow Sage, Clary

Horminum domesticum, Salvia horminum — Common Sage, Annual Clary

Cultivated horminum is an herb similar to marrubium in the leaves, but the stalk is four-cornered and half a
foot high. There are abnormal growths similar to husks around this (as it were) looking towards the root, in which are two different types of seed. In the wild it is found round and dark, but in the other it is somewhat long and black. Use is made of this and it is also thought that a decoction (taken as a drink with wine) is an aphrodisiac. With honey it cleans away argema [small white ulcer on the cornea], and also white spots on the corneas of the eyes; and smeared on with water it dissolves oedema and extracts splinters. The herb (applied) does the same things. The wild one is stronger; as a result it is mixed with compound ointments (especially with gleucinum [1-67]). The Romans call it geminalis, and the Dacians, hormia.

3-146. EDUSARON

SUGGESTED: Hedysarum crinitum — Crook-podded Hedysarum
Hedysarum coronarium — French Honeysuckle, Soola Clover
Hedysarum alhagi, Alhagi maurorum, Alhagi mannifera — Camel Thorn, Egyptian Manna Plant
Biserrula pellecinus — Hatchet Vetch

Hedysarum (called pellecinus by the ointment makers) is a shrub with little leaves similar to cicer [2-126], but pods like little horns in which is the red seed similar to an axe that has two edges (from which it is named). It is bitter to one who tastes it; a decoction (taken as a drink) is good for the stomach, and it is also mixed with antidotes. Taken as a pessary with honey before sexual intercourse it is thought to hinder conception. It grows among barley and wheat.

3-147. ONOSMA

SUGGESTED: Onosma echoides — Hairy Onosma
ALSO: Onosma tauricum, Onosma orientale, Onosma sericeum

Onosma has soft leaves similar to those of anchusa, somewhat long, the length of four fingers but the breadth of one finger, scattered on the earth very like those of anchusa [4-23 to 4-26]; but it is without stalk, seed, or flowers. The little root lies underneath, somewhat
long, weak, thin, and reddish. It grows in rough places. A decoction of the leaves of this (taken as a drink in wine) is an abortifacient. They say also that if one with child walks over this herb, she aborts. It is also called osmas, phlonitis, or ononis.

3-148. NUMPHAIA

SUGGESTED: Nymphaea candida [Fuchs], Nymphaea alba major [Bauhin], Nymphaea alba [Linnaeus]
— Water Nymph, White Water Lily, Flatter Dock

Nymphaea grows in marshes and standing waters; it has many leaves similar to those of the Egyptian bean, yet smaller and somewhat longer, all from the same root, some (in a way) standing above the water, and others also in the water. The flowers are white, similar to a lily, with the middle a saffron colour, but when it has done blooming it becomes round in a circumference like an apple, or the head of poppy — black; in which is a black seed, broad, thick, clammy to the taste. The stalk is smooth, not thick, black, similar to that of the Egyptian bean. The root is black, coarse, like a sceptre, and it is harvested in the autumn. This (dried and taken as a drink with wine) helps coeliac [intestinal] complaints and dysentery, and reduces the spleen. The root is applied for disorders of the stomach and bladder; with water it takes away psoriasis, and applied with pitch it cures baldness. The root is taken as a drink for lecherous dreams because it relieves these. It causes a faintness of the genitals for a few days if one drinks it continuously, and a decoction of the seed (taken as a drink) does the same. It seems to be called nymphaea because it loves watery places. It is found in abundance at Helis on the river Anigrus, and in Aliartus, Boeotia.
3-149. NUMPHAIA ALLE

SUGGESTED: *Nymphaea lutea* [Fuchs],
*Nymphaea lutea major* [Bauhin], *Nymphaea lutea* [Linnaeus],
*Nymphaea luteum*, *Nuphar luteum* [in Sprague]
— Yellow Water Lily, Brandy Bottle

There is also another *nymphaea* (the flower of which is called *nuphar*) which has leaves similar to that previously mentioned, but it has a coarse white root, and a glittering yellowish flower (like a rose). A decoction of the root and seed (taken as a drink in black wine) is good for the excessive menstrual discharges of women. It grows in places around Thessalia near the river Peneus. It is also called *nymphona*.

3-150. ANDROSACES

SUGGESTED: *Androsace lactea* — Androsace, Sea Navelwort
ALSO: *Androsace obtusifolia*

*Androsaces* grows in sea-bordering places in Syria. The herb is thin, with slender, bitter, leafless branches, having on its head a pod containing the seed. Two teaspoonfuls of a decoction (taken as a drink with wine) is able to encourage much urine in dropsy; and a decoction of the herb and the seed (taken as a drink) does the same. It is smeared usefully upon gout. It is also called *picras*, *leuce*, or *thalassia*.

3-151. ASPLENON

SUGGESTED: *Asplenium adiantium-nigrum*, *Adiantum-nigrum* — Black Maidenhair Fern, Black Spleenwort, Black Oak Fern
*Adiantum capillus veneris*, *Herba capillorum-veneris* — Maidenhair, Venus’s Hair, Capillaire

see 3-121

*Asplenon* has many leaves (similar to the creatures called centipedes and millipedes) growing round about out of one root. It grows on walls and shady rocks or pebble stones — stalkless, flowerless, seedless, [its leaves] cut-in like those of fern, yellowish and rough underneath, but green above. The leaves (boiled with
vinegar and taken as a drink for forty days) are able to reduce the spleen, but you must also rub the spleen with the leaves pounded into small pieces with wine. It helps slow painful urination, hiccups and jaundice, and breaks stones in the bladder. It is thought to be a cause of barrenness (used alone or hung about one with the spleen of a mule) but they say that to cause barrenness it must be dug up when the night is moonless. It is also called scolopendrium, splenium, hemionion, pteryx, lonchitis, aturius, phrygia, phrygitis, or philtrodotes, while the Magi call it the blood of a weasel.

3-152. EMIONITIS

SUGGESTED: Hemionitis, Scolopendria, Lingua cervina [Fuchs], Lingua cervina officinarum [Bauhin], Asplenium scolopendrium, Phyllitis scolopendrium [Linnaeus] — Hart’s-tongue Fern

[Hemionitis puts out a horned leaf similar to dracunculus [2-196b] (like the third-day moon). The many slender roots are underneath, but it bears no stalk, seed, or flower. It grows in rocky places. The herb is astringent to the taste and is taken as a drink with vinegar to reduce the spleen. It is also called splenium.

3-153. ANTHULLIS

SUGGESTED: Anthyllis vulneraria, Anthyllis prior — Kidney Vetch, Lady’s Fingers, Wound Wort
Anthyllis barba jovis — Jove’s Beard, Jupiter’s Beard
Anthyllis cretica — Cretan Kidney Vetch

There are two types of anthyllis. One has leaves similar to lens [lentils], and upright little branches the height of twenty centimetres, with the leaves soft, the root slender and little. It grows in sandy sunny places, somewhat salty to the taste. The other kind is similar in its leaves and small branches to chamomitys [3-175], but they are rougher, shorter, and sharper. The flower is a purple colour, smelling extremely strong, the root like chicory. Two teaspoonfuls of a decoction (taken as a drink) has considerable strength to help frequent painful urination.
and inflamed kidneys. Pounded into small pieces and given as a pessary (with rosaceum [1-53] and milk) they soften inflammations of the womb. They also heal wounds, and a decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar and honey) of that which is similar to chamepitys heals epilepsy (among other things). It is also called anthyllon, anthemis, eranthemis, leucanthenon, soranthis, or flos campestris; the Romans call it solaster.

3-154. ANTHEMIS, ANTHEMIS PORPHURANTHES, ANTHEMIS MELANANTHES

SUGGESTED: Chamaemelum leucanthemum [Fuchs, Brunfels],
Chamaemelum vulgare, Leucanthenum Dioscoridis [Bauhin],
Matricaria recutita, Matricaria chamomilla [Linnaeus]
— Wild Chamomile

Chamaemelum chrysanthemum [Fuchs], Anthemis tinctoria
[Linnaeus] — Dyers Chamomile, Yellow Chamomile
Chamaemelum eranthemon [Fuchs], Consolida regia [Brunfels],
Consolida regalis arvensis [Bauhin],
Delphinium consolida [Linnaeus] — Forking Larkspur

There are three kinds of anthemis (differing only in their flowers) the branches twenty centimetres long, shrubby, with many wings. The smaller branches are little, thin, many, with little round heads, within them flowers of gold colour; but outside there are round about white, yellowish, or purple leaves, the quantities like those of rue. It grows in rough places and byways. It is gathered in the spring. The roots, flowers, and herb have a warming, relieving strength. Taken as a drink of a decoction (or by bathing) they expel the menstrual flow, are abortifacient, expel stones [urinary, kidney], and induce urine. They are taken as a drink for gaseousness, and for suffering from intestinal obstruction; they clean away jaundice, and cure liver ailments; and a decoction of them is used in warm packs for the bladder. The most effective for those troubled with stones is that of a purple colour, which in all respects is the bigger, properly called eranthemon. That called leucanthenon is more urinary, as well as chrysanthemon. Smeared on they cure ulcers in the inner angle of the eye. Chewed, they cure āpta [aptha — thrush in children or candidiasis]. Some also use it as a
suppository (beating it finely with oil) for recurrent fevers. The leaves and flowers must be stored when they have been pounded apart and made into little balls. The root is dried and stored. When there is need of it sometimes give two parts of the herb, sometimes one part of the flower or root. Sometimes the opposite — give two parts of the flower and one of the herb, doubling it by turn every other day — and you must drink it in diluted honey. (Chamomile pounded into small pieces with *rosaceum* [1-53] cures fevers. It is an effective plant for those who are reasonably well. The shortest is best and grows in sandy places, and physicians remove them at the beginning of spring). It is also called *leucanthemon*, or *eranthemon* because it flowers in the spring; some call it *chamemelum* because of the similarity of its smell to apples; some call it *melanthemon*, *chrysocome*, or *callias*; the Romans call it *malium*, and the Africans, *astertiphe*.

3-155. PARTHENION (AMARAKON)

SUGGESTED: *Amaracinum, Parthenium, Cotula foetida* [Fuchs], *Chamaemelum foetidum* [Bauhin], *Anthemis cotula* [Linnaeus]
— Stinking Chamomile, Mayweed [Mabberley]

[other usage] *Origanum amaracus* — Amaracus
*O. dictamnus, Dittany of Crete, Burning Bush*

*Parthenium* has thin leaves (similar to coriander); the white flowers are in a circle, their middle is yellow, and they are somewhat poisonous to smell and bitter to taste. Dried and taken as a drink with vinegar and honey (or with salt) it is able to drive phlegm and cholera downward and out, and to help the asthmatic and depressive. The herb (without its flower) is effective (given in drink) for urinary stones and the asthmatic. A decoction of it is fit for bathing a hardened and inflamed womb. It is applied (with its flowers) for skin inflammation and other inflammation. It is also called *amaracum, leucanthemon, anthemis, chamemelum, chrysocalis, melabathrum, or flos campestris*; the Romans call it *solis oculus*, or *millefolium*, the Etruscans, *cautan*, and the Africans, *thamacth*.
3-156. BUPHTHALMON

SUGGESTED: Buphthalmum, Oculis bovis [Fuchs], Chamaemelum inodorum [Bauhin], Matricaria inodora [Linnaeus] — False Chamomile, Scentless Mayweed [other usage] Buphthalmum graveolens — Ox-eye Buphthalmum salicifolium — Yellow Ox-eye Daisy Anthemis arvensis, Chamaemelum arvensis, Buphthalmum — Corn Chamomile

It is believed that the buphthalmum of Pliny is a species of anthemis [Loudon].

Buphthalmum sends out somewhat slender tender little stalks, leaves like marathrum [3-81], yellowish flowers — bigger than anthemis, similar to eyes (from which it is named). It grows in fields and around towns. The flowers of this (pounded into small pieces with wax ointment) dissolve oedema and hard lumps. They say that a decoction (taken as a drink after coming out from a bath) causes the jaundiced to have a good colour for some time.

You must gather buphthalmum while the moon is increasing. It is used against fears, devils, enchantments, and poisons (turning aside these things); and if anyone chews the root (and afterwards spits it out) it immediately stops mucus, eases toothache, and loosens the bowels. It is also called cachlan, or balsamina, the Magi call it haemorrhha, some, genitura Mercurii, semen incorruptibile, or mnesitheos; the Romans call it kappacorania, and the Africans, narat.

3-157. PAIONIA ARREN, PAIONIA THELEIA

SUGGESTED: Paeonia foemina [Fuchs], Paeonia communis [Bauhin], Paeonia officinalis var foemina [Linnaeus] — Female Peony, Garden Peony

POISONOUS

Paeonia (or glycyside) some call pentoboron, and they call the root paeonia. The stalk grows as high as two feet with many branches. The male has leaves similar to the carya [1-178], but the female is jagged in the leaves (similar to smyrnium [3-78, 3-79]). It sends out certain pods on the top of the stalk similar to almonds, which opened are found to contain five or six little red grains
similar to those of the pomegranate — black in the middle, inclining to purple. The root of the male is about the thickness of a finger and twenty centimetres in height, astringent to taste, white. On the root of the female there are seven or eight tubers similar to acorns, like asphodelus [2-199]. The root is given to women who are not cleansed after childbirth. The amount of an almond (of a decoction taken as a drink) induces the menstrual flow. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine) helps pains in the intestines, jaundice, inflamed kidneys, and pain in the bladder. A decoction (boiled in wine and taken as a drink) stops discharges of the bowels. A decoction of ten or twelve red grains of the seed (taken as a drink in black hard wine) stops bloody excessive discharges (in women). Eaten, they help those who feel gnawing at the stomach, and taken as a drink and eaten by children they take away the beginnings of stones [kidney, urinary]. A decoction of as much as fifteen grains of the black [part] (taken as a drink in honey water or wine) is good both for suffocation that comes from nightmares, and for suffocation of the womb and disorders of the mother [pregnancy]. Peony grows on the tops of the highest mountains.

The herb peony is plucked up in the heat of the dog days [summer] before sunrise; it is hanged about one and is good against poisons, bewitching, fears, and devils and their assaults, and against fevers that come with shivering whether by night, or day, or paroxysm. And it is said that (sometimes) growing on a hill where there were devils, it drove them away.

The male peony some call orobelium, orobax, haemagogum, paeseden, menogenion, menion, paenion, panthiceratos, idaei dactyli, aglaophotis, theodonium, or selenion, the Magi call it selenogonon, some, phthisi and the Romans, casta.
3-158. LITHOSPERMON

SUGGESTED: Lithospermum, Lithospermum sativum [Fuchs], Lithospermum majus erectum [Bauhin], Lithospermum officinale [Linnaeus], Milium solis, — Common Gromwell, Pearl Plant

Some call lithospermon 'Heraclean' because of the strength of the seed, which is also called lithospermon. It has leaves similar to those of the olive, but longer, broader and softer, and those around the bottom lie on the ground. The small branches are straight, slender, the thickness of the sharp bulrush, strong, woody. On the cloven top of them is a springing-out (similar to little budded stems) with long leaves, among which is a round white stone seed similar to the little ervum [2-129, 2-131]. It grows in rough eminent places. A decoction of the seed (taken as a drink with white wine) is able to break stones [kidney, urinary], and expel urine. Some call it aegonychon, exonychon, leontion, lapis leoninus, gorgonium, tantalitis, or diosporon, the Romans call it columba, and the Dacians, gonoleta.

3-159. PHALARIS

SUGGESTED: Phalaris arundinacea, Phalaris canariensis — Canary Grass, Phalaris

Phalaris sends out many little stalks from slender useless roots — the breadth of two hands, knotty, similar to reeds, resembling those of zea [Triticum zea], yet more slender and sweet in taste. The leaves are similar to those of zea. The white seed is abundant like millet, and somewhat long. The herb (cut and juiced with water or wine and so taken as a drink) is able to be effective for disorders of the bladder and sperm; a spoonful of a decoction (taken as a drink with water) is good for the same purposes.
3-160. ERUTHRODANON

SUGGESTED: Rubia sativa [Fuchs], Rubia tinctorum [Fuchs, Linnaeus], Rubia tinctorum sativa [Bauhin] — Dyer's Madder
Rubia sylvestris [Fuchs], Rubia sylvestris laevis [Bauhin],
Gallium molugo — Hedge Bedstraw [Mabberley]

[other usage] Rubia peregrina — Wild Madder

Some call eruthrodanum 'erythonan'. The red root is suitable for dying. Some of it is wild, some sown — as in Thabana, Galilee and Ravenna, Italy and in Caria — sown among the olives, like in the fields. It is sown usefully because much gain is made of it. The stalks of it are four-cornered, long, rough, similar to those of aparine, but in every respect bigger and stronger, having the leaves at distances at every joint lying about like stars in a circle. The seed is round, at first green, afterwards red, after that it is ripe, black. The root is thin, long, red, and diuretic; as a result a decoction (taken as a drink with honey and water) helps jaundice, sciatica, and paralysis. It draws out quantities of thick urine, and sometimes also blood. Those who drink it must be washed every day and the difference of their voided excrement viewed. A decoction of the stalk with the leaves (taken as a drink) helps those bitten by venomous creatures, and a decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar and honey) reduces the spleen. The root (inserted as a pessary) is an abortifacient, and draws out the menstrual flow and afterbirth. Smeared on with vinegar it cures white vitiligines [form of leprosy]. The root some call dracons, some, cinnabar, the Romans, rubia passiva, the Etruscians, lappa minor, the Egyptians, sophobi, some eruthodanum, and it is also called teuthrion.

3-161. LONCHITIS

SUGGESTED: Lonchitis, Polypodium lonchitis, Serapias,
Aspidium lonchitis — Shield Fern, Holly Fern

see 3-162

Lonchitis has many leaves very similar to leek, yet broader and somewhat red, broken about towards the root (and as it were) lying on the ground. It also has a
few around the stalk, on which are flowers — similar to little hats in shape (similar to comical persons opening their mouths wide) — and they are black, but some white thing arises from them, from opening the mouth wide towards the lower lip (as it were) a little tongue. The seed is shut in three-cornered cases shaped like a spearhead, from which it was thought worthy of its surname. The root is similar to daucus. It grows in rough, dry places. A decoction of the root of this (taken as a drink) with wine is diuretic. It is also called cestron, or medusa; the Romans call it venerea, or lanceola.

3-162. LONCHITIS ETERA

SUGGESTED: Shield Fern, Holly Fern — Lonchitis, Polypodium lonchitis, Serapias, Aspidium lonchitis

see 3-161

Lonchitis altera (also called the rough lonchitis) sends out leaves similar to scolopendrium [3-121], but sharper, bigger, and more jagged. A decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar) is able to cure wounds and remove inflammation, and it reduces the spleen. The Romans call it longina, or calabrina.

3-163. ALTHAIA

SUGGESTED: Althaea [Fuchs], Althaea Dioscoridis et Plinii [Bauhin], Althaea officinalis [Linnaeus], Bismalva, Hibiscus — Marsh Mallow, White Mallow

Althaea is a kind of wild mallow, the downy leaves round like cyclamen. It has a rose-like flower, the stalk two feet high, and a clammy root, white within. It is called althaea for its many properties and various uses. Boiled in honey and water or wine (or pounded by itself) it is good for wounds, parotitis [inflamed glands e.g. mumps], swellings, suppurations, inflamed breasts, disorders of the perineum, bruises, flatulent tumours, and distension of the nerves. It dissolves and ripens, or breaks and brings to a scar. Boiled (as above) and kneaded together with swines’ grease, goose grease or turpentine it is good in a pessary for inflammation and closures of the womb. A decoction of it does the same,
also expelling the so-called bodily wastes. A decoction of the root (taken as a drink with wine) helps dysentery, pains in the hips, trembling, and those troubled with hernia; and it soothes toothache, boiled with vinegar and the mouth washed with it. The seed (either green or dry) pounded into small pieces and rubbed with vinegar in the sun cleans vitiligines [form of leprosy]. Rubbed on with oxelaum [from oxalis or wood sorrel] it prevents hurt from poisonous beasts. It is effective against dysentery, vomiting blood, and excessive discharges from the bowels. A decoction of the seed (taken as a drink) is good against bee stings, and those of all small creatures (taken as a drink in wine or posca [hot drinks]); and the leaves (with a little oil) are laid on bites and on those who are burned. The root thickens water (pounded into small pieces, mixed, and placed out in the open air). It is also called ibiscus, or althiocon.

3-164. ALKEA

SUGGESTED: Alcea [Fuchs, Brunfels], Alcea vulgaris major [Bauhin], M alva alcea [Linnaeus] — Hollyhock [Mabberley] [other usage] Alcea cannabina, Althea cannabina — Egyptian Hemp

Alcea is a kind of wild mallow having cut-in leaves similar to those of the holy herb. It has three or four stalks, a bark similar to cannabis [3-165], a little flower similar to a rose, and five or six broad white roots almost a foot long. A decoction of these (taken as a drink with wine or water) cures dysentery and hernias.

3-165. KANNABIS EMEROS

SUGGESTED: Cannabis sativa [Fuchs, Brunfels, Linnaeus], Cannabis gigantea — Hemp

Cannabis is a plant of considerable use in this life for twisting very strong ropes. It bears leaves with a bad scent, similar to the ash; long hollow stalks, and a round seed. Eaten in quantities these quench conception. The herb (juiced while green) is good for earaches. It is also called cannabium, schoenostrophon, or asterion; the Romans call it cannabis.
3-166. KANNABIS AGRIA

SUGGESTED: Hibiscus cannabinus — Hemp Mallow, Deccan Hemp
Cannabis sativa var indica — Indian Hemp
Datisca cannabina — Cretan Hemp Plant, Bastard Hemp

Cannabis sylvestris bears little stems similar to those of althea [3-163] but darker, sharper and smaller. The leaves are similar to the cultivated but sharper and darker. The reddish flowers are similar to lychnis [3-114, 3-115], with the seed and root similar to althea. The root (boiled and applied) is able to lessen inflammation, dissolve oedema, and disperse hardened matter around the joints. The bark of this is suitable for twining ropes. It is also called hydastina, the Romans call it terminalis, and some, cannabis.

3-167. ANAGURIS [ONAGURIS]

SUGGESTED: Anagyris foetida — Bean Clover, Stinking Wood

Anagyris is a shrub similar to a tree, its leaves and stems very similar to agnus castus [1-135], with an extremely strong scent. The flowers are similar to brassica, the seed in long little horns shaped like kidneys, variously coloured, solid. They harden when the grapes ripen. The tender leaves of this (pounded into small pieces and applied) repress oedema. A teaspoonful is given to drink in passum [raisin wine] for asthma, as well as for expulsion of the afterbirth and menstrual flow, and as an abortifacient. It is given with wine for headaches. It is hung as an amulet on those who have hard labour [in giving birth], yet one must at once (after the woman’s delivery) take off the amulet and put it away. The juice of the root dissolves and ripens. The seed (eaten) encourages vomiting excessively. It is also called anagyros, acopon, or agnacopum.
3-168. KEPAIA

Cepaea is a succulent similar to portulaca [4-168], yet it has darker leaves, and a thin root. A decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink with wine) helps slow painful urination and those who have a scabbed bladder, and helps most taken as a drink with a decoction of the roots of that asparagus called myacanthus.

3-169. ALISMA

SUGGESTED: Plantago-aquatica, Alisma, Damasonium [Fuchs], Plantago-aquatica latifolia, Alisma plantago-aquatica [Linnaeus]
— Water Plantain, Mad-dog Weed

see 1-11

Alisma has leaves similar to plantain but narrower and bending down toward the earth. The stalk is slender, single, more than a foot high, with little heads similar to a thyrsus [staff]. The flowers are thin, white, and somewhat pale. The roots are like black hellebore — thin, sweet-smelling, sharp, somewhat thick; it loves watery places. One or two teaspoonfuls of a decoction of the root (taken as a drink with wine) is good for those who have eaten sea hare [2-20], or been bitten by a toad, and those who have drunk opium [antidote]. It helps griping and dysentery by itself (or taken as a drink with an equal amount of daucus seed). It is also good for convulsions, and disorders of the womb. The herb itself (applied) stops discharges of the intestines, expels the menstrual flow, and soothes oedema. It is also called alcea, damassonium, acyron, or lyron.
3-170. ONOBRUCHIS

SUGGESTED: *Hedysarum onobrychis*, *Onobrychis sativa*,
*Onobrychis viciaefolia* — Sanfoin, Holy Clover, French Grass
*Onobrychis christagalli* — Medick Vetch

see 3-41

*Onobrychis* has leaves similar to lens [lentils] but a little longer, a stalk twenty centimetres long, a purple flower, and a small root. It grows in moist undisturbed places. The herb (pounded into small pieces and smeared on) is able to dissolve tubercles [growths], and a decoction (taken as a drink with wine) cures slow painful urination. Rubbed on with oil it encourages sweating. It is also called *onobrochilos*, *eschasmene*, *hypericum*, *corion*, or *chamepitys*, the Romans call it *opaca*, some, *brichilata*, *lopta*, or *iuncinalis*, and the Dacians, *aniassexe*.

3-171. UPERIKON

SUGGESTED: *Hypericum* *Perforata* [Fuchs], *Hypericum vulgare* [Bauhin], *Hypericum perforatum* [Linnaeus] — Klamath Weed [Mabberley]

*Hypericum* is a shrub twenty centimetres high, full of reddish branches, with a yellowish flower that (crushed with the fingers) yields a bloody juice — which is why it is called *androsemon*. It has leaves similar to rue. The small pods are somewhat rough, long in the circumference, the size of barley, in which is a black seed smelling of rosin. It grows in tilled and rough places. It has a diuretic strength, and inserted as a pessary moves the menstrual flow. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine) drives away fevers with paroxysms occurring every third or fourth day. A decoction of the seed (taken as a drink for forty days) cures sciatica. The leaves (applied together with the seed) heal burns. It is also called *androsemon*, *corion*, or *chamepitys*, because the seed is similar in smell to the rosin of pine.
3-172. ASKURON

SUGGESTED: Ascyrum [Fuchs], Androsaemum hirsutum [Bauhin], Hypericum hirsutum [Linnaeus] — Siberian St John’s Wort — Hypericum ascyron

Ascyrum is also a kind of hypericum, differing in size, bigger in the branches, more full of sprigs, and with the small leaves appearing a purple colour; it bears yellow flowers, and fruit (similar to hypericum) smelling of rosin, and bruised (as it were), staining the fingers with blood, so that it is called acrosemon for this. A decoction of the fruit (taken as a drink with a pint of honey water) is available for sciatica. It expels much bilious excrement. It must be given continuously until they are cured. Smeared on, it is good for burns. It is also called ascyroides, or acrosemon.

3-173. ANDROSAIMON

SUGGESTED: Androsaemum [Fuchs], Hypericum montanum [Linnaeus] — Mountain St John’s Wort
[other usage] Androsaemum hircinum, Hypericum hircinum — Stinking St John’s Wort, Goat-scented St John’s Wort

Androsaemum officinale, Hypericum androsaemum — Tutsan, Park Leaves, All Saint’s Wort

Androsemum differs from hypericum and from ascyrum being a shrub of thin branches, full of sprigs. The little stems are a purple colour, the leaves three times or four times bigger than rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98], which send out a juice similar to wine when bruised. It has many wings on the top open on each side and feathered, around which are small little flowers of a yellowish colour. The seed is in a little cup similar to that of black poppy (as it were) marked with lines and points. The filaments yield a rosin-like smell when bruised. Two teaspoonfuls of the seed of this (pounded into small pieces and taken in a drink) expel bilious excrement, and it especially cures sciatica. One must sip water after the purge. The herb (smeared on) heals burns and stops blood. It is also called dionysias, or ascyron.
3-174. KORIS

SUGGESTED: Hypericum coris — Heath-leaved St John’s Wort, 
Coris 
Coris monspeliensis, Symphytum petraeum [Bedevian] 
— Montpellier Coris 

see 3-88, 4-9

C oris has a leaf similar to erica but smaller, fatter and red. It is a shrub twenty centimetres high, pleasant-tasting, sharp, and with a good smell. A decoction of the seed of this (taken as a drink with wine) induces the passage of urine and the menstrual flow. A decoction (taken as a drink with pepper) helps those bitten by harvest spiders, or with sciatica, tetanus, or chills. Used with oil it is also an effective ointment for severe spasms. The root of this (boiled with wine and taken as a drink) is thought to help those who faint often. It is necessary for the patient when drinking it to be well covered all over for it causes the whole body to sweat, and from this one recovers agility. Some also call this hypericum.

3-175. CHAMAIPITUS

SUGGESTED: Chamaeptys lutea vulgaris [Bauhin]., 
Teucrium chamaeptys [Linnaeus], Ajuga chamaeptys [in Sprague] — Ground Pine, Yellow Bugle

C hamaeptys is a bow-backed herb creeping on the ground, with leaves similar to the smaller sempervivum [4-89, 4-90, 4-91], but much thinner, fatter and rough, thick around the branches, with a smell of pine. The flowers are thin and yellow, (or white) and the root is like that of chicory. A decoction of the leaves of this (taken as a drink with wine for seven days) cures jaundice. A decoction (taken as a drink with honey water for forty days) cures hip pains. It is given (effectively) for liver complaints, frequent painful urination and inflamed kidneys, and it is good for griping. In Heraclea, Pontus they use it as an antidote, giving a decoction to drink against aconitum [4-77, 4-78]. Polenta (moistened with a decoction of the herb) is applied for the purposes mentioned above. Pounded into small pieces with figs (and given as a pill) it soothes the bowels. Taken with
honey, scales aeris [flakes of fish of the air], and rosin it purges. Applied as a pessary (with honey) it expels things from the womb. Smeared on with honey it dissolves hard lumps in the breasts, heals wounds, and represses herpes [viral skin infection]. It is also called pitusoritis, or orizelon, in Pontus they call it holocyron, or wild bryony, the Athenians call it ionia, in Euboea it is called sideritis; the Magi call it sanguis Minervae, the Romans, cupripum, and the Dacians dochela.

3-176. CHAMAIPITUS ETERA, CHAMAIPITUS TRITE

SUGGESTED: Ajuga chia — Chia Bugle
Ajuga iva, Teucrium iva — Herb Ivy, Musky Bugle
Ajuga reptans — Bugle Weed, Common Bugle

There is also another chamaepitys with branches a foot long, curved in the shape of an anchor, with thin sprigs, filaments similar to that above, and a white flower, but a black seed. This also smells of pine. There is a third kind called the male. It is a smooth little herb, with thin small leaves, white and rough, with a coarse white stalk, small yellowish flowers, and a little seed with wings. This also smells of pine. These have a similar strength to that previously mentioned, yet are not as effective.
Betonica sylvestris altera
Wild Flegetin.

Betonica sylvestris altera
from FUCHS — 1545
Polygonum mas.

Weggras.
BOOK FOUR: OTHER HERBS & ROOTS

In the three books before this, best beloved Areius, I have spoken of aromatic matters, oils, ointments, trees, living creatures, cereals, vegetables, roots, juices, herbs and seeds. In this the fourth book we will discuss herbs and roots not previously mentioned.

4-1. KESTRON

SUGGESTED: Betonica [Fuchs], Betonica purpurea [Bauhin], Betonica officinalis [Linnaeus], Stachys officinalis [in Sprague], Stachys betonica — Betony, Woundwort, Bishop’s Wort, Hedge Nettle, Windflower

[other usage] Cestrum nocturnum — Night Jasmine

Cestron is a herb with a thin four-cornered stalk the height of a foot or more, the leaves long, soft, similar to the oak, jagged all around, smelling well. They are bigger towards the root, and on the top of the stalks lies the seed encased in an ear like thymbra [3-45]. They ought to dry the leaves after gathering, as there is the most use of these. The roots underneath are thin like hellebore. A drink of a decoction of these (with honey water) encourages vomit, throwing up phlegmy stuff. A decoction of a teaspoonful of the leaves is taken as a drink with honey water for convulsions, hernia, disorders of the womb, and womb constriction. Three teaspoonfuls are given with a pint of wine to those bitten by venomous creatures. The herb (applied) helps those bitten by venomous creatures, and a teaspoonful of a decoction (taken as a drink with wine) helps against deadly poisons [antidote]. If anyone drinks it (beforehand) he shall not be hurt, although he takes a deadly medicine. It is also urinary, and draws out the menstrual flow. Four teaspoonfuls of a decoction (taken as a drink with ten cups of honey water) purge. It is good with honey for tuberculosis of the lungs, and for spitting up pus, but the leaves must be dried, pounded into small pieces, and stored in a ceramic jar. It is called psychotrophon because it is found in the coldest places. The Romans call it vetonica, or rosmarinus.
4-2. BETTONIKE

SUGGESTED: Betonica sylvestris una [Fuchs],
Caryophyllus sylvestris vulgaris latifolius [Bauhin],
Dianthus carthusianorum [Linnaeus] — Carthusian Pink
Betonica coronaria, Dianthus caryophyllus,
Caryophyllus domesticus — Carnation, Picotee, Clove Pink

Betonica, britannica, or vettonica is an herb with leaves similar to lapathum sylvestre [2-140] but darker, with more filaments, and astringent to the taste. It sends out a stalk that is not great, and a short thin root. The leaves are juiced and thickened by stirring in the sun or over a fire. It is astringent — suitable for gangrenous ulceration in the mouth and tonsils. It is available for everything else that needs an astringent. Betony grows in meadows and hilly, clean, mild places around shrubs. It preserves both the souls and bodies of men. It is effective against night-walking, harmful places, and difficult sleep; and it is recommended for all types of cures. It has a root all red, and with a good scent. The leaves are like leek, the middle of the leaves is a reddish colour, and they are three-cornered into an upright stalk. On them are purple flowers. The strength of it is as follows. Bruised when it is new and applied to the wound of a broken head it makes it painless. It heals wounds and extracts broken bones. It does this if changed every day until it is healed. Boiled with water and applied with hot cloths, or rubbed around the temples with bitumen it heals headaches. The smoke of the root is also inhaled for them.

4-3. LUSIMACHION

SUGGESTED: Lysimachia purpurea [Fuchs], Epilobium hirsutum [Linnaeus] — Apple Pie, Codlins and Cream
Lysimachia lutea [Fuchs], Lysimachia vulgaris [Linnaeus] — Common Yellow Loosestrife

see 4-118

Lysimachia sends out thin stalks a foot high (or even higher) at the joints of which thin leaves emerge, similar to those of the willow, astringent to the taste. The flowers are red or a golden colour. It grows in marshy places and near water. The juice of the leaves is
astringent, and a liquid medicine of it, enema, or suppository, is good for throwing-up blood and dysentery. In a pessary it stops women’s excessive menstrual discharges. The herb is effective stuffed in the nostrils for flows of blood. It is also a wound herb and staunches blood. The smoke (inhaled) has very sharp fumes so that it both drives away snakes, and kills flies. It is also called lytron.

4-4. POLUGONON ARREN

SUGGESTED: Polygonum-mas [Fuchs], Polygonum latifolium [Bauhin], Polygonum aviculare [Linnaeus] — Knotgrass, Centinode, Knotweed, Armstrong

The male polygonon is a tender herb with many slender branches surrounded with joints, creeping along the earth like grass, the leaves similar to those of rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] but somewhat longer and softer. It has seed by every leaf, which is why it is called the male. The flower is white or purple.

The juice (taken as a drink) is astringent and cooling. It is effective for bloodspitters, discharges from the intestines, biliousness, and slow painful urination. It also evidently causes an urge to urinate, and taken as a drink with wine it helps those bitten by venomous creatures. Taken one hour before the fit it helps the circuits of acute fevers. It stops women’s excessive menstrual discharges used as a pessary, and dropped in the ears it is good for ear sores and their pus. Boiled with wine (and also adding honey) it is excellent for ulcers on the genitals. The leaves are applied for burning of the stomach, throwing-up blood, for herpes [viral skin infection], erysipela [streptococcal skin infection], inflammation, and fresh wounds. It is also called polygonaton, cynochalem, herculæ, asphalton, chiliphullon, clema, polycarpon, carpethron, peuthalida, myrtopetalon, conopion, zarithea, or pedalion. The Egyptians call it thephin, some, stemphin, the Magi, genitura herois, some, unguis muris, the Romans, seminalis, some, stopinaca, and the Africans, chulum.
4-5. POLUGONON THELU

SUGGESTED: Polygonum amphibium — Amphibious Persicaria
Polygonum hydropiper — Persicaria, Water Pepper

The female polygonon is a little shrub with one stalk, tender, similar to a reed, with continuous joints lying on one another like a trumpet, and all around the joints there are small leaves similar to those of the pine. The root is of no use. It grows in watery places. It is astringent and cooling, doing the same things as that above because it is not weaker. The Romans call it seminalis.

4-6. POLUGONATON

SUGGESTED: Polygonatum latifolium [Fuchs],
Polygonatum multiflorum [in Sprague] — Solomon’s Seal
Polygonatum angustifolium [Fuchs], Convallaria verticillata [Linnaeus], Polygonatum verticillatum [in Sprague],
Polygonatum officinale, Polygonatum vulgare, Polygonatum,
Convallaria polygonatum, Sigillium salomonis
— Solomon’s Seal, Sealwort

Polygonatum grows on hills, a shrub higher than a foot, with leaves similar to laurel but broader and smoother, somewhat similar in taste to a quince or pomegranate, for it tastes astringent. At every emerging of the leaves are white flowers in a larger quantity than the leaves, the number to be reckoned from the root. It has a white root — soft, long, with many thick joints, strongly scented, the thickness of a finger — good applied on wounds, and to take away spots on the face.

4-7a. KLEMATIS

SUGGESTED: Clematis daphnoides [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Vinca minor [Linnaeus] — Running Myrtle, Periwinkle

Clematis grows in good soil. It has small vinelike branches, as much as the thickness of juncus [4-52, 1-16], and a little leaf similar to laurel both in shape and colour, but much smaller. A decoction of the leaves and the stalks of this (taken as a drink with wine) lessen excessive discharges of the bowels and dysentery.
Polygonatum vulgare
after HEYNS — 1888
Clematis daphnoides.
Simgrün.
Applied in a pessary with milk and *rosaceum* [1-53] (or *cyprinum* [1-65]) it cures pains of the womb. Chewed, it eases toothache; applied, it helps those bitten by venomous creatures. It is said that a decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar) helps those bitten by snakes. It grows in untilled ground. It is also called *daphnoides*, *myrsinoides*, *polygonoides*, or *philetaerium*.

4-7b. KLEMATIS ETERA

SUGGESTED: *Clematis cirrhosa* — Evergreen Clematis  
*Clematis angustifolia* — Virgin’s Bower  
*Clematis alpina* — Alpine Clematis

**POISONOUS**

There is another *clematis* which sends out a vinelike branch, reddish, flexible; the leaf extremely sharp to the taste and ulcerating. It winds around trees like *smilax* [4-144, 4-145]. The seed of this (pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink with water or honey water) drives phlegm and bile downward. The leaves (applied as a poultice) drive away leprosy. They are preserved with *lepidium* [2-205] to eat with meat [vegetable]. It is also called *epigelis*, the Egyptians call it *phylacuum*, and the Romans, *ambuxus*.

4-8. POLEMONION

SUGGESTED: *Polemonium caeruleum* — Charity,  
Jacob’s Ladder, Greek Valerian

*Polemonia* has thin little winged branches, with leaves a little bigger than rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98], but longer like those of *polygonum* [4-4, 4-5] or calamint. On the top of them is what looks like clusters of berries, in which are black seeds. The root is a foot long, whitish, similar to *struthium* [2-193]. It grows in hilly, rough places. The root of this is taken as a drink in wine against venomous creatures, and with water for dysentery, painful urination, and sciatica. A teaspoonful with vinegar is given for the spleen. The root of this is carried around one to prevent scorpions striking. They say that those who have this shall not be bitten, and though they are touched
yet nothing will happen. Chewed, it eases toothaches. It is also called *philetaeria*, while the Cappadocians call it *chiliodynamis*.

4-9. SUMPHUTON PETRAION

SUGGESTED: *Coris monspeliensis, Symphytum petraeum*
— Montpellier Coris

*Symphytum petraeum* grows on rocks. It has little branches similar to *origanum*, thin leaves, and little heads like thyme. The whole plant is woody and has a sweet smell, is sweet to the taste, and causes spittle. It has a long, faint purple root almost the thickness of a finger. This (boiled with honey and water and taken as a drink) gets up vile stuff from the lungs. It is given with water to those who spit up blood, and for inflammation in the kidneys. Boiled with wine it is taken (as a drink) for dysentery, and women’s excessive bloody menstrual discharges. It is boiled with vinegar and honey for convulsions and hernias; and chewed it quenches thirst. Used as a poultice it is good for the roughness of a sore throat, heals new wounds, and represses vaginal hernias. It also joins together broken flesh.

4-10. SUMPHUTON ALLO

SUGGESTED: *Symphytum-magnum, Consolida maior* [Fuchs],
*Symphytum consolida major* [Bauhin],
*Symphytum officinale* [Linnaeus] — Comfrey, Knitbone

*Symphyton alterum* sends out a stalk two feet high or more — light, thick, angular, empty, similar to that of *sonchus* [2-159] — around which comes (from not great distances) rough narrow leaves, somewhat long, similar to those of *bugloss* [4-128, 4-23 to 4-27]. The stalk has some extensions of slender leaves adhering to it, stretching along at the corners. From every wing are yellowish flowers standing up, and the seed is around the stalk like *verbascum* [4-104]. The whole stalk and leaves have a somewhat prickly down that causes itching if touched. The roots are underneath — to the outward appearance black, but within white and slimy — of which
Polemonium caeruleum
after FAGUET — 1888
Comfrey or Knitbone - Symphytum officinale
after HEYNS — 1888
use is made. Pounded into small pieces (and taken in a drink) they are good for bloodspitters and hernias. Applied, they close up new wounds. Boiled, they join pieces of flesh together. They are smeared on for inflammations — most usefully for those in the perineum — with the leaves of senecio [4-123]. It is also called pecton, while the Romans call it solidago.

4-11. OLESTION

SUGGESTED: Holostium umbellatum — Holostium, Chickweed, Jagged Chickweed, Umbellate Stitchwort

H olostium is a little herb about three or four fingers above the ground. It has astringent leaves, and tendrils like those of coronopus [2-158] or grass; a very thin root, similar to filaments, white to see, the thickness of four fingers. It grows on hills. Boiled, this can also join pieces of flesh together, and it is given (as a drink with wine) for hernias.

4-12. STOIBE

SUGGESTED: Stobaea pinnata [Loudon]
— Carthmus-like Stobaea
Stipa pennata, Stipa barbata — Feather Grass, Stipa
Stipa tenacissima, Macrochloa tenacissima — Alfa, Esparto

S toebe is well known. The seed and the leaves are astringent, so a decoction of them is given as a suppository for dysentery, and it is dropped into purulent ears. The leaves are applied to help bloodshot eyes caused by a stroke, and they stop excessive bloody discharges. It is also called tobion, while the Romans call it stupa.

4-13. KLUMENON

UNKNOWN

C lyemenon sends out a foursquare stalk similar to that of the bean, and leaves similar to those of plantain. It has little pods on the stalk (nodding together) similar to iris and the curled tufts of the polypus. That on the hills is
the best. It is all juiced together with the root. The juice (taken as a drink) is good for throwing-up blood, for abdominal cavities, and for excessive bloody discharges. It is astringent and cooling, and it stops flows of blood that come out of the nostrils. The leaves or the pods, pounded into small pieces and applied to new wounds, bring them effectively to a scar. It is also called calycanthemon, peridymenon, helyophthes, hepatitis, smilax, anatolicon, dyticon, or merginem; the Romans call it volucrum, or volucrum maius; the Egyptians call it oxiui, dymeon, or clumenion, and they also call it agonon.

4-14. PERIKLUMENON

SUGGESTED: Peridymenus, Caprifolium [Fuchs], Peridymenum, Lonicera peridymenum [Linnaeus], Mater silvana, Lonicera caprifolium — Common Honeysuckle, Woodbine, Perfoliate Honeysuckle, Caprifoly

Peridymenon is a single little shrub with small whitish leaves circling it at distances similar to cissus [2-210], and by the leaves' emergence are seeds similar to cissus. On top is a white flower similar to the bean, a somewhat round hard seed (in a way) lying on the leaf and hard to pluck out; the root is thick and round. It grows in fields and hedges and winds itself around the neighbouring shrubs. The seed of this is gathered when it is ripe and dried in the shade. A teaspoonful (taken in a drink for forty days) reduces the spleen, dissolves weariness, and is good for difficult breathing and the hiccups. After the sixth day it makes one urinate blood. It is also birth hastening, and the leaves have the same strength. A decoction (taken as a drink for thirty seven days) is said to make men unfit for generation [birth control]. Rubbed (with oil) on those who have fever fits that recur, it drives away the shivering. It is also called aegine, dymeon, carpathum, splenium, hepatitis, helxine major, dematitis, myrsine, or calycanthemon; the Magi call it poliom veneris, the Egyptians, turcum, the Romans, volucrum majus, and the Africans, lanath.
Stipa tenacissima
after FAGUET — 1894
424 Saxifragum, seu Empetrum, Mauz rauten.
4-15a. TRIBOLOS ENUDROS

SUGGESTED: Tribulus terrestris — Caltrops, Land Caltrops
Trapa natans — Water Caltrops

Tribulus has two types: the land kind has similar leaves to portulaca [4-168] yet they are thin. The vinelike branches are long, with stiff hard prickles on them, and scattered on the ground. It grows near rivers and in courtyards of houses. There is another kind found in the water — which is also called bucephalus, or tauroceros, or by the Romans, tribulus aquaticus — growing in rivers, with the hair standing above but hiding the prickle. The leaves are broad with a long stem, but the stalk is thick at the top rather than in the bottom. On it there are also certain hairy abnormal growths similar to ears; the fruit is hard like that of the other. They are both astringent and cooling, and are poultices for all inflammation. With honey they heal thrush [candidiasis], the tonsils, and rotten ulcers of the mouth and gums. They are juiced for eye medicines. The seed (taken in a drink when it is new) helps stones [urinary, kidney]. A teaspoonful of the land kind (taken in a drink and applied as well) recovers those bitten by vipers. It is good against poisons (taken in a drink with wine) and a decoction of it (sprinkled) kills fleas. The Thracians living by the river Strymon fatten horses with the green herb, but the seed, sweet and nourishing, they take for food, using it instead of bread.

4-15b. SAXIPHRAGON

SUGGESTED: Saxifraga, Ruta-muraria [Fuchs], Saxifragum, Empetrum [Brunfels], Ruta muraria [Bauhin], Asplenium Ruta-muraria [Linnaeus] — Wall Rue

[other usage] Saxifraga cymbalaria — Saxifrage, Rockfoil

Saxifragum is a shrub (similar to epithymon) growing on rocks and in rough places. The herb (boiled with wine) is helpful in cases of slow painful urination when there is no fever, but it is given with warm water while the fever lasts. It also cures stones in the bladder and
encourages the urine. It is also called saxifragum, empetrum, scolopendrium, or bruchum, while the Romans call it saxifraga, or sanaria.

4-16. LEIMONION

SUGGESTED: Limonium, Pyrola [Fuchs],
Pyrola rotundifolia major [Bauhin],
Pyrola rotundifolia [Linnaeus] — Wintergreen

[other usage] Staticelimonium, Limonium vulgar,
Statice maritima — Sea Lavender, Wild Marsh Beet

Limonium has ten or more leaves similar to beet yet thinner and smaller, and a thin upright stalk equal (as it were) to the lily, full of red seed, astringent to the taste. An acetabulum [vinegar cruet] of the seed (pounded into small pieces and taken in a drink with wine) is able to help dysentery and abdominal cavities, and stop women’s excessive bloody menstrual discharges. It grows in fields. It is also called neutrvides, potamogeton, lorchitis, or rapronium; the Mysians call it mendruta, the Syrians, meuda, also, lycosemphyllon, helleborosemata, or scyllion; the Magi call it cor lupi, the Romans, veratum nigrum, some, tintinabulum terrae, the Gauls, iiumbarum, and the Dacians, dacina.

4-17. LAGOPOUS

SUGGESTED: Lagopus, Leporinus pes, Trifolium humile [Fuchs],
Trifolium arvense [Linnaeus] — Field Clover, Hare’s Foot

[other usage] Filago lagopus — Cotton Rose, Hare’s Foot

Lagopus is restrictive to the intestines if a decoction is taken as a drink with wine (but for those with a fever with water). It is also hanged about one for inflammation of the groin. It grows in the ranks of corn. It is also called cuminum leporis.
Limonium.  
Wintergrün.
Lycopsis

from FUCHS — 1545
4-18. MEDION

**SUGGESTED:** *Campanula medium* — Canterbury Bells, Mercury’s Violet
*Campanula cichoracea* — Headed Bell Flower
*Medium alpinum*, *Campanula laciniata* — Bell Flower, Harebell

Medium grows in shady rocky places. It has leaves similar to *seris* [2-160], a great stalk of three feet, round purple-coloured flowers, and small seed similar to *cnicus* [4-119, 4-190]. The root is twenty centimetres long, the thickness of a staff, bitter to the taste. Pounded into small pieces when it is dry and licked in with honey that has been boiled for several days, it stops excessive bloody discharges. A decoction of the seed (taken as a drink with wine) draws out the menstrual flow. It is also called *medica*, *trifolium*, *clemation*, *osmos*, *trigonos*, *cybellium*, or *polyphyllon*; the Romans call it *trifolium odoratum*, and the Egyptians, *epaphou*.

4-19. EPIMEDION

**SUGGESTED:** *Epimedium alpinum* — Barrenwort, Bishop's Hat

Epimedium has a stalk that is not great, with about ten or twelve leaves similar to *cissus*, (but it bears neither seed nor flowers); the roots are thin, black, strongly-scented and unsavoury to the taste. It grows in watery places. The leaves (pounded into small pieces with oil) make a poultice for the breasts so that they do not swell. The root causes barrenness. Three teaspoonfuls of the leaves pounded into small pieces, and taken as a drink in wine for three days after the menstrual flow purgation, keeps women from conception [birth control]. It is also called *erines*, *thrias*, or *polyrrhizon*, while the Romans call it *vindicta*.

4-20. XIPHION

**SUGGESTED:** *Gladiolus illyricus* — Gladiole, Sword Lily
*Gladiolus communis*, *Gladiolus byzantinus* — Sword Lily

Xiphion is called *phasganon* because the shape of the leaf is similar to that of *iris*, yet smaller, narrower,
pointed like a little sword, and fibrous. It sends forth a stalk a foot long, on which are purple flowers distant from one another by steps, round seed, and two roots — one of them resting on the other — similar to little scallions. That which lies underneath is slender but that above, fuller. It grows (especially) in fields. The root that is on top (applied with wine and frankincense) is able to draw out prickles and splinters, and (with meal of loliu[m [2-116, 4-140] and honey water) to dissolve the pannu[s [opaque thickening of cornea with veins]. It is mixed with similar plasters, and used for a pessary it draws out the menstrual flow. They say that a decoction of the upper root (taken as a drink with wine) encourages sexual intercourse [aphrodisiac]; but that the lowest make them without lust [anaphrodisiac], and that the upper root is effective given to children that are broken [? foreskin or hymen] in a liquid medicine with water. It is also called machaeronion, anactorion, or arion; the Romans call it gladiolus, and some, genitalis.

4-21. SPARGANION

SUGGESTED: *Sparganium simplex* — Reed Grass, Bur Reed
*Sparganium erectum, Sparganium ramosum*
— Branched Bur Reed

*Sparganium* has leaves similar to a little sword but narrower and bending downward more, and on the top of the stalk are little balls in which is the seed. The root and seed are given with wine to those bitten by venomous creatures. It is also called xiphidion, or bolon.

4-22. XURIS

SUGGESTED: *Xyris indica*, *Xyris congensis*, *Xyris capensis*
— *Xyris*

*Xyris* has leaves similar to iris but broader and sharp at the top, with a stalk breaking out of the middle of the leaves — thick enough, one-foot long — on which are triangular pods. On them is a purple flower, and in the middle it is a Phoenician colour [red]. The seed (in little cases) is similar to beans — round, red and sharp. The long red root has many joints, and is good for wounds in
Gladiolus communis
from ENGLER-PRANTL — 1897
the head and fractures; and mixed with one third part flour of brass [zinc oxide], a fifth part of the root of centaury and sufficient honey, it extracts prickles and all sorts of weapons without pain. Applied with vinegar it cures oedema and inflammation. The root (bruised with passum [raisin wine]) is taken as a drink for convulsion, hernia, sciatica, slow painful urination, and intestinal discharges. Thirty grains of a decoction of the seed (taken as a drink in wine) is most uretical. If a decoction is taken as a drink with vinegar, it also reduces the spleen. It is also called iris agrìa, or cactòs, the Romans call it gladiolus, some call it iris agrèstìs, while the Dacians call it aprùs.

4-23. ANCHOUSA

SUGGESTED: Anchusa aggregata — Cluster-flowered Bugloss Anchusa azurea, Anchusa italica, Anchusa paniculata, Buglossum officinale — Italian Alkanet, Sea Bugloss Alkanna tinctoria, Anchusa tinctoria, Lithospermum tinctorum — Alkanet, Dyer’s Bugloss or Spanish Bugloss

Anchusa has many prickly leaves (similar to the sharp-leaved lettuce) — rough, sharp and black — on every side of the root joining to the earth. The root is the thickness of a finger, and the colour almost of blood. In the summer it becomes astringent, dyeing the hands. It grows in good grounds. The root has an astringent nature: good (boiled in wax and oil) for burns and old ulcers. Applied with polenta it cures erysipela [streptococcal skin infection], vitiligne [form of leprosy]; and smeared on with vinegar it cures leprosy. Given as a pessary it is an abortifacient. A decoction of it is given for jaundice and inflamed kidneys, and it is given to the splenetic (if they have a fever) with honey and water. A decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink with wine) stops discharges of the bowels. The ointment makers use the root for thickening ointments. It is also called calyx, onoclea, catanchusa, lybica, archibellion, onophyllon, porphyris, mydusa, salyx, or nonea, while the Africans call it buinesath.
4-24. ANCHOUSA ETERA

Anchusa altera differs from the above in having smaller leaves yet equally sharp. There are thin little branches, with flowers of a purple colour drawing towards a Phoenician [red]. The roots are red and very long. Around harvest time they have something similar to blood in them. It grows in sandy places. The root and leaves are able to help those bitten by venomous creatures — especially the viper-bitten — eaten, taken as a drink, or hanged about one. Chewed and spat out into the mouth of a venomous beast, it will kill him. It is also called alcibiadian, or onocheles.

4-25. ANCHOUSA ETERA

There is also another similar to the above, but with a smaller seed of a Phoenician [red] colour. Chewed and spat out into the mouth of a snake, it will kill him. An acetabulum [vinegar cruet] of a decoction the root (taken as a drink with hyssop [3-30] and nasturtium [2-185]) draws out broadworms.

4-26. LUKOPSIS

Lycopsis has leaves similar to lettuce — but longer, thicker, sharp and broader — lying down around the head of the root. It sends out a long, straight, rough stalk with many prickly shoots a foot long, and on them little flowers, almost a purple. The root is red and astringent. It grows in level fields. The root (applied with oil) heals erysipelas [streptococcal skin infection]. Pounded into small pieces and rubbed on with oil it reduces sweating. This is also called anchusa.
Echium Italica spinosum.
Welsch Geißenzungen.
Erinus alpinus
after FAGUET — 1888
4-27. ECHION

SUGGESTED: Echion, Buglossum sylvestre, Echium germanicum spinosum [Fuchs], Buglossum sylvestre minus [Bauhin], Lycopsis arvensis [Linnaeus] — Anchusa, Bugloss

[other usage] Echium plantagineum — Purple Viper's Bugloss

Echion has long, sharp, somewhat thin leaves similar to those of anchusa [4-23 to 4-26], but smaller and fat, with thin little prickles lying on them, similar to those which make leaves rough. There are many thin little stalks, and on either side thin little black leaves spread abroad (similar to wings), smaller as they grow nearer to the top of the stalk. The flowers by the leaves are a purple colour, in which is the seed, similar to the head of a viper. The root is thinner than a finger, somewhat black, a decoction of which (taken as a drink with wine) not only helps those already bitten by snakes, but also makes those who drink it beforehand unbitten. Both the leaves and the seed are of similar use. Taken with wine or some other sipping it lessens the pain of the loins [digestive or procreative]. It is also called aridan, or alcibiadion, while the Romans call it alcibiacum [halicacabum — a bad poison].

4-28. OKIMOEIDES

SUGGESTED: Ocimastrum, Acinos, Ocimum sylvestre [Fuchs], Clinopodium arvense Ocimi facie [Bauhin], Thymos acinos [Linnaeus], Satureja acinos [in Sprague], Ocimum pilosum, Acinos vulgaris — Acinos

Ocimoides has leaves similar to basil, and rough branches twenty centimetres long, with pods similar to hyoscyamus [4-69] full of black seed similar to melanthium [3-93]. A decoction of the seed (taken as a drink in wine) is able to cure the viper-bitten and the bites of other snakes. It is also given with myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and pepper for sciatica. The root that lies underneath is thin and useless. It is also called philetaerium, echion, scorpiuron, sparganon, althaea,
amaranthis, probataea, elaphion, antimimon, porphyris, augion, nemesion, hyaenopsolon, thersites, thermutis, or misopathos, while the Romans call it ocimastrum.

4-29. ERINOS

SUGGESTED: Erinus hispanicus, Erinus alpinus [Bedevian]  
— Erinus, Liver Balsam

Erinus grows by rivers and fountains and has leaves similar to those of basil yet smaller and jagged at the upper parts; with five or six little branches twenty centimeters long, white flowers, and a little black seed with an unpleasant taste. The stalk is full of liquid and so are the leaves. Two teaspoonfuls of the seed (mixed with four of honey and smeared on) stop discharges of the eyes; and the juice soothes earache (dropped in the ears with sulphur that never felt the fire and saltpetre [potassium nitrate]). It is also called ocimoides, or hydrero, while the Romans call it basil.

4-30. AGROSTIS

SUGGESTED: Gramen [Fuchs], Stellaria holostea [Linnaeus],  
Caryophyllus arvensis glaber flore majore [Bauhin],  
— Greater Stitchwort [Mabberley]

[other usage] Agrostis alba, Agrostis palustris  
— White Bent Grass, Fiorin Grass

Agrostis has little branches full of joints creeping on the earth and growing out from the stalks; sweet, knotty roots, the sharp leaves hard and broad like a little reed, nourishing for cows and labouring cattle. The root of this (pounded into small pieces) is applied to heal wounds. A decoction of it (taken as a drink) is good for griping, painful urination, and ulcers around the bladder, and it breaks urinary stones. It is also called aegicon, or amaxitist; the Egyptians say anuphi, the Romans, gramen, some say assefolium, sanguinalis, or uniola, the Spaniards, aparia, the Dacians, cotiata, and the Africans, jebal.
Graminis genus.
Weiß Grass.
Stachys

after FUCHS — 1545
4-31. KALAMAGROSTIS

SUGGESTED: Calamagrostis arenaria — Sea Sand Reed
Phragmites australis, Phragmites communis — Common Reed

Reed grass is bigger in every respect than gramen, but eaten, it is a killer of labouring beasts (especially that which grows in Babylon by the wayside).

4-32. AGROSTIS EN PARNASSO

SUGGESTED: Parnassia palustris — Grass of Parnassus

The grass that grows on Parnassus is more full of stems. It bears leaves similar to cissus [2-210], a white flower, and has a sweet scent, a small seed, and five or six effective roots of a finger's thickness — white, soft, strong. The juice of this (boiled with wine, as much honey, an half part of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], pepper, and a third part of frankincense) is an excellent medicine for the eyes. It is stored in a brass box. A decoction of the roots is good for the same disorders. The seed is strongly diuretic, and stops vomits and flowing bowels. That which grows in Cilicia (which the inhabitants call cinna) inflames rude beasts if often fed on when it is moist.

4-33. SIDERITIS

SUGGESTED: Sideritis-prima [Fuchs],
Sideritis vulgaris hirsuta erecta [Bauhin],
Betonica annua var hirsuta, Stachys recta [Linnaeus],
Stachys procumbens, Stachys sideritis — Mountain Woundwort

Sideritis is a herb with leaves similar to marrubium [3-38] but longer, similar to those of sage or oak, yet smaller and sharp. It sends out foursquare stalks twenty centimetres long or rather more — not unpleasant to the taste, and somewhat gently astringent — on which are round whorls at distances apart (similar to marrubium), and in them is black seed. It grows in places under rocks. The leaves (applied) are able to close open cuts and sore wounds, and reduce inflammation. It is also called Heraclea, the Magi call it genitura, some say the blood of Titan, or the tail of a scorpion; Pythagoras says parmiron,
Acres, xanthophanes; Ostenes says buphthalmum, the Egyptians, sendionor, the Romans, vertumnus, some, solaster, and the Africans, asterchillos.

4-34. SIDERITIS ETERA

SUGGESTED: Stachys arvensis [Mabberley] — Stagger-weed

The other sideritis has slender branches of two feet, and leaves on long stems (similar to those of fern) with many in-cuts towards the top on either side, and from the upper wings long thin shoots with a rough head on the top, round like a sphere, in which is the seed — similar to beet but rounder and harder. This (with the leaves) is good for wounds.

4-35. SIDERITIS TRITE

SUGGESTED: Stachys sylvatica — Hedge Woundwort

There is said to be yet another sideritis (which Crateuas calls heraclea) growing in walls and vineyards, with many leaves from one root, similar to coriander, smooth tender little stalks about twenty centimetres long, somewhat white and ruddy; the little flowers of a Phoenician [red] colour, bitter to the taste, clammy — and the strength of this (applied) is that it congeals bleeding and new wounds.

4-36. ACHILLEIOS

SUGGESTED: Achillea ageratum — Milfoil, Sweet Maudlin
Achillea atrata — Black Milfoil
Achillea fragrantissima, Santolina fragrantissima — Lavender Cotton

Achillea is also called achillea sideritis. It bears small rods a hand’s width long (or rather more) in the shape of spindles, and about them thin little leaves having frequent in-cuts across like coriander — somewhat red, clammy, smelling considerably, not unpleasant but having a medicinal smell. There is a round tuft on the top; the flowers white, resembling gold. It grows in fertile places. The fibres of this (pounded)
Rubus.
Zombeer.
Helxine Cissampelos. Mittelwind.
congeals bloody wounds, reduces inflammation, and stops bleeding, as also of that of the womb (in a pessary); and a decoction of this is a douche for the excessive menstrual flows of women. It is also drunk for dysentery. Some call it myriomorphon, chiliophyllon, stratioticon, or Heracleon, the Romans, supercilium veneris; some call it achorus sylvaticus, militaris, or millefolium, and the Africans call it asterchillos.

4-37. BATOS

SUGGESTED: Rubus [Fuchs], Rubus vulgaris, Rubus fructu nigro [Bauhin], Rubus fructiosus [Linnaeus], Rubus plicatus — Blackberry, Common Bramble

Batus (with which we are familiar) binds and dries, and it dyes the hair. A decoction of the tops of it (as a drink) stops the flows of the intestines, restrains the excessive menstrual flows of women, and is convenient for the bites of the prester [mythological snake]. The leaves are chewed to strengthen the gums and heal aphthae [aptylia — absence of saliva]. The leaves (applied) restrain herpes [viral skin infection], heal running ulcers on the head, drooping eyes, venereal warts, and haemorrhoids. Pounded into small pieces and applied, they are available for gastritis and heart conditions. The juice from the bruised stalks and leaves stirred in the sun does better for all the purposes previously mentioned. The juice of the thoroughly ripe fruit is good put into oral medicines. Eaten when it is half-ripe, it also stops discharges of the intestines. The flowers of it (as a drink with wine) also stop the bowels. It is also called cynosbatos, selinorition, or asynrophon. The Magi say sanguis Titani, some, sanguis ibis, the Romans, sentis, some, rubus, or mora vaticana, the Dacians, mantia, the Egyptians, haemceos, and some, ametros.

4-38. BATOS IDAIA

SUGGESTED: Rubus idaeus — Red Raspberry

It is called rubus idaeus because it grows abundantly in Ida — but it is much more tender than that above, with little prickles, and it is also found without prickles. It does
the same things as that mentioned above, and furthermore the flower (pounded into small pieces with honey and rubbed on) helps eye inflammation, and extinguishes *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. It is given in a drink with water for gastritis.

4-39. ELXINE KUSSAMELOS

**SUGGESTED:** Helxine-cissampelos, Convolvulus, Volubilis media [Fuchs], Convolvulus minor arvensis [Bauhin], Convolvulus arvensis [Linnaeus] — Common Bindweed

*Helxine* has leaves similar to *cissus* but smaller, with long little branches clasping around wherever it occurs. It grows in hedges, vineyards and corn. The juice of the leaves (taken as a drink) has a laxative effect on the bowels. It is also called elitis, canochersaea, amelxine, eusine, amorgine, sucotachos, psychuacos, melampelon, cissampelon, cissamethon, or analetamenon, the Romans call it *volutum laparou*, and the Egyptians, hapap.

4-40. ELATINE

**SUGGESTED:** Antirrhinum elatine, Linaria elatine, Cymbalaria elatine — Elatine, Cancerwort, Pointed-leaved Toadflax

*Elatine* has leaves similar to *helxine* [above] but smaller, rounder, and hairy. The five or six branches are thin, twenty centimetres long from the root, full of leaves that are sharp to the taste. It grows among corn and in tilled places. The leaves (applied with polenta) are able to help inflamed rheumatic eyes. Boiled and sipped it stops dysentery.
4-41. EUPATORION

**SUGGESTED:** Eupatorium, Agrimonia [Fuchs], Eupatorium veterum [Bauhin], Agrimonia eupatoria [Linnaeus]
— Agrimony, Cocklebur, Liverwort, Sticklewort
[other usage] Eupatorium syriacum — Syrian Eupatorium
Eupatorium cannabinum — Hemp Agrimony

Eupatorium is an herb like a shrub placing out one stem — thin, woody, straight, black and rough — half a metre long or rather more, and the leaves jagged (at distances) most commonly into five parts (or rather more, similar to those of quinquefolium or even cannabis), and those inclining to black, cut-in on the edges like a saw. The seed grows all around from the middle of the stalk, somewhat rough, bending downward so that dried it sticks to clothes. The leaves of this (pounded fine and applied with old swines’ grease) heal difficult scars on ulcers. The seed and herb (taken as a drink with wine) help dysentery and serpent bites. Some were deceived and called this artemisia, for it is diverse (as we have shown). It is also called hepatorium, or hepatitis, while the Romans call it volucrum maius.

4-42. PENTAPHULLON

**SUGGESTED:** Quinquefolium maius candidum [Fuchs], Quinquefolium album maius alterum [Bauhin], Potentilla alba [Linnaeus] — Tormentil [Mabberley]

[other usage] Pentafillo [Italian], Potentilla pimpinelloides, Potentilla opaca, Potentilla hirta — Five Fingers Grass, Five Leaf, Cinquefoil

Pentaphyllum has thin branches like festuca [fescue grass] twenty centimetres long, on which is the seed. It has leaves similar to mint, five on every stem but rarely anywhere more, cut-in all around like a saw. The flower is pale, white, or yellowish like gold. It grows in moist places and by rivers; and it has a somewhat long reddish root (thicker than black hellebore) that is of considerable use. A decoction of the root reduced one third by simmering (held in the mouth) is able to relieve toothache. Used as a mouthwash it stops rotten ulcers in the mouth; gargled, it relieves roughness of the throat;
and taken as a drink it helps flowing bowels, dysentery, arthritis, and sciatica. Pounded finely, boiled in vinegar and applied, it restrains *herpes* [viral skin disease], and dissolves swellings, goitres, hardened places, oedema, aneurisms, suppurations, *erysipela* [skin inflammation], and conjunctivitis, and it heals skin lesions and psoriasis. The juice from the tender root is good for disorders in the liver and the lungs, and for deadly poisons. The leaves are taken in a drink with honey water or diluted wine and a little pepper for recurrent fevers; the leaves of four little branches for a paroxysm every fourth day, three for a paroxysm every third day, and one for a paroxysm every day. They help epilepsy (taken as a drink for thirty days), and three glasses of the juice of the leaves (taken as a drink for some days) soon cures jaundice. Applied with salt and honey they heal wounds and fistulas. Taken as a drink (or else applied) it helps those who are broken [foreskin or hymen], and stops flows of blood. It is cut for washing, discharges of blood, and purification.

(If anyone carries *pentadactylon* [cinquefoil] around his body he remains without suffering. It helps the eyes, tumours [possibly goitre], hardened tonsils, the uvula, sores under the tongue, the joints, disorders of the nerves, the teeth, and scabies [itchy parasitical disease] caused by a pernicious famine, as well as drawing down the afterbirth. A decoction (poured on the hands) is excellent against fears and enchantments, therefore gather the herb when the moon increases at the time of the sun arising.) It is also called *pentapetes, pentatomon, pentadactylon, pseudoselinon, callipetalon, xyloloton, xylopetalon, asphalton, pentacoenon, or thymiatitis*; the Egyptians call it *orphitebeoce*, some, *enotron*, the Magi, *unguis ibis*, some, *ala ibis*, or *hermodactylon*, the Romans, *quinquefolium*, the Gauls *pempedula*, and the Dacians, *propedula*.

4-43. PHOINIX

SUGGESTED: *Hordeum murinum* – Wall Barley

*Phoenix* has leaves similar to barley only shorter and narrower, with an ear [of seed] similar to *lolium* [2-116, 4-140]; branches around the root six fingers in length, and the ears seven or eight. It grows in fields and
184.

Equisetum.
Koßtschwanz.

Equisetum
after FUCHS — 1545
on newly-mortared roofs. A decoction (taken as a drink in hard wine) it is able to stop discharges of the intestines, the excessive discharges of blood from the womb, and excessive urine. Some say that it is a blood-stauncher, bound in red wool and hanged about one. It is also called rhus, anchinops, phoenicopteron, rhus stachyos, or oステheles. The Romans say palolucupinum, the Egyptians, athnon.

4-44. IDAIA RHIZA

unknown — this means root from Ida

Idaea radix has similar leaves to oxymyrstine near which there grows out (as it were) little tendrils and flowers. The root of this is especially astringent serving as such for those for whom there is need. It is taken in a drink for discharges of the intestines and women’s excessive menstrual discharges. It stops all discharges of blood.

4-45. RHODIA RADIX

SUGGESTED: Rhodia-radix [Fuchs], Radix rhodia [Bauhin], Rhodiola rosea [Linnaeus], Sedum rhodiola [in Sprague], Sedum roseum — Roseroot, Rosy-flowered Stonecrop

Rhodia radix grows in Macedonia, similar to costus [1-15] but lighter and uneven, making a scent when bruised similar to that of roses. It is useful for those aggrieved with headaches, bruised and applied with a little rosaceum [1-53] and applied moist to the forehead and temples. It is also called rhodida.

4-46. IPPOURIS

SUGGESTED: Equisetum minus, Equisetum brevius [Fuchs], Hippuris, Equisetum arvense [Linnaeus], Cauda equina — False Horsetail, Horsepipe, Bottlebrush, Meadow Horsetail [other usage] Hippuris vulgaris — Mare’s Tail, Bottlebrush, Witches’ Milk

Hippuris grows in moist places and ditches. It has empty little reddish stalks distinguished by joints growing one into another, and around them many thin
rushy leaves. It grows to a height climbing on the trunks of trees standing nearby, and hangs on them. It is surrounded with many black filaments similar to the tail of a horse. The root is woody and hard, and the herb is astringent. The juice of it stops discharges of blood from the nostrils. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine) helps dysentery and induces urine. Pounded into small pieces (and sprinkled on) it closes bleeding wounds. Both the root and herb help coughs and asthma. It is said also that a decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink in water) joins openings of the intestines, and any cutting-apart of the bladder, and hernia. It is also called trimachion, anabasis, cheredranon, phaedra, itiandendron, gis, or schoniostrophon, while the Egyptians say pherphram, the Magi, cibus Saturni, the Romans, equinalis, and some, salix equinalis, abasion, or ephudron.

4-47. IPPOURIS ETERA


Hippuris alterum has a stalk that is straight, even higher than a foot (as it were) empty, with shorter, whiter, softer filaments at distances. Mixed with vinegar it heals wounds, having the same strength as that above. It is also called equitium, chedra, or gyon, while the Romans say salix equinalis.

4-48. KOKKOS BAPHIKE

SUGGESTED: Cocculus officinale, Cocculus plukenetii [Loudon] — Cocculus — twining shrub
Anamirta cocculus, Anamirta paniculata — Cocculus Indicus Plant
Quercus coccifera — Kermes Oak — little coccus insect is found on it

Coccus means berries as well as being the name of the dyer’s insect.

Coccum tinctile is a little shrub full of sprigs, to which cling grains like lentils which are taken out and stored. The best is from Galatia and Armenia, then that from Asia and that from Cilicia, and last of all that from
Anamirta cocculus
after FAGUET — 1887
Spain. Pounded into small pieces and applied with vinegar it is astringent, and good for wounds and lost strength. That in Cilicia grows on oaks [with grains] similar in shape to a little snail, which the women there gather by mouth, and call them coccum.

4-49. TRAGION

SUGGESTED: Chenopodium vulvaria, Tragium germanicum
— Stinking Motherwort

Tragium grows only in Crete. It has leaves, stems and seed similar to lenticus [1-90] but all smaller. It has a liquid similar to gum. The leaves, seed and fluid (applied with wine) draw out arrowheads, splinters, and all things fastened within. A decoction (taken as a drink) cures slow painful urination, breaks stones in the bladder, and induces the menstrual flow. A teaspoonful is taken. They say that wild goats that have been shot feed on this herb and put out the arrows.

4-50. TRAGION ALLO

SUGGESTED: Herba à cent goûts [French], Artemisia vulgaris
— Motherwort, Mugwort

Tragium alterum has leaves similar to scolopendrium [3-121], and a thin white root similar to wild raphanus, which is eaten (raw or boiled) to help dysentery. In the autumn the leaves put out the scent of a goat. As a result it is called tragium. It grows in steep hilly places. It is also called tragos, tragoceros, scorpion, or garganon, while the Romans say cornulaca, some, bituensa, the Dacians, salia, the Egyptians, sober, and the Africans, achiosm.

4-51. TRAGOS

SUGGESTED: Tragus berteronianus — Carrot Seed Grass

see 2-115

Tragus grows particularly near the sea. It is a little shrub, on the ground, somewhat long, not large, about twenty centimetres tall or more. It has no leaves,
but on the branches there hang (as it were) many little red kernels about the size of wheat, sharp on the top, especially astringent to the taste. Ten kernels of the seed of this (taken as a drink with wine) help the abdomen and women having their discharges [menstrual flow]. Some also beat it and make it into tablets for storage to use later. It is also called scorpion, or traganos.

4-52. SCHOINOS

SUGGESTED: Schoenus incanus — Bog Rush
Schoenus ferrugineus — Rusty Bog Rush
Schoenus mucronatus — Clustered Bog Rush
Juncus conglomeratus, Juncus effusus — Rushes, Sweet Rushes
Juncus arabicus — Rush, Sea Rush
Juncus acutus — Sharp Rush, Dutch Rush

see 1-16

Two types of schoenus are found, the one of which is called the smooth juncus, the other the sharp juncus, pointed on the top, and of this again there are two types for one is barren, and the other has a round, black seed — but the reeds of this are thicker and more fleshy. There is a third type — much more fleshy and rougher than the first two — which is called holoschoenos, and this also has seed on the top similar to that before it. The seed of any of them (dried and taken in a drink with diluted wine) stops discharges of the intestines, and excessive bloody discharges, and induces urine. It is also good for headaches, and the tender leaves near the root (applied) are good for harvest spider bites. The Ethiopian juncus has seed that will cause sleep. We must beware of too much of it in liquid medicines for it encourages sleep excessively. It is also called juncus laevis, oysternos, or supercilium solis, while the Romans say juncus marinus, some, juncus manialis, and the Africans, chudua.
Sedum acre
after FAGUET — 1874
Chrysanthemum simplex

after FUCHS — 1545
4-53. LEICHEN

SUGGESTED: Lichen, Hepatica [Fuchs], Lichen petraeus latifolius, Hepatica fontana [Bauhin], Marchantia polymorpha [Linnaeus]
[other usage] Lecanora esculenta — Manna Lichen
Alectoria jubata — Rock Hair Moss, Horse-hair Lichen
Parmelia saxatilis — Lichen

Lichen grows on rocks and is also called bryon. It is a moss sticking to moist rocks. This is applied to stop discharges of blood, lessen inflammation, and heal lichen [papular skin disease], and applied with honey it helps jaundice. It also helps the fluids of the mouth and tongue [saliva].

4-54. PARONUCHIA

SUGGESTED: Paronychia serpyllifolia
— Thyme-leaved Nailwort

Paronychia grows among rocks. It is a small shrub similar to peplus — less in length but larger in the leaves. It is applied (bruised) to all, to heal whitlows and favus [contagious honeycombed skin disease]. It is also called adocetos, neuras, or phrynion, while the Romans call it unguinalis.

4-55. CHRUSOKOME

SUGGESTED: Chrysocoma [Bedevian] — Goldylocks
ALSO: Chrysocoma linosyris, Chrysocoma villosa

Chrysocome is a small shrub twenty centimetres long with filaments like corymbi [flattened inflorescences] resembling hyssop [3-30]; a slender thick root like black hellebore — not unpleasant to the taste, equal to cyprus [1-124], somewhat sour in its sweetness. It grows in shady, rocky places. The root is warming and binding — of suitable use for the liver and pneumonia. It is taken (boiled with honey water) for cleansing the womb. It is also called chysitis, chrysanthemon, amaranthum, or the beard of Jupiter, while the Romans say iovis barba, the Africans, dubath, and some, burchumath.
4-56. CHRUSOGONON

SUGGESTED: Bongardia chrysogonum — Golden Rod

Chrysogonum has leaves similar to the oak, but the shrub is thick, and has flowers similar to Verbascum coronarium [4-104]; a root similar to rape [coleseed], strongly red within but with the exterior black. Pounded finely with vinegar and applied, it helps the bites of the shrewmouse.

4-57. ELICHRUSON

SUGGESTED: Amaranthus luteus, Stichas citrina, Helichryson [Fuchs], Gnaphalium arenarium [Linnaeus], Helichrysum arenarium [in Sprague], Helichrysum chinophylum, Helichrysum arenarium — Helichrysum, Cudweed, Eternal Flower, Golden Sunflower

Helichrysum (with which they crown their statues) has a little stem — white, green, straight and strong — and narrow leaves (similar to those of abrotanum) set apart at distances, the filaments circular, shining like gold; a round tuft, (as it were) dry bunches of berries, and a thin root. It grows in rough places near running water. A decoction of the filaments (taken as a drink with wine) helps painful urination, the bites of snakes, sciatica, and hernia. A decoction (taken as a drink with must [pulp from grapes]) induces the menstrual flow, and dissolves clots of blood in the bladder or bowels. Thirty grains in a dilution of white wine (given to one fasting) stops dripping fluids. It is stored together with clothes, protecting them from moths. It is also called chrysanthemon, while some call it amaran tum.
294. *Papaver erraticum alterum.*
Das andrer geschlecht der Klappertosen.
Papaver erraticum primum. 293
Das erst geschlecht der Blapperrofen.
4-58. CHRUSANTHEMON

SUGGESTED: Chrysanthemum, Chrysanthemum simplex [Fuchs],
Ranunculus pratensis erectus dulcis [Bauhin], Ranunculus repens
[Linnaeus] — Creeping Buttercup [Mabberley]
[other usage] Chrysanthemum segetum — Corn Marigold,
Corn Chrysanthemum
Chrysanthemum coronarium — Garden Chrysanthemum,
Crown Marigold, Crown Daisy

Chrysanthemon is a tender shrubby herb, bringing out
smooth stalks, very jagged leaves all around, and
yellowish flowers strongly shining with an eye (which is
why it is called this). It grows in towns, and the stalks are
eaten as vegetables. The flowers (pounded into small
pieces with wax ointment) are said to dissolve steatomata
[encysted fatty tumour]. It gives the jaundiced a good
colour in good time given to drink after they have spent a
long time in the baths. (Chrysanthemon you take out of the
earth before the rising of the sun. They are astringent to
the body, and are hung around the neck, being good for
averting women witches and all enchantments.) It is also
called bupthalmum, calchas, chalcitis, chalcanthum,
or chalcanthemon, the Romans say acantha, the Thuscans,
garuleum, and the Africans, churzeta.

4-59. AGERATON

SUGGESTED: Achillea ageratum — Sweet Maudlin, Milfoil
Ageratum conyzoides — Floss Flowers, Goat Weed,
Bastard Agrimony, Celestine

Ageratum is a low shrub twenty centimetres long, full
of single sprigs, similar (especially) to origanum;
with a tuft on which is a flower (like a protuberance) of a
golden colour, smaller than helichrysum. It is called
ageratum because the flower remains for a long time,
keeping its colour. A decoction of it is burning [to take or
use]. Smoke from the herb itself is inhaled to induce the
movement of urine, and to soften hardness around the
womb.
4-60. PERISTEREON ORTHOS

SUGGESTED: Peristereon, Vervain [Pliny], Verbenaca recta, Verbena recta [Fuchs], Sinapis alterum genus sylvestre, Erysimum vulgare [Bauhin], Erysimum officinale [Linnaeus], Sisymbrium officinale [Sprague]
— Hedge Mustard [Mabberley]
[other usage] Verbena triphylla, Aloysia citriodora, Lippia citrata, Lippia citriodora — Lemon Verbena, Herb Louisa

Peristereon orthos grows in watery places. It seems to be named this because doves gladly stop around it. It is a herb with a height of twenty centimetres (or rather more) the whitish leaves cut-in, growing out of the stalk. It is found for the most part with only one shoot and one root. It seems that the leaves (applied as a pessary with rosaceum [1-53] or new swines’ grease) cause womb pains to stop. Applied with vinegar it represses erysipela [streptococcal skin infection] and rotten ulcers, and joins new wounds, and with honey it heals old ones with a new skin. The upright peristereon extends the pudendum [genitals], but that which bends is drying. The upright (tied to one) is good for pains of the eyes, dimness of sight, and headache, and it eases weariness. Bruised with vinegar it immediately dissolves scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling], goitres, and hardened tonsils. When anyone shivers with a fever let someone with branches from this stand before him and immediately he is cured. It is also called trygonium, bunion, sacra herba, or philtrodotes; the Egyptians say pempsemt, the Magi, Iunonis lachryma, some say the blood of the weasel, the Romans, crista gallinacea, and some, ferrea, trixalis, exupera, or herba sanguinalis.

4-61. PERISTEREON UPTIOS, IEROBOTANE

SUGGESTED: Peristereon, Verbenaca, Vervain [Pliny], Verbena supina, Verbenaca supina [Fuchs], Verbena communis caerulo flore [Bauhin], Verbena officinalis [Linnaeus] — Vervain, Pigeon’s Grass, Holy Herb

Hierobotane sends out angular stems of a foot (or rather more) around which are the leaves at distances — similar to the oak, yet narrower, smaller and
Papaver sativum purpureum & albulum.

Zamer Magsonen.
Papaver somniferum

after FAGUET — 1874
cut-in all around, drawing to an azure [blue]. The root is somewhat long and thin; the flowers purple and thin. The leaves and root (given to drink with wine or smeared on) are useful against snakes. A teaspoonful of a decoction of the leaves with thirty grains of frankincense in one half-pint of old wine is taken as a drink for jaundice by one fasting for forty days. The leaves (applied) lessen inflammation and long-lasting oedema, and clean foul ulcers. The whole herb (boiled with wine) breaks crusts all around in the tonsils. Gargled, it stops erosive ulcers in the mouth. An infusion of it sprinkled in feasts is said to make the guests merrier [relaxant]. The third joint from the earth (with all the leaves) is given to drink to those who have a paroxysm every third day. The fourth joint is given to those who have a paroxysm every fourth day. They call it sacra herba because it suitable for use as amulets in purification. It is also called peristeron [huption], erigenion, chamaelycon, sideritis, curitis, phersephonion, lovis colum, dichromon, callesis, hipparison, or demetrias; the Egyptians say pemphthephtha; Pythagoras calls it erysisceptron, and the Romans, cincinnalis.

4-62. ASTRAGALOS

SUGGESTED: Astragalus gummifera — Astragal, Milk Vetch
Astragalus glycyphyllus — Milk Vetch, Liquorice Vetch

Astragalus is a small little shrub on the ground, similar to chickpea in the leaves and sprigs. The little leaves are purple, and the root lies underneath — round, of a good amount, similar to the radish, with strong, black, hard growths folded one within another like horns — pleasantly astringent to the taste. It grows in windy, shady and snowy places, and in great abundance in Memphis, Arcadia. A decoction of the root (taken as a drink in wine) stops flowing bowels and induces urine. It is good (similarly) dried into powder and sprinkled on old ulcers, and it staunches blood. It is pounded with difficulty because of the solidity of it. It is also called chamaesyce, onyx, or gatales, the Romans say pinus trivius, as well as ficus terrae, and some call it glacula, scene talum, or nonaria.
4-63. UAKINTHOS

SUGGESTED: Hyacinthus caeruleus maximus [Fuchs],
Hyacinthus comosus major purpureus [Bauhin],
Hyacinthus comosus [Linnaeus], Muscari comosum [in Sprague]
— Tassel Hyacinth

Hyacinthus caeruleus maior [Fuchs],
Hyacinthus racemosus caeruleus monor latifolius [Bauhin],
Hyacinthus botyroides [Linnaeus], Muscari botyroides
— Grape Hyacinth
ALSO: Scilla bifolia [Linnaeus] — Squill

Hyacinthus has leaves similar to a bulbus [2-200]; a smooth green stalk twenty centimetres long, thinner than a little finger; a curled calyx lying on it full of flowers of a purple colour, and the root similar to bulbus. Smear with white wine on boys this is thought to keep them hairless; it also is therapeutic for the bowels. A decoction (taken as a drink) induces urine, and helps those bitten by harvest spiders. The seed is more astringent and is put in treacoles. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine) cleanses jaundice. It is also called helonias, or porphyranthes; the Romans call it vaccinium, and some, ulcinum.

4-64. MEKON ROIAS

SUGGESTED: Papaver-erraticum primum [Fuchs], Papaver rhoeas [Linnaeus] — Field Poppy, Corn Rose, Corn Poppy

Papaver erraticum is called this because it quickly casts away its flower; it grows in fields in the spring, at which time it is also gathered. The leaves are similar to origanum, eruca [2-170], chicory, or thyme — jagged but longer and rough. It has a downy stalk — straight, rough, a foot in height. The flower is purple and sometimes white, similar to that of the wild anemone; the head is somewhat long, yet somewhat smaller than that of anemone; the seed is red. The root is somewhat long, whitish, the thickness of a little finger, and bitter. Having boiled five or six little heads of this (with three cups of wine to reduce it to two), give it to drink to those whom you would make sleep. A decoction of much as an acetabulum [vinegar cruet] of the seed (taken as a drink
482 Hyacinthus coeruleus

orsomina.

Gros blaw Merzenblum weible.
Hyoscyamus niger

after FAGUET — 1892
with honey and water) softens the bowels gently. It is also mixed with honeyed confections and cakes for the same purpose. The leaves (applied together with the heads) heal inflammation. A decoction of them applied with hot cloths (or sprinkled on) is sleep inducing. It is also called oxytonum; the Romans call it papaveralis, and the Egyptians, nanti.

4-65. MEKON AGRIOS, MEKON EMEROS

SUGGESTED: Papaver sativum [Fuchs], Papaver hortensis semine albo [Bauhin], Papaver somniferum var album [Linnaeus]
— White Opium Poppy
Papaver somniferum var niger [Loudon] — Black Poppy

NARCOTIC. Cultivation of poppies with the intention of producing opium is illegal.

There is a poppy that is cultivated and set in gardens, the seed of which is made into bread for use in the time of health. They use it with honey instead of sesame, and it is called thylacitis — having a somewhat long little head and white seed. The other (which is wild and also called pithitishas) has a head bending down, and some call it rhoeas [4-64] because a liquid flows out of it. There is a third — more wild, more medicinal and longer than these, with a head somewhat long — and they are all cooling. The leaves and heads (boiled in water and applied with hot cloths) cause sleep. A decoction is taken as a drink against lack of sleep. The heads (pounded into small pieces and mixed into poultices with polenta) are good for inflammation and γρυσίδα [streptococcal skin infection]. It is necessary for those who beat them when they are green to make them into tablets, dry them for storage, and then use them. The heads are boiled alone in water until half, and then boiled again with honey until the dullness is thickened, make a licking medicine soothing for coughs, dripping fluids in the throat, and abdominal afflictions. It becomes more effective if juice of hypocistis [1-127] and acacia are mixed with it.

The seed of the black poppy (pounded into small pieces) is given to drink with wine for excessive discharges of the bowels, and women's excessive discharges. It is applied with water on the forehead and
temples for those who cannot sleep, but the liquid itself (taken) is more cooling, thickening, and drying. A little of it (taken with as much as a grain of ᾅρυμ [2-129, 2-131]) is a pain-easer, a sleep-causer, and a digester, helping coughs and abdominal cavity afflictions. Taken as a drink too often it hurts (making men lethargic) and it kills. It is helpful for aches, sprinkled on with ῥοσαρχε [1-53]; and for pain in the ears dropped in them with oil of almonds, saffron, and myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116]. For inflammation of the eyes it is used with a roasted egg yolk and saffron, and for ἔρυσίπηλα [streptococcal skin infection] and wounds with vinegar; but for gout with women’s milk and saffron. Put up with the finger as a suppository it causes sleep. That liquid is best which is thick, heavy, and sleepy in smell, bitter to the taste, easily pierced with water, smooth, white, not sharp, neither clotted nor growing thick in the straining (like wax), and when set in the sun flowing abroad, and when lighted at a candle not with a dark flame, and keeping strength in its smell after it is put out. They counterfeit it by mixing ἄριος [3-100], gum, or juice of the wild lettuce. But dissolved, that made from ἄριος is a saffron colour. That of the wild lettuce is faint in its smell and rougher. That of gum is without strength and transparent. Some are come to so much madness as to mix grease with it. It is set on fire for eye medicines in a new ceramic jar until it appears to be softer and a more yellowish red.

Erasistratus says that Diagoras disallows the use of it for those who are sick with ear sores or eye sores, because it is a duller of the sight and a causer of sleep. Andreas says that if it were not adulterated they would be blind who were rubbed with it. Mnesidemus says that the use of it is only effective to inhale, good to cause sleep, and that otherwise it is hurtful. These things are false, disproved by experience, because the efficacy of the medicine bears witness to the work of it.

It is not out of place to describe the way they gather the liquid. Some beat the stems with the leaves, squeeze it out through a press, beat it in a mortar, and make it into lozenges. This is called ἑκονίμιον and is weaker than opium. It is necessary for those who make opium (after the dew has dried away) to scarify around the asterisk [star on top] with a knife so that it does not pierce into the inside, and from the sides of the head make straight incisions in the outside, and to wipe off the fluid that
Psyllium

after FUCHS — 1545
Mala insana
Mellanzan.

Mala insana
after FUCHS — 1545
comes out with the finger into a spoon, and again to return not long after, for there is found another thickened (fluid), and also on the day after. It must be pounded in a mortar and stored as tablets, but in cutting it you must stand back so that the liquid is not wiped away on your clothes. It is also called chamaesyce, mecon rhoeas, or oxytonon; the Romans say papaver, and the Egyptians, wanti.

4-66. MEKON KERATITES

SUGGESTED: Papaver corniculatum [Fuchs, Brunfels], Chelidonium glaucum [Linnaeus], Glaucium flavum [in Sprague], Glaucium luteum — Horned Poppy, Sea Poppy

Papaver cornutum has rough white leaves similar to verbascum [4-104], jagged like a saw all around like those of wild poppy, with the stalk the same, the flower a pale yellow, with a little pod (bending like a horn) similar to that of fenugreek, from which it is named. The seed is small, black, similar to that of poppy. The thick black root grows on the surface of the ground. It grows in rough maritime places. The root (boiled in water until half the amount remains and taken as a drink) is able to cure sciatica and liver disorders, and to help those who urinate thick or cobweb-like stuff. An acetabulum [vinegar cruet] of a decoction of the seed (taken as a drink with honey and water) purges the bowels gently, and the leaves and flowers (smeared on with oil) root out the crusts of ulcers. Rubbed on, it takes away argema [small white ulcer on the cornea] and small clouds in the eyes of beasts. Some have been deceived, thinking that glaucium [3-100] was made of this, because of the resemblance of the leaves. In eating or drinking this same horned poppy the same symptoms occur as in the taking of opium [above], and they fall under the same remedies. The seed is gathered dry in the summer. A decoction of the root is taken as a drink and it cures dysentery. It is also called paralion, agrestepapaver, or thalassium, the Romans say pabulum marinum, and the Africans, sisimaca.
4-67. MEKON APHRODES

SUGGESTED: *Heracleum gummiferum*, *Heracleum pubescens*, *Heracleum pyrenaicum* — Downy Cow Parsnip

*Papaver spumeum* (called *heracleum* by some) has a stalk twenty centimetres long, and the leaves especially small, similar to *radicula* (radish), the seed white between them, and the entire small herb is white and frothy. The root is thin for the most part. The seed of this is gathered in the summer when it is fully-grown, and when dried falls away. A vinegar cruet of the seed (taken with honey and water) purges by vomiting, and such a purging is effectively good for epilepsy.

4-68. UPEKOON

SUGGESTED: *Hypecoum procumbens* — Horned Cumin, Procumbent *Hypecoum*

*Hypecoon* (also called *hypopheon*) grows among wheat and fields. It has a leaf similar to rue, with little branches, and it has uses similar to those of the juice of poppy.

4-69. UOSKUAMOS MELAS, UOSKUAMOS LEUKOS, UOSKUAMOS MELOIDES

SUGGESTED: *Hyoscyamus flavus* [Fuchs], *Hyoscyamus niger* [Linnaeus] — Henbane, Hen Bell, *Hyoscyamus* *Hyoscyamus albus* — White Henbane

*Hyoscyamus* is a shrub that sends out thick stalks. The leaves are broad, somewhat long, jagged, black, and rough. At the stalk flowers come out in sequence, like the flowers of the pomegranate, hedged in with little shields full of seed (like the poppy above). There are three important different types, however. For one bears almost purple flowers, leaves similar to *smilax* [4-144, 4-145], a black seed, and little hard, prickly shields. But the other has yellowish flowers, with the leaves and pods more
Solanum hortense
Nachtskatt.
Physalis alkekengi

after THIEBAULT — 1888
tender, and the seed a faint yellow like that of iris. These both cause delirium and sleep, and are scarcely usable. The fittest for cures is the third kind, which is the gentlest — fat, tender, and downy, with white flowers and white seed. It grows near the sea and among the rubbish of buildings.

You must therefore use the white, but if this is not present then you must use the yellow, but refuse the black, which is the worst. The seed is juiced while tender, and the leaves and the stalks are pounded and pressed, the mass then dried in the sun. It is useful for a year because it is soon spoiled. The seed of it (in particular) is juiced, pounded until dry with hot water poured on it, and so pressed out. The juice is better than the liquid, and better for pain. The green seed is pounded and mixed with ‘three months’ wheat meal, made into tablets, and stored. First of all the juice and that liquid made from the dry seed is made for suppositories to take away pain, for sharp hot mucus, ear pains, and the disorders of the womb. With meal or polenta it is used for inflammation of the eyes and feet, and other inflammation. Ten grains of the seeds (taken in a drink with the seed of poppy, honey and water) do the same things, and are also good for coughs, mucus, fluid discharges of the eyes and their other disorders, and for women’s excessive discharges [menstrual flow] and other discharges of blood. Pounded into small pieces with wine and applied, it is good for gout, inflated genitals, and breasts swollen in childbirth. It is effective mixed with other poultices made to stop pain. The leaves (made into little balls) are good to use in all medications — mixed with polenta or else applied by themselves. The fresh leaves (smeared on) are the most soothing of pain for all difficulties. A decoction of three or four (taken as a drink with wine) cures fevers called ἐπιαλαί [sudden]. Boiled like vegetables and a tryblium [plateful] eaten, they cause a mean disturbance of the senses. They say if anyone gives a suppository with it to someone that has an ulcer in the perineum that it has the same effect. The root (boiled with vinegar) is a mouth rinse for toothache.

It is also called dioscyamos, pythonion, adamas, adamenon, hypnoticum, emmanes, atomon, or dithiambrion; Pythagoras and Osthene call it xeión, Zoroastres, tephonion, the Romans, inanaentaria, some, Apollinaris,
the Magi, rhaponticum, the Egyptians, saptho, the Thuscans, pheobulonga, the Gauls, bilinuntiam, and the Dacians, dieliam.

4-70. PSULLION

SUGGESTED: Psyllium [Fuchs], Psyllium majus erectum [Bauhin], Plantago psyllium [Linnaeus]— Psyllium, Flea Seed

Psyllium has a rough leaf similar to coronopus [2-158] only longer, stems twenty centimetres long, and the whole herb little like hay. The stem comes from the middle of the stalk, with two or three little pods rolled on the top close together, in which is seed similar to fleas, black and hard. It grows in fields and untended places.

Applied with Rosaceum [1-53], vinegar, or water it is cooling; it helps the arthritic, inflammation of the parotid gland, tumours, oedema, dislocations and aches. Smear with vinegar it heals the hernias of children and those whose navels protrude. Having pounded an Acetabulum [vinegar cruet] of it into small pieces, they must steep it in two fingers of water, and smear it on (when the water has grown thick) for it cools abundantly. Put into boiling water it suppresses heat, and it is also good against erysipela [streptococcal skin infection]. They say that brought into a house (fresh) it does not allow fleas to breed. Pounded with grease it cleans the foulness and malignancies of ulcers, and the juice (with honey) is good for running ears, and ears with worms. It is also called cataphysis, cynocephalion, crystallium, cynomuia, psylleris, or sicelioticon; the Sicilians call it conidijs, the Romans, silvacium, some, herba pulicaria, and the Africans, vargugum.

4-71. STRUCHNOS KEPAIOS

SUGGESTED: Mala-insana, Amoris poma [Fuchs], Solanum pomiferum fructu oblongo [Bauhin], Solanum melongena [Linnaeus] — Eggplant

Strychnos cepaius is a little shrub that is edible, not large, with many wings, the leaves dark, bigger and broader than Ocymum [basil], the fruit round and green, which becomes black or yellow after it is ripe. The herb is
Deadly Nightshade
Atropa belladona
POISONOUS
after FAGUET — 1888
Mandragora mas.
Alraun mennle.
harmless to the taste, and it is cooling — as a result the leaves (applied) are good for ērysipēa [streptococcal skin infection] and shingles [hērpes] with flour of polenta. By themselves (pounded into small pieces and applied) they cure ulcers on the eyes and aches. Pounded into small pieces with salt and applied, they help a burning stomach, and dissolve inflammation of the parotid gland. The juice (with cērusa [wax], rosacēum [1-53] and sediment [of grapes]) is good against ērysipēa [streptococcal skin infection] and hērpes [viral skin infection]; and with bread for ulcers on the eyes. Gently poured on with rosacēum, it is good for children with psoriāsis. It is mixed with eyewashes instead of water, or (with an egg) for rubbing on for sharp discharges. Dropped in the ears it helps earache, and applied as a pessary in wool it stops women's excessive discharges [menstrual flow]. The juice (kneaded together with yellow dung from barn hens and applied in a linen cloth) is suitable for āegilopēs [ulcer or fistula in the inner angle of the eye]. It is also called [strychnōs] sātive, the Romans call it strumum, some, cacubalum, the Egyptians, allelo, the Gauls, scubulum, and the Africans, astrismunim.

4-72. STRUCHNON ALIKAKABON

SUGGESTED: Hālicacabum vulgare, Vesicaria, Alkekēngi [Fuchs], Physalis alkekēngi [Linnaeus], Physalis hālicacabum, Physalis francheti, Alkekēngi officinarum — Strawberry Tomato, Winter Cherry, Alkekengi, Bladder Herb

POISONOUS

There is also another strychnos (which they properly call hālicacabum [bad poison] or physalis) with similar leaves to that previously spoken of, yet broader, but the stalks of this (after they have grown) bend towards the earth. It has fruit in round pods similar to bladders — reddish, round, smooth, like the kernel of a grape — which the crown-plaiters use, plaiting with it wreaths for the head. It has the same strength and use as garden strychnos [above] except when eaten. The fruit (taken in a drink) is able to clean away urinary jaundice. The herb of either of them is juiced and dried in the shade for storage, and is available for the same uses. It is also called diisceum, solanum furiale, dorycnion, or calliada; the
Romans call it Apollinaris minor, some, herba ultiicana, opsaginem, or vesicaria; the Dacians call it cucolida, and the Africans, cacabum.

4-73. STRUCHNON UPNOTIKON

SUGGESTED: Solanum somniferum, M andragora morion [Fuchs], Solanum melanocerasus [Bauhin], Atropa belladonna
— Deadly Nightshade

Strychnos [Latin] — Nightshades — Solanum species

POISONOUS

Strychnos somnificum is a shrub of a good size, with many thick branches, with tails, hard to break, full of fat leaves, similar to the quince, with a red flower of good size, and the fruit in pods of a saffron colour. The root has a somewhat red bark. It grows in rocky places not far from the sea. A teaspoonful of a decoction of the bark of this root (taken as a drink in wine) is sleep inducing, milder than the liquid of poppy. But the fruit is too urinary. A decoction of a cluster of twelve berries (taken as a drink) is given for dropsy, but more induce a faint. This is helped by a large quantity of honey and water taken as a drink. The juice of it is mixed with medications and lozenges to ease pain. Boiled in wine and held [in the mouth] it helps toothache. The juice from the root (rubbed on with honey) takes away dullness of the sight. Some call this halicacabum [bad poison].

4-74. STRUCHNON MANIKON

SUGGESTED: Solanum hortense [Fuchs], Solanum officinarum [Bauhin], Solanum nigrum [Fuchs, Linnaeus]
— Black Nightshade, Hound’s Berry

Strychnos [Latin] — Nightshades — Solanum species

POISONOUS

Strychnos manicus has a leaf that is a neighbour to eruca [2-170] but bigger, coming close to those of the acanthus called paederos. It sends out ten or twelve tall stalks from the root, the height of one and a half metres, with heads lying on them like olives but rougher, like the
43  Aconitum Pardalianches.
      Sollwurtz.
Aconitum lycocotonum luteum. 49
Wolffswurz.

Aconitum lycocotonum luteum
after FUCHS — 1545
ball of the plane tree but bigger and broader. The flower is black and after this it has cluster-like fruit — round, black, ten or twelve in partitions, similar to the cluster of berries of \textit{cissus} [2-210], soft as grapes. The root lies underneath — white, thick, hollow, the length of about a foot. It grows in hilly places open to the wind, and among rocks near the sea. A teaspoon of a decoction of the root (taken as a drink with wine) is able to effect not unpleasant fantasies [hallucinogenic]. Two teaspoonfuls of a decoction (taken as a drink) make one beside himself for three days, and four (taken as a drink) kill him. The remedy of this is honey and water, taken as a drink in copious amounts and vomited up again. Some have called it \textit{persion}, \textit{thryon}, \textit{anydron}, \textit{pentadryon}, \textit{enoron}, or \textit{orthogyion}.

4-75. DORUKNION

\textbf{SUGGESTED:} 
\textit{Dorycnium} [Bedevian] — Venemous Trefoil
\textbf{ALSO:} \textit{Dorycnium} \textit{monspeliense}, \textit{Dorycnium} \textit{herbaceum}
\textit{Senecio doronicum} — Leopard’s Bane Groundsel

\textbf{POISONOUS}

\textit{Dorycnium} is a shrub similar to a newly-planted olive, with branches less than a foot long. It grows among rocks not far from the sea. It has leaves similar to the olive in colour but smaller, stronger and extremely coarse. The flower is white, on the top it has little pods as thick as those of \textit{cicer} [2-126] in which are five or six little round seeds, about the amount of little \textit{ervum} [2-129, 2-131], smooth, firm, and of various colours. The root is the thickness of a finger and the length of a foot, and this seems also to have a sleepy quality, and taken too much it kills. Some also say that the seed of it is taken for love medicines. Crateuas calls it \textit{halicacabum} [a bad poison], or \textit{caleam}. 
MANDRAGORAS

SUGGESTED: Mandragora mas [Fuchs],
Mandragora fructu rotundo [Bauhin], Mandragora officinarum
[Linnaeus], Atropa mandragora, Mandragorites
— Common Mandrake, Devil’s Apple

NARCOTIC, POISONOUS

Mandragoras has a root that seems to be a maker of love medicines. There is one sort that is female, black, called thridacias, with narrower, longer leaves than lettuce, with a poisonous, heavy scent, scattered on the ground. Among them are apples similar to serviceberries — pale, with a sweet scent — in which is seed like a pear. The two or three roots are a good size, wrapped within one another, black according to outward appearance, white within, and with a thick bark; but it has no stalk.

The male is white, and some have called it norion. The leaves are bigger, white, broad, smooth like beet but the apples are twice as big — almost saffron in colour, sweet-smelling, with a certain strength — which the shepherds eat to fall asleep. The root is similar to that above, yet bigger and paler, and it is also without a stalk. The bark of the root is pounded and juiced while it is fresh, and placed under a press. After it is stirred the beaters should bottle it in a ceramic jar. The apples are also juiced in a similar way, but the juice from them becomes weakened. The bark from the root is peeled off, pierced with a thread, and hanged up in storage. Some boil the roots in wine until a third remains, strain it, and put it in jars.

They use a winecupful of it for those who cannot sleep, or are seriously injured, and whom they wish to anaesthetise to cut or cauterize. Twenty grains of the juice (taken as a drink with honey and water) expel phlegm and black bile upward like hellebore, but when too much is taken as a drink it kills. It is mixed with eye medicines, medications to ease pain, and softening suppositories. As much as five grains (applied alone) expels the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient, and put up into the perineum as a suppository it causes sleep. The root is said to soften ivory, boiled together with it for six hours, and to make it ready to be formed into whatever shape a man wants. Applied with polenta, the new leaves are good both for inflammations of the eyes and ulcers.
Cicuta.
Wüterich.
Taxus baccata

after FAGUET — 1888
They dissolve all hardnesses, abscesses, glandular tumours [possibly goitre], and tumours. Rubbed on gently for five or six days it defaces scars without ulcerating. The leaves (preserved in brine) are stored for the same uses. The root (pounded into small pieces with vinegar) heals erysipela [streptococcal skin infection], and is used with honey or oil for the strikes of snakes. With water it disperses scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling], goitres and tumours; and with polenta it soothes the pains of the joints. Wine from the bark of the root is prepared without boiling. You must put three pounds (of the bark of the root) into thirteen gallons of sweet wine, and three cupfuls of it is given to those who shall be cut or cauterized (as previously mentioned). For they do not notice the pain because they are overcome with dead sleep; and the apples (inhaled or eaten) are sleep inducing, as is the apple juice. Used too much they make men speechless. A decoction of the seed of the apples (taken as a drink) purges the womb, and given as a pessary with sulphur that never felt the fire it stops the red excessive discharge [menstrual flow]. It is juiced — the root first incised or cut around various ways — and that which runs out is then gathered into a bowl; and the juice is more effective than the liquid. The roots do not bear liquid in every place; experience shows as much. They give out also that there is another sort called morion growing in shady places and around hollows, having leaves similar to the white mandrake but smaller (as it were), twenty centimetres long, white, lying round around the root. This is tender and white, a little longer than twenty centimetres, the thickness of the great finger. They say as much as a teaspoon of a decoction of this (taken as a drink or eaten with polenta in placetum, or food that is eaten with bread), will infatuate [cause unconsciousness]. For a man sleeps in the same fashion as when he ate it (sensible of nothing for three or four hours) from the time that it is brought him. And physicians also use this when they are about to cut or cauterize [anaesthetic]. They say also that a decoction of the root (taken as a drink with strychnos manicum) is an antidote. It is also called antimelon, dircaea, circæa, circæum, xeranthe, antimnion, bombochylon, or minon; the Egyptians call it apemum, Pythagoras, anthropomorphon, some, aloitin,
thridacian, or cammaron; Zoroastres calls it diamonon, or archinen, the Magi, hemionous, some, gonogeonas, the Romans, mala canina, and some, mala terrestria.

4-77. AKONITON

SUGGESTED: Aconitum pardalianches [Fuchs],
Solanum quadrifolium bacciferum [Bauhin],
Paris quadrifolia [Linnaeus] — Herb Paris
[other usage] Aconitum napellus, Aconitum variable,
Aconitum pyramidale — Monk’s Hood, Aconite, Wolf’s-bane

POISONOUS

Aconitum has three or four leaves similar to cyclamen or cucumber, yet smaller and a little rough; with a stalk of twenty centimetres, and a root similar to the tail of a scorpion, glittering like alabaster. They say that the root of this applied to a scorpion makes him insensible, and that he is raised again by hellebore applied to him. It is also mixed with pain-relieving medicines for eyes. Put into lumps of meat and given to them, it kills panthers, sows, wolves, and all wild beasts. It is also called pardalianches, cammarum, thelyphonum, myoctonon, or theriophonon.

4-78. AKONITON ETERON

SUGGESTED: Aconitum luteum, Aconitum lycoctonum [Fuchs, Linnaeus], Aconitum pyrenaicum, Aconitum vulparia — Wolf’s-bane, Dog’s-bane

POISONOUS

Aconitum alterum grows plentifully in Italy on the hills called Vestini, differing from that above. It has leaves similar to those of the plane tree but more jagged and a great deal smaller and darker, with a bare stalk (like a stem of fern) the height of a foot or more. The seed is in pods, in a way somewhat long; the black roots are like the fringes of squills [sea onions]; these they use for hunting wolves, placing them into raw meat which, when eaten by the wolves, kills them. It is also called cynoctonon, lycoctonon, or white bean, while the Romans call it colomestrum.
134 Ephemerum non letale
Meyenblümle.

Ephemerum non letale
after FUCHS — 1545
Helxine seu Parietaria.
Tag und nacht.

Helxine, Parietaria
after FUCHS — 1545
4-79. KONEION

SUGGESTED: Cicuta, Conion [Fuchs], Cicuta major [Bauhin]
Conium maculatum [Linnaeus], Coriandrum maculatum
— Poison Hemlock, Herb Bennet, Common Hemlock

[other usage] Cicuta virosa — Water Hemlock, Cowbane

POISONOUS

Conium sends out a great knotty stalk (similar to marathrum [3-81]), with leaves similar to ferula but narrower with a heavy smell, and on the tops, abnormal growths and tufts, and a whitish flower with seed similar to aniseed [3-65] only whiter. The root is hollow and not deep. This is also one of the venomous herbs killing with its coldness, but it is helped by unmixed wine. The tops (or the filaments) are juiced before the seed is dry, pounded, pressed out, and thickened by stirring in the sun. Dried, this is very useful in cures. The juice is effectively mixed with pain-relieving eyewashes or salves. Smeared on, it removes herpes and erysipela [streptococcal skin infection]. The herb and the filaments (pounded into small pieces and smeared on about the testicles) help lustful dreamers and nocturnal emission of sperm; and smeared on, they weaken the genitals. They drive away milk, prevent the breasts from enlarging during virginity, and prevent the testicles in children from developing. The most potent grows in Crete, Megara and Attica, then that which grows in Chios and Cilicia. It is also called aegynos, ethusa, apolegousa, dolia, amaurosia, paralysis, aphon creidion, coete, catechomenion, abiboton, apseudes, ageomoron, timoron, polyanodynos, dardanis, or catapsyxis; Osthene calls it babathy, the Egyptians, apemphin, and the Romans, cicuta.

4-80. MILAX

SUGGESTED: Taxus baccata [Pliny] — Yew Tree

POISONOUS

Milax is a tree similar to the fir in its leaves and their quantities, growing in Italy and Narbona near Spain. Chickens that eat the fruit of that which grows in
Italy turn black, and men that eat it fall into unconsciousness. That growing in Narbonie has such great strength that those who sit underneath (or fall asleep) are hurt by the shade, and that frequently they die. This is mentioned as a warning. It is also called thymalus, and the Romans call it taxus.

4-81. APOCUNON

SUGGESTED: Apocynum venetum — Venetian Dog’s-bane

POISONOUS

Apocynon is a shrub with long willow-like stems, hard to break; leaves similar to cissus [2-210] but softer and sharper towards the top; with a heavy scent; full of yellow juice, somewhat viscous. The fruit is like a pod of beans, about the thickness of a finger, similar to a bladder, in which are little seeds — hard, small and black. Put into bread and put out for them, the leaves of this kills dogs, wolves, foxes, and panthers, and immediately dissolves their lips. It is also called cynanchon, pardalianches, cynomoror, cynocrambe, cynoctonon, phaleos, cynanche, oligoros, hippomanes, onistis, ophioscorodon, cynarice, or elaphoscordon; the Magi call it paralysis, the Romans, brassica rustica, and some, canina.

4-82. NERION

SUGGESTED: Nerium, Oleander [Fuchs], Nerium oleander — Rose Bay, Oleander

POISONOUS

Nerium is a well-known shrub, with longer, thicker leaves than the almond; a flower similar to a rose, and fruit similar to that of the almond, but with a horn which (opened) is full of a downy stuff similar to thistledown. The root is sharp, pointed, long, woody, and brackish to the taste. It grows in enclosed greens, sea-bordering places and in places near rivers. The flower and the leaves are able to kill dogs, asses, mules and most four footed living creatures, but they preserve men [dead bodies, perhaps]. A decoction is taken as a drink with wine against the bites of venomous creatures, and more
Sedum minus mas.
Klein Hauswurz mehle.

Sedum minus mas
after FUCHS — 1545
so if you mix it with rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98]; but more weak sorts of living creatures such as goats and sheep die if they drink the steepings of them. It is also called rododaphne, rhododendron, spongos, or haemostaris; the Romans call it rhododendron, oleander, and laurorosa, the Lucanians, icmane, the Egyptians, scinphe, and the Africans, rhodedaphane.

4-83. MUKEETES

SUGGESTED: Fungi species — Mushrooms etc.

SOME SPECIES POISONOUS

Fungi have a double difference for they are either edible or poisonous, and come to be so on many occasions, for they grow among rusty nails, rotten rags, the holes of snakes, or among trees that bear harmful fruits. Such as these also have a viscous coalesced fluid, and stored after they are picked they quickly spoil, growing rotten. Those that are not harmful (boiled in broth) are sweet, yet for all that taken too much they hurt, being hard to digest, choking or breeding bile. All are helped; drenched with nitre [saltpetre] and oil, or soaked in a decoction of sharp brine or thymbra [3-45], or liquified with origanum, or hen dung with vinegar, or syruped with a quantity of honey. They are nourishing and hard to dissolve, and are put out whole (for the most part) with the excrement.

4-84. KOLCHIKON

SUGGESTED: Colchicum, Hermodactylis [Fuchs], Colchicum commune [Bauhin], Colchicum autumnale [Linnaeus]

— Meadow Saffron

POISONOUS

When autumn ceases colchicum sends out a whitish flower similar to the flower of saffron; afterwards it bears leaves similar to bulbūs [2-200], but fatter. The stalk is twenty centimetres long; it has a red seed, and the root has a tawny black bark which, peeled, and is found white, tender, and full of sweet liquid. The bulb has a central partition at which it sends out the flower. It grows
abundantly in Messenia and at Colchos. Eaten, it kills by choking, similar to mushrooms. We have described it so that it may not lie hidden and be eaten instead of bulbus, for it is strangely alluring to the inexperienced for its pleasantness. To help those who eat these, give them whatever helps those who eat mushrooms [above], and cow’s milk (taken as a drink) so that when this is at hand they need no other help. It is also called ephemeron, or agrestis bulbus, and the Romans call it bulbus agrestis.

4-85. EPHEMERON

SUGGESTED: Ephemerum-non-letale, Lilium convallium [Fuchs], Lilium convallium album [Bauhin], Convallaria majalis [Linnaeus] — Lily of The Valley

Ephemerum has leaves and a stalk similar to the lily but whiter, the flowers white, bitter, and the seed soft. The root lies underneath, single, the thickness of a finger, long, astringent and sweet smelling. It grows in woods and shady places. The root of this (used in a mouth rinse) is a remedy for toothache. The leaves (boiled in wine and smeared on) dissolve oedema and tumours without fluid. It is also called agrestis iris.

4-86. ELXINE


Helxine grows in mounds and walls. It has thin little stalks, somewhat red, rough leaves similar to mercury [4-191]; and around the stalks (as it were) sharp little seeds, catching hold of cloths. The leaves are astringent and cooling, as a result (smeared on) they heal erysipela [streptococcal skin infection], venereal warts, dehydration, pannus [opaque thickening of cornea with veins] that is beginning, all types of inflammation, and oedema. The juice of it (mixed with cerussa [white lead ore] and smeared on) helps erysipela [streptococcal skin infection] and herpes [viral skin infection]; and taken with
Galeopsis minor.
Klein Braunwurz.
cyprinum [1-65] and goat’s grease, it helps gout in the feet. As much as a wine cupful of the juice (sipped) helps those who have coughed a long time, is an effective gargoyle and ointment for inflamed tonsils, and dropped in the ears with rosaceum [1-53] is good for earache. It is also called sideritis, parthenium, heraclia, asyria, agrestis hygiena, clibadium, or polyonymon.

4-87. ALSINE

SUGGESTED: Alsine maior [Fuchs], Alsine media [Bauhin, Linnaeus], Stellara media [in Sprague] — Stitchwort, Chickweed, Starwort [Mabberley]
[other usage] Alsine junipera, Alsine verna — Alsine Alsine procubens, Arenaria procubens — Purslane, Chickweed, Sandwort

Alsine is named because it has leaves similar to the little ears of a mouse, and it is also called alsine because it loves shady woody places. It is a herb similar to helxine [4-86] but lower, longer-leaved, and not rough, and bruised it smells of cucumbers. Smeared on with polenta, it is cooling and astringent, good for inflammation of the eyes. The juice of it is dropped in the ears for earaches, and in general it can do the same things as helxine. It is also called mouse-ear, anthyllion, myortochon, or myortosplenon; the Romans call it muris auricula, and the Africans, laphotholabat.

4-88. PHAKOS EPI TON TELMATON

SUGGESTED: Lemna polyrrhiza, Spirodela polyrrhiza — Greater Duckweed
Lemna minor — Water Lentils, Water Lens, Duckweed

Lens (which grows in marshes) is found in standing waters, being a moss similar to lentils which is cooling. It is good (applied both by itself or with polenta) for all inflammation, erysipela [streptococcal skin infection], and gout of the feet; and it also heals vaginal hernias found in children. It is also called wild lens, or ejpipteron, the Romans call it viperalis, and some, iceosmigdonos.
4-89. AEIZOON TO MEGA

SUGGESTED: Sedum maius [Fuchs], Sedum majus vulgare [Bauhin], Sempervivum tectorum [Linnaeus] — Houseleek, Hens and Chickens, Jupiter’s Beard, Roof Houseleek

The Greeks gave the name aizoon to sempervivum [Loudon].

The great aizoon is called this because of its evergreen leaves. It sends out stalks a foot long or rather more, the thickness of a big finger, fat, very flourishing, with in-cuts (as it were) like the Characian tithymal [4-165a]. The leaves are fat, the size of a big finger, similar to a tongue towards the top, those below bending downwards, but those around the head set together one to another, describing an eye-like circle. It grows in hilly and tilled places. Some plant it on their houses.

It is cooling and astringent; the leaves (applied by themselves or with polenta) are good for erysipela, herpes [viral skin infection], and gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks, inflammation of the eyes, burns, and gout in the feet. The juice is poured on with polenta and rosaceum [1-53] for headaches, and it is given in drink to those bitten by harvest spiders, those with diarrhoea, and for dysentery. Taken as a drink with wine it draws out roundworms, and in a pessary it stops women’s excessive discharges [menstrual flow]. The juice is effective rubbed on weak eyes, by reason of blood. It is also called æithales, ambrosion, chrysospermon, zoophthalmum, bouophthalmum, stergethron, aeonion aichryson, holochryson, chrysanthemom, protagonom, boros, or notios; the Magi call it paronychia, some, chrysitis, the Romans, ceriacuspia, some, Jovis caulis, leapetes, or sedum majus, and the Egyptians, pamphanes.

4-90. AEIZOON TO MIXRON

SUGGESTED: Sedum minus mas [Fuchs], Sedum rupestre [Linnaeus] — Stonecrop

Sempervivum parvum [aizoon] grows in walls, rocks, mounds, and somewhat shady ditches. The many little stalks emerge from one root, thin, full of little round, fat, leaves, small, sharp on the top. It sends out a stalk in the middle also, in size about twenty centimetres, with a tuft and flowers, thin and green. The leaves of this have
Senecio vulgaris

after THIERAULT — 1888
Potamogeton

after FUCHS — 1545
the same strength as the previous one. Some call the thin-leaved *sempervivum*, *sempervivum parvum*, *petrophthes*, or *sempervivum sylvestre*, and the Romans call it *sempervivum minus*. *Sempervivum* is also called *petrophues*, *brotion*, *theobrotion*, *crobysson*, *chimerinen*, or *ceraunia*; the Romans call it *vitalis*, some, *herba semperviva*, and the Egyptians, *etijcelta*.

4-91. AEIZOON ETERON

SUGGESTED: *Sedi tertium genus* [Fuchs],
*Sempervivum minus vermiculatum acre* [Bauhin],
*Sedum acre* [Linnaeus] — Wall Pepper, Stonecrop
[Mabberley]

There seems to be a third kind of *sempervivum* that has little leaves, thicker, similar to those of *portulaca* [4-168], and rough. It grows among rocks. It is warming, sharp, and ulcerating, dissolving tumours [possibly goitre] applied with goose grease. It is also called *portulaca agrestis*, or *telephium*, and the Romans call it *illecebra*.

4-92. KOTULEDON

SUGGESTED: *Cotyledon lusitanica*, *Umbilicus erectus*
— Kidneywort, Navelwort, Venus’s Navelwort
*Cotyledon umbilicus* — Cotyledon, Navelwort, Pennywort

*Umbilicus veneris* has a leaf like an *acetabulum* [vinegar cruets], round, hidden, and hollow, with a short little stalk in the middle in which is the seed. The root is round like the olive. The juice of this and the leaves (rubbed on with wine or squirted in), loosens the obstructions of the skin in the genitals. Applied, it helps inflammation, *crysipta* [streptococcal skin infection], chilblains, tumours [possibly goitre], and a burning stomach. The leaves (eaten with the root) break stones [urinary, kidney], and induce urine. It is given with mead [honey wine] for dropsy, and they also use it for love medicines. It is also called *scytalium*, *cymbalium*, *hortus veneris*, *terrae umbilicus*, *stichis*, or *sterghthron*, and the Romans call it *umbilicus veneris*.
4-93. KOTULEDON ETERON

SUGGESTED: Cotyledon orbiculata, Cotyledon barbeyi
— Cotyledon

There is also another kind of cotyledon with broader,
fat leaves similar to little tongues, thick around the
root, describing (as it were) an eye in the middle, similar
to the bigger sempervivum [4-89], astringent to the taste. It
has a thin little stalk, and on it flowers and seeds similar to
hypericum [3-171], but the root is bigger. It is good for the
same uses as sempervivum. It is also called cymbalium.

4-94. AKALUPHE, AKALUPHE ETERA

SUGGESTED: Urtica romana, Urtica vera [Fuchs],
Urtica pilulifera [Linnaeus], Urtica dioica, Urtica urens
[Linnaeus] — Roman Nettle [Loudon]
Urtica maior [Fuchs], Urtica urens maxima [Bauhin],
Urtica dioica [Linnaeus] — Stinging Nettle
[other usage] Acalypha indica — Acalypha,
Three-seeded Mercury

Acalyphe has two varieties. One is wilder, sharper and
darker in the leaves, and it has a seed similar to
hempseed only smaller, and the other has a thin seed, not
as sharp. The leaves of either of them (smeared on with
salt) heal anything bitten by dogs, gangrene,
malignancies, cancers, and the foulness of ulcers,
dislocations, tumours, inflammation of the parotid gland,
pannus [opaque thickening of cornea with veins], and
abscesses. They are applied to the splenical with wax
ointment. The leaves (pounded into small pieces and
applied with the juice) are good for discharges of blood
from the nostrils. Pounded small and applied with myrrh
[1-77, 1-73, 4-116] they induce the menstrual flow; and
the new leaves (applied) restore a prolapsed womb. A
decoction of the seed (taken as a drink with passum [raisin
wine]) is an aphrodisiac and opens the womb. Licked in
with honey it helps asthma, pleurisy and pneumonia,
and fetches up stuff out of the chest. It is mixed with
antiseptic preparations. The leaves (boiled together with
small shellfish) soften the bowels, dissolve windiness,
and induce urine. Boiled with barley water they bring up
stuff from the chest. A decoction of the leaves (taken as a
Verbascum sylvestre.
Wild Mullkraut.
drink with a little myrrh) induces the menstrual flow, and the juice is gargled to keep down an inflamed uvula. It is also called knide, or adice, the Romans call it urtica, the Egyptians, selepsion, the Dacians, dyn. The other acalyph e is also called knide, and the Romans call it urtica mollis.

4-95. GALIOPSIS

SUGGESTED: Galeopsis, Scrophularia maior, Ficaria [Fuchs], Scrophularia aquatica [Linnaeus] — Water Figwort

[other usage] Galeopsis tetrahit — Galeopsis, Holy Hemp, Common Hemp nettle

Galiopsis — the whole little shrub with the stalk and leaves is similar to the nettle, but the leaves are smoother, and smell strongly if bruised. The thin flowers are nearly purple. It grows in hedges, byways and house courtyards everywhere. The leaves, juice, stalk and seed are able to dissolve hard lumps, cancers, tumours [possibly goitre], inflammation of the parotid gland, and pannus [opaque thickening of cornea with veins]. They must lay on a poultice of this twice a day, making the poultice lukewarm, and a decoction of this used in a warm pack is of benefit. It is also good applied with salt for nomae [grazer disease, eats away muscle, tissue and bones], other gangrenes, and rotten ulcers. It is also called gulebdolon, or galephos, the Egyptians call it aethopi, and the Romans, urtica labeonis.

4-96. GALLION

SUGGESTED: Gallium [Fuchs], Galium luteum [Bauhin], Galium verum [Linnaeus] — Ladies' Bedstraw, Rennet

Gallion is called this because coagulates milk instead of rennet. It has little branches, with the leaves very similar to aparina yet straight, and a thin yellowish flower on top, in thick abundance and smelling good. The flower is smeared on for burns from fire, and it stops flows of blood. It is also mixed with waxy rose ointment and placed in the sun till it turns white, and this is a
medication for acopon. The root encourages sexual intercourse [aphrodisiac]. It grows in marshy places. It is also called gallerium, or, galatium.

4-97. ERIGERON

SUGGESTED: Erigeron, Senetio [Fuchs, Brunfels], Senecio minor vulgaris [Bauhin], Senecio vulgaris [Linnaeus]
— Groundsel

Senecio is a reddish little stalk a foot high, with little leaves like eruca [2-170], jagged at the edges only a great deal smaller; the flowers are yellowish, quickly opening, and after blowing turn into down. This is also why it was called erigeron, because in the spring the flowers turn gray like hair; the root is of no use. It grows mostly on unmortared stone walls and about towns. The leaves with the flowers are cooling. The leaves smeared on with a little wine, or else by themselves, cure inflammations from stones [kidney, urinary], and of the perineum. With manna thuris [1-83] it heals other wounds, and nerves. The down smeared on by itself in vinegar does the same. Drunk while fresh they cause strangling. The whole stalk soaked with water and drunk with must [grape pulp] cures pains of the stomach from cholera. Some call it erechthites, the Romans, herbulum, some senedum]

4-98. THALIKTRON

SUGGESTED: Thalictrum aquilegifolium
— Columbine-leaved Meadow Rue

Thalictrum flavum, Thalictrum nigricans — Fen Rue, Common Meadow Rue, False Rhubarb,

see 3-52, 3-53

Thalictrum has leaves similar to coriander but fatter, and a little stalk the thickness of rue on which are the leaves. These are pounded into small pieces and applied to form a skin over ulcers that will not heal. It grows (especially) in fields.
Petasites farfara
after THIEBAULT — 1888
4-99. BRUON THALASSION

SUGGESTED: Bryon, Bryum, Brion [French], Corallina officinalis
— Thread Moss, Wall Moss, Corallina
Muscus arbores — Moss, Lichen Moss

Muscus marinus grows on stones and shells by the sea
— hairy, slender, without a stalk, very astringent
— good for inflammation, and gout in the feet that needs astringency. It is also called ballaris, or irane, and the Romans call it gnomeusilum.

4-100. PHUKOS THALASSION

SUGGESTED: Fucus vesiculosus — Bladderwrack

Fucus marinus — one sort of it is broad, the other somewhat long and almost purple and the third, white, growing in Crete near the ground, very flourishing, and not perishable. All are cooling in poultices, good for gouty afflictions and inflammation, but they must use them while they are still moist (before they dry). Sicacer says that the Phoenician [red] is good against snakes, which some have thought to be that little root which women use which is also called fucus.

4-101. POTAMOGEITON, POTAMOGEITON ETEROS

SUGGESTED: Potamogeton [Fuchs], Potamogeton rotundifolium [Bauhin], Potamogeton natans [Linnaeus] — Devil’s Spoons, Tenchweed, Broad-leaved Pondweed

Potamogeton has a thick leaf (similar to beet) standing a little above the water. It cools and is therapeutic, and is good for itches, feeding ulcers, and old ulcers. It is called this because it grows in marshes and watery places.

There is also another potamogeton with leaves the same but longer and thinner, the thin little stalks the same, full of a reddish seed. Eaten, this is binding, and pounded into small pieces with wine and an acetabulum [vinegar cruet] taken as a drink, it helps dysentery and the abdominal cavity, and stops women’s excessive
bloody discharges [menstrual flow]. It also grows in watery, marshy places. It is also called stachyitis; the Romans call it fatalist, the Egyptians, ethenchis.

4-102. STRATIOTES O EN TOIS UDASIN

SUGGESTED: Stratiotes aloides — Water Soldier
Pistia stratiodes — Water Lettuce, Tropical Duckweed

Stratiotes which grows in the water is called this because it swims on the waters and lives without a root. It has a leaf similar to that of sempervivum [4-89 to 4-91] yet bigger. It is cooling and stops bloody discharges from the kidneys. A decoction (taken as a drink and also smeared on with vinegar) keeps wounds, erysipela [streptococcal skin infection] and oedema uninflamed. It is also called river stratiotes, the Egyptians call it tibus, and the Magi, the blood of a cat.

4-103. STRATIOTES CHILIOPHULLOS

SUGGESTED: Stratiotes-millefolium [Fuchs],
Millefolium vulgare album [Bauhin], Achillea millefolium [Linnaeus], Millefolium, Stratiotes, Supercilium veneris
— Yarrow, Milfoil, Nosebleed

Stratiotes millefolius is a small little shrub twenty centimetres long (or more) with leaves similar to the feathers of a young bird, and the abnormal growths of the leaves are very short and jagged. The leaves are (most chiefly) similar in their shortness and roughness to wild cumin yet even shorter; and the tuft is thicker than this and fuller, for it has small shoots on the top on which are the tufts in the shape of dill [3-67]; the flowers are small and white. It grows in somewhat rough fields and especially around the ways. This herb is excellent for an excessive discharge of blood, old and new ulcers, and for fistulas [ulcers].
Cytisus laburnum
after FAGUET — 1891
4-104. PHLOMOS, PHLOMOS LEUKE
THELEIA, PHLOMOS LEUKE ARREN,
PHLOMOS LEUKE MELAINA,
PHLOMOS AGRIA

SUGGESTED: Verbascum sylvestre, Verbascum nigrum [Fuchs],
Verbascum nigrum, Verbascum phlomoides [Linnaeus],
— Black Mullein
Verbascum candidum foemina [Fuchs], Verbascum lychnitis
[Linnaeus] — White Mullein
Verbascum candidum mas [Fuchs], Verbascum thapsus
[Linnaeus], Verbascum densifolium, Thapsus barbatus
— Great Mullein, Aaron's Rod

IRRITANT RESIN

[other usage] Jerusalem Sage — Phlomis fructiosa
Wickweed — Phlomis floccosa

Phlomis has a double difference, for one sort is white
and the other black; and of the white, one is female
and the other male. The leaves of the female are similar to
brassica but with many more filaments, broader, and
white. The white stalk is a foot high or more, somewhat
rough. The flowers are white or of a faint åker [ochre]; the
seed black; the root long, with a hard taste, the thickness
of a finger. It grows in fields. That called the male is
white-leaved, somewhat long, narrower in the leaves,
and thinner in the stalk. The black is similar to the white
in all things, yet it is broader-leaved and darker in the
leaves. It is also called plenos; the Romans call it
verbasculum, and some, foeminalis.

There is also another sort called wild, with tall stems
and tree-like, the leaves similar to sage, with sprigs
around the stems similar to marrubium, and a yellowish
flower like gold. These phlomides are also two-fold, rough,
growing near the ground, with round leaves.

There is a third phlomis, called lychnitis, sometimes
thryallis, with three or four or more thick fat rough leaves,
good for candle wicks. Of the two former, the root is
astringent; as a result the amount of a knucklebone is
effective (given with wine in a drink) for flowing
[diarrhoea]. A decoction of it is good for hernia,
convulsions, bruises, as well as wounds from falls, and
old coughs; and used as a mouthwash it soothes
toothache. The golden colour in the flowers dyes the hair,
and wherever it is put it attracts woodworm. The leaves (boiled in water) are applied for oedema and inflammation of the eyes, and with honey (or wine) for eating ulcers. With vinegar it heals wounds and helps those touched by scorpions. The leaves of the wild kind are poultices for burns. They say that the leaves of the female sort stored together with figs, keeps them from decaying.

4-105. AITHIOPIS

SUGGESTED: [Pliny] Αἴθιοπις — Ethiopian Sage
— Salvia aethiopis

Aīthiopis has leaves similar to verbascum [4-104], very rough and thick, in a circle around the bottom of the root. The stalk is foursquare, thick and rugged, similar to apiastrum [3-118], or arction [4-106], putting out many wings. The seed is about the size of ervum [2-129, 2-131] with two in one capsule. There are many long thick roots from the very bottom, gluey to the taste, but dried they become black and hard like horns. It grows abundantly in Messenia and Ida. The root of this is called arcturum, and it has leaves similar to verbascum, only rougher and rounder. The root is tender, sweet and white; and the stalk is soft and long, similar to little cumin. The root and seed of this (boiled in wine) are held in the mouth to lessen toothache; and it is applied with hot cloths for burns and chilblains. It is taken as a drink in wine for sciatica and painful urination.

4-106. ARKTION

SUGGESTED: Arctium minus — Lesser Burdock

Arctium (which some call arcturum) has leaves similar to verbascum [4-104] but rougher and rounder; the tender root is sweet and white; and the soft stalk long like little cumin. The root and seed of this (soaked in wine) have the strength (held in the mouth) to soothe toothache. It is a poultice for burns and chilblains. It is also drunk in wine for sciatica and dysuria.
Aster atticus purpureus
Braun Sternkraut.

Aster atticus purpureus
after FUCHS — 1545
Viola odorata

after FAGUET — 1875
4-107. ARKEION

SUGGESTED: Personatia, Lappa maior, Bardana [Fuchs], Lappa major, Arctium Dioscorides [Bauhin], Arctium majus, Arctium tomentosum, Arctium lappa, Lappa tomentosa, Arctium bardana — Greater Burdock, Batchelor’s Buttons, Beggar’s Buttons

Arcion has leaves similar to those of colocynthis yet bigger, harder, darker and rough, with a whitish stalk; sometimes the herb is without one. The root is large, white within, but black on the outside. One teaspoon of a decoction (taken as a drink with pine kernels) helps spitters of blood and corrupt matter, and smeared on, it soothes sores from wrenching the joints around. The leaves are effective applied to old ulcers. It is also called personata, prosopis, prosopion, or aparine, the Romans call it personacea, and some, lappa.

4-108. PETASITES


Petasites has a little stalk higher than a foot, the thickness of the big finger, on which is a large leaf similar to a hat lying on it, like a mushroom. It is good pounded into small pieces and smeared on for malignancies and eating ulcers.
4-109. EPIPAKTIS

SUGGESTED: Epipactis grandiflora, Cephalenthera ensifolia — Epipactis, Helleborine
Epipactis helleborine, Epipactis latifolia — Broad Helleborine

Epipactis is a small little shrub with very small little leaves. It is taken as a drink against poisons [antidote], and for disorders in the liver. It is also called elleborine, or borion.

4-110. KAPNOS

SUGGESTED: Capnum, Pes Galliniceus [Pliny], Fumaria, Fumus terrae [Fuchs], Fumaria officinalis [Linnaeus] — Fumitory, Fumiterre

Corydalis is an ancient Greek name for fumitory [Loudon].

Capnum is a very tender shrubby little herb similar to coriander, but the many leaves are paler and the colour of ashes everywhere. The flower is purple; the juice sharp — quickening the sight, inducing tears — from which it received this name. Smeared on with gum, it is able to stop hairs pulled from off the eyebrows from growing again. The herb (eaten) expels bilious urine. It is also called corydalion, coryon, corydalion sylvestre, capnos that is among barley, capnites, marmarites, capnogorion, chelidonion parvum, peristerion, cantharis, or caliocri; the Romans call it apium, some, fumaria, the Egyptians, cynx, and some, tucis.

4-111. LOTOS EMEROS

SUGGESTED: Lotus tetragonolobus — Garden Winged Pea
Tetragonolobus palestinus — Four-winged Garden Pea

Lotus sativa grows in gardens. Juiced and mixed with honey it dissolves argema [small white ulcer on the cornea], nubeculae [speck or small cloud in the eye], white spots on the cornea, and things that darken the pupils. It is also called tripodion, or trifolium.
Hound’s-tongue — Cynoglossum officinale
after FAGUET — 1888
4-112. LOTOS AGRIOS

SUGGESTED: Melilotus germanica [Fuchs],
Lotus corniculatus [Linnaeus], Trifolium corniculatum — Bird's Foot Trefoil

Lotus sylvestris grows in great abundance in Libya. It has a stalk of two feet (or even more) with many wings; the leaves are like the three-leaved clover that grows in meadows; the seed is similar to fenugreek but a great deal smaller, medicine-like in the taste. Rubbed on with honey it is warming and gently astringent, cleaning away spots on the face and sunburn. Pounded into small pieces and a decoction taken as a drink by itself (or else with the seed of mallows, with wine, or passum [raisin wine]) helps disorders of the bladder. It is also called libyon, or trifolium, and the Romans call it trifolium minus.

4-113. KUTISOS

SUGGESTED: Trifolium-pratense luteum [Fuchs, Brunfels],
Medicago lupulina [Linnaeus] — Black Medick, Hop Clover,
Yellow Trefoil [Mabberley]
[other usage] Medicago arborea [Bedevian]
— Cytisus of Greeks, Tree Medick, Moon Trefoil
Common Cytisus — Cytisus sessifolius

Cytisus is a white shrub like rhamnus which sends out branches a foot long or more, around which are leaves similar to fenugreek or lotus trifolia, but smaller, with a bigger backbone; if crushed with the fingers smelling like eruca [2-170]; in taste similar to green chickpeas. The leaves are cooling, dissolving new oedemas, pounded into small pieces and smeared on with bread. A decoction of them (taken as a drink) induces urine. Some plant it near bee hives to attract the bees. It is also called teline, lotus grandis, or trifolium, and the Romans call it trifolium majus.
4-114. LOTOS AIGUPTIOS

SUGGESTED: Nymphaea lotus — Egyptian Lotus, White Lotus, Sacred Lotus, Water Lily of Egypt

Lotus which grows in Egypt in the water, covering the water, has a stalk similar to that of the bean, with a little flower — white like the lily — which they say opens at the rising of the sun and closes when it sets, and that all the head is hidden in the water, and again at the rising of the sun it stands above. The head is like the larger poppy, in which is seed like millet which they pry out to put into their bread making. It has a root like malum cydonium [1-160] that is also eaten raw or boiled [vegetable]. Boiled, it is similar to the yolk of an egg.

4-115. MURIOPHULLON

SUGGESTED: Myriophyllum spicatum — Water Milfoil

Myriophyllum has a tender little stalk growing singly from one root around which are many smooth leaves like marathrum [3-81], from which it is named. The stalk is somewhat hollow, with various colours (as it were) on purpose artificially polished. It grows in marshy places. Smeared on green or dry with vinegar this keeps the later sores of ulcers uninflamed. It is also given to drink with water and salt for falls. It is also called myllophullon, stratiotice, or achillea; the Romans call it millefolium, some, supercilium veneris, and the Gauls, beliucandas.
Antirrhinum majus

after FAGUET — 1888
4-116. MURRIS

SUGGESTED: Scandix [Pliny], Myrrhis, Cicutaria [Fuchs],
Myrrhis sylvestris seminibus laevibus [Bauhin],
Anthriscus sylvestris [in Sprague], Chaerophyllum sylvestre
[Linnaeus] — Wild Chervil, Cow Parsley, Cow Weed

Myrrhis is similar to hemlock in its stalk and leaves,
but it has a long root — tender, round, sweet-
smelling and pleasant to eat. A decoction (taken as a
drink with wine) helps those bitten by harvest spiders,
and it purges out the menstrual flow and afterbirth.
Boiled in liquid (to be sipped) it is given for pulmonary
consumption. Some say that it is a prophylactic against
infection (taken as a drink with wine, twice or three times
a day) in pestilential seasons. It is also called conila, or
myrrha.

4-117. MUAGROS

SUGGESTED: Myagrum sativum, Camelina sativa
— Camelina, Gold Of Pleasure

Myagros is a brushy kind of herb, two feet tall, with
pale leaves similar those of rubia [dyer’s madder].
The fat seed is like a neck or whorl. They use it, scorching
and bruising it, and rubbing the stems, and using them
instead of a candle. It seems that the fat from them makes
sleek and smooth any roughness of the body. It is also
called melampyrom.
4-118. ONAGRA

SUGGESTED: Onagra [Italian], Epilobium hirsutum
— Onagrade, Great Willowherb, Apple Pie, Codlins and Cream

see 4-3

Onagra is a good-sized shrub like a tree, with leaves like the almond tree, but broader and like those of the lily. The large flowers are like roses. The root is white and long, and dried gives off the smell of wine. It grows in hilly places. A dilution of the root taken as a drink by the wild living creatures is able to make them tame. Smeared on, it soothes wild ulcers. It is also called oenothera, or onuris.

4-119. KIRSION

SUGGESTED: Cirsium germanicum, Cirsion [Fuchs], Echium lanuginosum primum [Brunfels], Anchusa officinalis [Linnaeus] — Bugloss, Common Alkanet, Common Bugloss

[other usage] Cirsium bulbosam, Cirsium tuberosum, Cnicus tuberosus — Tuberous Thistle

see 4-23 to 4-27, 4-190

Cirsium has a tender three-square stalk two feet high. The small leaves emerge from beneath like a rose, the corners with soft prickles at distances, and the leaves similar to bugloss [4-128, 4-23 to 4-27] — pretty, rough, longer, somewhat white and prickly at the ends. The ball at the upper end of the stalk is rough, and on it are little heads, purple on the top, turning into down. Acreas writes that bound on the hurt place, it stops the pains of enlarged veins, arteries, or lymphatic vessels. It is also called great bugloss, and the Romans call it spina mollis.
Smilax aspera
after FAGUET — 1888
Helleborus foetidus

after FAGUET — 1894
4-120. ASTER ASTIKOS

SUGGESTED: Aster atticus [Fuchs],
Aster atticus caeaurules vulgaris [Bauhin],
Aster amellus [Linnaeus], Aster tripolium, Tripolium,
Tripolium vulgare — Italian Starwort, Sea Aster, Sea Starwort,
Tripoly

see 4-135

Aster atticus has a woody little stem with a purple
flower on the top (or a yellowish one) cut all around
like the little head of anthemis [3-154], and it has small
leaves similar to a star. The leaves around the stalk are
somewhat long and rough. Smeread on, it helps an
inflamed stomach, as well as inflammation of the eyes
and the thighs, and prolapse of the perineum. A
decocition of the purple part of the flower (taken as a
drink with water) helps the synanchic [abscessed throat],
and epilepsy in children. It is good (applied fresh and
moist) for inflammation of the thighs.

Gathered when it is dry (with the left hand of the
pained party) and hanged about the thigh, it frees him of
the pain. It grows among rocks and in coarse places. The
stars [flowers] of this shine in the night, for those who do
not know it when they see it think it is a spirit, and it is
found by the keepers of sheep. Crateuas the herbalist
relates that pounded (green) with old swines’ grease it is
good for one bitten by a mad dog, or for a swollen throat,
and inhaled, it drives away snakes. It is also called
asteriscos, asterion, bubonium, or sows eye, the Romans call
it inguinalis, and the Dacians, rathibis.

4-121. ISOPURON

SUGGESTED: Isopyrum fumaroides [Bedevian]
— Fumitory-leaved Isopyron
Isopyrum thalicroides — Meadow Rue-leaved Isopyron

see 2-170, 2-176

Isopyron bears a tendril towards the upper leaf. On the
top of the stalk are thin little heads full of small seeds,
similar to melanthium [3-93] according to the taste, but the
leaf tastes like anise [3-65]. A decoction of the seed of this
(taken as a drink with honey and water) helps disorders
of the chest and coughs, and is good for bloodspitters, and liver disorders. Some call it phasiolium because it is similar to phasiolus.

4-122. ION

SUGGESTED: [Pliny] Ion, Viola purpurea, Viola [Fuchs], Viola odorata [Linnaeus] — Violet, Sweet Violet Viola neglecta — Neglected Violet

Ion has a leaf smaller than cissus [2-210], thinner and darker; and little stalks in the midst (from the root) on which is a little flower, very sweet, of a purple. It grows in shady rough places. It is cooling, so that the leaves (applied by themselves or with polenta) help a burning stomach, inflammation of the eyes, and prolapse of the perineum. A decoction of the purple part of the flower (taken as a drink with water) helps the synanchic [abscessed throat], and epilepsy of children. It is also called dasypodion, priapeion, wild violet, or cybelion; the Romans call it setialis, some, muraria, or viola purpurea.

4-123. KAKALIA

SUGGESTED: Cacalia verbascifolia, Inula candida, Senecio thapsoides — Cacalia, Wild Caraway, Tassel Flower Cacalia alpina — Alpine Cacalia

According to Sprengel, this is Bupleurum longifolum [Loudon].

Cacalia bears white leaves of a good size with a stalk in the middle of them, straight and white, and a flower similar to bryony; it grows on hills. The root of this (steeped in wine like tragacanth and licked or chewed by itself) cures coughs and roughness of the throat. The grains that come after flowering are pounded into small pieces and smeared on with wax ointment to keep the face smooth and without wrinkles. It is also called leontice.
Helleborus niger

after FAGUET — 1894
Prunus laurocerasus
after FAGUET — 1888
4-124. BOUNION

SUGGESTED: Meum bunius — Coriander-leaved Bawd-money

Bunium sends out a quadrangular stalk of a good length and a finger’s thickness, and leaves similar to smallage [celery — old use] but much thinner, closer to those of coriander. The flower is like dill [3-67]; the seed has a sweet scent and is smaller than that of hyoscyamus [4-69]. It is urinary and warming, draws out the afterbirth, and is properly used for the spleen, kidneys and bladder. It is used with honey and water — moist, dry, or juiced with the roots, stalks and leaves. It is also called aton, actine, or anemosphoron, the Magi call it paradacry, the Egyptians, erxoe, the Romans, scopa regia, the Africans, zigar, and some, thepsó.

4-125. PSEUDOBOUNION

SUGGESTED: Bunium bulbocastanum, Carum bulbocastanum, Sium bulbocastanum — Arnut, Earth Chestnut, Pig Nut, Tuberous Caraway

Pseudobunium is a small shrub, twenty centimetres long, found in Crete, with leaves similar to bunium [above], and a sharp taste. A decoction made with four small branches (taken as a drink with water) is able to heal griping, slow and painful urination, and pains of the side. Applied lukewarm (with salt and wine) it dissolves tumours [possibly goitre].

4-126. CHAMAIKISSOS

SUGGESTED: Chamaecissus [Pliny], Hedera terrestris [Fuchs], Hedera terrestris vulgaris [Bauhin], Glechoma hederacea [Linnaeus] — Ground Ivy

Chamaecissus has many leaves like those of cissus only longer and thinner, with five or six small branches of twenty centimetres, full of leaves from the ground. The flowers are similar to leucoion, smaller, and strongly bitter to the taste. The root is thin, white and useless. It grows in
tilled places. A decoction of the leaves (as much as thirty grains taken as a drink in three cupfuls of water for forty or fifty days) is good for sciatica. A decoction (taken as a drink for six or seven days) cleans away jaundice. It is also called chamaeæuæe, unfruitful ivy, the crown of the earth, or selinitis, while the Romans call it hedera pluviatica.

4-127. CHAMAIPEUKE

SUGGESTED: Chamaepheuce diacantha — Fishbone Thistle

Chamaepeuce (pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink in water) is good for disorders of the loins [digestive or procreative]. It is a herb that is all green, with little crumpled leaves and branches, and flowers similar to roses.

4-128. BOUGLOSSON

SUGGESTED: Buglossum, Borrago [Fuchs], Buglossa Vera [Italian], Buglossum latifolium borrago [Bauhin], Borago officinalis [Linnaeus] — Common Borage, Talewort

Buglossum officinale, Anchusa italica, Anchusa paniculata — Italian Alkanet, Common Sea Bugloss

see 4-23 to 4-27, 4-119

Buglossum grows in plain misty places and is gathered in the month July. They say that it is good for the chills of acute fevers. For fevers with recurrent paroxysms every third day give the bugloss that has three stalks to drink, boiling to a third the whole herb with the roots and seed. Give that which has four stalks to someone who has fevers with recurrent paroxysms every fourth day, but these must be boiled with wine. They say that it is good to use for abscesses (like verbascum [4-104]). It has leaves laying on the ground, both rougher and darker (like the tongue of an ox) which, put into wine, is thought to be a cause of mirth. The Magi call it genitura felis; Ostenes calls it tzanuchi, the Egyptians, antuenrin besor, the Romans, lingua bovis, some, libanis, and the Africans ansanaph.
Daphne mezereum

after FAGUET — 1878
Cucumer sylvestris
Wilder Cucumber.

Cucumer sylvestris
after FUCHS — 1545
4-129. KUNOGLOSSON

SUGGESTED: Cynoglossum officinarum [Fuchs],
Lycopsis [Brunfels], Buglossum sylvestre tertium [Bauhin]
Cynoglossum officinalis — Hound’s Tongue, Gipsy Flower

Cynoglosson has leaves similar to the broad-leaved plantain, but narrower and smaller, downy, without stalks, scattered on the ground. It grows in sandy places. The leaves (pounded into small pieces with old swine grease) are able to heal persons or animals bitten by dogs, as well as the loss of hair [alopecia] and burns. The herb (boiled and taken as a drink with wine) soothes the bowels. It is also called phytom, caballation, splenion, or scolimos; the Romans call it lingua canis, and some, lingua canina.

4-130. PHUTEUMA

SUGGESTED: Phyteuma spicatum — Spiked Horned Rampion
Phyteuma orbiculare — Round-headed Rampion

Phyteuma has leaves similar to radicula only smaller; abundant seed, bored through; and a thin little root close to the earth which some consider good for a love medicine.

4-131. LEONTOPODION

SUGGESTED: Leontopodium vulgare — Common Lion’s Foot
Gnaphalium leontopodium — Everlasting,
Lion’s Paw Cudweed
Leontopodium alpinum — Edelweiss, Live Ever, Lion’s Foot

Leontopodion is a two-finger long little herb with small, slender, strong leaves the length of three or four fingers — rough, woolier towards the root, and whitish. On the tops of the stalks are little heads (as it were) bored through, which have black flowers. The seed is hardly seen because of the down that wraps it. The root underneath is small. They also say that this is prescribed for love medicines to be hanged on one, and that it dissolves small swellings. It is also called zoonychon, aetonychon, cemus, damnamene, idiophyton, phytobasila,
crossion, or crossoptthoon. The Magi call it sanguis crocodili, some, crocomerion, the Egyptians, daphnoenes, the Romans, minerium, and some, neumatus, palladium, or flammula.

4-132. IPPOGLOSSON

SUGGESTED: Ruscus aculeatus — Butcher's Broom

See 4-147

Hippoglosson is a little shrub similar to myrtus agrestis [myrtle] with thin leaves, and prickly filaments; and on the top (as it were) a little tongue by the leaves. The filaments seem to be an effective amulet for headaches. The root and juice are mixed with warm compresses. Some call this antirrhinon, anarrhinon, or lychnis sylvestris.

4-133. ANTIRRINON (KUNOKEPHALON)

SUGGESTED: Antirrhinum asarina — Bastard Asarum
Antirrhinum cymbalaria, Linaria cymbalaria, Cymbalaria muralis
— Cymbalaria, Kenilworth Ivy, Ivy-leaved Toadflax

Antirrhinum orontium — Lesser Snapdragon, Calf's Snout

see 4-143

Antirrhinon is a herb similar to anagallis [2-209] in the leaves and stalk, but the flowers are purple, similar to leucoion [3-138] only smaller, so it was also called sylvestris lychnis. It bears a fruit like the nostrils of a calf, carnation-like in appearance. It is said that (used as a personal ornament) this opposes poisons, and that rubbed on with lily oil or cyprine [nutsedge], it makes one beautiful. It is also called anarrhinon, and some have called it lychnis agrestis.
Balanites aegyptica

after FAGUET — 1875
Staphisagria
Bismüng.
4-134. KATANANKE

SUGGESTED: Catananche graeca, Hymenoema graecum, Hymenoema tournefortii — Candy Lionsfoot
Catananche caerulea — Cupid’s Dart, Blue Cupidone, Blue Succory

Catanance has one sort with long leaves like those of Coronopus, a thin root, and six or seven rush-like heads in which is seed similar to ervum [2-129, 2-131]. Withered, it bends down to the ground and is similar to the claws of a dead kite [bird]. The other is the size of a little apple; the root is small, about the size of an olive, and the leaves similar in shape and colour to the olive, but soft, scattered on the earth, and jagged. The small seed (like cicer [2-126]) is found on the little stems, bored through in many parts, a Phoenician colour [red]. Some report that both kinds are good for liquid love medicines, and they say that the Thessalian women use them. It is also called damnamene, dionysias, thyrsion, demos, cemos, or crotion; the Magi call it archaras, some, arcopus, the Romans, herba filicula, some, datisca, or Iovis madius, and the Dacians, caropithla.

4-135. TRIPOLION

SUGGESTED: Tripolium vulgare, Aster tripolium, Aster atticus — Tripoly, Sea Aster, Sea Starwort

see 4-120

Tripolium grows in places near the sea where the sea overflows and departs, neither is it in the dry, nor in the sea. It has leaves similar to woad yet thicker, and a stalk twenty centimetres long, jagged towards the top. It is said that the flower of this changes its colour three times a day — in the morning it is white, around noon, purple, and in the evening, Phoenician [red]. The root is white, sweet smelling, and hot to the taste. Two teaspoonfuls of a decoction (taken as a drink in wine) expel water and urine through the bowels. It is cut for antidotes against poisons. It is also called psyche, meris, potamogeton, or stachyites, and the Romans call it calamaris.
4-136. ADIANTON

SUGGESTED: Adiantum foliis coriandri [Bauhin],
Adiantum capillus veneris [Fuchs, Linnaeus],
Herba capillorum-veneris — Maidenhair, Venus’s Hair,
Capillaire

Adiantum has little leaves similar to coriander, jagged on the top; and the little stalks on which they grow are black, very thin, twenty centimetres long, and glistening. The leaves are like \textit{filix} [fern], very small. It bears no [other] stalk, flower, or seed. The root is useless. A decoction of the herb (taken as a drink) is able to help asthma, difficulty in breathing, jaundice, the splenical, and frequent painful urination. Taken as a drink with wine, it breaks stones [urinary, kidney], stops discharges of the intestines, and helps those bitten by venomous creatures, and excessive discharges of the stomach. It draws out the menstrual flow and afterbirth. It stops the spitting-up of blood. It is smeared on (raw) for venomous beast bites, thickens the loss of hair [\textit{alopecia}] and disperses tumours [possibly goitre]. With lye it wipes off dandruff and scaly eruptions of the scalp. With \textit{ladanum} [1-128] and oil \textit{myrsinum} [1-48] and inhalants (or else \textit{oesypum} [lanolin] and wine) it prevents falling hair. A decoction of it (rubbed on with lye and wine) does the same. It makes cocks and quails more vicious, mixed with their meat. It is planted for sheep around sheep enclosures [feed]. It grows in shady marshy places, and around moist walls and fountains. It is also called \textit{polytrichon}, \textit{callitrichon}, \textit{trichomanes}, \textit{ebenotrichon}, argion, or \textit{coriandrum aquaticum}; the Egyptians call it \textit{epiert}, the Romans, \textit{cincinnalis}, some, \textit{terrae capillus}, or \textit{supercilium terrae}, and the Dacians, \textit{phithophthethela}.

4-137. TRICHOMANES

SUGGESTED: Trichomanes, Polytrichon officinarum,
\textit{Asplenium viride} [Fuchs], \textit{Asplenium trichomanes},
Adiantum trichomanes — Common Spleenwort, Bristle Fern

Trichomanes grows about the same places, being like fern, very small, with slender leaves in order on either side, or like \textit{lenticula} [2-129], one against the other,
Hippophae rhamnoides

after FAGUET — 1888
Carduus mariae
Marien Distle.
upon thin little stems, glittering, with a bad taste, and somewhat black. It is thought it can do the same things to that mentioned before. Some also call this adiantum, some, pterion, some, opteron, the Romans, capillaris, some, pinula, some filicula.

4-138. XANTHION

SUGGESTED: Xanthium, Lappa minor [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Xanthium strumarium [Linnaeus] — Cocklebur [Mabberley]

Xanthium grows in fertile places and marshes that are dried up; it has a cornered stalk a cubit long, clean, and many stings upon it. It has leaves like atriplex [2-145], having incuts, close in scent to nasturtium, but a round fruit as a great olive, prickly, like the balls of the plane tree taking hold of clothes after you touch it. The fruit, gathered before it is perfectly dry, beaten, and preserved in a clay jar, is able to make hair yellow. To use it take a quantity of half a sextary of it, diluting it with lukewarm water, and having first rubbed the head with nitre, smear it on. And some also beat it with wine to preserve it. The fruit is expediently laid on oedema. Some call it phasganon, some, antithesion, some, cbascanon, some, choeradolethron, and some also call this aparine.

4-139. AIGILOPS

SUGGESTED: Aegilops ovata — Goat Grass, Hard Grass
Phleum aegilops, Triticum ovatum — Hard Grass, Goat Grass, Oat Grass
Aegilops caudata [Loudon]— Cretan Hard Grass

Aegilops is a little herb with leaves similar to wheat, but often with two or three red seeds on the top of the head on which beards (or as it were, filaments) grow out. The herb (applied with meal) heals aegilopes [ulcer or fistula in the inner angle of the eye] and dissolves hard lumps. The juice is stored for the same purposes, mixed with meal, and dried. It is also called sitospelos, siphon, or bromos, and the Romans call it avena.
4-140. BROMOS

SUGGESTED: Bromus temulentus, Lolium temulentum, Crepola temulentum — Darnel, Cheat, Ryegrass, Ivray

NARCOTIC [Loudon]

[other usage] Bromus arvensis — Corn Brome Grass

see 2-116

Bromus is a drying herb similar to aegilops. Strain the boiled herb with its roots in water until the decoction is reduced two thirds, mix with it the same amount of honey, and boil it until it is the thickness of moist honey. This is good for ozaena [ulcerative disease with mucopurulent discharge of the nose] if you apply it to the nostril with a wet linen cloth, and applied alone it does the same. Some beat aloes finely, mix it with bromus, and use it. It is also good (boiled with dry roses in wine) for stinking breath. It is also called siphonion, or acrospelos, and the Romans call it avena.

4-141. GLAUX

SUGGESTED: Glaux maritima — Sea Milkwort, Black Saltwort

Glaux is similar in its leaves to cytisus [4-113] or lentils. Those from beneath are paler, and those from above green, and it sends out five or six thin shoots from the earth, twenty centimetres long, from the root. The flowers are similar to leucoioi [3-138] but smaller, of a purple colour. It grows by the sea. These (boiled with barley meal, salt, and oil) are sipped to restore milk that has stopped flowing [breastfeeding].

4-142. POLUGALON

SUGGESTED: Polygala vulgaris — Common Milkwort, Milkweed

Polygalon is a little shrub twenty centimetres long, with leaves similar to lentils, harsh to the taste. A decoction (taken as a drink) is thought to cause more milk [breastfeeding].
Narcissus pseudonarcissus

after FAGUET — 1891
Croton tiglium
after FAGUET — 1878
4-143. OSUROS

SUGGESTED: Osyris, Linaria [Fuchs],
Linaria vulgaris lutea flore majore [Bauhin], Antirrhinum linaria
[Linnaeus], Linaria vulgaris [in Sprague], Antirrhinum majus,
Orontium majus — Great Snapdragon, Dragon’s Mouth,
Dog’s Mouth

[other usage] Osyris alba — Poet’s Cassia, Gardrobe

see 4-133

Osyris is a little black shrub, with thin hard-to-break
stems, and around each, three small leaves; there
are also four or five or six of these, like hemp; they are
black when they are beginning but later they become
reddish. A decoction of this (taken as a drink) helps
jaundice.

4-144. SMILAX TRACHEIA

SUGGESTED: Smilax-aspera [Fuchs, Linnaeus]
— Prickly Ivy, Rough Bindweed

Smilax trachea has leaves similar to periclymen [4-14],
with many sprigs, thin and prickly like paliurus or
rubus, and it is wrapped around trees creeping (as it were)
above and beneath. It bears a clustered fruit like a grape
bunch, which ripens red, somewhat gently biting to the
taste; the root is hard and thick. It grows in marshy rough
places. A decoction of the leaves and fruit is an antidote
for deadly poisons, taken as a drink beforehand (or
afterwards). It is said that this herb, beaten and given to
drink to a newborn small child, prevents hurt by any
poisonous medicine. It is cut for antidotes against poison.

4-145. SMILAX LEIA

SUGGESTED: Smilax-levis, Volubilis maior [Fuchs],
Convolvulus major albus [Bauhin], Convolvulus sepium
[Linnaeus], Calystegia sepium [Brunfels] — Bindweed

Smilax laea has leaves similar to cissus but softer,
smoother and thinner. It has vinelike branches like
the last one, without prickles, and it is wrapped around
trees like the former. It has small black seed like lupin [2-132], but always with many small, round, white flowers above, on every smilax. Arbors are made from it in the summer, but it sheds its leaves in the fall. Thirty grains of the seed of this (taken as a drink with the same amount of dorycnium [4-75]) is said to cause many troublesome dreams.

4-146. MURSINE AGRIA

SUGGESTED: Myrtus communis var romana
— Broad-leaved Myrtle

[other usage] Myrsine africana — African Myrsine

Myrsine has a leaf similar to myrtle but broader, sharp at the top like a spear. The fruit is round and borne in the centre of the leaves [[flattened stems], red when ripe, with the inside bony. The little branches are willow-like, many emerging out of the same root, and hard to break, the length of a forearm, and full of leaves. The root is like that of grass, harsh to the taste, somewhat bitter. It grows in rough steep places. The leaves and berries (taken as a drink in wine) are able to induce urine, expel the menstrual flow, and break stones in the bladder. It cures jaundice, slow painful urination, and headaches. A decoction of the root (taken as a drink with wine) does the same. The newly-grown stalks (used as vegetables) are eaten instead of asparagus, but they are bitter and diuretic. It is also called sacra myrtus, spinosa myrtus, murina spina, agonon, scincos, minthe, catangelos, anangelos, acairon, ocneron, cine, lichene, chamaepitys, or chamaemyrsine; the Boeotians call it gurenia, the Magi, genitura Herculis, and the Romans, ruscus.
Tithymalus cyparissias. Cypresse Wolfsmilch.
Tithymalus helioscopius.
Sonnengewínde Wolfsmüllch.
4-147. DAPHNE ALEXANDRINA

SUGGESTED: Laurus-Alexandrina [Fuchs], Daphne-Alexandrina [Brunfels], Ruscus hypoglossum [Linnaeus], Ruscus hippocoglossum, Uvularia, Baslingua — Laurel of Caesar [Mabberley], Horse Tongue, Double Tongue

See 4-132

[other usage] Alexandrian Laurel — Danaela laurus, Danaidea racemosa, Ruscus racemosus

Laurus Alexandrina has leaves similar to myrsine agria but larger, softer and paler, with a red fruit in the centre of them the size of a cicer [2-126]. The branches lie on the earth, twenty centimetres long (or sometimes more). The root is similar to myrsine agria but larger, with a sweet scent, and softer. It grows in hilly places. Six teaspoons of the root (taken as a drink with sweet wine) is able to help women in difficult labour [childbirth], and those with slow painful urination, and it extracts blood. It is also called idae, danae, hypoglotton, zalaea, stephane, daphnos, samothracica, methrion, or hypoglossion.

4-148. DAPHNOIDES

SUGGESTED: Mezeron [Pliny], Thymelaea [Medieval], Daphnoides, Laureola [Fuchs], Clematis aegyptica, Daphne laureola, Daphne mezereum [Linnaeus], Thymelaea praecox, Thymelaea mezereum, M ezeron officinale — Spurge, Laurel, Dwarf Bay, Mezeron, Spurge Olive, Dwarf Laurel

Daphnoides is similar to alypon [4-180] with a flower like nymphaea [3-148], and in the midst of this, something like a cone, in which is the seed. It is a little shrub, a foot high, with many branches (flexible like a thong), bearing leaves from the middle to the top. The bark around the stems is very gluey; the leaves are similar to the bay, but softer, more slender, and not easily broken, biting and burning the mouth and the jaws. The flowers are white and the fruit black when it is grown ripe; the root is useless. It grows in mountainous places. The leaves (taken in a drink either dried or fresh) expel phlegm through the bowels. It encourages vomiting and the menstrual flow. Chewed, it draws mucus from the
head, and it also encourages sneezing, and a decoction of as much as eleven grains of the fruit (taken as a drink) purges. It is also called daphnitis, or hydragogon; the Romans call it laureola, some, lactago, and the Gauls, ousubim.

4-149. CHAMAIDAPHNE

SUGGESTED: Prunus laurocerasus [Pliny], Cerasus laurocerasus, Padus laurocerasus, Laurocerasus officinalis
— Dwarf Laurel, Cherry Laurel

Chamaedaphne sends out single-branched rods a foot long — straight, thin and smooth; the leaves of this are similar to the [other] bay but much smoother, thinner and greener. The fruit is round and red, growing near to the leaves. The leaves of this (pounded into small pieces and smeared on) helps headaches and burning of the stomach. They cease griping, taken as a drink with wine. The juice (given to drink with wine) expels the menstrual flow and urine, and applied in a pessary it does the same. Some have called this alexandrina, daphnitis, or hydragogon, the Romans, laureola, some lactago, and the Gauls, ousubim.

4-150. ELLEBOROS

SUGGESTED: Elleborus-albus, Elleborus candidus [Fuchs], Veratrum album [Fuchs, Linnaeus], Helleborus albus
— Hellebore, White Hellebore, Lungwort

POISONOUS

Elleborus albus has leaves similar to those of plantain or of the wild beet but shorter, darker, and red in colour. The stalk is a hand’s width, hollow. It is peeled when it begins to dry. The many thin roots are underneath, coming out together from a small, somewhat long little head like an onion. It grows in rough hilly places. You must gather the roots at harvest time. The best is that which is mildly extended, white, easily broken and fleshy, not peaked, and like a rush (or giving off down) when broken; but with the pith thin, not burning the taste too much, nor drawing out spittle
Lathyris
Sprossfrucht
too fast, for this sort is choking. The best is the Cyrenian and the Galatian. The Cappadocian is paler, downy and more choking.

It purges by causing vomiting, expelling matter of various colours. It is mixed with eye salves that are able to take away things that darken the pupils. It expels the menstrual flow, is applied as an abortifacient, and encourages sneezing. Kneaded with honey and polenta and boiled together with pieces of meat, it kills mice and decomposes them. It is given to those fasting either by itself, or with sesame and barley water, *alica* [2-114], honey water, porridge, lens [lentils], or some other sipping liquid. It is also made into bread and baked like wheat. The method of treatment and the dieting is fully explained by those who by declaration have written about the dosages of it. We most agree with Phlomides the Sicilian from Enna. For it is tedious in discussing medicinal matters, professedly to set down the therapeutical institution.

Some give it with a lot of sipping stuff or a great quantity of juice, or else, giving beforehand some small nourishment, they straight away give the hellebore to one in whom (especially) choking is suspected, or who has weakness of the body. The purging is without danger to those who take it like this, because the medicine is not unseasonably applied to their bodies. Suppositories of it (put up into the perineum with vinegar) encourage vomiting.

It is also called *ascis*, atomon, or *pignatoxaris*; the Magi call it *genitura Herculis*, some, *polyides*, or *anaphytos*; the Egyptians call it *somphia*, some, *unre*, the Romans, *veratrum album*, the Gauls, *laginum*, and some, *anepsa*. 
4-151. ELLEBOROS MELAS

SUGGESTED: *Elleborum nigrum* [Fuchs], *Helleborus viridis* [Linnaeus], *Helleborus officinalis*, *Helleborus niger*, *Veratrum nigrum* — Black Hellebore, Christmas Rose

*Elleborus niger* adulterinus sylvestris [Fuchs],
*Helleborus foetidus* [Linnaeus] — Stinkwort [Mabberley]

[other usage] *Astrantia major* — Black Hellebore, Masterwort, Larger Astrantia

ALL POISONOUS

*Helleborus niger* is called *melampodium* since it is thought that one Melampus, a goatherd, purged and cured the mad daughters of Proteus with it. It has green leaves similar to the plane tree, but smaller, closer to those of *spondylium*, more jagged, darker, and somewhat rough. The stalk is rough, and the flowers white, inclining to purple, and in clusters. In it is seed similar to *cnicus* [4-119, 4-190] that those who live in Anticyra call *sesamoeides* [4-152] and use for purges. The roots underneath are thin and black, hanging (as it were) on an onion-like little head, which also has use. It grows in rough high dry places. The best is taken out of countries such as Anticyra, for the blackest and best grows there. Choose that which is fleshy and well nourished with only thin pith, sharp and burning to the taste, such as that in Helicon and Parnassus, and that growing in Aetolia. That from Helicon is the best.

It purges the intestines from above, driving out phlegm and bile, given alone (or with scammony and a teaspoonful or thirty grains of salt). It is also boiled with *lens* [lentils] and broths that are taken for purging. It is good for epilepsy, depression, delirium, arthritis and paralysis. Given in a pessary it expels the menstrual flow, is an abortifacient, and cleans fistulas [ulcers] (put into them and taken away after the third day). Similarly, it is put into the ears for those who are hard of hearing, leaving it alone for two or three days. Rubbed on with frankincense, or wax, pitch, and oil *cedrinum* [cedar], it also heals parasitic skin diseases. Applied with vinegar it heals *vitiligo* [type of leprosy], impetigo, and leprosy. Boiled with vinegar and used as a mouthwash, it soothes toothache. It is also put into corrosive medicines. With
Convolvulus scammonia
after FAGUET — 1888
barley meal and wine it is a good poultice for dropsy. Planted near the roots of vines it makes the wine made from them purgative.

They sprinkle it around houses thinking it preserves them from evil spirits. When they dig it they stand praying to Apollo and Aesculapius, observing the eagle’s flight, for they say he flies that way not without danger to them. For the bird causes death if one is seen digging hellebore; and one must dig it with swiftness because inhaling it causes a headache. To prevent this, those who dig it eat garlic and drink wine, so they are made less liable to be hurt. It is pithy, as is the white hellebore.

It is also called melampodium, ectomon, polyyrrhizon, proton, melanorrhizon, or cyrranion; the Magi call it zomarition, the Egyptians, isea, some, elaphine, or cemeleg, the Romans, veratrum nigrum, some, saraca, and the Dacians, prodiorna.

4-152. SESAMOEIDES

SUGGESTED: Sesamum triphyllum — Wild Sesame
Hyptis spicigera — Black Sesame
ALSO: Sesamum indicum, Sesamum orientale

The great sesamoides is a herb similar to senecio [ragwort] or to rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] — the flower white, the root slender and useless, the seed similar to that of sesama [2-121], bitter to the taste — which purges both phlegm and bile upward. It is pounded into small pieces and taken with fifteen grains of white hellebore with honey and water. It is also called sesamites, or sesamis, lupina scutica, white hellebore, or anticyricon. In Anticyra they call it hellebore because it is mixed in the purges with white hellebore.

4-153. SESAMOEIDES MIKRON

SUGGESTED: Sesamum triphyllum — Wild Sesame
Hyptis spicigera — Black Sesame

The small sesamoides has small stalks twenty centimetres long, with leaves similar to coronopis, yet rougher and smaller. On top of the little stalks are small
heads, with somewhat purple little flowers, the middle of which is white, in which is seed similar to sesama [2-121], bitter and yellowish. The root is thin. Half an acetabulum [vinegar cruet] of a decoction of the seed (taken as a drink with honey water) purges bile and phlegm downwards. Applied with water it dissolves small swellings and oedema. It grows in rough places. It is also called coronion, or sylvestresesamon.

4-154. SIKUS AGRIOS

SUGGESTED: Sicyos agrios [Apuleius], Cucumis sylvestris, Cucumer asininus [Fuchs], Ecballium elaterium, Ecballium agreste, Morodica elaterium [Linnaeus], Elaterium officinale [in Sprague] — Wild Cucumber, Squirting Cucumber

POISONOUS

Sucus agria differs from the cultivated sucus in the fruit, having them much smaller, similar to somewhat long little suppositories. The leaves and shoots are similar to the cultivated. The root is white. It grows in the rubbish of houses and in sandy places. The shrub is bitter.

The juice of the leaves dropped in the ears is good for earache, and the root (smeread on with polenta) dissolves all old oedemas. Applied with resin terminthos [1-91] it breaks small swellings. Boiled with vinegar (and smeared on) it dissolves gout, and is a suppository for sciatica, and a decoction is a mouthrinse for toothache. Pounded into small pieces (when it has dried) it cleanses vitiligines [form of leprosy], leprosy, and impetigo [skin infection], and purifies black scars and spots on the face. Fifteen grains (at the least) of the juice of the root (and as much as the fourth part of an acetabulum [vinegar cruet] of the bark) also purge phlegm and bile (especially in dropsy) but without hurting the stomach. One must take a half a pound of the root, beat it finely with two pints of wine (especially Libyan wine) and give a quarter pint (every third day) until the swelling is sufficiently reduced. It is also called elaterium, grynon, balis, syncriis, bubalion, scopion, imbriferum, peucedanon, or notion; the Romans call it agtetum, some, agrestis, and the Africans, cusimezar.
Sambucus ebulus

after FAGUET — 1881
Colocynthis
Coloquint.
Elaterion is made (as follows) from the fruit of the cucumber. Choose cucumbers that spring back when touched, lay them aside, leaving them for a night. Then the next day set a loosely woven strainer over a jar, and with a little knife held in place with the edge upward, take the cucumbers one by one with both hands, cut them, and strain out the liquid through the strainer into the little jar that stands underneath, also straining out the purple stuff which adheres to the strainer so that it may also pass through. Put that which has been strained into a basin standing by, then lay together the cut stuff on the cloth, moisten it with fresh water, strain it, and throw the remainder away. Having stirred the liquid around in the basin, cover it with a linen cloth, set it in the sun, and after a while pour away all the water that swims on top (with any coalesced matter). Do this often, as long as any water remains standing on top, which you clear out by drops. Placing the sediment into a mortar, pound it and make it into tablets. So that the liquid may be quickly dried up, some sprinkle sifted ashes on the ground, and hollowing their midst, spread over it a doubled linen cloth, pour in the elaterium, and when it has dried, they beat it in a mortar (as previously mentioned). Some (instead of fresh water) wash it by pouring on seawater. Some (in the last washing) pour on honey and water. The best elaterium has a rather moist whiteness, is light, smooth, extremely bitter to the taste, and applied to a candle is soon kindled. But that which resembles leeks and is coarse and foul to the sight, full of ervum [2-129, 2-131] and ashes, is heavy and useless. Some also mix starch with the juice of cucumber to make it white and light.

That which is two years old is good for purging (until it is ten). The perfect dose is ten grains, the least five grains, and for children, two aureolae (?). If more is taken
(as a drink) it is dangerous. It induces purging both downward and upward, expelling phlegm and bile. This purging is best for difficult breathers. If you want to purge the intestines downward mix it with twice as much salt, and stibium [trisulphide of antimony or black antimony] as much as to colour it, give pills as big as σρυμ [seed] formed with water, and let him sip them with one winecupful of lukewarm water. For vomiting, dilute the elaterium in water and rub under the tongue with a feather, as far in as possible. If he finds it difficult to vomit, dilute it either in oil or ointment irinum [1-66], but forbid him to sleep. To those who are excessively purged you must frequently give oiled wine, for this way the vomitors are restored. If the vomiting does not cease cold water must be given with polenta, posca [hot drinks], and an apple, and other things to thicken the stomach. Elaterium (used in a pessary) induces the menstrual flow, and is an abortifacient. Poured with milk into the nostrils it cleans away jaundice, and drives away long-lasting headaches. It is an effective ointment (with old oil, honey, or a bull’s gall) for a synanchic [abscessed] throat. A teaspoon of the root of cultivated cucumber (pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink with honey water) induces vomiting, but if anyone wants to vomit gently after supper, twenty grains are sufficient.

4-156. STAPHISAGRIA

SUGGESTED: Staphisagria, Staphis agria [Fuchs, Bauhin]
Delphinium staphisagria [Linnaeus], Pedicularis palustris
— Stavesacre, Lousewort

POISONOUS

Staphis agria has leaves like the wild vine — jagged, straight, soft and black, with little stalks; and it bears a flower similar to glastum [2-215, 2-216]. The seed is in little pods, green, like dcer [2-126], triangular, coarse, a tawny yellow and black. That within is white and sharp to the taste. If you give ten or fifteen grains of this (pounded in honey and water) it purges thick stuff by vomiting, but let them walk about who have taken a drink of it. You must be careful when giving it in honey water because of the danger of suffocation and burning the jaws. It is good bruised and rubbed on with oil for pthiriases [psoriasis],
Apios
Erdbohnen
Dodder
— Cuscuta epithymum
after FAGUET — 1888
itches, and parasitical skin diseases. Chewed, it brings up a lot of phlegm, and boiled with vinegar for a mouthwash it helps toothache. This also represses rheumatic gums. With honey it heals apthas [small ulcers] in the mouth, and it is mixed with warm compresses for burns. It is also called trifolium, stesium, astaphis, phthiroctonon, phthirion, apanthropon, polyides, pseudopathes, or arsenote; the Egyptians call it ibesaithe, and the Romans, herba pedicularis.

4-157. THAPSIA

SUGGESTED: Thapsia garganica — Thapsia, Drias Plant, Smooth Thapsia
Thapsia villosa, Thapsia foetida, Thapsia asclepium
— Deadly Carrot species

Thapsia is named because it is thought that it was first found in Thapsus, an island of the same name. The whole nature of it is similar to ferula [3-95]. The stalk is more slender, the leaves similar to marathrum [3-81], and on the top at every emergence are tufts similar to dill [3-67] on which are yellowish flowers. The seed is somewhat broad, similar to that of ferula, yet smaller. The large root is white within and black outside, thickly barked, and sharp. This has its liquid taken by being dug around and having the bark cut in. Or else the root itself is made hollow like a house roof, broad beneath and narrow at last, and then sealed so that the liquid may remain pure. Then the next day after you must go there and take away the liquid that has gathered together. It is juiced — the root is pounded and strained through a wicker colander and a press — and the juice dried in the sun in a thick ceramic jar. Some bruise with it its leaves but this sort is weak. The juice of the root is discerned by its stronger scent and by remaining moist, but that of the leaves is dry and wormeaten.

It is necessary for one who takes the liquid not to stand against the wind but rather to do it in still weather, for it puffs up the face excessively, and the naked parts are blistered by the sharpness of the exhalation. He ought therefore first to rub his naked parts with moist, astringent, stiff ointments and then take it. The bark of the root, juice, and liquid are purging (a decoction is
taken as a drink with honey and water), for they purge bile upward and downward. Forty grains of the root is given with three teaspoonfuls of dill seed; and thirty grains of the juice or ten grains of the liquid, for it is dangerous if more is given. This purging is good for asthmatic disorders, long-lasting pains of the sides, and expectorants, but for those who find it hard to vomit it is given in meats and sauces. The liquid and roots, especially those of equal strength, are able to eliminate waste, whether to draw out anything from far within, or alter the state of the pores. Thus the juice rubbed on, or the green root rubbed on, thickens loss of hair [alopecia].

The root pounded into small pieces, or the juice with frankincense and wax (an equal measure of each) takes away bruises and blue marks. It must be left on no longer than two hours, and after this bathe the place with warm seawater. Smear on with honey it takes away sunburn, and removes leprosy. The juice rubbed on with sulphur breaks tubercula [nodules]. It is rubbed on to benefit those who have long-lasting disorders of the side, lungs, feet, or joints. It is also useful for replacing the foreskin on those who lack the foreskin that was not done by circumcision, by forming a tumour that, washed and softened with fat things, fills up the defect of the foreskin.

It is also called hypopion, pancranon, scammonion, or thelyteris, the Romans call it ferulago, some, ferula sylvestris, and the Africans, boide.

4-158. SPARTION

SUGGESTED: Spartus [Fuchs], Spartium junceum [Linnaeus]
— Spanish Broom, Spart Grass, Spartum

Spartium is a shrub with long stems without leaves, strong, hard to break, with which they bind vines. It bears pods like phaseoli [2-130], in which are little seeds like lentils, and the flower is yellowish like leucoion [3-138]. A decoction of fifty grains of the seed of this with its flowers (taken as a drink with honey and water) purges upward with violence like hellebore, yet without danger. The seed induces purging downwards. The stems (steeped in water then pounded and juiced) help sciatica and abscessed throat, as much as a winecupful
Vitis alba
Stickwurz.
BOOK FOUR: OTHER HERBS & ROOTS

Vitis nigra
after FUCHS — 1545
taken as a drink while fasting. Some steep it in brine or seawater as suppositories for sciatica, for it expels bloody and strimentous stuff. It is also called lobon, or lygon.

4-159. SILUBON

SUGGESTED: Spina alba hortensis, Carduus mariae [Fuchs, Brunfels], Carduus albus maculis [Bauhin], Silybum marianum, Carduus marianus [Linnaeus] — Milk Thistle, St Mary's Thistle

Silybum is a broad acantha with leaves like white chamaeleon [3-10], which is eaten newly sprung-up [vegetable] boiled with oil and salt. The juice of the root (as much as a teaspoonful taken as a drink with honey and water) encourages vomiting.

4-160. BALANOS AUREPSIKE

SUGGESTED: Myrobalan citrina, Terminalia citrina — Hara Nut Tree
Balantites aegyptica, Xymenia aegyptica — Thorn Tree, Egyptian Balsam, Zachum Oil Tree

balanos aurepsike — acorns which are plucked

Balanum auripsike is the fruit of a tree like myrica, similar to hazelnut. That within is pressed like bitter almonds, and it yields a liquid that they use for precious ointments instead of oil. It grows in Ethiopia, Egypt, Arabia, and in Petra, a town in Judaea. That which is new, full, white, and easily peeled is the best. This, pounded into small pieces and a teaspoonful taken in a drink with posca [hot drinks] reduces the spleen, and it is also laid on it with lolium [2-116, 4-140] meal. It is used with honey and water on gout. Boiled with vinegar it raises out scabies [itchy parasitical disease] and leprosy. It is used with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] for vitiligines [form of leprosy] and black scars. With urine it takes away freckles, varicose veins, sunburn, and pustules on the face. With honey water it induces vomiting, and loosens the intestines, but is very bad for the stomach. The oil (taken as a drink) is astringent to the bowels. The bark is
more astringent. The dregs that are left from that which was pounded and strained out are mixed with sebaceous treatments for roughness and itchiness.

4-161. NARKISSOS

SUGGESTED: *N*arcissus *p*seudo-*n*arcissus, *N*arcissus *s*ylvestris
— Wild Narcissus, Daffodil, Lent Lily, Lent Rose  
*N*arcissus *p*oeticus — Poet’s Narcissus, Pheasant’s Eye

*N*arcissus has similar leaves to the leek. They are thinner, much smaller, and narrower. It has an empty stalk without leaves, longer than twenty centimetres; on which is a white flower, and within a saffron colour and in some, a purple colour. The root is white within, round, *bulbus*-like [2-200]; the seed is in a little skin, black, somewhat long. The best grows in hilly places and has a good scent, but the rest is leekish and has an herby smell. The root of this (eaten or taken in a drink) induces vomiting. It is good also for burns, beaten small with honey. Laid on, it joins cut-apart sinews. Beaten finely and laid on with honey it helps dislocations of joints, and long-lasting pains of the joints. With nettle seed and vinegar it cleans sunburn and vitiligo [type of leprosy]. With *ervum* [2-129, 2-131] and honey it purges the filth of ulcers, and breaks the hard ripening of boils; and laid on with *lolium* meal [2-116, 4-140] and honey it draws out splinters. Some also have called it *lirium*, as they do the lily. It is also called narcissus anydros, autogenes, *bulbus* vomitorius, or *lirion*, and the Romans call it *bulbus* morbitarius.

4-162. IPPOPHAES

SUGGESTED: *H*ippophae *r*hamnoide*is* — Sallow Thorn, Willow Thorn, Sea Buckthorn

*H*ippophaes with which they tread or beat cloth to thicken it, grows in sandy maritime places. It is a thick spriggy shrub, placing out on all sides; with long leaves similar to those of the olive, but narrower and softer; and between them dry filaments, whitish, knotty, distant from one another. The flowers are like clusters of berries of *cisssus* [2-210], like clusters of grapes lying upon
Cartamus.
Wild garten Saffran.
Mercurialis mas.

Singelsraut menne.
one another, but smaller and soft, and with the white inclining to a Phoenician [red] colour in part. The root is thick and soft, full of liquid, bitter to the taste, and has its liquid taken like thapsia [4-157]. The liquid is stored alone or mixed with meal of ērvum [2-129, 2-131] and dried. It purges bilious, watery and phlegmy matter downwards, as much as ten grains of it, unmixed. Of that mixed with the ērvum, use forty grains with honey and water. The shrub is dried with its roots, pounded into small pieces, and given with a half-pint of honey and water. A juice is made of the root and herb like thapsia. For purging a teaspoonful of this is given. Some call it hippophues, hippophanes, hippion, equinum, or pelecinos; the Romans call it lappago, and some, lappolamera.

4-163. IPPOPHAISTON

SUGGESTED: Tithymalus diffusis, Euphorbia spinosa [Bedevian] — Hippophaiston

Hippophaestion grows in the same places in which hippophaes [above] grows, also a kind of fuller’s acantha [thistle] but it lies on the ground. It has only small little leaves, with empty little prickly heads. It bears neither stalk nor flower, and a thick soft root. Juice the leaves, root and head of this, dry the juice, and give thirty grains with honey and water to whom you will for purging to expel water and phlegm. This purging is good for asthma, epilepsy, and disorders of the strength. Some also call this hippophaes.

4-164. KROTON E KIKI

SUGGESTED: Ricinus [Fuchs], Ricinus vulgaris [Bauhin], Ricinis communis [Linnaeus] — Castor Bean Plant

[other usage]Croton tiglium, Croton acutus, Croton jamalgota, Pavana, Tiglium officinalis — Croton Oil Plant, Purging Croton, Tiglium

Croton is named for the similarity of the seed to the croton tick. It is a tree the height of a small fig tree, with leaves like the plane tree, but bigger, smoother and blacker. It has trunks and boughs hollow like a reed; and
the seed in rough berries, which peeled are like the kroton tick. Out of these is pressed the oil called cicinum [1-38]. It is not eaten but is useful for candles and plasters. Thirty grains, cleaned, pounded into small pieces, and taken in a drink drives out phlegm, bile, and water through the bowels. They also induce vomiting, but this purging is harsh and extremely drastic, overturning the stomach excessively. Pounded and applied it cleans varicose veins and sunburn. The leaves (bruised with flour of polenta and applied alone or with vinegar) lessen oedema and inflammation of the eyes, reduce breasts swollen from milk, and extinguish erysipela [streptococcal skin infection]. Crotona some call sesamum sylvestre, seseli cyprium, or croton; the Egyptians call it systhamna, some, trixis, the Magi, sanguis febris, the Romans, ricinus, and some, lupa.

4-165. TITHUMALOS

SUGGESTED: Euphorbia resinifera — Euphorbium Gum Plant
Euphorbia tithymaloides, Pedilanthus tithymaloides
— Red Bird Cactus, Slipper Flower, Jew Bush
Tithymalus diffusus, Euphorbia spinosa — Hippophaiston
Euphorbia — Devil’s Milk, Spurge
Tithymalus acutifolius, Euphorbia pithyusa,
Tithymalus pithyusa — Pithyusa
Tithymalus peplis, Euphorbia peplis — Wild Purslane,
Petty Spurge, Purple Spurge

Tithumalos — milky white juice

There are seven kinds of tithymal: the male is called characias, comatus, or amygdaloides, or else it is called gobius. Another is called female, myrtites, caryites, or myrsinites; the third, paralius, or tithymalis; the fourth, helioscopius; the fifth, cyparissias; the sixth, dendroides; and the seventh, platyphyllos.

4-165a. TITHUMALOS CHARACHIAS

SUGGESTED: Euphorbia characias [Loudon]

Characias has red stalks over a foot high full of sharp white juice. The leaves about the stems are like the olive tree only longer and narrower. The root is thick and
woody. On the top of the stalks are prickles of rushlike little rods; and under them hollow cases like basins or little hives in which is the seed. It grows in rough hilly places. Twenty grains of the juice (taken with posca [hot drinks]) purges the bowels below, expelling phlegm and bile. With honey and water it induces vomiting. It is juiced about the time of vintage, the stems laid together and cut. They must be shut up in a jar. Some mix it with meal of ervum [2-129, 2-131] to form pills the size of ervum [seed]. Some drop three or four drops into dried figs and dry them and store them. Pounded alone in a mortar it is formed into pills and put in jars. When juicing one must not stand against the wind, nor put his hands to his eyes, but also before juicing he must rub his body with grease or oil and wine — especially the face, neck and scrotum. It irritates a sore throat, so he ought to wrap the pills in wax or boiled honey and then give it. Two or three dried impregnated figs (taken) are sufficient to purge. The newly made juice (smeared on with oil in the sun) takes off hair, and makes those which come up again yellow and thin, and in the end destroys them all. It is put into the cavities of teeth, lessening the pain. You must cover the teeth with wax so that running beside it does not hurt the sore throat or the tongue. Smeared on, it takes away protruding and hanging warts, warty abnormal growths, and lichen [papular skin disease]. It is good for pterygium [membrane on eye], and carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours], rapidly spreading ulcers, gangrene, and fistulas [ulcers]. The seed is gathered in the autumn, dried in the sun, pounded gently, the chaff removed, and stored clean; and the leaves are dried the same way. Half an acetabulum [vinegar cruet] of both the seed and the leaves (given to drink) does the same things as the juice. Some pickle them, mixing lepidium [2-205] and bruised cheese with the milky juice. One teaspoonful of the root (sprinkled upon with honey water and taken as a drink) purges through the belly. [The same] boiled with vinegar and the teeth washed with it helps toothache.
4-165b. TITHUMALOS MURSINITES

SUGGESTED: Euphorbia myrsinites [Loudon]

Myrsinites — a precious stone that smells like Myrrh [Pliny] — also Myrtle wine

The female (which some have called myrsinites or caryites) is similar to daphnoeides, and has leaves like myrine (1-155, 4-146) but bigger and strong, sharp and prickly on the top. It sends out shoots twenty centimeters long from the root, and every second year it bears a fruit like a nut, gently biting to the tongue. This grows in rough places. The juice, root, seed and leaves have similar uses to that above, yet that is stronger for a vomit.

4-165c. TITHUMALOS KUPARISSIOS

SUGGESTED: Tithymalus cyparissias [Fuchs, Bauhin], Euphorbia cyparissias [Loudon] — Cypress Spurge [Mabberley]

Cyparissias sends out a somewhat red stalk twenty centimeters long (or rather longer) out of which spring leaves like those of the pine, yet more tender and thinner. It is wholly like a pine newly come up, from which it is named. This is also filled with white juice. It has the same properties as those above.

4-165d. TITHUMALOS ELIOSKOPIOS

SUGGESTED: Tithymalus helioscopius [Fuchs, Bauhin], Euphorbia helioscopia [Linnaeus] — Wartwort, Wartgrass, Sun Spurge, Cat's Milk

Helioscopius has leaves like portulaca [4-168] but thinner and rounder, and it sends out four or five branches from the root, twenty centimeters long, thin and red, full of quantities of white juice. The head is dill-like [3-67], and the seed (as it were) in little heads, the filaments of which are carried around by the course of the sun, from which it is called helioscopius. It grows in ruined places and around towns. The juice and seed are gathered like the others. They have the same properties as those above but are not as forcible.
4-165e. TITHUMALOS PARALIOS

SUGGESTED: Euphorbia paralias — Sea Spurge

Tithymalus paralios grows in maritime places. It has five or six upright branches twenty centimetres long, somewhat red, emerging from the root. Around these are small leaves, somewhat slender, quite long, like flax; and on the top of each branch is a round head in which is seed like ervum [2-129, 2-131], variegated with white flowers. The whole shrub and root are full of white juice and the use and storage of this is like those above. Some have called it tithymalis, or mecona.

4-165f. TITHUMALOS DENDRITES

SUGGESTED: Euphorbia dendroides — Tree-like Spurge

Dendroides grows on rocks, abundantly leafy towards the top, and full of filaments and juice, with reddish branches, around which are thin leaves like myrtle [1-155, 4-146]. The seed is like that of caracia [? Phaseolus caracalia] and this is also stored in the same way and works like that mentioned above.

4-165g. TITHUMALOS PLATUPHULLOS

SUGGESTED: Tithymalus platyphyllos [Fuchs], Euphorbia platyphyllos [Linnaeus] — Annual Warty Spurge

Platyphyllos is like verbascum [4-104]. The roots and leaves purge watery matter through the bowels. Pounded and diluted with water it kills fish and those mentioned above do the same.

4-166. PITUOUSA

SUGGESTED: Tithymalus acutifolius, Euphorbia pithyusa, Tithymalus pithyusa — Pithyusa

Pityusa sends out a stalk longer than a foot, very knotted, surrounded with sharp thin little leaves like those of pine flowers, small, and as it were, purple. The
seed is broad like lentils; the root (which they call turpeth) is white, thick, and full of juice. This shrub is found considerably large in some places. Two teaspoonfuls of the root (given with honey water) purges downward. One teaspoonful of the seed (and as much as a spoonful of the juice) is taken with meal in a catapothium [pill] but three teaspoonfuls of the leaves are given.

It is also called clema, crambion, paralion, or canopicon, and seems to differ from the Cyparissian tithymal, although it is considered one of them.

4-167. LATHUROS

SUGGESTED: Lathyris [Fuchs], Lathyris major [Bauhin], Euphorbia lathyris [Linnaeus], Euphorbia lathyrus, Euphorbia spongiosa — Wild Caper, Myrtle Spurge, Caper Spurge

Lathyris sends out an empty stalk the height of a foot, the thickness of a finger, and on the top of it are wings. The leaves on the stalk are somewhat long like those of the almond tree, but broader and smoother. Those on the tops of the little branches are smaller, like those of aristolochia [3-4, 3-5, 3-6] or of cissus [2-210]. It has seed on the tops of the branches in three heads, round like capparis [2-204], in which are three little seeds separated by loose skins from one another, round, bigger than ervum [2-129, 2-131]. Peeled, they are white and sweet to the taste. The root is thin and white, of no use. The whole shrub is full of juice like tithymal. As many as seven or eight of the seeds are able to purge the bowels taken in a pill or eaten and swallowed down with dry figs or dates, and cold water sipped with it. It expels phlegm, bile, and water. The juice (taken like tithymal) does the same. The leaves are boiled together with a hen or vegetables for the same effect. Some also call this tithymal and regard it among the tithymals.
4-168. PEPLOS

SUGGESTED: Peplos, Esula rotunda [Fuchs], Euphorbia peplus [Linnaeus], Tithymalus peplis, Euphorbia peplis
— Wild Purslane, Purple Spurge, Petty Spurge

Peplis is a little shrub full of white juice, with a little leaf like rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98], but broader. The whole clump is about twenty centimetres round, spread on the ground; and under the leaves is little seed, round, smaller than that of white poppy. The herb has much use although the single root (from which the whole shrub breaks out) is of no use. It grows in gardens and vineyards. It is gathered at harvest time, dried in the shade, and turned often. The seed is pounded, made clean, and stored. An acetabulum [vinegar cruet] of a decoction (taken as a drink with a half pint of honey water) expels phlegm and bile. Mixed in meats it disturbs the digestion. It is preserved in brine. It is also called syce, or papaver spumeum.

4-169. PEPLION

SUGGESTED: Peplis portula — Common Water Purslane

Peplis grows (particularly) in maritime places. It is a shrub spread around, full of white juice, with leaves like garden portulaca [4-168] but round, with the parts beneath a reddish colour; and round seed under the leaves like peplus [4-168], hot to the taste. The single root is thin and useless. It is gathered, stored, and given like peplus preserved in brine, and it has the same properties. It is also called portulaca sylvestris, while Hippocrates calls it peplion.

4-170. CHAMAI SUKE

SUGGESTED: Euphorbia chamaesyce, Euphorbia massilensis
— Crenated Annual Spurge

see 3-96

Chamaesyce sends out branches four fingers long, lying upon the ground, round in a circle, full of juice,
with leaves like lens [lentils], similar to peplus [above],
little, thin, close to the earth. The seed is under the leaves,
round, like peplus. It has neither flower nor stalk, and the
root is thin and useless. The branches (pounded into
small pieces) with wine are able to lessen pains about the
womb. Applied as a pessary and smeared on they take
away oedema, hanging warts, and myrmecias [wart
resembling an anthill]. Eaten boiled, they loosen the
bowels, and the juice does the same things. Furthermore,
smeared on, it helps a scorpion strike. It is good rubbed
on with honey for dullness of sight, darkening of the
vision, new liquid discharges from the eyes, scars, and
specks or small clouds in the eye. It grows in dry rocky
places. Some call it syce, or papaver spumeum.

4-171. SKAMMONIA

SUGGESTED: Convolvulus scammonia, Convolvulus syriacus
— Scammony

gum resin

Scamonia sends out many branches three feet long
from one fat root, displaying roughness; and the
leaves are also rough like helixine [4-39, 4-86] or cissus
[2-210], yet softer and triangular. The flowers are white,
round, hollow like baskets, with a strong scent. The root
is a good length, thick as an arm, white, with a strong
scent, and full of juice. The juice is gathered as follows:
the head is taken away from the root and a roof-like
hollowness cut into it; the juice flows into it and is taken
up in spoons. Some dig the earth in a roof-like shape,
place leaves of the carya [1-178] underneath, and pour the
juice on them. When it has dried to a resin they take it
away. The good resin is transparent, light, thin, and like
bull glue in colour, with thin fungus-like cracks, like that
from Mysia in Asia. Do not only look for the whiteness of
it when touched by the tongue, for this happens also if
the juice of tithymal [above] is mixed with it, but look
rather to the signs previously mentioned, and also that it
does not burn the tongue too much, which happens
when tithymal is mixed with it. Those made in Judaea and
the Syrian are the worst — heavy, thick, adulterated with
tithymal and ervum meal [2-129, 2-131].
Forty grains of the juice (taken with honey and water or a teaspoon of water) is able to purge bile and phlegm downwards. To loosen the bowels twenty grains are enough, taken with sesama [2-121] or some other seed. For more effective purging thirty grains of the juice is given with twenty grains of black hellebore and one teaspoonful of aloe. Purging salts are prepared with twenty teaspoonfuls of the juice of scammony mixed with six cups of salt. It is taken according to the strength of a man. The full dose is three spoonfuls, the middle two and the least one. One or two teaspoonfuls of the root (mixed with the things previously mentioned) are a purge. Some boil it and drink it. Boiled with vinegar and pounded into small pieces with barley meal it is a poultice for sciatica. The juice (applied to the womb in wool) is an abortifacient. Rubbed on with honey or oil it dissolves tubercula [nodules]. Boiled in vinegar and smeared on it takes away leprosy. With vinegar and rosae[um [1-53] it makes irrigations [by pouring or sprinkling] for a long-lasting headache.

Some call this scamboniaæ radix, colophonia, or dactylium, the Romans call it colophonium, the Magi, apopleœmonos, and the Egyptians, sanilum.

4-172. CHAMELAIA

SUGGESTED: Chamelaæa [Pliny], Cneorum tricoccon
— Dwarf Olive
Cneorum [Bedevian] — Spurge Olive, Widow Wail

Chamelæa has branches twenty centimetres long. The shrub is sprigged, and it has leaves like the olive but more slender, thick and bitter, biting to the taste, and irritating to the throat. The leaves of this purge phlegm and bile downward, especially taken in a catapotium [pill] with twice as much wormwood [3-26] mixed to one part of the chamælæa, but let it be made with water or honey into a catapotium. They are not soluble for they pass through as big as they were taken. The leaves (pounded into small pieces and taken with honey) purge foul, crustied ulcers. It is also called pyros achne, acnestos, cocos cnidios, chamælæa nigra, heraclion, or bdelura, the Romans call it citocacium, and some, eleago, or dloastellum.
4-173. THUMELAIA

SUGGESTED: *Thymelaea hirsuta*, *Daphne gnidium* — Gnidium, Spurge Flax, Flax-leaved Daphne

[Loudon] not the *cnidium* species of today

*Thymelaea* is similar in nature to sown flax. It sends out many thin fair stems, almost two feet high. The leaves are like *chamelæa* [above] but narrower and fatter, somewhat viscous and glutinous if chewed. The flowers are white, and in the midst is the fruit — as small as that of *myrtus* [1-155], round, at first green, but afterwards red. The covering of it is hard and black, but within it is white. A decoction of the inner part (taken as a drink using as much as twenty of the grains) purges bile, phlegm and water downwards. It burns a rough throat; as a result it is given with meal, polenta, in the kernel of a grape, or covered with boiled honey to swallow it down. Additionally, to rub those who have difficulty sweating, it is pounded into small pieces with salt petre [potassium nitrate] and vinegar. The leaves — which are properly called *cneoron* — must be gathered at harvest time and put in jars after they have dried in the shade. It is necessary to beat them and to take off the strings in them. As much as an *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] applied with diluted wine purges by drawing away watery matter. It makes the purging more moderate if it is mixed with boiled *lens* [lentils] and bruised vegetables. They are pounded into small pieces and made into little balls (with juice from unripe grapes) to be stored. The herb is worthless for the stomach, and given as a pessary it is an abortifacient. It grows in rough hilly places. Some are deceived thinking *cnidium* grain [seed] to be the fruit of *chamelæa*, beguiled by the similarity of the leaves. It is also called *chamelæa*, pyrosachne, cestron, or *cneoron*. *Cnidium* grain — which is the seed — is gathered, which the Euboeans call it *aetolium*, the Syrians, *apolinum*, and some, *linum*. 
4-174. AKTE

SUGGESTED: *Sambucus* [Fuchs], *Sambucus nigra* [Linnaeus]  
— Elder Tree, Arn Tree, Boon Tree

see uses below — 4-175

A *kte* has two types; one is like a tree with reed-like branches — round, hollow, whitish and a good length. The three or four leaves are set at distances around the stem, like the *carya* [1-178], more jagged, and with a strong smell. On the top are branches or stalks on which are round tufts with white flowers, and a fruit like *terminthos* [1-91] of a somewhat purplish black, growing in clusters, full of juice, smacking of wine. It is also called *arbor ursi*, or *sativa*; the Romans call it *sambucus*, the Gauls, *scobie*, and the Dacians, *seba*.

4-175. CHAMAIAKTE

SUGGESTED: *Ebulus* [Fuchs], *Sambucus ebulus* [Linnaeus]  
— Dwarf Elder, Ground Elder, Danewort

BERRIES POISONOUS

T he other kind is called *chamaiakte*. This has a creeping rhizome and is smaller and more herb-like, with a foursquare stalk that has many joints. The leaves are spread out at distances around every joint, like the almond tree, cut-in all around, and longer, with a strong scent, and having a tuft on the top like that above, and with a similar flower and fruit. The long root lies underneath, the thickness of a finger. This has the same properties and uses as that above — drying, expelling water, yet bad for the stomach. The leaves (boiled as vegetables) purge phlegm and bile, and the stalks (boiled as a vegetable) do the same. The roots (boiled with wine and given with meat) are good for dropsy. A decoction (taken as a drink) helps those bitten by vipers. Boiled with water for bathing it softens the womb and opens the vagina, and sets to rights any disorders around it. A decoction of the fruit (taken as a drink with wine) does the same things, and rubbed on it darkens the hair. The new tender leaves (smeared on with polenta) lessen inflammation, and smeared on, they are good for burns.
and dog bites. Smeared on with bull or goat grease they heal hollow ulcers, and help gout. It is also called heliosocate, sylvestris sambucus, or euboica; the Romans call it ebulus, the Gauls, ducone, and the Dacians, olma.

4-176. PUKNOKOMON

SUGGESTED: Clinopodium vulgare, Melissa clinopodium  
— Wild Basil  
see 3-50, 3-109

Pycnocomon has leaves like eruca [2-170] but rough, thick, and sharper, a four-square stalk, and a flower like that of basil. The seed is like marrubium [3-38]; the root black, round, pale, shaped like a little apple, smelling earthy. It grows in rocky places. As much as a teaspoon of a decoction of the seed (taken as a drink) is able to cause nightmares. Applied with polenta it dissolves oedemas and extracts thorns and splinters. The leaves are applied to dissolve tubercles [growths] and boils or inflammatory tumours. The root loosens the intestines and voids bile. Two teaspoonfuls are given in honey and water.

4-177. APIOS

SUGGESTED: Apios [Fuchs], Lathyrus arvensis repens tuberosus  
[Bauhin], Lathyrus tuberosus [Linnaeus]  
— Earth Chestnut [Mabberley]  
[other usage] Euphorbia apios — Pear-rooted Spurge

Apios sends out two or three small branches from the earth — rushy, thin and red — lifting themselves a little above the ground. The leaves are similar to rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98], green, yet somewhat longer and narrower. The seed is small; the root similar to hastula [fistula?] regia and in the shape of a pear, but rounder and full of juice, with a black bark, and the inside white. This inner part of the root is taken to draw out bile and phlegm by vomiting, and the bark purges downward. Taken together they induce purging both ways. If you are prepared to juice it, beat the roots, throw them into a jar of water, shake it together, take away the liquid standing on top with a feather, and dry it. A decoction of fifteen grains of this (taken as a drink) purges upward and
downward. It is also called ischias, chamaebalanos, radix montanus, radix sylvestris, or linozastis; the Romans call it radix silvestris, and the Africans, thorphassadoe.

4-178. KOLOKUNTHIS

SUGGESTED: Citrullus colocynthis, Cucumis colocynthis
— Colocynth, Bitter Apple, Bitter Gourd

see 2-162

Colocynthis sends out small branches with jagged leaves spread on the ground like those of the cultivated cucumber, with a round fruit like a mid-sized ball, strongly bitter, which you must gather when it begins to change into a paler colour. The pulp of the fruit is purging; forty grains is taken with honey water, or with saltpetre [potassium nitrate], or myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], boiled with honey and made into a catapotion [pill]. The seeds themselves (dried and pounded into small pieces) are effective mixed with enemas or suppositories for sciatica, paralysis, and colic, for driving out phlegm and bile, and for scouring out, sometimes even bloody stuff. Used as a pessary they are abortifacient. This is a mouth rinse for toothache, if you take the pith out of one, wrap it around with clay and boil it in vinegar and saltpetre [potassium nitrate], then give it to wash the mouth with. Boiled with honey water, or else passum [raisin wine], cooled, and given to drink, it purges thick fluids and scour the bowels. It is very bad for the stomach. A suppository of it is inserted for voiding excrement. The green juice of it is good, rubbed on sciatica.

It is also called colocynthis capri, cucurbita amara, or colocynthis Alexandrina; Zoroastres calls it thymbra, Ostenes calls it autogenes, the Romans, cucurbita sylvatica, and the Dacians, tutstra.

4-179. EPITHUMON

SUGGESTED: Cuscuta epithymum, Cuscuta minor
— Clover Dodder, Lesser Dodder

Epithymum has little heads, thin and light, with tails like filaments. A decoction (taken as a drink with honey) purges phlegm and black bile downwards. Four
teaspoonfuls given with with honey and salt and a little vinegar in an acetabulum [vinegar cruets] is suitable for the depressive and those inflated with wind. It grows abundantly in Cappadocia and Pamphyllia. It is also called cedoes, and the Romans call it involucrum. It has a flower like the harder thyme and like satureia.

4-180. ALUPON

SUGGESTED: Globularia alypum — Globularia, Alypo Globe Daisy

Alypum is a somewhat red shrubby herb, with thin twigs and thin leaves; full of flowers, soft and light; the root like beet, thin, full of sharp juice; the seed like epithymum [above]. It grows in great abundance in maritime places especially, in places in Libya, and abundantly in other places also. The seed (taken with an equal amount of salt, epithymum, and vinegar) purges black bile downward, and it exits the intestines quickly.

4-181. EMPETRON

SUGGESTED: Empetrum nigrum — Crowberry, Black-berried Heath

POISONOUS

Empetron grows in hilly maritime places, salty to the taste, but that nearer to the earth is more bitter. Given in broth or honey water it purges phlegm, bile, and watery matter. It is also called phacoides.

4-182. KLEMATITIS

SUGGESTED: Clematis flammula [Mabberley] — Clematis, Sweet Virgin’s Bower

Clematis sends out somewhat reddish pliant branches, and leaves especially sharp to the taste and ulcerating. It winds around trees like smilax. A decoction of the seed of this (pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink with water or honey water) drives
phlegm and bile downwards. The leaves applied remove leprosy. It is preserved in salt with lepidium [2-205] to be eaten.

4-183. AMPELOS AGRIA

SUGGESTED: Ampelos agria, Labrusca [Pliny], Vitis labrusca
— Wild Vine, Fox Grape

The wild vine sends out long sprigs like the vine, woody and rough, with the bark chapped. The leaves are like garden strychnos, but broader and longer. The mossy flower has filaments; and the fruit is like little grape clusters that ripen and grow red. The shape of the seeds is round. The root of this (boiled in wine and taken as a drink with two cups of seawater) purges out watery matter. It is also given for dropsy. The clusters [of fruit] clean away sunburn and every spot. The new shoots are preserved in salt to eat with meat [vegetable].

4-184. AMPELOS LEUKE

SUGGESTED: Vitis-alba, Psilothrum, Bryonia [Fuchs], Brionia alba [Linnaeus], Bryonia dioica — White Bryony, Snake Bryony, White Wild Vine, Common Bryony

POISONOUS

Vitis alba has branches, leaves and tendrils like the cultivated vine, but all rougher. It is wrapped around the shrubs standing nearby; catching hold with its tendrils; and it has a red cluster-like fruit with which hides are made bare of hair. The young tendrils of this are eaten (boiled) at the first placing-out, to move the urine and bowels. The leaves, fruit, and root are sharp; as a result they are effective applied with salt on those who have had surgery, gangrene, and spreading, erosive, rotten ulcers of the legs. The root cleans the skin and smooths it [wrinkles], and with ervum [2-129, 2-131], terrachia [earth from Chios], and fenugreek it takes off sunburn, varicose veins, freckles, and black scars. Boiled with oil until it is dissolved it is good for the same purposes. It takes away bruises and represses whitlows on the fingers. Pounded into small pieces and smeared on with wine it dissolves inflammation, breaks abscesses,
and extracts bones. It is mixed effectively with antiseptic medicines. It is taken as a drink for epilepsy — one teaspoon every day for a year. Taken in the same way it helps those sick of apoplexy [rush of blood and dizziness] and vertigo. Two teaspoonfuls of a decoction (taken as a drink) help those bitten by vipers, and are an abortifacient. Sometimes it troubles the understanding somewhat. A decoction (taken as a drink) induces urine, and applied as a pessary to the womb it is an abortifacient, and extracts the afterbirth. Syrup of it with honey is given to those suffocated, to hard breathers and coughers, to those with pain in the side, and for hernia and convulsions. Thirty grains (as a decoction taken as a drink with vinegar for thirty days) reduces the spleen, and it is smeared on with figs for the same purposes. It is boiled for a hip bath to clean the womb, and it is an abortifacient. The root is juiced in the spring. This juice is taken as a drink with honey and water for the same purposes, as well as to expel phlegm. The fruit is good (both rubbed on and applied) for parasitical skin diseases and leprosy. The fruit is juiced and sipped up with boiled wheat to draw out milk [breastfeeding]. It is also called bryony, ophiostaphylon, chelidonion, melothron, psilothron, archezostis, agrostis, or cedrostis.

4-185. AMPELOS MELAINA

SUGGESTED: Vitis-nigra [Fuchs], Clematis sylvestris latifolia [Bauhin], Clematis vitalba [Linnaeus], Viburnum gallorum, Vitis nigra — Wild Clematis, Traveller’s Joy, Biting Clematis, Hedge Vine

POISONOUS

Vitis nigra has leaves and stalks like cissus [2-210] or even more like those of smilax. These are bigger, and this too takes hold of the trees with its tendrils. The fruit is clustered, green at first, but it grows black when ripe. The root is black outside, but within the colour of box root. The new stalks are eaten as vegetables. They are urinary, expel the menstrual flow, and reduce the spleen. They are good for epilepsy, vertigo and paralysis. The root has the same properties as the white bryony, and is suitable for the same uses yet it is less effective. The leaves (smeared on with wine) are good for the necks of
labouring beasts that are ulcerated, and they are applied similarly for dislocations [veterinary]. It is also called black bryony, the chironian vine, or bucranium; the Romans call it oblamentia, some, batanuta, or betisalca, the Dacians, priadela, some, pegrina, and the Africans, lauothern.

4-186. PTERIS

SUGGESTED: Filix mas [Fuchs], Filix non ramosa dentata [Bauhin], Dryopteris filix-mas [in Sprague], Polypodium filix-mas [Linnaeus], Aspidium filix-mas, Polystichum filix-mas, Lastrea filix-mas, Polypodium dryopteris — Male Polypody, Male Fern, Shield Fern

see 4-189

Pteris has leaves without stalks, flowers or seed out of one stem, the height of about a foot, cut-in and spread out wide like a wing, with a somewhat strong smell. It has a root that lies shallow, black, somewhat long, with many shoots, somewhat astringent to the taste. It grows in rocky hilly places. Four teaspoonfuls of the root of this is taken with honey and water to draw out broadworms. It works better if one gives it with forty grains of scammony or black hellebore. It is necessary for those who take it to eat garlic first. For the splenetic it is given to restore them to their former state. A decoction of the root (taken as a drink with goose grease and applied as well) is good for those hurt with a fistula [ulcer]. The proof is this: where there is much seed and much fern enclosing it, there the fern vanishes. It is also called blechnon, polyrrhizon, pterion, pterineon, dasyclonon, or anasphoron; the Magi call it surculum Mercurii; the Romans, filix fanaria, some, laculla, or filix, and the Egyptians call it the blood of an ass.
4-187. THELUPTERIS

SUGGESTED: Thelypteris [Pliny], Felix, Felix foemina [Fuchs], Pteris aquilina [Linnaeus], Pteridium aquilinum [in Sprague] — Buckler Fern, Brake Fern, Bracken, Eagle Fern, Female Fern

Thelypteris has leaves like those above, only not single-stemmed, but with many higher abnormal growths. The roots are underneath — long, thwarting, numerous, yellowish-black, and some also red. These are taken with honey as linctus [syrup] to expel broadworms. Three teaspoons of a decoction (taken as a drink with wine) expels roundworms. Given to women they cause barrenness [birth control], and if any conceives she aborts [abortifacient]. Dried, they are applied to ulcers that are moist and hard to cure, and they heal the necks of yoked beasts. The newly put out leaves of it are used as vegetables, and eaten boiled they soften the bowels. It is also called nymphaea pteris, and the Romans call it lingua cervina.

4-188. POLUPODION


Polypodium grows on mossy rocks and on the wild stocks of oaks; the height of twenty centimetres, like fern, somewhat rough, cut-in, but not divided as thinly. The hairy root lies underneath, with two curled locks like a polypus, the thickness of a little finger; but scraped it is green within, sharp, and with a somewhat sweet taste, and it is purging. To purge it is given boiled together with a hen, fish, beets or mallows. Dried, powdered, and sprinkled into honey and water, it expels phlegm and bile; and the root (pounded into small pieces and applied) is good for cleaning, and for cracks between the fingers. It is also called scolopendron, pteris, or polyrrhizon, and the Romans call it filicula licitalis.
4-189. DRUOPTERIS

SUGGESTED: Dryopteris filix-mas, Polypodium filix-mas, Aspidium filix-mas, Polystichum filix-mas, Lastrea filix-mas, Polypodium dryopteris — Male Polypody, Male Fern, Shield Fern, Buckler Fern

Dryopteris grows on the mossy parts of old oaks like fern, but there are fewer incisions. It has rough roots enfolded by plaiting — astringent to the taste, inclining to sweetness. This is applied (pounded into small pieces with its roots) to make hair fall off. You must wipe away the first application after it has moistened the skin, and lay on fresh. It is also called pterion, or nymphaea pteris.

4-190. KNIKOS

SUGGESTED: Cartamus, Crocus hortensis [Fuchs], Carthamus officinarum, Cnicus sativus [Bauhin], Carthamus tinctorius [Linnaeus] — Safflower, Saffron Thistle [Mabberley]

Cnicus has somewhat long leaves, cut-in, sharp and prickly, and stalks a foot long on which are heads the size of an olive; the flower like saffron [yellow threads], the seed is white, reddish, somewhat long, and angular. This flower they use for sauce with meats [vegetable]. The seed is bruised and juiced with honey water (or the broth of a hen) to purge the intestines. It is bad for the stomach. Marzipan is made from it for softening the intestines — the liquid of it mixed with almonds, saltpetre [potassium nitrate], aniseed [3-65] and boiled honey. You must divide them in four parts about the size of a caryā [1-178] and take two or three of them before supper. You must prepare it as follows: combine one pint jar of white cnicus, three cups of almonds (roasted and blanched), one pint of aniseed [3-65], a teaspoon of the foam of saltpetre [potassium nitrate], and the flesh of thirty dried figs. The juice of the seed thickens milk and makes it more laxative.
4-191. LINOZOSTIS

**SUGGESTED:** *Mercurialis mas* [Fuchs],
*Mercurialis annua* [Linnaeus] — Annual Mercury

*lino* — to smear; *zoster* — shingles

LINOZOSTIS has leaves like basil, similar to those of *helxine* [4-39, 4-86] but smaller, and little branches with two joints and many thick wings. The seed of the female grows in abundant clusters. The male has branches that are small and round, as though it were, two little stones lying together. The whole shrub is twenty centimetres long or more, and both types (used as vegetables and eaten) induce movement of the bowels. Boiled in water (and the water taken as a drink) they expel bile and watery stuff. It is thought that the leaves of the female (pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink, as well as applied to the genitals after the menstrual flow cleansing) causes the conception of a female child, and that if the leaves of the male are used in the same way, it comes to pass that a male child is born. It is also called argyros, aritrillis, or chrysitis; the Egyptians call it aphlopho, the Romans, herba Mercurialis mascula, or testiculata, the Africans, asumes; and it is also called parthenium, or herbula Mercurii.

4-192. KUNOKRAMBE

**SUGGESTED:** *Cynocrambe*, *Mercurialis sylvestris mas*, *Cynocrambe mas* [Fuchs], *Mercurialis perennis* [Linnaeus]
— Dog’s Mercury [Mabberley]

[other usage] *Thelygonum cynocrambe* — Dog’s Cabbage

CYNIA (or cynocrambe) sends out small tender stems two feet high, somewhat white, with whitish leaves at distances, like *mercuria annua* [4-191] or *cissus*. The seed lying by the leaves is little and round. Both the stalk and the leaves (taken as a decoction or as vegetables) are able to move the bowels. The water from their boiling expels bile and watery stuff. It is also called the wild male linozostis; the Africans call it harmas, and some, asumeslabon.
**4-193. ELIOTROPION MEGA**

SUGGESTED: *Heliotropium europaeum* — Heliotrope, Turnsole, Cherry Pie

The great heliotropium is named from the leaves turning around towards the setting of the sun. It has leaves like basil but rougher, darker, and bigger; and (as it were) three or four or five shoots from the root, and on these many wings. On the tops are white flowers inclining to a purple, winding around like the tail of a scorpion. The root is thin and of no use. Boiled with water and taken as a drink as much as a handful of this expels phlegm and bile through the bowels. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine and also smeared on) is good for those touched by scorpions. It is hanged around one to cause barrenness. And they say that a decoction of four grains of the seed (taken as a drink with wine one hour before the time of the fit) cures quartains; and three, tertians [recurrent paroxysmic fevers]. The seed is smeared on to dry up protruding warts, hanging warts, warty abnormal growths, and pustules appearing at night. The leaves are usefully smeared on for gout, dislocations, and children that have siriassis [sunstroke]; pounded into small pieces and applied, they induce the movement of the menstrual flow, and are abortifacient. From the form of the flowers some have called it scorpiuron, heliotropos, dialion, heliopun, scorpioctonon, sesamon sylvestre, or scorpi cauda.

**4-194. ELIOTROPION MIKRON**

SUGGESTED: *Heliotropium amplexicaule* — Blue Heliotrope
* Heliotropium ciliatum — White Heliotrope

The little heliotropium grows in marshy places and near lakes, with leaves like that mentioned above, only rounder; with round seed hanging like hanging warts. A decoction of the herb and seed (taken as a drink with saltpetre [potassium nitrate], hyssop [3-30], nasturtium [2-185], and water) is able to drive out broadworms and roundworms. Smear on with salt it takes away hanging warts.
4-195. SKORPIOIDES

SUGGESTED: Myosotis scorpioides, Myosotis palustris
— Scorpion Grass, Water Forget-me-not
Scorpiurus vermiculata — Common Caterpillar

see 2-214

Scorpioides is a little herb with a few leaves like the tails of a scorpion. Smeared on they help those bitten by scorpions considerably.

END OF BOOK FOUR
BOOK FIVE: VINES & WINES

Wе have given an account, most loving Areius, in the four books written before, of spices, oils, ointments, and of trees and their fruits and gums; and furthermore of living creatures, of honey, milk and fats, and of those called corn and vegetables, and a full discussion about roots, herbs, juices and seeds. In this, the last of the whole work, we will discuss wines and metallic things, beginning with the tract concerning the vine.

5-1. AMPELOS OINOPHOROS

SUGGESTED: Vitis vinifera — Grape Vine

Tе leaves and tendrils of the wine-bearing vine (pounded into small pieces and applied with polenta) lessen headaches, and the inflammation and burning of the stomach. The leaves do the same (applied by themselves) as they are cooling and astringent. Furthermore, the juice of them (taken as a drink) helps dysentery, bloodspitters, gastritis, and women that lust [anaphrodisiac]. The tendrils (steeped in water and taken as a drink) do the same things. The resin from it is like gum thickening around the stumps, and taken as a drink with wine it draws out stones [urinary, kidney] [calculi]. Rubbed on, it heals lichen [papular skin disease], parasitical skin diseases, and leprosy but you must first rub the place with saltpetre [potassium nitrate]. The liquid that sweats out from a burning green branch (smeared on with oil) removes hair, and rubbed on it takes off warts. The ashes of the branches, husks and seeds after the grapes are pressed (smeared on with vinegar and applied around the perineum), heal venereal warts and glandular fever. Applied with rosaceum [1-53], rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] and vinegar it is good for dislocations, viper bites, and inflammation of the spleen.
5-2. AMPELOS AGRIA

SUGGESTED: Ampelodesma tenax — Vine-tie, Diss
Vitis labrusca — Wild Vine or Fox Grape

Two types of wild vine are found. The grape of one sort does not ripen, but at its flowering time it brings forth shoots or buds. The other brings to ripeness a grape that is small-grained, black and astringent. The leaves, tendrils and stalks have properties similar to the cultivated vine.

5-3. STAPHULE

SUGGESTED: Vitis vinifera — Raisins — Grapes — Grape Vine

Every grape which is newly gathered disturbs the intestines and puffs up the stomach, but those which have hanged for some time share only a little of these qualities because much of the liquid has dried up. It is good for the stomach, restores the appetite, and is fit for those who are weak. Taken out of their own rubbish [Pliny mentions grapes stored in pressed-out grape skins, often with wine] out of ceramic pots, they are pleasing to the mouth, good for the stomach, and astringent to the intestines. They hurt the bladder and head, but they are good for bloodspitters. Those put into must [pulp from grapes] are similar. Those from sapa [syruped new wine] or passum [raisin wine] are worse for the stomach. They are also kept in rainwater, having first been dried in the sun. These are a little pleasantly like wine, yet are effective for thirst, those in a burning heat, and long-lasting fevers. The dregs from them is stored and applied with salt for inflammation, hard lumps, and swelling of the breasts. A decoction of these discards (given as a suppository) helps dysentery, the abdominal cavity, and womens flows [menstrual flows]. It is taken for hip bathing and warm packs. The seeds from them are astringent and good for the stomach. Dried, pounded into small pieces, and sprinkled on instead of polenta, they are good for dysentery, and the abdominal cavity, and those who have a queasy stomach.
Vitis vinifera
after FAGUET — 1888
Vitis labrusca
from ENGLER-PRANTL — 1897
5-4. STAPHIS

SUGGESTED: Vitis vinifera — Dried Grapes and Raisins
— Grape Vine

The white uva passae are astringent and their flesh (eaten) is good for the throat, coughs, kidneys and bladder, as well as for dysentery (either eaten alone with the seeds or mixed with meal of millet, meal of barley and an egg, then fried with honey and taken). It is good either by itself or chewed with pepper to draw phlegm out of the head. Applied with meal of beans and cumin it soothes inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney]. Pounded into small pieces without the seeds and applied with rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] it heals ἐρυκτίς [pustule which appears only at night], carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours], favus [contagious skin disease], rotten ulcers around the joints and gangrenes. It is good applied with the juice of panax [opopanax 3-55] for gout. Applied to loose nails it soon draws them off.

5-5. OINANTHE

SUGGESTED: Ampelodesma tenax — Vine-tie, Diss
Vitis labrusca — Grapes from the Wild Vine

Oenanthe is Water Dropwort or Water Hemlock — poisonous

The fruit of the wild vine when it flowers is called oenanthe. After they have first gathered it and dried it on a sheet in the shade it must be put into a ceramic jar. The best is from Syria, Cilicia and Phoenicia. It is astringent; as a result a decoction (taken as a drink) is good for the stomach and urine, for stopping the intestines, and the spitting of blood. Dried and smeared on, it is effective for a queasy sour stomach. It is used both green and dry (with vinegar and rosaceum [1-53]) as an inhalant for headaches. Pounded into small pieces with honey, saffron, rosaceum [1-53] and myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], it is a poultice for bleeding wounds (keeping them from inflaming), as well as new ulcers in the eye and in the mouth, and gangrenous ulceration on the genitals. It is mixed with suppositories for repressing blood. For discharges of the eyes and a burning stomach it is smeared on with flour of polenta and wine. Burnt in a
ceramic jar with kindled coals it is good to add to eye medicines. With honey it heals hangnails, pterygium [membrane on eye], and broken bleeding gums.

5-6. OMPHACION

Vitis vinifera — Juice from Unripe Grapes — Grape Vine

Omphacium is the juice from unripe Thasian or Aminaean grapes. Having pressed out the juice before the hottest days come, you must keep it in a red brass jar in the sun (covered with a linen cloth) until it has thickened, always mixing that which congeals with the moist. Towards night take it in from the open air as the dews hinder the thickening. Choose that which is yellow, brittle, very astringent and biting to the tongue. Some boil the juice to thicken it. It is good with honey or passum [raisin wine] for the tonsils, the uvula, for mouth ulcers, moist flabby gums, and purulent ears; but with vinegar for fistulas, old ulcers, and gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks. It is given as a suppository for dysentery and women’s menstrual flows. It is also a sight-restorer. It is good for the roughness and disorders of the corners of the eyes. It is taken as a drink for recent bloodspitting and for bleeding from a rupture. You must use it diluted very well and only a little of it too, for it burns excessively.
WINES

5-7. Old Wines

Old wines hurt the nerves and the rest of the senses, yet they are pleasant to the taste. Therefore they are to be avoided by those who have any part weak within. For the use of it in health a little is taken without hurt, and that diluted in water. New wine is inflative, hard to digest, a cause of nightmares, and is urinary. That of a middle age avoids either of these evils, as a result it is to be chosen for the uses of both health and sickness.

5-8. The Colour of Wine

Further, white wine is thin, easily digested and good for the stomach. The dark wine is thick and hard to digest, heady and fattening. The claret has a middle colour and also a middle strength compared to either of these, yet the white should be chosen both in health and sickness. Furthermore they differ in respect of their qualities.

5-9. The Flavours of Wines and their Properties

For the sweet wine consists of thick particles and is hard to evaporate, puffing up the stomach very much and disturbing the intestines and the bowels like must [grape pulp], yet it inebriates less and is helpful for the bladder and kidneys. Sharp wine is more urinary and causes both headaches and drunkenness. Unripe wine is most suitable for digesting meats, and it stops the intestines and other discharges. That which is mild affects the sinewy parts less and it is less urinary. That made with seawater is bad for the stomach, causing thirst and hurting the strength; however it is good for the bowels, but unsuitable for those lately recovered from sickness. Passum [raisin wine] made from sun-dried grapes or those dried on the branches and pressed is called creticum, protropum, or pramnium, and that of boiled must [grape pulp] is called sirion, or hepsema. That which
is black (called melampsithion) is thick and very nourishing. The white is thinner and that in the middle has a middle strength. All are binding like pulses [leguminous seeds], and good against all poisons [antidote] which kill by ulcerating (taken as a drink with oil and vomited up again); also against meconium [4-65], pharmicum [?poison], toxicum [?dogbane], hemlock and milk curdled in the stomach, as well as against disorders of the bladder, and kidneys that are corroded and ulcerated. They are windy and bad for the stomach. Melampsithium is suitable for those who have flowing bowels. The white is more softening for the intestines than the other. That which contains gypsum is offensive to the strength, causes the pains in the head, and is burning and worthless for the bladder. It is better than the other against poisons. Wines that contain pitch (or rosin from pine) are warming and digestive, yet hurtful for bloodspitters. Those called aparachyta have sapa [syruped new wine] mixed with them, and fill the head causing drunkenness. They are difficult to evaporate and worthless for the stomach.

5-10. Wines from Different Countries

Of the wines of Italy (in which it seems to excel) one is called falernum, which is old and easily digested, binding the intestines like pulses, good for the stomach but bad for the bladder, and unsuitable for the dull-sighted or for much to be taken as a drink. The Albanian has thicker particles than the falernian and is sweetish, puffing up the stomach and soothing the intestines, not as good for the digestion, and hurting the strength less. When this is old it grows hard. The caecubum is sweet, with thicker particles than the Albanian, fattening and with a good colour, but bad for the digestion. The surrentinum is very hard; as a result it stops excessive discharges of the intestines and of the stomach, and it affects the head less because it has light particles, but when old it is good for the stomach and becomes more pleasant. The adrianum and the mamertianum grow in Sicily. Both have thick particles, are mildly astringent, grow old quickly, and affect the strength less because of their mildness. Praepianum (which is brought out of the places around Adria) has a sweet scent and is milder, but
if too much is taken as a drink it does not hide, but keeps
the drunkenness for a long time and brings sleep. Istricum
is like praepianum only more urinary. The chium is more
gentle than those previously mentioned — nourishing,
drinkable, making one less drunk, stopping excessive
discharges, and effective to add to eye medicines. The
Lesbian wine [from Lesbos] is easily digested, lighter than
the Chian wine [from Scios in the Aegean sea] and good
for the intestines. That which grows in Ephesus (called
phygelites) has the same properties as this, but that from
Asia (called messogites), from the mountain Tmolus,
causes headaches and hurts the strength. The coon and
dazomenian (because they have so much seawater) are
soon spoiled, inflative, disturb the intestines, and hurt
the strength.

5-11. The Effects of Wines

Generally, all unmixed and simple wine (hard by
nature) is warming, easily digested and good for the
stomach. It encourages the appetite, is nourishing,
induces sleep, and causes a good colour. Taken liberally
as a drink it helps [antidote] those who have taken
hemlock, coriander, pharmicum [?poison], ixia [3-103],
meconium [4-65], lithargyrum [5-102], smilax, aconitum
[4-77, 4-78] or mushrooms; as well as for snakebites and
the strikes of all that by striking or biting kill by cold or
overturn the stomach. It is effective for long-lasting
windiness, anxiety from hypochondrium [nervous gastric
disorder], distension and hiccups of the stomach, and
excessive discharges of the bowels and intestines. It is
good for sweating and those who faint from it, especially
the white, old, sweet-smelling wines. The old sweet
wines (applied with lana succida [underneath wool]) are
more useful for disorders of the bladder and kidneys, as
well as for wounds and inflammation. They are usefully
applied with hot cloths for malignancies and eating,
running ulcers. Those without seawater (hard and white)
are fitting for use in times of health. Of these the Italian
wines excel, such as falernum, surrentinum, caecubum,
signenan, many others from Campania, the praepian from
the Adriatic coast, and the Sicilian called mamertinum. Of
the Greek wines, there is the Chian [from Scios in the
Aegean sea], the Lesbian wine [from Lesbos], and the
phygelites from Ephesus. Thick black wines are bad for the stomach and inflative yet increase body weight. Those thinner and harder are good for the stomach and increase body weight less. Those that are very old and thin and white are more urinary, yet if taken as a drink too much they affect the strength. Wines of a middle age are best for drinking, such as those of seven years. The amount consumed must be gauged by the person's age, the time of the year, the customs of the drinker, and the quality of the wine. The best rule is not to be thirsty and to indulge moderately, for all drunkenness (especially that which is continual) is pernicious. For the strength, besieged daily (at last) yields, and too much drinking every day allows the entrance of sharp disorders. Taken moderately as a drink for a few days (especially after drinking water) it is acceptable. It alters the state of a man in a way, purging vapors that annoy the senses, and opening the internal organs secretly. Yet after drinking wine you must drink water, for it brings some help in avoiding illness owing to drunkenness.

5-12. OMPHAKITES OINOS

SUGGESTED: Lesbian Wine [from Lesbos]

The wine called omphacites is made properly in Lesbos. The grapes (not yet ripe in every part but tasting sour) are dried in the sun for three or four days until the clusters are wrinkled, and after pressing out the wine is placed in the sun in ceramic jars. It is astringent, good for the stomach, for lustful women [anaphrodisiac], those with pains in the small intestine, those with difficult digestion, and a squeamish stomach. It is sipped up to help plague symptoms. Such wines as these are used after many years, for otherwise they are not drinkable.

5-13. DEUTERIAS OINOS

SUGGESTED: Deuteria or Secondary Wine

Deuteria which some call potimon is made as follows: into the husks of the grapes out of which you have pressed two hundred and seventy gallons of wine, put in thirty nine gallons of water. Mix it, trample it, strain it out,
and boil it down to two thirds. To every four and a half litres of the liquid that is left add two pints of salt, and after winter pour it out into ceramic jars, but [do not] use it after a year, as it grows weak quickly. It is fit for those to whom we are unsure about giving wine and yet feel compelled to satisfy the desire of the sick, and for those who have recovered from a sickness that lasted long. A wine is made called adynamon [lack of vital powers], with the same strength as deuteria. Mix an equal measure of water and must [grape pulp], boil it gently over a soft fire until the water is used up, and after cooling it pour it out into a pitch glazed jar. Some mix an equal amount of sea water, rain water, honey and must, pour it out into another jar and set it in the sun for forty days. They use it for a year for the same purposes.

5-14. Wine of Wild Grapes

SUGGESTED: Cissus digitata — Wild Grape, Sorrel Vine
Vitis labrusca — Wild Grapes

The black wine from the wild grape is astringent. It is good for flowing intestines and the stomach and many other things that require astringency and contraction.

5-15. OINOS MELETITES

SUGGESTED: Old Wine with Honey

Vinum melitites is given in long-lasting fevers to those who have a weak stomach because it gently loosens the bowels, induces urine, and purges the stomach. It is good for arthritis, kidney disease, and those who have a weak head. It is useful for women to drink with water as it has a fragrant smell and is nourishing. It differs from mead [honey wine] because that is made from hard old wine and a little honey, but for melitites five gallons of hard wine is added to four and a half litres of honey and one winecup of salt. You must make it in a large jar so that it may have room to ferment lustily, sprinkling on the salt little by little until it is quite fermented, and when it stops, pour it out into other ceramic jars.
5-16. OINOMELI

SUGGESTED: Mulsum — Honeyed Wine, Mead

Mulsum is preferred which is made from old hard wine and good honey. Such as this creates less gas and is quickly fit to be used. Old mulsum is nutritive and the middle-aged is good for the bowels and diuretic. Taken after meat it hurts; taken as a drink beforehand it fills, but after that it encourages the appetite. It is usually made with nine gallons of honey mixed with eighteen gallons of wine. So that they may make it fit for use quickly, some boil the honey together with the wine and pour it into jars. For the sake of profit, some mix six pints of boiling must to one pint jar of honey, and after it has done boiling, pour it into other jars. It remains sweet.

5-17. MELIKRATON

SUGGESTED: Melicrate — Water Mead, Honey Water

Melicrate has the same strength as mead [honey wine]. We use it (boiled) for those in whom we wish to soften the bowels or cause vomiting, as well as for those that have taken a drink of poison [vomitory], giving it with oil. We use it (boiled) for those who have feeble pulses, the weak, coughers, pneumonia, and those who faint with sweating. That which is provided and put in jars for storage that they properly call hydromel [honey water] is of a middle age and similar to the second-pressed wine and adynamon [for the lack of vital powers] as it also restores the strength. As a result it is more suitable than second-pressed wine for those who have inflammation in some part. That which is older is not allowed for those who have inflammation and are constipated. It is suitable for those with a sore stomach, no appetite, or those who faint with sweating. It is made from two parts of old rainwater mixed with one of honey and placed in the sun. Others use fountain water, boil it down to one third and put it in jars. Honey water is also made from the honeycombs washed out with water and put in jars. When it is necessary to make it like this some also boil it. It is unsuitable for the sick because it has too much waxy stuff.
5-18. UDOR

SUGGESTED: Water

Water in general is difficult to analyse because of the individualities of places and their peculiar natures and the air and many other things. For the most part the best is pure and sincerely sweet, not having any other quality whatsoever, or staying in the digestive system very long, furthermore soon passing through without trouble, and not inflative nor spoiled.

5-19. UDOR THALASSION

SUGGESTED: Seawater

Water from the sea is hot, sharp, and bad for the stomach. It troubles the bowels, expelling phlegm. Applied with hot cloths when it is warm it extracts and dissolves. It is good for disorders of the nerves, and chilblains before ulceration. It is conveniently mixed with poultries of barley meal, and it is suitable for plasters and solutions for warm compresses. It is given lukewarm as a suppository for evacuations, and warm for griping. It is a wash for parasitic skin diseases, itches, lichen [skin disease with red pustules], nits, and breasts swollen with milk. Applied with hot cloths it dissolves all bruises, and is good for bites from poisonous creatures that cause trembling and quaking chills — especially from scorpions, harvest spiders and snakes. Moreover, it is good if anyone goes into a hot bath of it; such a bath is helpful for long-lasting disorders of the body and the strength. Inhaled as steam it eases dropsy, headaches, and hardness of hearing. Seawater put in jars alone and not mixed with drinkable water becomes unpoisonous, but some boil it beforehand and then put it in jars. It is given as a purge by itself (or with posca [hot drinks], wine or honey), and after the purging they give the broth of a hen or fish to alleviate the sharpness of the pangs of hunger.
5-20. THALASSOMELI

SUGGESTED: Seawater Sweetened with Honey

Thalassomeli is thought to purge very well. It is made from the same amount each of honey, rainwater and seawater, strained, and placed in the sun in a pitch-glazed jar in the burning heat of the hottest days. Some mix two parts of boiled seawater and one of honey and store it in a jar. This is more moderate and milder than seawater alone.

5-21. OXUS

SUGGESTED: Acetum — Vinegar

Acetum cools and is astringent. It is good for the stomach and to encourage an appetite. It staunches excessive bloody discharges, either taken as a drink or sat in as a bath. It is good boiled together with meat for discharges of the bowels. It is fit for bleeding wounds, and applied with unwashed wool or sponges keeps inflammation away. It represses the vulva and perineum that have fallen down, and broken bleeding gums. It is also good for gangrenous ulceration, erysipela [streptococcal skin infection], shingles [herpes], psoriasis, lichen [skin disease with red pustules], and pterygium [membrane on eye] mixed with some other medicine from those that are suitable. Continuously applied with hot cloths it stops eating ulcers and gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks. Applied with hot cloths and sulphur it helps gout, and rubbed on it takes away bruises. With rosaceum [1-53] and unwashed wool (or a sponge) it is good for burning fevers of the head. Inhaled as a steam it helps those with difficult hearing, or noises and hissings of the ears. Dropped in the ears it kills worms. It represses favus [contagious honeycombed skin disease] applied lukewarm with hot cloths or sponges. It soothes itching. For the bites of venomous creatures that chill, a warm pack of it is good; but a cold one for those that spit poison that burns. It is good against all poisons [vomitory] taken warm as a drink and spewed up again, especially against the drinking of meconium [4-65] or hemlock. It is given against bloodclotting, or milk.
curdling in the stomach, and with salt against mushrooms, ixia [3-103] and smilax. Sipped up, it expels leeches that were taken in a drink. It soothes an old cough but aggravates a new one. It is good sipped up warm for asthma. Gargled, it restrains discharges in the throat. It is good for a synanchic [abscessed] throat, for the middle ear that has fallen, and is rolled around the teeth (warm) for toothache.

5-22. OXUMELI

SUGGESTED: Oxymel, Vinegar Honey

Oxymel is made as follows. Take five half pints of vinegar, two pounds of sea salt, twenty pounds of honey and five pints of water, mix it all, boil it until it boils ten times, cool it, and pour it into another jar. It is thought that (taken) it expels thick fluids, and helps sciatica, arthritis and epilepsy. It is available for those bitten by the viper seps [poisonous lizard], and for those who have taken a drink of meconium [4-65] or ixia [3-103] [antidote]. It is a helpful gargle for synanchia [abscessed throat].

5-23. OXALME

SUGGESTED: Vinegar and Salt

Acetum salsum (applied with hot cloths) is good for gangrenous ulcers, rotten ulcers, dog bites and bites from venomous creatures. It stops discharges of blood from those who are castrated, poured warm into the wound straight after the surgeon has done. It helps a perineum that is fallen down, and it is given as a suppository for dysentery with gangrenous ulceration, but afterwards you must give an enema with milk. Sipped up and gargled it kills leeches, and cleans dandruff and running ulcers on the head.
5-24. THUMOXALME

SUGGESTED: Thymoxalme — Thyme Vinegar
Thymus vulgaris — Common Thyme

The ancients used thymoxalme for those with a weak stomach (mixing three or four cups with warm water) as well as for arthritis and those inflated with wind. It extracts thick black fluids, and it is made as follows. Take an acetabulum [vinegar cruet] of thyme pounded into small pieces, an equal amount of salt, and a little each of polenta, rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] and pulegium [3-36]; throw them into a jar, pour on them three pints of water and a quarter pint of vinegar, wrap it in a linen cloth, and set it in the open air.

5-25. SKILLETIKON OXUS

SUGGESTED: Scilla maritima, Ornithogalum maritima,
Urginea scilla, Urginea maritima — Medicinal Squill,
Sea Onion, Squill — Squill Vinegar

POISONOUS

Scillinum vinegar is made as follows. Clean the white squill and cut it in slices, then pierce them through with a thread so that the slices do not touch one another, and dry them in the shade for forty days. Then take one pound of it, put it into twelve pints of good vinegar, and leave it in the sun to steep for forty days, corking the jar carefully. After this remove the squill, press it out, and put it away. Strain the vinegar, pour it into a jar and preserve it. Some mix a pound of dried squill to five pints of vinegar. Some, immediately it is clean without being dried, put in an equal measure of vinegar and let it steep for six months. This is sharper. It is astringent and strengthening, good as a mouth rinse for loose, swelling gums, and for loose teeth, effectively curing rotten ulcers around the mouth and stinking breath. Sipped up, it strengthens the jaws and makes them hard, and it makes the voice loud and clear. Those with difficult digestion, epilepsy, vertigo, and depression take it. They also take it for gastritis and delirium, as well as for womb constriction, swollen spleen, and sciatica. It restores those who are extremely weak. It makes the body sound with a
good colour. It is a sight-restorer and it is effective dropped in the ears for the hard of hearing. In general it is good for all things except internal ulcers, headaches and disorders of the nerves. A little of it is given to those fasting (when they are beginning) to sip day by day, and a while after increase it to a winecupful but to some give two cups or more.

5-26. OINOS SKILLETIKOS

SUGGESTED: Scilla maritima, Ornithogalum maritima,
Urginea scillia, Urginea maritima — Medicinal Squill,
Sea Onion, Squill — Squill Wine

POISONOUS

Squill wine is made as follows. Cut apart the squill, as I have said [above], and dry it in the sun. Then cut one pound of it, and having sarced [scraped, chopped] it with a thin sarce [blade], wrap it in a thin linen cloth, put it into twenty pints of good new must [grape pulp] and let it steep for three months. After this pour out the wine into other jars, sealed carefully. One may also use the moist squill, cutting it in the shape of a navew [naphew, swede] and doubling the amount; but you must keep it in the sun forty days and let it be very old [before using it].

Squill wine is also made this way. Take three pounds of the cleaned, cut-apart squill, put into it an Italian nine gallons [six gallons and seven pints] of good must, and having corked it, leave it alone six months. Then strain it and put it in another jar and put it away. It is good for indigestion from spoiled meat, for those who vomit it up, and for those who have thick fluids in their bowels or stomach, as well as for the spleen, those who have cachexis [malnutrition], dropsy, jaundice, frequent painful urination, or griping; also those distressed with gaseousness, paralysis, long-lasting chills, vertigo, or convulsions. It expels the menstrual flow, and does not annoy the tendons at all. The older it is, the better. You must not use it in fevers, or for those who have an internal ulcer.
5-27. OINOS THALASSIKOS

SUGGESTED: Wine made with Seawater

Wines are made with seawater in various ways. Some add seawater after the grapes are gathered; others first place them in the sun and tread them, mixing in seawater; others make raisins from the grapes and steep them with seawater in casks. This wine becomes sweet. Those that are made with a harder taste are good against the signs of approaching acute fevers (if there is nothing better at hand), for bringing down the intestines, and for rotten spitters, hard bowels, and anyone affected in the head by Aminaean wines. Yet these are bad for the stomach and cause wind.
OTHER WINES

So that this history may be complete for those who love histories, we think it is not out of place to describe the making of many other sorts of wine, not because they are useful or suitable, but so that we may not omit anything. There are some of them that require less skill to make yet they have use, such as wines of quinces, pears and pods [carob tree — Ceratonia siliqua] and that which is made from myrtle berries.

5-28. OINOS KUDONITES

SUGGESTED: Cotonea malus, Cydonia [Fuchs], Mal a cotonea minora [Bauhin], Pyrus cydonia [Linnaeus], Cydonia oblonga, Cydonia vulgaris — Quince — Quince Wine

Cydonites wine is made as follows. Remove the seeds from the quinces, cut them up like a navew [naphew, swede] and put twelve pounds of them into nine gallons of must [grape pulp] for thirty days. Afterwards strain it and put it in jars. It is also made as follows: after beating and pressing out the quinces, mix them with twelve pints of quince juice and one pint jar of honey and put it in jars. It is astringent, good for the stomach, and suitable for dysentery, liver ailments, kidney disorders, and frequent painful urination. It is also called melites.

5-29. MELOMELI

SUGGESTED: Cotonea malus, Cydonia [Fuchs], Mal a cotonea minora [Bauhin], Pyrus cydonia [Linnaeus], Cydonia oblonga, Cydonia vulgaris — Quince — Quince in Honey

Melomelı is made as follows. The quinces (with their seeds removed) are put into a good amount of honey, so that they are covered. This becomes pleasant after a year like mead [honey wine]. It has the same uses as the confection above. It is also called cydonomelı.
5-30. UDROMELON

SUGGESTED: Cotonea malus, Cydonia [Fuchs],
Malacotonea minora [Bauhin], Pyrus cydonia [Linnaeus],
Cydonia oblonga, Cydonia vulgaris — Quince
— Quinces in Honey

Hydromelon is made as follows: nine gallons of melomeli of quinces [above] is mixed with eighteen of boiled water and placed in the sun in the hottest days. The properties of this are also the same [as the above].

5-31. OMPHACOMELITIS

SUGGESTED: Vitis vinifera — Grape Vine — Grapes & Honey

Omphacomelitis is made this way. Take unripe grapes not yet changing colour, place them in the sun for three days, and after having pressed them add to three parts of the juice one part of the best purified measurable honey, and keep it in the sun, having poured it into jars. It is repressive and cooling, and it is good for gastritis and the abdominal cavity. It can be used after [?] for a year.

5-32. OINOS APITES

SUGGESTED: Pyrus communis — Pear Wine

Pear wine is made the same way as that of quinces but do not let the pears stand until they are overripe. And wines of the pods [carob tree — Ceratonia siliqua], medlars and services [Amelanchier rotundifolia] are made the same way. They are all astringent, sourish, good for the stomach, and restrain discharges from within.

5-33. OINOS OINANTHINOS

SUGGESTED: Ampelodesma tenax — Vine-tie, Diss
Vitis labrusca — Wild Vine

Vinum oenanthinum [from vine shoots or blossoms] is made as follows. Take two pounds of the dried flowers of the wild vine’s new shoots, put it into nine gallons of must [grape pulp] for thirty days, then having
strained it put it in jars. It is good for weaknesses of the stomach, lack of appetite, for the abdominal cavity, and for dysentery.

5-34. OINOS ROITES

SUGGESTED: Roites — Rhoa — Punica granatum
— Pomegranate Wine

Pomegranate wine is made as follows. Take ripe Apyrenian pomegranates, and having pressed the juice out of the grains put it in jars; or, having boiled it to two thirds, put it in jars. It is good for discharges from within, for fevers accompanied with excessive discharges of the bowels, and for the stomach, as well as for binding the bowels, and it is urinary.

5-35. OINOS RODITES

SUGGESTED: Rosa canina, Rosa rugosa — Rodites — Rose Wine

Rodites is made as follows. Bind one pound of roses — that were dried and pounded — in a linen cloth and put it into eight pints of must [grape pulp]. After three months strain it, put it in other jars and put it away. It is good for those without fever, for digestion of the stomach and its disorders (taken as a drink after meat), as well as for moist bowels and dysentery. It is also made with the juice of roses and honey mixed together and this is called rhodomeli. It is good for roughness in the throat.

5-36. OINOS MURTITES

SUGGESTED: Myrtites — Myrtus communis — Myrtle Wine

Myrtleum is made as follows. Take black overripe myrtle berries, beat them, squeeze out the juice with a press and put it in a jar. Some also boil it away to two thirds; and some set the berries out in the sun first, then dry them and mix three half pints of water and an equal amount of old wine to two pints of them, pounded, and then they strain it out and put it in jars. It is excessively astringent, good for the stomach, and
effective for a flowing stomach and intestines, also for ulcers within, and excessive discharges, and it makes the hair on the head black [dye].

5-37. OINOS MURSINITES

SUGGESTED: Myrtus communis var romana — Broad-leaved Myrtle

Myrsinites is made as follows. Take the branches and leaves of the black myrtle with the myrtle berries, beat them, put ten pounds of this pounded myrtle into three gallons of must and boil it until two thirds remain, or half. Then strain it and put it in jars. This is good for running ulcers on the head, dandruff, and contagious rashes; as well as for gums, the tonsils, and pus-filled ears, and it also stops sweats.

5-38. OINOS SCHININOS

SUGGESTED: Schinus [Bedevian] — Mastic Tree, Pepper Tree
Schinus molle, Pistacia lentiscus, Bursera gumifera,
Sideroxylon mastichodendron — Herb Mastic

Schinus molle is now an American genus; Bursera gumifera is now a West Indian tree [Loudon].

Schininus wine is made the same way as myrtle wine [above].

5-39. OINOS TERMINTHINOS

SUGGESTED: Terminthinus — Pistacia terebinthus
— [Old English] Termenteyne — Turpentine Tree

Termininthos is made the same way as myrtle wine [above]. The branches of these are taken when they have fruit, and they have the same strength as myrtle wine [above] — astringent, good for the stomach, and suitable to use for discharges of the stomach, intestines, and bladder, and for bloody discharges. Applied with hot cloths they form a skin over running ulcers, and they repress discharges around the womb and perineum when sat in [a hip bath].
5-40. OINOS PHOINIKITES

SUGGESTED: Phoenix dactylifera — Date Palm Wine

Palmeum. Take common ripe dates and put them into a small cask bored through in the bottom and corked with a pitch-covered reed. Let the hole be covered with linen. To twenty pints of dates put in three gallons of water. If you would not have it too sweet pour in five gallons, and let it rest for ten days. On the eleventh day, take the linen cloth away from the reed, let out the thick sweet wine, and put it in jars. It is exceptionally sweet and worthless for the head, but good for discharges because it is astringent. It is fit for gastritis, the abdominal cavity and for bloodspitters. Some mix it with water, and they do this a third, fourth, and fifth time when that which is left grows sour.

5-41. OINOS KATORCHITES

SUGGESTED: Catorchites — Ficus carica — Wine made with Figs

Catorchites is made in Cyprus like the palmeum wine. It differs because instead of water, some put in an infusion of equal amounts of newly-pressed husks and stones of grapes. Dry, black, Chelidonian or Phoenician figs are added and steeped as in date wine [above]. After ten days the liquid is taken out and the same measure of the infusion of the husks and stones is poured on a second and third time. In the same way gradually the fourth and fifth infusion, which is sharp, is taken out: this they use for vinegar. This wine has thinner particles, and is inflative and bad for the stomach. It represses the appetite, is good for the intestines, and urinary. It extracts the menstrual flow, and makes milk abundant [breastfeeding]. It causes bad blood, and is a cause of elephantiasis, like zythum [soured barley water]. Some also put ten pints of salt or nine gallons of brine to fifty four gallons of this liquid, thinking it would be changed and good for the bowels; and some lay thyme and marathrum [3-81] in the bottom, then the dry figs, and they do this by turns until they have filled the jar. It is also called suchiten.
5-42. OINOS SUKÖZIORITES

SUGGESTED: Sycomorus antiquorum, Ficus sycomorus
— Sycamore Fig, Sycamore, Mulberry Fig — Sycamore Wine

Sycamine — old English for Mulberry

European Sycamore is Maple e.g. Acer campestre, the Field Maple or Hedge Maple.

Wine from sycamores is made the same way. It turns to sharp vinegar because it is not able to keep the sweetness of the liquid that flows from them.

5-43. OINOS RETINITES

SUGGESTED: Picea abies, Pinus mugo — Retinites
— Rosin from Spruce Firs, Pines — Rosin Wine

Rosin wine is made in many nations. It is abundant in Galatia because the grapes remain unripe because of the cold, and the wine grows sour if it is not mixed with Picea resina [spruce]. The rosin is pounded with the bark, and a quarter pint is mixed to nine gallons of wine; some strain it after it is boiled, taking away the rosin; others leave it alone. Growing old, these become sweet. They all cause headaches and vertigo, and yet are digestive and urinary. They are good for those with dripping mucus and coughs, for the abdominal cavity, dysentery, dropsy, and women's menstrual flows, and it is a syringe for deep ulcers. The black is more binding than the white.

5-44. STROBILITES

SUGGESTED: Pinus mugo — Pinecone Wine

Strobilites is made from new bruised pinecones steeped in must [grape pulp]. It has the same effects as resinatum [5-43]. Pinecones steeped in must and boiled are good taken copiously as a drink for pulmonary tuberculosis.
Pistacia terebinthus
after EICHHORN — 1913
Pinus larix

after FAGUET—1888
5-45. OINOS KEDRINOS

SUGGESTED: Cedar Wine, Juniper Wine, Cypress Wine, Bay Wine, Pine Wine, Fir Wine

Cedar, juniper, cypress, bay, pine or fir wines are made the same way. Separate the newly cut wood when it gives out fruit, lay it in a bath in the sun or near the fire so that it may sweat, and then mix one pound of this to four and a half litres of wine. Mix it and leave it alone for two months. Then put it in another jar, and having placed in the sun for a while, put it in smaller jars. We must fill up the jars of wines made like this, for if we do not they grow sour. Nevertheless these medicinal wines are unfit for the healthy. They are all warming, urinary, and somewhat astringent. That of bay is the most warming. A wine is also made from the fruit of the bigger cedars. Mix half a pound of bruised cedar berries to four and a half litres of must and keep it in the sun for four days, and after all this strain it and pour it into another jar.

5-46. OINOS ARKEUTHIDITES

SUGGESTED: Juniperus communis — Juniper Wine

Wine is also made from the berries of juniper trees, as well as from the fruit of the cedar, which has the same effects.

5-47. KEDRITES

SUGGESTED: Cedrus libani, Cedrus libanotica, Pinus cedrus, Abies cedrus, Larix cedrus — Cedar of Lebanon
Cedar deodara, Larix deodara, Pina deodara — Deodar,
Himalayan Cedar, Indian Cedar — Cedar Wine

Cedrites is made as follows. Wash the cedar rosin with sweet water, and place in each nine-litre container a winecupful apiece [of rosin], and then fill it with must [grape pulp]. This is also warming and reduces the intensity of symptoms. It is good for a cough without a fever, disorders of the chest and the sides, griping, ulcers in the stomach and the intestines, as well as for purulent
spitters, dropsy, and womb disorders. It is good for worms and shivering, it helps those bitten by snakes, and kills snakes, and dropped in the ears it heals their disorders.

5-48. OINOS PISSITES

SUGGESTED: Pissites — Pinus mugo — Pine — Pitch Wine

Vinum picatum is made of moist pitch and must [grape pulp]. First wash the pitch in seawater or brine until it turns white and the seawater runs clean, and then wash it in sweet water. To eight gallons of must add one or two ounces of pitch and let it stand. After it has boiled and is settled put it in jars. It is warming, digesting, cleansing, and purging — suitable to be used for disorders of the chest, bowels, liver, and spleen, as well as disorders of the womb if there is no fever. It is used for deep ulcers, and long-lasting discharges. It is good for coughs, slow digestion, gaseousness, asthmas, and dislocations (especially) applied with unwashed wool.

5-49. OINOS APSINTHITES

SUGGESTED: Artemisia absinthium, Absinthium vulgare — Old Woman, Wormwood — Absinthe

Absinthites is made in various ways. Some mix one pound of Pontic wormwood with forty eight pints [Italian amphoras] of water and boil it until a third is left. Afterwards they pour on it six pints of must [grape pulp] and half a pound of wormwood. Then having mixed them carefully they put it in a jar and strain it out when it is settled. Others put a pound of wormwood into nine gallons of must, beat it, and binding it in a thin linen cloth, leave it alone for two months. Others put three or four ounces of wormwood and two ounces each of Syrian nard [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10], cinnamon, cassia, flowers of juncus odoratus [4-52, 1-16], and Phoenicean dates into nine gallons of must, beat them in a mortar (afterwards corking it tightly) and leave it alone for two or three months. Then it is strained, placed in other jars and
stored. Others put fourteen ounces of Celtic nard [1-7] and forty ounces of wormwood, binding it in a linen cloth, into a metreta [? measure] of must, and after forty days store it in other jars.

Others put one pound of wormwood and two ounces of dry pine rosin into twenty pints of must, and after ten days they strain it and put it in jars. It is good for the stomach and urinary, good for slow digestion, the liverish, for kidney disorders and jaundice, for those who lack appetite, stomach complaints, long-lasting distension from hypochondria [nervous gastric disorder], gaseousness, roundworms, and for the restrained menstrual flow. It is good for drinking down with ixium [3-103], taken copiously as a drink and vomited up again.

5-50. OINOS USSOPITES

SUGGESTED: Hyssopus officinalis — Hyssop Wine

The best hyssop wine is that which is made from Cilician hyssop. It is made like absinthites [above]. Put one pound of bruised hyssop leaves (wrapped in a thin linen cloth) into nine gallons of must and also put in small stones so that the bundle subsides to the bottom. After forty days strain it and put it in another jar. It is good for disorders in the chest, side, and lungs, and for old coughs, and asthma. It is diuretic, good for griping, and the periodical chills of fevers, and it induces the menstrual flow.

5-51. OINOS CHAMAIDRUITES

SUGGESTED: Chamaedrys vera mas [Fuchs], Chamaedrys minor repens, Teucrium chamaedrys [Linnaeus]
— Common Germander, Ground Oak, Wall Germander — Germander Wine

Chamaedryites is made the same way as hyssop wine [above]. It is warming and settling, good for convulsions, jaundice, womb distensions, slowness to digest, and recent dropsy; but when old it is better.
5-52. OINOS STICHADITES

SUGGESTED: Stichas, Stichas arabica [Fuchs], Stoechas purpurea [Bauhin], Lavandula stoechas — French Lavender, Spanish Lavender — Lavender Wine

Stoechadites is made in same way as hyssop wine [above]. Put one pound of stoechados [lavender] into six gallons [of wine]. It dissolves thick fluids, gaseousness, pains of the side and the nerves, and extreme cold. It is effectively given with pyrethrum [3-86] and sagapenum [3-95] for epilepsy.

5-53. OXUS STICHADIKON

SUGGESTED: Stichas, Stichas arabica [Fuchs], Stoechas purpurea [Bauhin], Lavandula stoechas — French Lavender, Spanish Lavender

Stoechas vinegar is made for the same purposes as the wine [above]. The herb is steeped in the vinegar (as previously explained) and it is effective for the same things [as the wine].

5-54. OINOS KESRITES

SUGGESTED: Betonica [Fuchs], Betonica purpurea [Bauhin], Betonica officinalis [Linnaeus], Stachys officinalis [in Sprague], Stachys betonica — Betony, Woundwort, Bishop’s Wort, Hedge Nettle, Windflower

Wine is made from the cestrum they call psychotrophon. Take the herb when it is full of ripe seed together with its branches, put one pound into two gallons of wine, leave it alone for seven months, and then put it in another jar. It is good for many disorders within, as much as the plant itself. Generally all the additive wines receive the strength of the things added; therefore to those who understand them, it is easy to guess the strength of the wines. The use of wines is for the unfeverish. Vinegar made of this cestrum is useful for similar disorders.
5-55. OINOS TRAGORIGANITES

SUGGESTED: Satureia thymbra, Thymus tragoriganum, Thymus graveolens, Micromeria thymbra — Savory of Crete, Candian Savory — Tragoriganum Wine

Tragoriganites. Let down four teaspoonfuls of tragoriganum (bound in a linen cloth) into four pints of must [grape pulp] for three months and then jar it. It is good for gripping, convulsions, hernias, pains of the side, the movement of winds, and difficulty to digest.

5-56. OINOS BOUNITES

SUGGESTED: Napus-Bunias sativas [Fuchs Plate #98], Brassica campestris var rapa [Linnaeus], Barbarea praecox — Land Cress — Bunium Wine

Pound two teaspoonfuls of bunium, put it into two pints of must for three months, and then jar it. It is good for stomach disorders, and those tired from fighting in armour or much riding.

5-57. OINOS DIKTAMNITES


Steep four teaspoons of dittany in eight half pints of must for three months and then jar it. It is good for those with a squeamish stomach, and expels bodily wastes and the menstrual flow.
5-58. OINOS PRASITES

SUGGESTED: Marrubium [Fuchs, Brunfels], Marrubium album vulgare [Bauhin], Mentastro [Italian], Marrubium vulgare [Linnaeus] — Prasites — Common White Horehound

Having pounded the leaves of fully-grown prasium, take two quarts of it, and put them into nine gallons of must for three months, and then jar it. It is good for disorders of the chest, and whatever prasium is good for.

5-59. OINOS THUMITES

SUGGESTED: Thymus angustifolius, Thymus glaber — Thymites — Wild Thyme, Mother of Thyme — Thyme Wine

Bind one hundred ounces of pounded sifted thyme in a linen cloth, put it into nine gallons of must for three months, and then jar it. It is good for digestive difficulties, lack of appetite, dysentery, disorders of the nerves, and hypochondria [nervous gastric disorder]; for winter shiverings, and for poison from venomous creatures [bites] that chill and putrify.

5-60. OINOS THUMBIRITES

SUGGESTED: Satureia thymbra, Thymus tragorganum, Thymus graveolens, Micromeria thymbra — Savory of Crete, Candian Savory — Thymbra Wine

Thymbrites is made in the same way and is good for whatever thymites is.

5-61. OINOS ORIGANITES

SUGGESTED: Origanum heracleoticum [Loudon] — Winter-sweet Marjoram — Origanum Wine, Marjoram Wine

Origanites is made from Heracleotican origanum in the same way as thymites, and is good for the same things.
5-62. OINOS KALAMINTHITES, GLECHONITES, ABROTONITES

SUGGESTED: Calamintha tertium genus [Fuchs], Conyza media asteris [Bauhin], Inula dysenterica [Linnaeus], Pulicaria dysenterica [in Sprague] — Fleabane
Calamintha nepeta, Nepeta cataria [Linnaeus] — Catmint, Catnip
Calamintha officinalis, Melissa calamintha — Common Calamint
Pulegium [Fuchs], Pulegium foemina [Brunfels], Pulegium latifolium [Bauhin], Mentha pulegium [Linnaeus], Pulegium vulgare, Glechon [Latin] — Pennyroyal, Pudding Grass
Abrotonum foemina [Fuchs], Absinthium ponticum [Bauhin], Artemisia pontica [Linnaeus], Abrotanum mas [Linnaeus], Artemisia abrotanum, Abrotoninum — Southernwood

Wine from southernwood, glechium or calaminth is made like that of thyme. Because they are urinary they are good for stomach disorders, those who lack appetite, and jaundice.

5-63. OINOS KONUZITES

SUGGESTED: Conyza odorata, Pluchea odorata — Ovrabla
Conyza squarrosa — Great Fleabane

Conyza wine is made in the same way as those above and it is the most effective of all against poisons [antidote].

5-64. OINOS AROMATITES

Aromatic Wine

Vinum aromatites is made as follows. Pound two pints each of dates, aspalathus [1-19], calamus [1-17, 1-114] and Celtic nard [1-7] into small pieces, mix them with passum [raisin wine], and when the lumps are a good size put them into twelve pints of fermented must [grape pulp], then cork the jar and leave it alone for forty days. Then strain it and put it in jars. It is also made another way. Take eight teaspoonfuls of calamus [1-17, 1-114],
seven teaspoonfuls of phu [1-10], two teaspoonfuls of costus [1-15], six teaspoonfuls of Syrian nard [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10], eight teaspoonfuls of cassia, four teaspoonfuls of saffron, five teaspoonfuls of amomum [1-14], and four teaspoonfuls of asarabacca [1-9], pound them together until fine, bind them in a linen cloth, and put them into nine gallons of must. After the wine has been boiled put it in new jars. It is good for disorders of the chest, side, and lungs, as well as for painful urination, chills, and the restrained menstrual flow. It is good taken as a drink for those who travel in extreme cold, and those who produce thick fluids. It causes a good color, and is both sleep inducing and eases pain. It is suitable to use for suffering of the bladder and kidneys.

5-65. OINOS EK SMURNES, PEPEREOS, IRIDOS

Aromatic Wine

Aromatic wine for dripping fluids, coughs, indigestion, inflation, and mucus of the stomach is made as follows. Take two teaspoonfuls of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], one teaspoonful of white pepper, six teaspoonfuls of iris, and three teaspoonfuls of dill [3-67] (thoroughly pounded), bind these in a linen cloth and put them into six pints of wine. After the third day strain it, put it in jars in a stone pot, and give a winecupful of it to drink after waking, giving it unmixed.

5-66. OINOS NEKTARITES

SUGGESTED: Elenium, Inula, Enula campania [Fuchs], Helenium vulgare [Bauhin], Inula helenium [Linnaeus], Inula campana, Aster helenium, Aster officinalis — Nectarites — Common Inula, Horse Elder, Elecampane — Elecampane Wine

Nectarites is made from elecampane. Tie five ounces of dried elecampane root in a linen cloth, put it into six gallons of must, and after three months take it out. It is good for the stomach and chest, and expels urine. It is also called medica, symphytum, idaeum verbascum, orestion, or nectarion.
5-67. OINOS DIA NARDOU KAI MALABATHROU


Phu magnum, Valeriana maior, Phu verum [Fuchs] Valeriana hortensis [Bauhin], Valeriana phu [Linnaeus], Valeriana dioica — Phu, Cretan Spikenard, Garden Valerian

Wine from Syrian nard, Celtic nard [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10] and malabathrum [1-11] is made as follows. Take half a pound of each, put them into two gallons of must, and after two months strain it out. Give one winecupful of this to three of water. It is good for kidney disorders, liver ailments, dysuria, jaundice, poor colouring and gastritis. Some put one or two ounces of acorus [1-2] and three ounces of Celtic nard [1-7] into nine gallons of must.

5-68. OINOS ASARITES

SUGGESTED: Asarites — Asarum europaeum — Asarabacca Wine

Put three ounces of asarabacca into six pints of must, as above. It is diuretic, good for dropsy, jaundice, liver ailments, and sciatica.

5-69. OINOS AGRIAS NARDOU

SUGGESTED: Valeriana dioica — Marsh Valerian — Wine of Wild Nard

Put eight ounces of fresh root of wild nard (pounded into small pieces and sifted) into a four and a half litres of must, and leave it alone two months. It is effective for liver ailments, and frequent painful urination, as well as for an inflated stomach, and stomach disorders.
5-70. OINOS DAUKITES

SUGGESTED: *Pastinaca sativa*, *Pastinaca lucida*,
*Pastinaca dissecta* [Loudon] — Parsnip — Daucites
*Daucus carota* var *boissieri* — Parsnip, Wild Carrot

Put six teaspoons of well-pounded daucus root into
nine gallons of must [for several months], and then
pour it into another jar. It is good for hypochondria
[nervous gastric disorder] and disorders of the chest and
womb; it expels the menstrual flow, and induces
belching and urine. It is good for coughs, convulsions,
and hernias.

5-71. OINOS ELELISPHAKITES

SUGGESTED: *Salvia maior*, *Salvia minor* [Fuchs, Bauhin],
*Salvia officinalis* [Linnaeus] — Elelisphacites — Sage

Elelisphacum wine is made the same way. Put eight
ounces of the herb into nine gallons of must in a
ceramic jar. It is good for disorders of the kidneys,
bladder and sides, as well as for bloodspitters, coughs,
hernias, convulsions, bruises, and impeded menstrual
flow.

5-72. OINOS PANAKITES

SUGGESTED: *Heracleum panaces* — Panacites
— Fig-leaved Cow Parsnip
*Heracleum gummiferum*, *Heracleum pubescens*,
*Heracleum pyrenaicum* — Downy Cow Parsnip

Put one ounce of panax [opopanax, 3-55] into four and a
half litres of must [for several months], and then
pour it into another jar. It is good for convulsions,
hernias, bruises, and orthopnoea [form of asthma]; it
reduces the thickness of the spleen, and is good for
gripping, sciatica, and slow digestion. It expels the
menstrual flow, and is good for dropsy, and for those
bitten by venomous creatures.
5-73. OINOS AKORITES

SUGGESTED: Acorum officinarum, Gladiolus luteus [Fuchs, Brunfels], Acorus adulterinus [Bauhin], Iris pseudacorus [Linnaeus] — Acorites — Yellow Flag, Water Flag

Acorus and lycoris [?] wines are made in the same way [as those above] — steep eighty ounces of each of them in six gallons [of must] for three months, and then store it in another jar. They are effective for the side and chest, and for inducing urine.

5-74. OINOS SELENITES

SUGGESTED: Apium, Apium hortense [Fuchs], Eleoselinum, Apium palustre [Brunfels], Apium graveolens [Linnaeus], Apium celeri, Celari graveolens — Selenites — Marsh Celery, WildCelery, Celery, Marsh Parsley, Smallage

Bind up nine ounces of new, sifted, ripe selinum seed in a linen cloth, put it similarly into nine gallons of must [for several months]. It causes an appetite, and is good for stomach disorders, and frequent painful urination, and it also makes the breath sweet.

5-75. OINOS MARATHRITES KAI ANETHINOS

SUGGESTED: Wines of Marathrum [3-81], Dill and Parsley

Wines of marathrum, dill and parsley are made in the same way, and are good for the same things.

5-76. OINOS ALOS ANTHINOS

SUGGESTED: Wine with Salt

Wine is also made [by adding] ground-up salt. It is more purging than that made with seawater. It troubles the throat, kidneys, bladder and stomach. Therefore it is useful neither for health nor for sickness.
5-77. OINOS PHTHORIOS ENIBRUON

Abortion Wine

POISONOUS

A wine is made that destroys embryos, for among the vines planted there is planted *veratrum* [4-150, 4-151], wild cucumber or scammony, from which the grapes take the strength; and the wine made from [the grapes growing near] them becomes destructive. Eight cups mixed with water is given to women fasting, having first vomited.

5-78. OINOS THUMELAITES

SUGGESTED: *Thymelaea hirsuta*, *Daphne gnidium*
— *Thymelites* — *Gnidium*, Spurge Flax, Flax-leaved Daphne

Trow thirty teaspoons of the branches of *thymelaea* (together with its fruit) into two gallons of must. Boil it, seething it gently, until only one and a third gallons are left, then strain it and bottle it. It purges watery matter and reduces the spleen.

5-79. OINOS CHAMAILAITES

SUGGESTED: *Chamelaea* [Pliny], *Cneorum tricoccon*
— *Chamailaites* — Dwarf Olive

A after the shrub flowers, beat and sift twelve teaspoons with the leaves and throw them into two thirds of a gallon of must. After two months pour it into another jar. It is good for dropsy, liver disorders, weariness, and women who are constipated after childbirth.

5-80. OINOS CHAMAIPITUINOS

SUGGESTED: *Chamaepitys lutea vulgaris* [Bauhin], *Teucrium chamaepitys* [Linnaeus], *Ajuga chamaepitys* [in Sprague] — *Chamaipitunios* — Ground Pine, Yellow Bugle

C hamaepityininum is made in the same way, and is good for the same things as it is diuretic.
5-81. OINOS MANDRAGORITES

SUGGESTED: Mandragora mas [Fuchs], Mandragora fructu rotundo [Bauhin], Mandragora officinarum [Linnaeus], Atropa mandragora — Mandragorites — Common Mandrake, Devil's Apple — Mandrake Wine

NARCOTIC, POISONOUS

Cut the bark of the roots into pieces, pierce half a pound of them through with a thread, and put them into nine gallons of must for three months. Afterwards store it in another jar. A weak dose is a quarter pint. It is taken as a drink with double the amount of pāsūm [raisin wine] added to it. They say that half a pint of it, mixed with six pints [of raisin wine] and taken as a drink, brings one into a heavy, deep sleep. And that one winecupful (taken as a drink with a pint of wine) kills. The moderate use of it takes away the sense of pain, and thickens outflows of body fluids, and either inhaled or given as a enema it does the same.

5-82. OINOS ELLEBORITES

SUGGESTED: Elleborum nigrum [Fuchs], Helleborus viridis [Linnaeus], Helleborus officinalis, Helleborus niger, Veratrum nigrum — Elleborites — Black Hellebore, Christmas Rose — Hellebore Wine

POISONOUS

Throw twelve teaspoons of finely pounded black hellebore (tied in a clean linen cloth) into two thirds of a gallon of must, diluted with seawater, and when it has boiled pour it into another jar. Or throw fourteen or fifteen ounces of black hellebore (having bruised it thoroughly) into two thirds of a gallon of must without seawater, then strain it, and after some days use it. Give one winecupful of this to drink with water after bathing for loosening the bowels, and to those who wish to vomit after supper. Or bind twenty teaspoons of veratrum, twelve ounces of juncus [4-52, 1-16], and thirteen ounces of Syrian spīca [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10] (all sifted) in a linen cloth, and put them into seven pints of wine from Coon for forty days. After straining it give three quarters of a pint to drink. Or else steep six pounds of white hellebore
for forty days in six pints of boiled seawater, and having strained it, use it. Or steep twelve teaspoons of hellebore and four teaspoons of saltpetre in six pints of must for fifteen days, then strain it and use it after six months. This also causes infants to abort [abortifacient].

Or else take nine gallons of must made from raisins dried in the sun, throw twenty teaspoons of gypsum into the must and leave it alone for two days. Then add thirty ounces of black hellebore (tied in a knot) thirty ounces of calamus [1-17, 1-114], thirty ounces of juncus odoratus [4-52, 1-16], one and a half-pints of juniper berries, and an ounce each of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and saffron, having bound them in a linen cloth. Hang them in the wine for forty days, then strain it, mix it with water, and give two or three winecupfuls to drink. It purges women after childbirth and abortions, is an abortifacient, and is available for womb strangulation.

5-83. SKAMMONITES

SUGGESTED: Convolvulus scammonia, Convolvulus syriacus — Scammonites — Scammony Wine

The root of scammony is dug up at the time of harvest, then pounded finely and bound in a linen cloth. Throw fifteen teaspoons of it into six pints of must for thirty days. It purges the bowels, expelling bile and phlegm.
The best cadmia is the Cyprian called botryites, which is thick and not very heavy, but rather inclining to lightness, with the outside in clusters, coloured like ashes, but ashy and rusty within when broken. The next best is an azure [blue] colour on the outside and whiter within with veins like an onyx stone. These are dug out of old mines. There is another type called placodes with veins (or stripes) like girdles, which is why they called it zonitis. There is another type called ostracitis, slender and mostly black, with an earthy or baked clay outside; but the white cadmia is useless. Botryitis and onychitis are useful for eye medicines, and the rest for plasters and dry medicines that are able to make a new skin. For these things the Cyprian is the best to use. That which is brought out of Macedonia, Thrace or Spain is useless. It is binding — filling up sores, and cleaning their foulness. It stops discharges of the pores, and dries, draws to a scab, and represses abnormal growths of the flesh, and creates a new skin on malignant ulcers.

Cadmia also comes from brass made red-hot in a furnace, from the soot sticking to the sides and top of the furnaces. Sticks of iron of a great size (called acestides by the metalworkers) are joined together at the top so that the particles that are carried up from the brass may be attached and settle there. Adhering together they grow into a clump, and sometimes one kind of it, sometimes two or all are made. It is also made from a burned stone called purites [pyrites] dug out of a hill that lies over Solis. And in the same mound are found (as it were) some veins of chalcitis, misy, sory, melanteria, coeruleus, chrysocolla, calcanthus and diphryges. Some say that cadmia is found in metals growing in stones, but they are deceived by the stones having a great resemblance, as in the case of a stone found at Cumae that has no strength. They are recognised because they are lighter than cadmia, and chewed, they are not mild to the taste but offend the teeth as if stones were being chewed. Cadmia remains
chewable as it has a yielding nature. It is also discerned as follows. Cadmia (pounded into small pieces, made into a paste with vinegar and dried in the sun) comes together, but that from stone does not allow this. Also the stone, broken and put into fire leaps, and the smoke that comes from it is like the fire; the cadmiā remains quiet and yields smoke that is a yellowish brassy colour surrounding various other colours. Furthermore the stone, burnt and cooled again, is altered in colour and lighter. The cadmiā alters in no respect unless you burn it for many days. It is also made in the furnaces for silver — paler and lighter — but less effective. They burn the previously mentioned cadmiā, covering it in coals until it becomes transparent and casts out flaming sparks as plates of iron do, then it must be quenched in Aminaean wine. That which is for scabies [itchy parasitical disease] medicines, must be quenched in vinegar. Some beat finely again that which was burnt, mix it with wine, and burn it again in an unfired clay jar until it is made to look like pumice. Then, beating it small again and mixing it with wine, they burn it a third time until it is formed perfectly into ashes without any roughness, and they use this instead of spodium [calcinated powder]. Being pounded with water in a mortar, the water then poured away until no filth remains on it washes it; then it is made into balls and put in jars.

5-85. POMPHOLUX

SUGGESTED: Zinc Oxide — Pompholyx

Pompholyx differs from spodium [calcinated powder] specifically, as it has not a general difference. For the spodos is somewhat black and for the most part heavier as it is full of lumps, hairs and earth, because it is the scrapings and shavings from the floors and hearths in the brass refiners' shops. Pompholyx is fat, white and altogether very light, so that it can fly into the air. There are two kinds of this; one is the colour of the air and somewhat fat. The other is very white and the most light. Pompholyx becomes white during the working and finishing of the brass when the brass refiners sprinkle on crumbled cadmiā [5-84] thickly, wanting to have it better; for the smoke that is carried up from this is very white.
and is turned into pompholyx. *Pompholyx* is not only made from working brass and from its substance, but also from *cadmia* intentionally blown with the bellows to manufacture it. It is made as follows. In a house with a ceiling and roof, a chimney is built and near it towards the loft, a suitable window. It is open at the parts above. The wall of the house next to the chimney is drilled through with a small hole into the furnace for holding the bellows. It has also a proper door made for the workman to go in and come out. Joined to this room is another room, in which the bellows and the bellows blower work. Then coals are put into the furnace and kindled, afterwards the workman standing by sprinkles on *cadmia*, pounded into small pieces, from overhead. The servant that is below also does the same and puts on more coals, until all the *cadmia* [5-84] that was applied is used up. Thus burnt the thin light part is carried into the upper room and sticks to the walls and to the roof. The substance of those particles (carried up at first) is indeed like bubbles standing on water, but upon increasing it is like wool fleeces. The heavier particles fall underfoot and are spread about, some into the furnace and some to the floor of the house. This is thought to be worse than the thin particles, because it is earthy and full of filth from gathering it. Some think that the previously mentioned *spodos* is only made this way. It is thought that the Cyprian (which, worked into a paste with vinegar, has the smell of brass) is the best. The colour is pitchy, and furthermore it is like dirt to the taste. When pure it boils if it is put on a burning coal, becoming an airy colour. We must carefully observe the signs previously mentioned, for it is counterfeited with bulls’ glue, or lambs’ lungs, with lungs of the sea [jellyfish], or with burnt green figs and some other similar things. These are easily perceived for none of the previously mentioned tests work on them.

*Pompholyx* is commonly washed as follows. Having bound it (either dry or made into a paste with water) in a moderately thin clean linen cloth put it into a basin containing rain water, and plunge it about in there carrying the knot this way and that way so that the slimy matter and the stuff which is good can run out, but all the refuse will remain in the cloth. Then allow it to settle, strain out the water with the ashes, and pour on other water again. Roll it about, and then pour it out and repeat.
this procedure, both straining and pouring it out until no sandy matter subsides. Finally strain out the water, dry the ashes, and put them in jars.

Some dry it as much as possible, squeeze it in their hands with water to a honeyish consistency, and strain it through a linen cloth spread over the jar that is to receive it. The mixture is not too stiff so that it may easily pass through. They then pour water abundantly on the linen cloth to disturb the ashes, then with a spoon they take up the strained frothy stuff swimming on top which they store in a new ceramic jar. Gently straining that which has settled, they pour it into another jar, while the sandy matter is left at the bottom. Again, allowing the stony substance to subside, they strain it into another clean jar and they do this often until the ashes become clean and without sand.

Others wet it as it is, a whole piece in the water, little by little, thinking that the previously mentioned sand and stony matter would fall by its own weight to the bottom of the jar and that the filaments, specks and similar things would be lifted on top by their lightness. Then separating the ashes which are in the middle and throwing them into a mortar, they wash them like cadmia [5-84]. It is also washed with Chian [from Scios in the Aegean sea] wine diluted with seawater as previously mentioned, and this is more astringent than that washed with water. Pompholyx is astringent, cooling, filling, purging, and somewhat drying. Spodium [calcinated powder] should be roasted after first being carefully and finely pounded. Then sprinkle it with water, make lozenges with it and put them in a new ceramic jar. Place this on a small, gentle coal fire and turn the little balls continuously until they become red and dry. It should be mentioned that spodium [calcinated powder] is also made out of gold and silver, and furthermore also from lead; that from lead is the best, then that from copper.

5-86. ANTISPODA

SUGGESTED: Ashes used instead of Spodium [5-85]

Since spodium is often not available and antispodia are very good to use, it is necessary both to show what they are, which of them are of equal strength, and how
they should be taken. Take therefore myrtle [1-155, 4-146] leaves with the flowers and unripe myrtle berries, put them into an unfired clay jar, and having sealed the cover and pierced it through with many holes, put it into a potter’s furnace. When the jar is well baked, put [the myrtle] into another unfired jar, and when this second jar is thoroughly baked, take it out, wash it and use it. In the same way take a branch of an olive, but let it be from the wild; but if not, from the cultivated olive with the flowers; and if not this, quinces cut in pieces and the pith taken out; or [oak] galls, linen rags, unripe white mulberries dried beforehand in the sun, lontisk [1-90], terminthos [1-91] shoots or buds, the tender leaves of bramble, or the filaments of box, or that which is called false cypress together with its flowers. Some prepare branches of the fig tree first dried in the sun, but others use bulls’ glue; some prepare rough unwashed wool, moistening it with pitch or honey. All the previously mentioned ashes are useful in that they may serve instead of spodium [calcinated powder].

5-87. CHALKOS KEKUMENOS

SUGGESTED: Burnt Brass

Burnt brass is good if it is red, and when rubbed looks like cinnabar [red or crystalline mercuric sulphide]. The black burnt brass is burnt more than necessary. It is made from the nails of broken ships laid together in an unfired clay pot (sulphur first scattered underneath) with the same amount of salt, and layers applied one over the other by turn. The pot is corked and smeared with potter’s clay, then put into a furnace until it has baked thoroughly. Instead of sulphur and salt, some sprinkle about allom [5-123]. Without using either sulphur or salt some place the nails together into the pot and burn them for many days; some use sulphur alone. These nails must have the soot wiped from them. Others rub the nails with alumen [5-123] in small pieces together with sulphur and vinegar, and burn it in an unfired clay pot. Some sprinkle them with vinegar in a brass pot, then burn them. After the nails are burnt this way, they repeat the procedure three times, then they put the residue in jars. That which is burnt in Memphis is the best, then that from Cyprus. It
is suitable as an astringent, to dry, relieve, repress, attract, clean, form a skin over ulcers, wear off things growing in the eyes, consume the overgrown flesh of a healing wound, and stop gangrenous ulcers. It will also induce vomiting, a decoction taken as a drink with honey water, licked with honey, or smeared on. It is washed like cadmia [5-84], the water changed four times a day until no froth stands on top. The dregs (washed the same way) have the same property but are somewhat weaker.

5-88. CHALKOU ANTHOS

SUGGESTED: Flowers of Brass

The flowers of brass, which some of the ancients called pseigma [ramentum — shavings] are best if they are very brittle and very red when crushed finely; and like millet in size — small, heavy and mildly glittering — and besides, not containing any dust of brass with which it is counterfeited. The powder spreading out when crushed by the teeth allows one to discern it. It is made as follows. When the brass that is melted in metallic furnaces runs through the colanders of the adjoining pipes into the receptacles, those who supervise take away the scum, and pour on the purest water intending to cool it. The previously mentioned flower of brass is 'spit out' (as it were) as a result of this sudden thickening and hardening. This is therapeutic for the bowels, represses abnormal growths, and wears off those things that darken the sight of the eyes as it is excessively biting. If forty grains are given it extracts thick fluids. It consumes abnormal growths of flesh in the nostrils, and with wine it represses pustules on the perineum. White flowers of brass are blown into the ears through a pipe for deafness that has lasted a long time. It is beaten finely and applied with honey to repress the tonsils and uvula.

5-89. LEPIS

SUGGESTED: Brass Scales

Squama is also called helitis and is made from Cyprian brass nails. It is thick and good; but that made from white brass is thin and weak and we refuse it, preferring
that which is thick and shiny and turns rusty when vinegar is sprinkled on it. It is contractive and reduces the intensity of symptoms of noma [grazer disease, eats away muscle, tissue and bones], repressing putrification and forming new skins. A decoction (taken as a drink with honey and water) expels fluids. Some work it into a paste with meal and give it as a catapōtium [pill]. It is also mixed with medicines for the eyes as it dries eyelids that are rough, removing rheum [excessive fluids].

It is washed as follows: clean half a pound of dry brass scales [flakes], put them into a mortar with clear water, stir them up and down carefully by hand until the scum sinks down, and throw away the remainder. Having poured out the water, pour in one wine cup of rain water, and with the palm of the hand rub it hard in the mortar (as if you were straining it), and when it begins to send out viscousness, little by little pour on water (as much as six cups) beating it strongly. Take the squama with your hand against the side of the mortar, press it hard, and having pressed it take that which has run out into a red brass box, for this is the flower of squama. It is very potent and very effective for eye medicines. The rest has no strength. Yet, washing that which remains in the same way, work it until it shows no glueyness. Having covered it with a linen cloth, you must let it stand still for two days. Then pour out the water that stands on top, dry the remains and put it in a box. Some wash it like cadmia [5-84] and put it in jars.

5-90. LEPIS STOMOMATOS

UNKNOWN: stoma is a little mouth

Scales [flakes] of stomoma have the same strength as scales [flakes] of brass, and their washing and storage are the same; but in purging the bowels they are less effective than that of brass.

5-91. IOS XUSTOS

SUGGESTED: Verdigris — Brass Oxide

Aerugo rasilis [verdigris — brass oxide] is prepared as follows. Pour the sharpest vinegar into a cask or
some similar jar and place over it a brass jar. It is good if the hollow faces downward — if not, let it be flat. It must be clean and leave no space for air. After ten days take off the cover and scrape off the aërgo [verdigris — brass oxide] that has grown on it. Or, having made a plate of the brass itself hang it in the jar so as not to touch the vinegar, and after the same number of days scrape it off. Or, hide one piece or plate or more among the husks of grapes (not pressed recently but turning sour) inverted the same way. It may also be made from filings of brass, or the plates between which leaves of gold are held when pounded out if one sprinkles them with vinegar, then turns them three or four times until they are rusty all over. They say that this rust is obtained in the Cyprian mines in two ways; flourishing on some stones containing brass, and secondly dropping out of a certain cavern in the scorching weather on the hottest days. The former is only a little quantity and very good, but that from the cavern, though it flows out in abundance and has a good colour, is worthless because it is mixed with stony matter.

It is counterfeited by the addition of many other things, especially with the following. Some mix it with pumice stone, some with marble, and others with calcanthum [limestone]. You can discern the pumice stone and marble by wetting the thumb of the left hand and rubbing some part of the rust with the other, because the rust in it spreads out while the particles of pumice stone and marble remain undissolved. At last it turns white after long rubbing and with the addition of the moisture. Also decide by crushing it with your teeth, for the unmixed breaks down smooth and not rough. The addition of calcanthum [limestone] is discerned by fire. If you sprinkle the rust thus counterfeited on a plate or ceramic jar and put either of these in warm ashes or on coals, that made with calcanthum [limestone] is changed and grows red because it usually has such a colour when it is burnt.
There are two types of rust called **scolecia**; for the one is a mineral and the other is made as follows. Pour a quarter pint of white sharp vinegar into a mortar made from Cyprian brass, and with a pestle made of the same material beat it until it is viscous. Then add one teaspoon each of ground allom [5-123] and transparent mineral salt or sea salt (as white and strong as possible) and if not, the same amount of saltpetre [potassium nitrate]. Then beat them together in the sun in the extreme heat of the hottest days until the mixture becomes rusty in colour but gluey in consistency. Then make it into little worms like rhodianda [? stamens of roses] and put it in jars. It is made effectively and with a good colour if one part of vinegar and two parts of old urine are used and processed as previously mentioned.

Some mix that which is useless with aerugo rasilis [5-91], form it into a shape with gum and sell it. This is to be refused as worthless. A type of rust is also a made by the goldsmiths with a Cyprian brass mortar and pestle and a child’s urine, with which they solder gold. The previously mentioned rusts are commonly similar to burnt brass. They are stronger in effect. It should be mentioned that the dug-up or mined **scolecia** [rust] is the best, next to that is the scraped or smooth, and then the manufactured. This last is more biting and astringent but that from the goldsmiths is similar to the scraped or smooth. All rust is suitable as an astringent, to warm, to wear off and relieve scars in the eyes, to draw tears, stop gangrenous ulcers, keep wounds from inflammation, and form a skin over ulcers with oil and wax. Boiled with honey they purge callos [pus under a hard skin] and foul ulcers. Taken with amoniacum [3-98] the same way as eye salves or suppositories, they remove fistulas and their callos. They are good for abnormal growths, and protuberances of the gums; rubbed on with honey they greatly lessen [swollen] eyelids. After rubbing you must bathe with a sponge and warm water. Taken with terminthos [1-91] rosin, brass or saltpetre [potassium nitrate] they take away leprosy.
Rust is burnt as follows. Break it into very small pieces, put it in a ceramic platter, set it over burning coals and stir it around until it changes and looks a somewhat ashy colour, then cool it, put it in jars and use it. Some burn it in an unfired clay jar, as previously described, but burnt like this it will not change altogether into the same colour.

5-93. IOS SIDEROU

SUGGESTED: Iron Rust

CAN CAUSE BLOOD INFECTIONS ON OPEN CUTS

Iron rust is astringent, and applied it stops women's excessive discharges [menstrual flow]. A decoction (taken as a drink) causes inconception [birth control], and rubbed on with vinegar it heals rashes such as measles. It is suitable to use for whitlows, pterygium [membrane on eye], scabbed eyelids, and venereal warts, and it strengthens the gums. Rubbed on it helps gout, and thickens loss of hair [alopecia]. Iron made burning hot then quenched in water or wine, and the liquid (taken as a drink) is good for the abdominal cavity, dysentery, spleen, cholera, and diarrhoea.

5-94. SKORIA SIDEROU

SUGGESTED: Iron Slag

Scoria [slag] of iron is suitable for as many things as rust from iron but to a lower degree. Taken as a drink with vinegar and honey [antidote] it helps aconitum [4-77, 4-78].

5-95. MOLUBDOS PEPLUMENOS

SUGGESTED: Washed Lead — Molybdenite — Selenite of Lead

TOXIC

Washed lead is prepared as follows. Place water into a lead mortar and beat it with a lead pestle until the water becomes black and muddy. Then strain it
through a linen cloth, pouring on more water, so that all that which is dissolved may be strained. Repeat the procedure until it seems that you have enough, then letting that which is washed settle, pour out that water and pour in other water, as in the case of cadmia [5-84], and wash it until no blackness remains on it. Then make tablets from it and put it in jars. Some sprinkle water onto clean lead, beat it in a stone mortar with a stone pestle or by hand, pouring on water little by little underhand. When that which has turned black has been allowed to settle they pour it out and form it into tablets immediately. For that which is rubbed longer becomes like cerussa [white lead ore]. Some put a little plumbago [5-100] into the lead dust saying that lead washed this way is better.

It is able to cool, and is an astringent to close the pores, fill up sores and wounds, and deter fluids that gather in the eyes, and fleshy abnormal growths of ulcers. It is also a blood stauncher, and is good used with rosaceum [1-53] for ulcers on the perineum, venereal warts, and haemorrhoids. It is also used for sores that will not heal, and in general it treats the same things as spodium [calcinated powder] without raising a scab. Unmixed lead is rubbed on to help the strike of a sea scorpion [2-14] or sea dragon [2-15].

5-96. MOLUBDOS KEKAUMENOS

SUGGESTED: Burnt Lead

TOXIC

Lead is burnt as follows. Take plates of lead (as thin as possible), put them into a new pot and sprinkle sulphur on them, and place layers of lead plates and sulphur until you have filled the pot. Then start a fire underneath. When the lead is kindled, stir it with an iron rod until it is perfectly turned into ashes and has nothing leadlike in it. Then take it out (having closed your nostrils, for the vapour is harmful), throw this dust of lead and sulphur into a pot, and burn it. Some throw the plates into an unfired clay jar, put it into a furnace or over coals (sealing the cover with soft clay and giving it a little breathing place [hole]), and burn it. Some sprinkle cerussa [white lead ore] or barley on it instead of sulphur. Some
place the plates in without any admixture, use a sharp fire, and stir it around lustily with an iron rod until it turns to ashes. Burning it like this is difficult, and burned too much it takes on the colour of lithargyrum [5-102]. The first method pleases me. We must wash it as we do cadmia [5-84] and put it in jars. It has the same uses that the washed lead has but is far stronger.

5-97. SKORIA MOLUBDOU

SUGGESTED: Lead Slag

TOXIC

The best lead slag [scoria] looks like cerussa [white lead ore], thick and hard to break with no trace of lead in it, yellowish in colour and glistening like glass. It is good for the same things as burnt lead but is more astringent. It is washed in a mortar, with water poured on and that which remains on top is a yellowish colour when poured out. This is done often until the scoria [slag] is used up. Then after allowing it to settle we pour out the water and make it into tablets.

5-98. MOLUBDOEIDES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Lead Stone

TOXIC

Lead stone has the same properties as scoria [slag] and is washed in the same way.

5-99. STIMMI

SUGGESTED: Stibium — Trisulphide of Antimony, Black Antimony

The best stibium is the brightest — shining, crusty when broken, with no earthiness or foulness, and quickly broken. It is able to close the pores, and is astringent and cooling, repressing fleshy abnormal growths, forming new skins on ulcers, and cleaning filth and ulcers in the eyes. It stops discharges of blood that come from the meninx [brain and spinal cord]. Generally
its properties are like burnt lead. In particular it will not let burns form a scab rubbed on with new grease, and it forms skin over sores grown to scabs if some wax and a little cerussa [white lead ore] is mixed with it. It is roasted — wrapped around with dough and hidden in coals until the dough has turned to a coal. When taken out it is quenched with the milk of a woman that bears a male child or with old wine. It is further burnt: applied to coals and blown until it flames, for if it is burnt more it melts like lead. It is washed like cadmia [5-84] and brass, but some wash it like lead scoria [slag]. Some have called this stibi, platyophthalmon, larrason, gynoecion, or chalcedonium.

5-100. MOLUBDAINA

SUGGESTED: Silver Salts and Gold Salts
Plumbago — Molybdos [Greek] — Lead — in this manuscript
Molybdomenite — Selenite of Lead

TOXIC.

Old English — Plumbago is native or mineralised carbon. Molybdenum is a metallic element — a silvery metal — symbol Mo. Molybdenite is disulphide of Molybdenum.

The best plumbago looks like frothy silver — yellow, somewhat glittering, and a tawny yellow when pounded into small pieces. Boiled with oil it becomes like liver in colour. That which is an airy or lead colour is worthless. It is made from silver and gold, and there is some found which is dug out of the earth about Sebastia and Corycum. The best of this is neither like scoria [slag], nor stony, but yellow and glittering. It has properties like lithargyrum [5-102] and [slag] of lead, and is washed and burnt the same way. It is most effectively mixed with gentle plasters called lipara, and is effective with plasters that are not corrosive — promoting the growth of flesh in a wound or sore, and forming new skin. It is not suitable for those plasters that close open cuts and clean.
5-101. SKORIA ARGUROU

SUGGESTED: Silver Slag

Scoria [slag] of silver is called helcysma or encauma. It has the same strength as plumbago [5-100]; as a result it is mixed with black plasters, and those for forming new skin, as it is extractive [draws out] and astringent.

5-102. LITHARGUROS

SUGGESTED: Lithargyrum, Litharge — Monoxide of Lead
Monoxide of Silver and Monoxide of Molybdenum

TOXIC

Some spuma argenti or froth of silver is made from sand called molibditis [molybdenite — disulphide of molybdenum] blown in a furnace until perfectly fired. Some is made from silver and some from lead. The Attican is best, next to this is the Spanish, after these that from Dicaearchia in Campania and from Sicily, for much of it is made in these various places from lead plates that are fired. The best is a yellow glittering sort called chrysitis; that from Sicily is called argyritis [silver], and that from silver is called calabritis. It is astringent and softening, filling up hollownesses, repressing abnormal growths of flesh, and forming new skins; as well as being cooling, and closing the pores. You should burn it as follows. Divide it into pieces the size of carya [1-178], place them on burning coals, and blow on them until thoroughly fired. Then wipe away the filth that has formed on it and put it in jars. Some quench it three times with vinegar or wine then burn it again, and having done these things, put it in jars. It is washed like cadmia [5-84].

It is made white as follows. Take as much as an Athenian choenix [two pints] of that which is called argyritis [silver] (and if not, then one of the others) broken into pieces the size of beans, and throw it into a new ceramic jar. Pour on water and throw in two pints of white wheat as well. Take a handful of barley, bind it in a thin clean linen cloth, hang it from the handle of the ceramic jar, and boil it until the barley is broken. Then pour it all out into a clean broad-mouthed plate, separate the wheat, and throw it away. Pour on water to wash the
sediment, rubbing it strongly at the same time with your hands. Then take it out, dry it, and beat it in a Thebaean mortar, pouring on warm water until it has dissolved. Straining out the water, pound it again for a whole day, and in the evening pour on hot water then leave it alone. In the morning strain out that water, pour in more, and repeat this procedure three times a day. Do this for seven days. Then mix to a pound of lithargyrum five teaspoonfuls of mineral salt, pour on warm water and beat it three times a day, straining out the old water and mixing in new water each time. Even if it turns white pour on warm water until it contains no saltiness. Dry it in a very hot sun (first throwing away the liquid) then put it in jars.

Alternatively, take one pound of argyritis [silver], beat it into small pieces carefully, and mix in three times as much mineral salt, also pounded into small pieces. Put it into a new ceramic jar, and add water until it is covered. Stir it every day, morning and evening, pouring in in more water as needed, but pouring out none of the original water. Do this for thirty days for if it is not stirred it becomes as hard as a shell. Afterwards (having poured out the salt water) gently beat the sediment finely in a Thebaean mortar. Put it into a ceramic jar, pour in water, and stir it diligently with your hands, pouring out the first water and pouring on more until it has no saltiness. Then pour out the white lithargyrum into another jar, make lozenges with it, and keep them in a lead box.

Some break the sediment into pieces the size of beans, place them into the raw intestines of a swine, and boil it in water until the intestines have dissolved. Then they take it out, beat it with the same amount of salt, and wash it as previously described. Some beat one pound of salt and the same amount of lithargyrum in the sun with water, (continuously replacing the water) until it becomes white. Or, alternatively, take as much lithargyrum as you want, wrap it in white wool, place it in a new ceramic jar with water and one handful of clean new beans, and boil them. When the beans are broken and the wool has turned black, take out the lithargyrum, wrap it in other wool, and boil it a second time, adding a winecupful of water and the same amount of beans, and repeat the procedure until the wool absorbs no more colour. After this place it into a mortar, mixing one pound of mineral salt to eighty Athenian teaspoons of lithargyrum, and beat
it finely. Then after a while add forty seven teaspoonfuls of the very whitest saltpetre washed with water, and beat it again until the sediment is sufficiently white. Then pour it from a height into a broad-mouthed ceramic jar, add a quantity of water, let it settle, and strain it. Repeat the procedure until the water that runs over becomes very clear and sweet, not salty. Finally, put it into a new ceramic platter (all the liquid having been gently strained out), set it in the sun forty days during the hottest days, and having dried it, use it. Lithargyrum that has been washed seems to be good to put in eye medicines, as well as for foul scars, wrinkled faces and those full of spots.

5-103. PSIMUTHIOS

SUGGESTED: Cerussa — White Lead

TOXIC

Cerussa is made as follows. Pour the sharpest vinegar into a broad-mouthed jar or ceramic urn, and fasten a lead plate to the mouth of the jar with a little reed mat placed underneath. On the top of it put covers so that the vinegar cannot evaporate before it is dissolved, and falls down distilled. Strain out the pure liquid on top. Pour the viscous stuff out into a jar and dry it in the sun. Then it must be ground in a hand mill, or finely pounded some other way and sarced [scraped]. Repeat this pounding and scraping three or four times. That which is sarced [scraped] first is the best, to be used in eye medicines, and the next best follows next, and so on. Some use a bullrush mat, fastening it towards the middle of the jar so that it touches the vinegar. Then they cork the mouth of it, seal it all up, and leave it alone. After some days they take off the cover to look in, and when it is all dissolved they repeat the procedures previously described. To form it into lozenges, it must be kneaded with sharp vinegar, shaped, and dried in the sun. The things mentioned here must be done in the summer for then it becomes white and effective.

It is also made in the winter, the ceramic pots set over furnaces, baths, or chimneys. The warmth is carried from above, the same as the sun. That which is made in Rhodes, Corinth or in Lacedaemonia is considered the best. The next is that which comes from Puteoli. It is
roasted as follows: place a new Ostracean jar (especially an Athenian) over light burning coals, sprinkle on cerussa [white lead] pounded into small pieces, and stir it continuously. When it is ashy in colour take it out, cool it, and use it. If you want to burn it put the pounded small pieces into a hollow platter set it over live coals, and stir it with a stick of ferula until it is similar in colour to sandarac [5-122] then take it out and use it. If cerussa is washed the same way as cadmia [5-84] some call this sacyx. Mixed with stiff ointments, plasters called lipara, and with lozenges [tablets, but not to take internally] it is cooling, pore-closing, softening, filling, reduces the intensity of symptoms; and furthermore gently represses abnormal growths, and forms new skins; it is among those things which taken internally kill.

5-104. CHRUSOKOLLA

SUGGESTED: Chrysocolla

This was a name for Borax or Malachite and means Gold Solder.

TOXIC

Chrysocolla from Armenia is the best — considerably resembling leeks in colour; that from Macedonia is the second, then the Cyprian. The pure should be chosen, but that which is full of earth and stones must be refused. It is washed as follows: pound it, put it into a mortar, pour on water, and rub it strongly with the palm of your hand against the mortar. Allow it to settle, strain it, pour on other water, rub it again, and do this repeatedly until it is pure and unadulterated. Then dry it in the sun and put it in jars and use it. If you want to burn it, do it as follows. Pound as much of it as you need, put it in a platter, set it over light coals, and repeat the procedure previously explained about burning. Chrysocolla is able to wear off scars, and repress fleshy abnormal growths, and it is cleansing, astringent, warming, gently corrosive and a little biting. It is one of the medicines that cause vomiting and are strong enough to kill.
5-105. ARMENION

SUGGESTED: Armenian Stone — blue Copper Carbonate

Armenium must be chosen which is smooth, an azure [blue] colour, very even, without stones, and very brittle. It does the same things as chrysocolla [above], only it is not as strong. It is also increases hairs on the eyelids.

5-106. KUANOS

SUGGESTED: Cyanochroite — blue hydrous Sulphate of Copper and Potassium

Cyanus, formed from brass minerals, is found in Cyprus. The largest quantity is made from sand at the shore that is found near some hollow places of the sea, like burrows. This is also the best. That which has a full colour must be chosen. It is burnt like chalcitis [calcium carbonate] and washed like cadmia [5-84]. It has the ability to repress, is a little corrosive, forms scabs, and is ulcerating.

5-107. INDIKON

SUGGESTED: Indigofera tinctoria, Indigofera indica, Indigofera linifolia, Indigofera viscosa — Indigo Plant, Dyer’s Indigo Plant

Indicum forms of its own accord because it seems to be the froth of Indian reeds. The other forms during the dyeing when the purple flowers collect on the dye vats. The workmen take them off and dry them. The best is azure [blue], juicy and smooth. It is gently astringent, breaks inflammation and oedema, and purges and represses ulcers.

5-108. OCHRA

SUGGESTED: Ochre

Ochre must be chosen which is light and yellow, with a rich colour, unstony, and brittle. That from
Athens is like this. We must burn and wash it like cadmia [5-84]. It is an astringent for putrefying sores, dissolves inflammation and small swellings, represses abnormal growths of flesh, fills up sores and wounds (used with wax ointments), and diminishes calluses.

5-109. KINNAEBARI

SUGGESTED: red crystalline Mercuric Sulphide — Cinnabar

Some think cinnabar is the same as that which is called ammium, but are deceived in this. Ammium is made in Spain from a certain stone mixed with Arguritidic sand, and otherwise it is unknown. In the furnace it changes into a very lively and flaming colour. It has among metals a choking smell, and therefore the workmen there put bladders around their faces that they may see but not inhale the vapour. The painters use this for the sumptuous adornings of walls.

Cinnabar (which we speak of) is brought from Africa, and sold for so much and is so scarce that it is with difficulty enough for the painters for variety in their lines. It is also a heavy or deep colour, as a result some thought it was the blood of dragons. Cinnabar has the same properties as haematite, good for eye medicines and even more effectively, for it is more astringent and blood staunching. Taken with wax ointments it heals burns and pustules that break out.

5-110. UDRAGUROS

SUGGESTED: Hydrargyrum — Argentum vivum
— Mercury — Quicksilver

TOXIC

Hydrargyrum is made from ammion, which is also incorrectly called cinnabar [above]. They place an iron spoon containing ammion in a ceramic pot, cover the cup daubing it all around with clay, then make a fire underneath with coals. The soot that sticks to the pot is scraped off and cooled and becomes hydrargyrum. It is also found in places where silver is smelted, gathered together in drops on the roofs. Some say that hydrargyrum
is found by itself in the mines. It is kept in glass, lead, tin or silver jars for it eats through all other matter and runs out. It is destructive. Taken as a drink it eats through the internal organs by its weight. This is helped if a lot of milk is taken as a drink, or wine with wormwood [3-26], a decoction of smallage, seeds of *Salvia horminum*, origanum, or hyssop [3-30] with wine. (Gold dust, that is, the smallest scraping, is a miraculous help for hydrargyrum poisoning).

5-111. MILTOS SINOPIKE

SUGGESTED: Red Ochre from Sinope

The best rubrica Sinopica is thick and heavy, with a bright colour, without stones, and all one colour, spreading out much when dissolved. It is gathered in Cappadocia from certain hollows. It is purified, carried to the city Sinope (from which it has its name) and sold. It is drying and adhesive; as a result it is mixed with wound plasters and drying astringent tablets. Taken in an egg or as a suppository it stops the intestines. It is also given for liver disorders.

5-112. TEKTONIKE

SUGGESTED: Red Ochre

Tectonic [red ochre] is inferior in every respect to the Sinopica. The Egyptian and Carthaginian are the best — without stones and brittle. It is also found in Spain towards the West. Ochre is burnt and turns into red ochre.

5-113. LEMNIA GE

SUGGESTED: Lemnian Earth

Lemnian earth is brought from the Island Lemnos out of a certain hollow cavern in a marshy place. It is gathered from there and mixed with goats’ blood, and the men there make it into tablets, seal it with the figure of a goat and call it the seal of a goat. Taken as a drink
with wine it is a very powerful antidote against deadly poisons, and taken beforehand it forces one to vomit up poisons. It is good against strikes and bites from venomous or poisonous beasts. It is mixed with antidotes. Some use it for purifications, and it is also good for dysentery.

5-114. CHALKANTHON

SUGGESTED: Calcanthum — Limestone

There is a single type of calcanthum formed by moisture into a solid. It has three different forms. The moisture that strained by dripping into certain caves is formed into a solid from which those who work the Cypnan metals call stillatitium. Petesius calls it pinarium, and some call it stalacticon [coalesced, boiled, thin, long like a spear]. Some runs secretly in hollows, and afterwards is transported into ditches and thickens, and this is called pecton.

The third sort is called coctile and is made in Spain. It has the following method of manufacture, but is useless and the weakest. They dilute it in boiling water, and then pour it out into receptacles to let it stand. After some days this is thickened and divides into many cubic forms hanging together like grape bunches. The best is azure coloured [blue], heavy, compact and transparent, such as the stillatitium that is also called lanceatum. The next best is concretitium. Coctile is thought to be the fittest for dyeing and making colours black, but experience shows that it is the weakest for medicinal use. It is astringent — two teaspoonfuls are swallowed or licked with honey to warm, form scabs, and to kill broadworms. It causes vomiting and helps those who have eaten mushrooms, taken as a drink with water. Diluted with water and dropped into the nostrils through wool it purges the head. It is burnt, as we will show [below] in calcitis.
5-115. CHALKITIS

SUGGESTED: Calcite — Anhydrous Carbonate of Lime, Calcium Carbonate

Calcītis is preferred which looks like brass, brittle, without stones, and is not old, and furthermore with somewhat long glittering veins. It is astringent, warming and scab forming, purging away filth around the eye corners and the eyes. It is one of those things that are mildly astringent. It is good (with the juice of a leek) for erysipela [streptococcal skin infection], herpes [viral skin infection], and discharges of blood from the womb and nostrils. The powder of it is good for repressing abnormal growths on the gums, and gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks and tonsils. Burnt, pounded into small pieces and mixed with honey, it is far more effective for eye medicines. It reduces and cleans rough eyelids that have grown hard, and put in like a suppository it takes away fistulas [ulcers].

5-116. PSORIKON

SUGGESTED: Calcium Carbonate & Cadmium Earth

Psoricum is made of two parts of calcītis [calcium carbonate] mixed with one of cadmia [5-84], and pounded into small pieces with vinegar. It must be tightly shut up in a ceramic jar covered in dung for forty days, in the hottest days, so it becomes sharper, and it is good for whatever calcītis is. Some mix the materials in equal proportions, beat them in wine, and do the same as before. They burn it by placing it in a new ceramic jar and setting it over burning coals. Measure the burning this way: those full of moisture must become without bubbles and perfectly dry, and the rest must change into a more flourishing colour. When it is like blood (or red ochre) deep within, then it must be taken off. Blow off the filth on top of it and put it in jars. It is roasted on coals that are blown [with bellows] until it becomes a pale yellow, or in a ceramic pot over burning coals and turned often until it is on fire and changes colour.
5-117. MISU

SUGGESTED: Misy — Copiapite
— yellow translucent Hydrous Silicate of Iron

Cyprian misy must be chosen — looking like gold, hard, and if broken a golden colour, glistening like a star. It has the same strength as chalcitis [5-115], and is burnt the same way without psoricum [5-116] being produced from it, differing both in excess and defect. That from Egypt (compared to others) is the best and most effective, but for eye medicines it is not comparable to that previously mentioned.

5-118. MELANTHERIA

UNKNOWN

Melanteria grows together in the manner of salt at the mouths of mines out of which brass is dug, and some comes from the earthy upper surfaces of these places. Some is also found that is dug out in Cilicia and in certain other places. The best is a sulphurous colour [yellow], smooth, even and clear, and on touching water it quickly turns black. It is sharp like misy [above].

5-119. SORU

UNKNOWN

Some are deceived, supposing sory to be melanteria [above], for it is a different thing though not unlike. Sory is more poisonous and causes nausea. It is found in Egypt and in other places such as Africa, Spain and Cyprus. The Egyptian is considered the best — that which looks blackest when broken, has many holes, is somewhat fat, and also astringent and poisonous to taste or smell, overturning the stomach. That which does not glisten when broken (like misy) is thought to be another kind and weak. It has the same properties as those mentioned above and is burnt like them. It heals toothaches (put into their cavities) and strengthens loose teeth. Given as a suppository with wine it helps sciatica, and smeared on with water it extinguishes varos...
[smallpox pustules]. It is mixed [with other ingredients] for dying hair black. As a general rule, for these and almost all others, those which are not burnt are considered to be stronger than the burnt; except for salt, wine sediment, saltpetre [potassium nitrate], chalk, and other similar things which are weak raw, but are more effective burnt.

5-120. DIPHRUGES

SUGGESTED: Pyrites — Disilphide of Iron

It is thought that there are three kinds of diphryges. One is a mineral and is found only in Cyprus. It is dirty and is taken out of the bottom of places there. After being taken out it is dried in the sun, then small brushy sticks are laid all around it and it is burnt. It is called diphryges because it is dried and burnt and (as it were) roasted in the sun amid the sticks.

Another is (as it were) the sediment and dregs of worked brass, for after pouring around the cold water (as we explained when discussing flower of brass) and after taking away the brass, there is found stuff such as this in the furnace sticking to the bottom of it, with both the astringent quality and taste of brass.

The third sort is made as follows. The supervisors place stones called pyrites into a furnace and they burn it (as they do chalk) for many days. When the colour becomes like red ochre they take it out and put it in jars. Some say that this sort is only made from by-products of purifying brass. This is heated in the furnaces, carried from there into the ditches and burnt there, for it is deposited around the ditches and is found after taking away the stones. The best of it is brassy to the taste, looks rusty, and is astringent and excessively drying to the tongue. This quality the burnt ochre does not possess, though some burn it and sell it instead of diphryges. It is astringent, cleans thoroughly, wipes away, dries, represses abnormal growths of the flesh, and forms new skins on malignancies and creeping sores. Taken with turpentine or wax ointments it dissolves abscesses.
5-121. ARSENIKON

SUGGESTED: Orpiment — Yellow Arsenic, Realgar
       — Arsenic disulphide

**POISONOUS**

Arsenicum is found in the same mines as sandaracha [?] [5-122]. The best is crusty, gold in colour and with crusts like fish scales (as it were) lying one over another, and it is not mixed with any other material. That which is found in Mysia (which is in Hellespont) is like this.

There are two kinds: one as mentioned, and the other in clumps and like sandaracha in colour. It is brought from Pontus and Cappadocia. It is roasted as follows: place it in a new ceramic jar, set it over burning coals and stir it continuously; and when it is red-hot and has changed colour, cool it, beat it finely, and put it in jars. It is antiseptic, astringent, and scab forming with a burning, strong, biting strength, and it is one of those medicines that repress abnormal growths and make the hair fall out.

5-122. SANDARACHE

SUGGESTED: Sandarac — Arar Tree, Sandarach Tree
       Callitris quadrivalvus, Thuya articulata — Juniper GumTree

5-121 indicates however, this sandarac is a mineral, not a gum.

Sandarac is most highly valued which is fully red, brittle, easily pounded into small pieces, and pure — looking like cinnabar [5-109] in colour, and also having a sulphurous smell. It has the same properties and method of roasting as arsenicum. Used with rosin it heals loss of hair [alopecìa], and with pitch it removes leprous nails. It is good with oil for lice infestations, and with grease it dissolves small swellings. It is also good with rosaceum for ulcers in the nostrils and mouth, and for other pustules [1-53], as well as for venereal warts. It is given with mead [honey wine] to those who spit up rotten matter, and it is made into an inhalant with rosin for old coughs, the smoke drawn through a funnel into the mouth. Licked in with honey it clears the voice, and it is given with rosin in a catapotion [pill] to the asthmatic.
Almost every kind of allom is found in the same mines in Egypt, such as the scissile [capable of being cut or divided] (as it were) and the flower of Bolitis. It is also found in certain other places — in Melos, Macedonia, Sardinia, Liparis, and Hierapolis in Phrygia, in Africa, Armenia, and many other places (like red ochre). There are many kinds of it; but for medicinal use the scissile, the round, and the moist are taken. The scissile is the best — especially that which is new, white, without stones, with a strong smell, very astringent, and furthermore not compacted together like turf or slate, but opening its mouth wide like gray hairs spread-apart, such as that called trichitis, found in Egypt. A stone very like it is also found, discernable by its not astringent taste.

The round allom that is made by hand should not be taken. It is known by its shape; but that to be taken is naturally round, full of bladders, somewhat white, and strongly binding, and also has some paleness together with fattiness, and additionally it is both without stones and brittle, and it originates in Melia or Egypt.

Moist [alum] that is most transparent must be chosen — milky, even, and juicy throughout, and furthermore without stones and giving out a smell of fire. It is warming, astringent, and purges away those things that darken the eyesight and consume the flesh on the eyelids, and all other abnormal fleshy growths. They regard the scissile as more effective than the round. They are burnt and roasted like chalcitis [calcium carbonate]. With vinegar or honey they restrain creeping ulcers, stop bloody discharges, close moist gums, and they strengthen loose teeth. They are good with honey for apthae [aptyla — absence of saliva], and with juice of polygonum [knotgrass] for pustules and rheumatic discharges in the ears. They are good with brassica leaves (or boiled with honey) for leprosy; and are applied with hot cloths and water for itches, rotten nails, pterygium [membrane on eye], and chilblains. With vinegar sediment (rubbed on with the same amount of burnt galls [oak galls]) they are good for eating ulcers. They are used
with twice as much salt for gangrenous ulceration, and smeared on with ervum [2-129, 2-131] and moist pitch they wear off dandruff. Rubbed on with water it is a remedy for nits, lice and burns. They are smeared on for oedema and bad smells in the armpits and groins. Allom from Melos (laid at the mouth of the womb before sexual intercourse) also prevents conception and it is an abortifacient. It is expedient for abnormal growths on the gums, as well as for the uvula, tonsils, and the mouth, and is smeared on with honey for the ears and genitals.

5-124. THEION

SUGGESTED: Sulphur

The best sulphur is thought to have never felt fire and is glistening in colour, transparent, and without stones. The best of that which has felt the fire is green and very fat. It is abundant in Melos and Lipara. The first type of sulphur dissolves and ripens quickly. Taken in an egg (or else the smoke inhaled) it is good for coughs, those who spit rotten matter, and the asthmatic. Furthermore, the smoke is inhaled as an abortifacient; and mixed with terminthos [1-91] rosin it takes off leprosy, lichen [skin disease with red pustules] and rotten nails. Smear on with vinegar it is also good for leprosy and takes away vitiligines [form of leprosy]. Mixed with rosin it heals scorpion strikes, and with vinegar it heals strikes from sea dragons [2-15] as well as scorpions. Rubbed on with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] it soothes itching all over the body. A spoonful sprinkled on the forehead (or taken with an undercooked egg) helps jaundice, and is good for the nose and catarrh. Sprinkled on, it keeps one from sweating, and smeared on with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and water it is convenient for gout. The smoke from it drawn up (quickly) through a funnel cures hardness of hearing. The smoke is inhaled for lethargy, and it stops excessive discharges of blood. Smear on with wine and honey it heals bruises on the ears.
**5-125. KISSERIS**

**SUGGESTED: Pumice Stone**

Pumice stone should be chosen which is very light, very hollow, easily cut, without stones, and furthermore both brittle and white. It is burnt as follows. Take as much of it as you wish, hide it in burning coals, and when it is red-hot, take it out, quench it with fragrant wine, then burn it and quench it again. The third time you take it off, leave it alone to cool, and put it in jars to use. It is able to tighten and cleanse the gums, purge away things that darken the eyesight with warming, fill up ulcers and form new skins on them, and furthermore, pounded to powder, it is able to repress abnormal growths and clean the teeth. It forms scabs over any sores on the body, and is a suitable medicine to remove hair. Theophrastus says that if one puts pumice stone into a jar of boiling wine that the boiling immediately stops.

**5-126. ALES**

**SUGGESTED: Salts — Sodium Chloride, Ammonium Salts**

Mineral salt is the most useful — usually that which is without stones, white, transparent, thick and equally compacted — as well as ammonia salts, which are easily cut and have straight edges. Thick sea salt must be taken, white and even. The best is from Salamine in Cyprus, Megara, Sicily, and Africa. Salt from the lakes in these places is considered the best. The Phrygian is the strongest, also called Tattaean. These salts all have similar properties — useful as an astringent, and to clean and dissolve, as well as repress, reduce the intensity of symptoms, and form scabs — only differing slightly. They are binding for rotten ulcers, mixed with sebaceous treatments for psoriasis, repress abnormal growths in the eyes, and consume pterygium [membrane on eye]. They take away other abnormal growths, are fit to put in suppositories, and smeared on with oil they remove weariness and oedema from dropsy. Warm packs are made from them in little bags to ease pain, and rubbed on by the fire with oil and vinegar (until the person sweats) they lessen itching. In the same way (rubbed on with
honey and vinegar) they lessen lichen [skin disease with red pustules], parasitical skin diseases, leprosy, and a synanchic [abscessed] throat. For the tonsils and adenoids they are roasted with honey, and for spreading ulcers, aphthas [small ulcers], and moisture of the gums they are applied burnt with polenta. For the strikes of scorpions they are used with flax seed; for the bites of vipers with origanum, honey and hyssop [3-30]; for the horned viper with pitch, cédria [1-105] or honey; and for the bites of centipedes or millipedes with honey and vinegar. For wasp stings, gnawing worms, white pustules in the head, the thymus, and tubercles [growths] they take it with calves’ suet. With raisins, swines’ grease or honey they dissolve boils [inflammatory tumours]; and with origanum and fermented dough they ripen oedema of the genitals sooner. They help those bitten by crocodiles, pounded into small pieces and bound in a linen cloth dipped in vinegar and then bound to the wounds with bandages. With honey they help those bitten by venomous creatures, and bruises on the face. As an antidote for drinking the juice of poppy or eating mushrooms it is taken as a drink with vinegar and honey. They are used for dislocations with meal and honey; and applied with oil do not allow burns to blister. Salts are similarly applied to gout and earache with vinegar. Smeared on with vinegar (or applied as a poultice with hyssop [3-30]) they stop erysipela [streptococcal skin infection] and creeping ulcers. They burn salts by throwing them into an ostracean [clay] jar, carefully closed so that they may not leap out, and then hidden in live coals until fully burnt. Some wrap the salés fossiles [mineral salt] with dough, place it under hot coals, and leave it alone until the dough has burnt. You may burn common salts as follows; wash them once in water and allow them to dry, then put them into a corked ceramic pot and make a fire underneath, shaking the pot until the salt no longer leaps.

5-127. ALOS ACHNE

SUGGESTED: Sea Froth

S puma salis are fragments of the foaming sea found on the little rocks, and it has the same properties as salt.
5-128. ALME

SUGGESTED: Muriae — Chloride Salts

Muria has the same action as ordinary salts in cleansing, and it is a suppository for dysentery with gangrenous ulceration, and those with a history of sciatica. It is good in warm packs where seawater is effective.

5-129. ALOS ANTHOS

SUGGESTED: Mineral Salts

Flores of salt [precipitated solids] flow down from the river Nile and collect on certain lakes. That like saffron in colour must be taken. It has a somewhat bad scent like garum [Roman sauce made from fermented fish], sometimes smelling worse; more biting to the taste and somewhat fat. That coloured with red ochre (or has clots) is considered worthless. The pure salts are only dissolved by oil, the adulterated partly by water. It is good for malignancies, spreading erosive ulcers, gangrenous ulcers on the genitals, purulent ears, and dullness of sight, and it takes off scars and cataracts. It is mixed with plasters and ointments to colour them, as well as with rosaceum [1-53]. Taken with wine and water it promotes sweating, disturbs the intestines, and is bad for the stomach. It is also mixed with remedies for the removal of fatigue, and with sebaceous treatments for reducing the intensity of symptoms of the scalp, and in general it is as sharply burning as other salts.

5-130. NITRON

SUGGESTED: Saltpetre — Potassium Nitrate

Nitre is preferred which is smooth and rosy or white in colour, with holes through as though it were some spongy thing, like that which is brought from Buni. It has an ability to fetch fluids from the depths.
5-131. NITROU APHROS

SUGGESTED: Potassium Nitrate — Salt petre — Spuma Nitri

The best spuma nitri is esteemed to be the lightest — crusty, brittle, and drawing to a purple, frothy, and moreover biting. Such as this is brought from Philadelphia in Lydia. Next to this is that from Egypt. It is also found in Magnesia which is in Caria, and both this and nitre [above] have a similar burning strength, like salt. Furthermore, pounded into small pieces with cumin, and taken as a drink with honey water (or sapa [syruped new wine], or some things to dissolve wind such as rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] or dill [3-67]) it soothes griping. It is a fit ointment for those troubled with recurrent fevers, given before the suspected time of the fit coming. It is mixed with dissolving and drawing plasters good for leprosy, and with things that relieve. Infused with warm water or wine it heals gaseousness, as well as noises in the ears and their suppurations. Dropped in the ears with vinegar it takes away their filth. With ass or swine grease it heals dog bites. It opens boils [inflammatory tumours] taken with termininthos [5-39]; and with figs it is a poultice for dropsy. Smeared on with honey it is a sight restorer, and it is good (taken as a drink with posca [hot drinks]) for the ingestion of mushrooms [antidote]. It is given against bupressedis [buprestidae — beetles, harmful to cattle] with water, and for bulls’ blood with silphiun [3-94]. It is an effective poultice for those in atrophy, and is used with wax ointment for tetanus sufferings that cause some weakening, and for purifying baths. It is effective mixed in their bread for those who have palsy in the tongue. Some burn these salts, setting them on burning coals (a new clay jar first placed under) until completely burnt.

5-132. TRUX

SUGGESTED: Sediment of Wine, Sediment of Vinegar

Especially that sediment from old Italian wine must be chosen, and if not some other like it, because that from vinegar is excessively strong. It is burnt like alcyonium [5-136] but first dried carefully. Some place it in new clay (jars) and burn it in a great fire until it is burnt
quite through. Similarly, others hide the mass (of sediment) in burning coals. It is a sign that it is completely burnt when it is white or the colour of air. This, applied to the tongue, burns it. The sediment of vinegar is burnt the same way. It is extremely burning, cleans and forms new skins; it is astringent, and extremely corrosive and drying. We must use sediment that is new, for it quickly evaporates and should be kept in jars — never uncovered, nor without a jar. It is washed the same as pompholyx [crude zinc oxide]. That which is not burnt restrains oedema (both by itself or with myrtle [1-155, 4-146]), and applied it stops the intestines and flowing stomach. It soothes women’s excessive discharges [menstrual flow] applied to the lower part of the intestines and the genitals. It dissolves inflammation in bones and lesser swellings that are not yet ulcerated. Rubbed on with vinegar it reduces swollen breasts that run out with milk. Burnt with rosin it takes off rotten nails, and it is smeared on with lentiscine [1-90] oil for a whole night to make hair yellow. It is washed and mixed with eye medicines like spodium [calcinated powder], and this removes scars and darkness in the eyes.

5-133. ASBESTOS

SUGGESTED: Quicklime — Calx Viva

Asbestos refers to ‘the unquenchable stone’ — the action of cold water on quicklime.

Calx viva is made as follows. Take the shells of sea creatures called buccinæ [whelks], cover them in the fire or place them into a thoroughly hot oven, and let them remain there all night and the next day. If they have turned very white take them out, but if not, repeat until they are white. Afterwards dip them in cold water and put them into a new pot, corked carefully with cloths. Leave them in there for one night and in the morning take them out, and after it has been refined, put it in jars. It is also made from flints or pebble stones that are burnt, and from common marble, which is also preferred. All calx in common is fiery, biting, burning and scab forming. Mixed with certain other things such as grease or oil, it
becomes digestive, softening and dissipating, forming new skins. They regard the newest and that which was never wet to be the most effective.

5-134. GUPPOS

SUGGESTED: Gypsum — Plaster of Paris

Gypsum is astringent, closes pores, and restrains bleeding and sweating. Taken in a drink it chokes by constriction.

5-135. TEPHRA KLEMATINE

SUGGESTED: Ash from twigs or prunings

Cinis sarmentitius is caustic. Smeared on with goose grease or oil it is good for bruised sinews, dislocated joints and knotted nerves. With salpetre [potassium nitrate] and vinegar it represses fleshy abnormal growths in the scrotum, and smeared on with vinegar it heals the bites of snakes or dogs. It is mixed with scab-forming medicines. Lye is made from it, good for precipitations [antidotes to mercury poisoning], and [the effects of] mushrooms, used with vinegar, salt and honey.

5-136. ALKUONION

SUGGESTED: Alcyonium — Zoophyte — Bastard Sponge

There are five kinds of alcyonium. One kind is thick with a sour taste. It looks like a sponge, is poisonous and heavy, and smells of fish. A lot of this is found on the shores. The next is shaped like pterygium [membrane] of the eyes, and is light and hollow in many places, or like a sponge and with a smell like seaweed. The third is shaped like a little worm, a deeper purple in colour, and is called milesium. The fourth is like unwashed wool, hollow in many places, and light. The fifth is the shape of a mushroom, without smell, and rough, somewhat like a pumice stone within, but smooth and sharp outside. Quantities of it are found in Propontis around the island called Besbicum, in which country they call it the foam of
the sea. Of these, the first and second are included in sebaceous treatments for women, and for freckles, lichen [papular skin disease], leprosy, vitiligines [form of leprosy], black patches, and spots on the face and the rest of the body. The third is suitable to use for dysuria [frequent painful urination], those who gather gravelly stones in the bladder, kidney disorders, dropsy and spleen. Burnt and smeared on with wine it thickens the loss of hair [alopecia]. The last type is able to whiten teeth. It is mixed with salt and included in other sebaceous treatments and psilothra [treatments for loss of hair]. If you want to burn any of these put it with salt into an unfired clay pot, and having sealed around the mouth of it with clay, put it into a furnace. When the clay pot has baked enough take it out, put it in jars, and use it. It is washed like cadmia [5-84].

5-137. ADARKES

SUGGESTED: Potassium Sulphate — Arcanum Duplicatum

IRRITANT, CATHARTIC

That which is called adarces grows in Galatia and it is (as it were) a somewhat salty hardened fluid, coming out of moist and marshy places in times of drought and adhering to reeds and grass. It is like the flower [salt] of the stone of Asia in colour, but in its whole shape like alcyonium [5-136], soft and hollow in many places (and as it were) alcyonium palustre [bastard sponges of the marshes]. It suitable used for stripping off leprosy, freckles, lichenae [skin disease], and other similar things. In brief, it is sharp, drawing fluids from depths, and it is good for sciatica.

5-138. SPOGGOI

SUGGESTED: Sponges

Sponges are sometimes called males when they are thick and full of small holes. The hardest of these they have named tragi. The others are called females and are different. They are burnt the same way as alcyonium [5-136]. Those empty and without fat are good for
wounds, repress oedema, and with water or posca [hot drinks] they seal new wounds; boiled with honey they rejoin old wounds. Old sponges are of no use. Sponges open contracted ulcers and calluses, bound with a thread and put in dry like tents. They dry up flowing undermining ulcers and old ulcers, applied dry, new and empty; and they restrain excessive discharges of blood. Burnt with vinegar they are good for dry sore eyes, anywhere there is need to clean, and are astringent for anything. They are better for eye medicines if they are washed. Burnt with pitch they are good for excessive discharges of blood. The softest of them are whitened in the burning heat of summer, moistened with froth of salt standing on the rocks, and placed in the sun. But take care that the hollow side of them faces upward and the cut side is underneath. If it is clear summer weather they are also moistened with froth of salt or seawater and set out under the moon. These are the whitest.

5-139. KORALLION

SUGGESTED: Coral

Coral seems to be a sea plant which hardens when it is drawn out of the deep — taken out of the sea and as it were, dipped into the air flowing all around us. Great amounts of it are found in the promontory called Pachynum near Syracuse. The best is red like sandarac [5-122] or sandyx [ancient red pigment], a very intense colour. This is easy to pound; even [textured] throughout its whole concretion, with a mossy smell like little seaweed, and with many branches, imitating cinnamon in the form of little shrubs. That hardened like stone, rough, without colour, hollow and loose, is thought to be worthless. By its strength it is therapeutic for the bowels, cools gently, represses abnormal growths, takes off scars on the eyes, fills up hollow sores and cracks, works effectively against spitting up blood, is good for frequent painful urination, and (taken as a drink with water) reduces the spleen. Some have called it lithodendron [stone tree].

815
5-140. ANTIPATHES

SUGGESTED: Black Coral

Antipathes is thought to be coral with a specific difference: it is black in colour. This is also like a tree only more branched, and it has the same strength as that mentioned above.

5-141. PHRUGIOS LITHOS

The Phrygian stone the dyers in Phrygia use (hence its name) is found in Cappadocia. The best is pale and mildly heavy, not firm from compaction, with partitions of white in-between like cadmia [5-84]. The stone is burnt as follows. Moisten it with the best wine, cover it with live coals, and blow on it continuously. When it changes colour to a more deep yellow, take it out, quench it with the same wine, place it into the coals again, then do the same things and burn it a third time, taking care that it does not crumble and vanish into soot. Both raw and burnt it is effective with stiff ointment for binding, cleaning, forming scabs, and healing burns. It is washed like cadmia [5-84].

5-142. ASIOS LITHOS

Asian stone should be taken which is like pumice stone in colour — spongy, light and brittle, with yellowish partitions at the bottom. The flower [salt] of it is the yellowish salt fluid which gathers on the outside of the stones, which is thin in consistency and sometimes white in colour, sometimes like pumice stone, inclining to a yellow. Applied to the tongue it bites a little. Both of them are astringent, corrode gently, and dissolve small swellings used with terminthos [1-91] rosin or liquid pitch, and the flower [salt] is considered the strongest. Furthermore, dried, it heals old hard-to-close ulcers, represses abnormal fleshy growths, and with honey it cleans those like mushrooms, and wild ulcers. It fills the
hollow sores of ulcers and cleans them with honey, and mixed with wax ointment it stops feeding ulcers. For gout it is used in plasters with bean meal, and for the spleen with vinegar and unslaked lime [quicklime — calx viva]. The flower [salt] (licked in with honey) is good for tuberculosis of the lungs. Stone baths are made from this into which the gouty put in their feet and are helped, and coffins are made of it that dissolve flesh. It relieves very fleshy and thick bodies [weight loss] smeared on instead of saltpetre [potassium nitrate] in a bath. If you want to wash it do it in the same way as cadmia [5-84].

5-143. PURITES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Pyrites — Iron Disilphide

Pyrites is a kind of stone from which brass is made. That with a look like brass and which readily sends out sparks should be taken. It is burnt as follows. Moisten it with honey, put it into a soft coal fire, and blow on it continuously until it becomes a yellowish colour. Some put the stone (well moistened with honey) into many hot burning coals, then when it begins to change to a tawny yellow they take it off, blow off the ashes, moisten it, and burn it again until it becomes very brittle throughout. For it is often burnt only on the outside. They burn it like this, dry it, and put it in jars. It should be washed like cadmia [5-84] if there is a need to wash it. Either burnt or raw it is warming and purging, cleaning away things that darken the sight, and dissolving and ripening hard lumps. Taken with rosin it represses abnormal fleshy growths by warming a little and by its astringency. Some call burnt pyrites, diphryges [above].

5-144. AIMATITES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Haematite — Iron Sesquioxide

The best haematite stone is brittle and has a deep colour, or is black and hard and even, not containing any impurities or veins. It is astringent, somewhat warming, and reduces the intensity of symptoms. With honey it wears off scars and scabs on the eyes. With woman’s milk it helps sore eyes and broken bloodshot
eyes. It is taken in a drink with wine for painful urination, and women’s discharges [menstrual flow] with pomegranate juice, and for spitting-up blood. Eye salves are made of it, and suppositories and touchstones suitable for eye complaints. It is burnt like Phrygian [dyer's] stone, only the wine omitted. It is properly burnt when it is mildly light and swollen up with bubbles. Some counterfeit it as follows. They take a piece of schistus [crystalline laminated rock], thick and round (such as those called the roots of it) and cover it in a big-bellied earthen jar containing hot ash. Then they leave it a little while, take it out, and rub it on a touchstone testing whether it has taken the colour of haematites, and if it has they put it in jars. If not they cover it again, continuously looking at it and testing it, for if left too long in the ashes it changes colour and dissolves. That which is adulterated is confirmed first by the veins running through it, for this is has straight veins but haematites does not; then by the colour for this has a bright colour, the haematites a deeper one like cinnabar [5-109]. It is also found in Sinopican red ochre, and haematites is made from lodestone [magnetic oxide of iron] burnt very well; but that which occurs naturally is dug out of mines in Egypt.

5-145. SCHISTOS LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Crystalline Laminated Rock

Schistos stone is found in Spain towards the west. That which looks like saffron in colour seems to be the best — brittle, easy to clean, compacted like ammoniacum salt, with similar veins. It has the same uses as haematite only with less strength. Diluted with women’s milk it fills up hollow sores, and it is very effective for hernia, prolapse of the eyes, thickness of the eyelids, and staphylomata [protrusion of the cornea].

5-146. GAGATES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Gagate — Jet or Agate

Gagate is preferred which is kindled quickly and smells like bitumen. It is commonly black,
unattractive, crusty and very light. It softens and dissolves. If the smoke is inhaled it induces epilepsy and calms women who are hysterical. It is mixed with medicines for gout and those to remove fatigue, and smoke from it drives away snakes. It is found in Cilicia at a certain fall of the river flowing into the sea near the city called Plagiopolis. The place and the river at the mouth of which these stones are found are called Gagas. (They say that it discerns holy suffering, for if smelt when carried down to the earth they fall suddenly. Perfumed, it heals hidden disorders of women if they take in the vapour.)

5-147. THRAKIAS LITHOS

UNKNOWN

Thracificus is found in Scythia near the river Pontus. It can perform the same cures as gagates [above] and it is said to be set on fire with water and quenched with oil, which is also done with asphalt [bitumen — asphalt — mineral pitch].

5-148. MAGNES

SUGGESTED: Magnetite — Magnetic Iron Oxide

That lodestone which draws iron easily is the best, with an azure colour [blue], and thick but not too heavy. It is able to draw out thick fluids if thirty grains are given with honey and water. (They say that this can discern a woman who is chaste from one that plays the adulteress with another man, for if it is placed secretly on the bed of a chaste woman who loves her husband, she when overcome with sleep, with a certain natural strength from the stone, opens her hands towards her husband and lies close to him. The other, troubled in dreams with foul labours, falls out of bed. When two men carry this, it frees them from all strife and causes harmony, and when worn on the chest it soothes people).
5-149. ARABIKOS LITHOS

Arabicus stone is like a piece of ivory. Pounded into small pieces and smeared on it dries up haemorrhoids, and burnt it is a dentifrice for the teeth.

5-150. GALAKTITITES LITHOS

This is called galactites because it exudes milky stuff. It is like ash in colour and sweet to the taste. It is good rubbed on for discharges and ulcers of the eyes. It is necessary that those who beat it in water put it in jars in a lead box because of its glueyness.

5-151. MELITITES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Melelite — Calcium Silicate, Aluminum Silicate

Melitites is like galactites [above] in all respects, differing only in that it exudes a sweeter liquid. It is effective for the same things as galactites. It is also called lethaeus because men carrying it and going to their own masters find them well disposed and forgetful of wrongs (often committed). When the milk of goats and sheep dry up it helps the little flock if it is beaten finely and mixed with brine. They say that pounded and taken as a drink it can do the same for women to produce milk. They say that bound around the neck of an infant it keeps him free from envy and diseases, and keeps the infant from treachery, and that both kings and judges revere anyone that wears this, and that they seem grandiose to all men.

5-152. MOROCHTHOS LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Moroxis — crystallised form of Apatite — Phosphate of Lime — Calcium Oxide

Morochthus stone (which some call galaxia or leucographis) is found in Egypt. Those who make
linen use it for whitening cloth as it is soft and melting. It is thought to close the pores, and is good taken as a drink with water for bloodspitters, the abdominal cavity, and disorders of the bladder. The same is given for the menstrual flows of women, and also in a pessary. It is mixed with softening eye medicines as it fills up hollow sores and stops discharges. Used with wax ointment it forms a scar on the tenderness of ulcers.

5-153. ALABASTRITES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Alabaster — Lime Sulphate

Onyx-banded quartz similar to Agate

A labastrites stone (which is called onyx) used burnt with rosin or pitch dissolves hard lumps. With stiff ointment it eases disorders of the stomach, and it is therapeutic for the gums.

5-154. THUITES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Thyites — Turquoise

Thyites is found in Ethiopia. It is greenish like jasper [previously this was green chalcedony], and when washed produces a milky colour. It is extremely biting, and is able to clean away things that darken the pupils.

5-155. IOUDAIKOS LITHOS

UNKNOWN

Judaican stone is found in Judaea, shaped like a glans [acorn], white, with a very handsome shape, and lines parallel to one another as if made by turning. When it is dissolved, it yields no taste. An amount like a cicer [2-126], dissolved like a cream on a whetstone and taken with three cupfuls of warm water as a drink can help painful urination, and break stones in the bladder.
5-156. AMIANTOS LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Amianthus — Asbestos, fibrous green Chrysolite

Amiantus stone is found in Cyprus. It is like alumen scissile [5-123] which the workmen make webs of cloth from for a show, because put into the fire they take flame, but come out more bright, not burnt by the fire.

5-157. SAPHEIROS LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Sapphire — previously Lapis Lazuli — Alumina

Sapphire stone is thought to be good (taken in a drink) for those touched by scorpions. It is also taken in a drink for internal ulcers and abnormal growths in the eyes; it represses adenoids [haemorrhoids?] and pustules, and rejoins herniated membranes.

5-158. MEMPHITES LITHOS

UNKNOWN

Memphitis stone is found in Egypt near Memphis — the size of a pebble, fat, and of various colours. It is said that this (pounded into small pieces and smeared on any place that shall be cut or burnt), causes numbness [anaesthetic] without danger.

5-159. SELENITES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Selenite — Moonstone — crystalline Lime Sulphate

Selenites stone some have called aphroselenon because it is found in the nighttime during the increase of the moon. It is found in Arabia and is white, transparent and light. They file it and give the dust in a drink to the epileptic. Women hang it about themselves as an amulet, and it is thought that bound to trees it makes them bear fruit.
SUGGESTED: Jasper — previously name for green Chalcedony

Some jaspis stone is like emerald and some like crystal, resembling phlegm; some like the air and some capnia as we should say, smoky; and some called assyrius is glittering, with white middle partitions. Some is called teredinthizusa as it is coloured like calais. All are said to be amulets used as personal ornaments, and to speed delivery [in childbirth] tied to the thigh.

SUGGESTED: Eagle Stone — Iron Oxide

Aetites stone when shaken sends out a sound as if it were pregnant with another stone. It prevents miscarriage when the wombs are slippery, tied around the left arm. At the time of delivery [in childbirth] take it from the arm and tie it around the thigh and she shall bring forth without pain. It exposes a thief if it is put into the bread offered him, for he that stole is not able to swallow down the things chewed. They say that aetites boiled together with meat will betray a thief, for he who stole shall not be able to swallow that which was boiled with it. Pounded into small pieces and used in a wax ointment made of cyprinum [1-65], glaucinum [1-67] or any of those things that warm, it helps epilepsy considerably.

SUGGESTED: Serpentine

e green metamorphic rock or marble

One kind of ophites stone is heavy and black, another an ashy colour distinguished with pricks, and another with white lines. Any of them (tied about the body) is good for snakebites and headaches. That with lines is reported to help lethargy and headaches in particular.
5-163. LITHOI SPOGGON

SUGGESTED: Stones found in Sponges

Stones found in sponges (taken as a drink with wine) break stones in the bladder.

5-164. LITHOKOLLA

SUGGESTED: Lithocolla — Marble & Glue

Literally glue stone

Lithocolla — a mixture of marble or Parian stone and bulls glue — used as a probe made red-hot is able to turn back the eyelashes.

5-165. OSTRAKITES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Fossilised Oyster Shells

Ostracites stone is like a shell, crusty and easy to break. Women use it instead of pumice stone for taking off hair. A teaspoonful (taken as a drink with wine) stops the menstrual flow. If anyone drinks two teaspoonfuls after the menstrual flow it prevents conception. Applied with honey it soothes inflamed breasts, and stops gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks.

5-166. SMURIS LITHOS

SUGGESTED: opaque crystallised Alumina

— Adamantine Spar— Emery, Corundum

Jewelers to polish their stones use Smyris lapis. It is good for antiseptic and caustic medicines, and for moist gums and cleaning the teeth.
5-167. AMMOS

SUGGESTED: Sand

Sand and heated by the sun on the shores dries up the moisture of dropsy in bodies when they are covered all over with it, except the head. It is roasted for dry warm packs instead of millet or salt.

5-168. AKONE

SUGGESTED: Whetstone

fine grained stone for sharpening blades

That which comes off the Naxian whetstone (when iron is rubbed on it) fills up bald patches with hair, and prevents maidens’ breasts growing big. Taken as a drink with vinegar it reduces the spleen, and is good for epilepsy.

5-169. GEODES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Geodes

nodular stones with crystalline cavities

Geodes are astringent and drying, and take away things that darken the eyes. Smeread on [ground up] with water they soothe inflammation of the breasts, and that from stones [urinary, kidney].

5-170. GE

SUGGESTED: Earth

All earth that falls within the scope of medicinal use is supremely useful for cooling, and for closing the pores. There are various kinds, some good for other things in some preparations.
5-171. ERETRIAS

SUGGESTED: Alkaline Earths; Baryta — Barium monoxide; Lime — Calcium oxide; Strontia — Strontium monoxide

Some Eretrian earth is considerably white and some is an ashy colour. The best is that which resembles ash in colour, and is very soft, and when drawn along brass yields a violet line. It is washed like cerussa [white lead ore] or as follows. Pound as much as you want of it into small pieces (first by itself and then with water) and let it settle. Then strain out the moisture gently, dry the earth in the sun, beat it again for a whole day (adding water) and allow it to settle all night. About the break of day strain it, pound it finely in the sun, and form it into tablets, as far as possible. If there is a need to roast it take (pieces) of earth the size of a cicer [2-126], put it into a clay jar of full of holes, and having corked the mouth carefully, put it among lighted coals and blow on it continuously. When the ashes have turned into sparks (or rather become an airy colour), take it out and put it in jars. It is astringent, cooling, and gently softening, filling up hollow sores, and closing open cuts and bleeding wounds.

5-172. SAMIA

SUGGESTED: Alkaline Earths; Baryta — Barium monoxide; Lime — Calcium oxide; Strontia — Strontium monoxide; Aster — Asteria — Asteriated Sapphire, Chrysoberyl

Samian earth is preferred which is very white and light, and on touching the tongue holds it fast like glue. Additionally it is full of liquid, soft and brittle, such as that which some call collyrium [eye salve, suppository]. There are two kinds; besides that previously mentioned there is one called aster, crusty and thick like whetstone. It has the same properties and is burnt and broken like eretrias [5-171]. It stops the spitting up of blood, and is given with flowers of wild pomegranate for women’s menstrual flows. Smear on with water it soothes inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney], and inflammation of the breasts. Taken in a drink of water it
represses sweating; it helps those bitten by venomous creatures, and those who have taken a deadly medicine [antidote].

5-173. LITHOS SAMIOS

UNKNOWN

A certain stone is found in Samia that the goldsmiths use to polish and make the gold glistening. The best is white and heavy. It is astringent and cooling, good for stomach disorders in drinks, dulling the senses. It is good with milk for discharges and ulcers in the eyes, and it is thought to hasten delivery [childbirth], and prevent miscarriage in women that have conceived, tied around them.

5-174. CHIA

SUGGESTED: Chian Earth — ? Bicarbonate of Soda

Earth also means metallic oxides i.e. Magnesia, Alumina, Zirconia.

Chian earth which is white and almost an ashy colour like the Samian [above] should be used. It is crusty and white and differs in the shape of its particles. It has the same properties as Samian earth. It makes the face and the whole body without wrinkles and clear, and used in a bath instead of saltpetre [potassium nitrate] it scour.

5-175. SELINOUSIA

UNKNOWN

Selinusian earth does the same things [as those above]. The best glitters extremely, is white and brittle, and very quickly dissolved if it gets wet.
5-176. KIMOLIA

SUGGESTED: Cimolite — soft hydrous Alumina Silicate

Some Cimolian earth is white, and some inclining to a purple with a certain fattiness to it, and somewhat cold to the touch. This is considered the best. Both sorts (diluted with vinegar) dissolve inflammation of the parotid gland, and the second type dissolves lesser tumours. They are good for burns, rubbed on by hand to keep the affected parts from blistering. They suppress hardness from stones [urinary, kidney], and inflammation on any part of the body; furthermore they withstand ςρυσίπεα [streptococcal skin infection], and in brief the genuine are of much use if the bastard ones are not taken.

5-177. PNIGITIS

UNKNOWN

Pnigitis earth in a way resembles Eretrian earth [5-171] in colour. It is thickly crusted, cooling if touched by the hands, and adheres to the tongue very much so that it hangs on it. It has the same properties as fuller's earth [ammonium silicate] except for its strength. Some sell this as Eretrian earth.

5-178. OSTRAKA

Clay Tiles

The tiles in furnaces that are very burnt are crust-forming: as a result (rubbed on with vinegar) they heal itching and pustules breaking out, and are good for gout. Used with wax ointments they dissolve scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling] and goitres.
5-179. GE KAMINON
Burnt Red Earth

Well-burnt red earth from furnaces has the same qualities as the tiles [above].

5-180. GE MELIA
Earth from Melia

Melīa is coloured like Eretrian earth (which is an ashy colour) but it is rough, and rubbed with the fingers it makes a creaking noise like pumice stone that is being grated. It is like álom [5-123] in quality but somewhat more weak, which is also shown by the taste. It dries the tongue gently. It is able to make the body clean and a good colour, thins hair, and wears off ἀλφός [non-contagious leprosy] and psoriasis. It is useful for painters to make their colours more permanent, and it is helpful in green [herbal] plasters. Earth of any type should be chosen which is without stones, new, soft, brittle, and easily dissolved when it touches moisture.

5-181. GE AMPELITIS

SUGGESTED: Ampelite — Bituminous Earth

Ampelitis earth (also called pharmacitis) is found in Seleucia near Syria. The black should be chosen. It is like small coals from a pitch tree, adhering like a lath [?] and glistening the same. Furthermore, it is melted slowly if a little oil is poured on it while it is pounded into small pieces. That which is white, ashy and unmeltable is considered worthless. It dissolves and cools. It is used to make eyelids beautiful, for dyeing hair, and for rubbing the vines at the time of their sprouting, for it kills worms that breed in them.
5-182. ASBOLE

Soot from glass-making

Fuligio pictoria [soot] that the painters use is taken from the glassmakers, as that is the best. It is putrifying and sharp, and with a waxy ointment of rosaceum [1-53] it heals fractures.

5-183. MELAN

Black Ink

The ink with which we write is prepared from the soot gathered from torches, and to each ounce of gum is mixed three ounces of soot. It is also made from the soot of rosin, and the previously mentioned soot pictoria. Mix one pound of soot pictoria, half a pound of gum, half an ounce of bulls' glue, and half an ounce of chalcantum [blue vitriol or copper sulphate]. It is good included in antiseptic medicines; and for burns it is rubbed on thickly with water and left alone until it forms new skins, for it falls off of its own accord when the sores have healed.

And so, most loving Areius, to have stored up well near as much as we thought suitable and to be of a large composition additionally and of information of matters medicinal and their uses, let this suffice.

AN END OF THE FIFTH AND LAST BOOK OF MEDICINAL MATERIALS.
INDEXES
| ALTERNATE NAMES | adiantum 687 | aizoon agrion 275 | ametos 579 |
|                | aldice 647   | ala ibis 584     | amictomiaenon 138 |
| abiblabon 500, 518 | adipson 372 | alba spina 387 | ammonios 284 |
| abioton 631 | adocetos 595 | albinus 516 | amomites 85 |
| absinthiomenon 399 | adorion 295 | albolon 404 | amorgine 580 |
| absinthium 396 | aegicon 572 | albucium 335 | ampolocarpum 488 |
| absinthium ponticum 399 | aegine 556 | albacus 118 | ampelucia 118 |
| absinthium rusticum 371, 395 | aegitis 351 | alcea 536 | amphibion 392 |
| abutonon 396 | aegoceras 243 | alciacum 571 | amygdaloïdes 720 |
| acairon 692 | aegoryxcon 531 | alciadias 400 | amyrion 491 |
| acantha 599 | aegynos 631 | alciadiasian 571 | anabasion 588 |
| acanthusa 380 | aethyales 640 | alexandrina 696 | anabasis 588 |
| acanthus topiaria 384 | aeronion aichryson 640 | alimon 332 | anactorion 564 |
| acapnon 419 | acatalis 102 | allelo 619 | anactorios 514 |
| acatera 102 | aethopii 647 | allium 311 | anagallis aquatica 280 |
| acaulon 507 | aetolium 728 | aloea 392 | anagyros 535 |
| acaceuon 488 | aetonyxcon 679 | aloe 392 | analeson 580 |
| achaemenis 511 | agasyllis 483 | aloe galloc 367 | anangetos 692 |
| achillea 664 | agathides 419 | aloit 627 | anaphalis 516 |
| achillea sideritis 576 | ageromorion 631 | aloit 367 | anaphytois 699 |
| achinion 591 | aglaophotis 530 | alisne 356 | anarrhinon 680 |
| achny 18 | agramocpum 535 | alterum geranium 515 | anasphoron 735 |
| acicula 295 | acon 287 | althaea 571 | anatolicon 556 |
| acnestos 727 | aconon 138, 356, 692 | althioscon 534 | anaxeton 516 |
| acnitum 340 | agreste papaver 611 | amaranum 419, 528 | anchinosps 587 |
| acopon 535 | agristis 704 | amaranthus 572 | anchusa 568 |
| acorus sylvaticus 579 | agrestis bulbus 636 | amaranthus 376 | andidotum 383 |
| acrosmeon 538 | agrestis hygiena 639 | amaranthus 595, 596 | androsaemon 427 |
| acropelos 688 | agristis iris 636 | amaurosis 631 | androseemon 537 |
| actine 675 | agrion 472 | amaxitist 572 | anemion 347 |
| acyon 536 | agropyllyon 472 | ambrosia 515 | anemone 495 |
| adamas 615 | agroselion 452 | ambrosion 640 | anemosphoron 675 |
| adamenon 615 | agristis 734 | ambuxus 551 | anepsa 699 |
| adeisetum 488 | agsetum 704 | amelnine 580 | anethum 443 |
aniassexe 537  aphron creidion 631  aridan 571  aspidium 488
anicetum 443  aphroselenon 822  arion 564  aspidium 491
anion 244  aphysemon 18  aritrillis 738  asplenium 2
anisum 440  aphastrum 500, 503  Armenian 169  asplenios 352
anonim 451  arium 660  arion 280  ass of the priest 419
anoth 360  arium agrest 343  arnopurites 463  assefolium 572
ansanaph 676  arium montanum 451  aron 328  astaphis 711
anthema 267  arium rusticum 451, 514  aron agrest 328
anthemis 527, 528 arium 503  aronia 170  asterion 534, 671
anthemis arvensis 348 apochnyma 99  arselam 348  asteriscos 671
antheronon 118 apolegousa 631  arsenicanthion 404  asterion 468
anthericum 335 apoleium 404  arsenote 711  asterope 504
anthropomorphon 627 apolinum 728  artemedion 407  astertiphe 528
anthyllon 356, 639 Apollinaris 615  artemisa 515  astrismunim 619
anthyllon 527 Apollinaris minor 620  artemisia 583  asumes 738
anticanthonar 518 apopleumonos 727  artemone 348  asumeslabon 738
anticrycon 703 aprus 567  artemonia 348  asuric 296
antimelon 627 apsapher 468  artenisa 514  asyntrophon 579
antimimion 572 apseudes 631  arusium 359  asyria 639
antimimion 627 apusi 4 08  asa 512  atadin 118
antirrhinon 680 aquillonium 499  asariphen 118  athanates 499
antithesison 687 arachu 443  ascacau 456, 459  athenon 587
antuenrin besor 676 arangem 468  aschat 280  atiberzia 504
anubias 518 arariza 371  ascis 699  atiercon 280
anuphi 572 arbor ursi 729  ascyroides 538  atirsipte 284
anuydon 623 arcar 324  ascyron 538  atirtopuris 360
aoubios 355 archaras 683  asealuri 118  atocion 499
apanthronon 711 archeuthis 102  asirtacos 202  atomon 615, 699
aparia 572 archezostis 734  asirrizi 351  atomum 85
aparine 659, 687 archibellion 567  asontiri 118  aton 675
apemphin 631 archinen 628  asperum 284  atriplex 268
apemum 627 arcophyton 512  asphaltium 508  aturius 526
aphedros 491, 504 arcopus 683  asphalton 547, 584  augion 359, 572
aphlapho 738 arcturum 656  aspe 118  augusta 519
apho 512 argion 684  aspho 324  aura crocodili 500
aphrodisia 2 argyros 738  asphos 503  australis 283
autogenes 716, 731
avena 687, 688
babathy 631
babiburu 435
Babylonian juncus 22
baccar 14
baccharis 14
bacchicei 352
balis 704
ballaris 651
balsamina 529
barathrum 102
barren 138
baryton 102
basil 572
basilicum sylvestre 420
basion 118, 519
batanuta 735
bath of Venus 379
bdelura 727
becion 408
belion 511
beliucandas 664
bolitocos 407
beluacos 407
berylius 347
besasa 427
besasa 424
beta silvatica 272
betisalca 735
bitron 328
bilinuntiam 616
bisacutum 295
bitrum 315
bituerna 591
black anemone 347
black bryony 735
blechon 735
blechon 404
bles 264
blitum 264
blood of a cat 652
blood of a menstrual woman 499
blood of a weasel 526
blood of an ass 735
blood of Hercules 375, 376
blood of Ias 503
blood of the weasel 600
blood of Titan 575
boide 712
bolchum 82
bolon 564
bombochylon 627
bonus daemon 472
borassus 154
borion 660
boros 640
botrys 514
botrys artemisia 514
bouophthalmum 640
brasma 319
brassica 271
brassica rustica 271
brassica rustica 632
brechu 255
brephoctonos 518
brichilata 537
britannica 118
bromos 687
brocion 643
bruchum 560
bryon 295, 595
bryonia 520
bryony 734
bubalion 704
bubonium 671
bucchas 584
buccinum minor 463
biceps 599
buceras 243
bucinus 463
bucranium 735
buinesath 567
bulbus 518
bulbus agrestis 636
bulbus morbitarius 716
bulbus sanguineus 518
bulbus vomitorius 716
bulrush 6
bunion 600
buphthalmum 576
buphalum 599
burchumath 595
butyrinum 64
Calchidicen lizard 206
caleam 623
caliocri 660
calisia 603
calliada 619
callias 528
calycanthemon 556
calycanthemon 556
calyx 567
camaros 463
camel’s foot 504
cammaron 628
cammarum 628
campestr 451
campsanema 464
canina 632
cannabis 534, 535
cannabinum 534
canochersae 580
canopicon 724
cantharis 660
canterinum 503
caper sylvaticus 514
capillaris 687
capitulum cardui 388
capnites 660
capnogorion 660
capnos that is among barley 660
caprae lien 267
capria 340
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>capsella</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>centunculus</td>
<td>516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chedra</td>
<td>588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chuffis</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carciniethron</td>
<td>547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cephalotus</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chelidonion</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chelidonion parvum</td>
<td>734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cardamantica</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ceratitis</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chelidonion</td>
<td>660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cardamina</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cerelosis</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chelonia</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cardamine</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cerasco men</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chelontia</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carduus</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cerausina</td>
<td>643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chernia</td>
<td>491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carduus nutans niger</td>
<td>378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ceron</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chersana</td>
<td>391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carduus nutans varius</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cerea</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheredesn</td>
<td>588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caropithla</td>
<td>683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ceriacupusia</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chida</td>
<td>391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carota</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cervi ocellum</td>
<td>456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chiliodynamis</td>
<td>552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carpathum</td>
<td>556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cestron</td>
<td>533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chilophullon</td>
<td>547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carpon</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ceti</td>
<td>518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chilophyllum</td>
<td>579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carterae</td>
<td>391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chalcanthemon</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cimerinen</td>
<td>643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caryites</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chalcanthum</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chir</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cicerbica</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caryon</td>
<td>388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chalanthonium</td>
<td>793</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chironia</td>
<td>735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>casserila</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chalcis</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chironias</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>casta</td>
<td>530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chalyritus</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chironium</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>castanea</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chamaebalanos</td>
<td>731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chlunion</td>
<td>388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>castor</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chamaeleon</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chnus</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catarcina</td>
<td>567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chamaeleuce</td>
<td>676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chocherten</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cincinnati</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catangelos</td>
<td>692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chamaelycon</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>choerdolethron</td>
<td>687</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cine</td>
<td>692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cataphysis</td>
<td>616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chamaemelum</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cholopee non</td>
<td>396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cinnabar</td>
<td>532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catapsyxix</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chamaemysine</td>
<td>692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>choradonon</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cicotria</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catechomenion</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chamae pithys</td>
<td>692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chorus</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciotocapeta</td>
<td>391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>castharon</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chamaeplion</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chrysanthemon</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>circea</td>
<td>627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catharsis</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chamaerrhytos</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chrysanthemon</td>
<td>514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cisamethon</td>
<td>580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caucum</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chamaeysce</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chrysiceptrum</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cisamplon</td>
<td>580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cautan</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chamedrops</td>
<td>496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chrysitis</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cisanthemon</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cbascanon</td>
<td>687</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chamedrys</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chrysocalis</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cisanthemon</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cedoes</td>
<td>732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chamegiron</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chrysocarpos</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cisaron</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cedromela</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chamelae 728</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chrysocomme</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cissaros</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cedrostis</td>
<td>734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chamelae nigra</td>
<td>727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chrysolachanon</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cission</td>
<td>491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cemeleg</td>
<td>703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chameleucie</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chrysophorhium</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cissophyllon</td>
<td>491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cemos</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chameleum</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chrysopermon</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cissophyllon</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cemus</td>
<td>679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chamepitys</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chrysosperm</td>
<td>592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cissophyllon</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>centaurea radiis</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>characis</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cistharon</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common Name</td>
<td>Latin Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citocacium</td>
<td>conil 400, 667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citraco</td>
<td>constrictrix 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citrica</td>
<td>conum 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cittaro</td>
<td>copiscum 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clematia</td>
<td>cor lupi 560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clematis</td>
<td>corchoros 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clema</td>
<td>coriandrum aquaticum 684</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleoglicum</td>
<td>corion 427, 537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleonia</td>
<td>corina 348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clibadium</td>
<td>corinula 591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinopodium</td>
<td>corona of the sun 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clumenion</td>
<td>coronion 704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clymenon</td>
<td>corydalion 660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleenion</td>
<td>corydalion sylvestre 660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleenion</td>
<td>Corydalis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cnisus agrestis</td>
<td>Corymbias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cnisus sylvester</td>
<td>Corymbion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cnidium coccum</td>
<td>Coryon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cnopodium</td>
<td>cosalons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coccos crinids</td>
<td>cotista 572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coete</td>
<td>cotinion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colocassion</td>
<td>craepula 384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colocynthis</td>
<td>crambe cepaea 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colocynthis</td>
<td>crambion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colomestrum</td>
<td>cratea 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colomestrum</td>
<td>crateeron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colophonia</td>
<td>creticum 439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colophonium</td>
<td>creticus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colubrina</td>
<td>criom 407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colubra</td>
<td>crinanthemom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colus</td>
<td>crinis cynocephali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comatus</td>
<td>croitheos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Come</td>
<td>crisalis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concord</td>
<td>crocysses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Alternate Names</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dasyclonon 735</td>
<td>dorysastrum 295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dasypodion 672</td>
<td>dracorhiza 532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>datisca 683</td>
<td>dractium 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dauscus 295</td>
<td>dracunculus 328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delliariion 518</td>
<td>dubath 595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delphinias 463</td>
<td>ducone 730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>demetrias 603</td>
<td>dulcis cubitus 399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>demos 683</td>
<td>dulcis radix 372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dendroides 720</td>
<td>dyn 647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diachysis 463</td>
<td>dysosmon 512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diachytos 463</td>
<td>dyticon 556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diadesma 267</td>
<td>eberis 511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dialion 739</td>
<td>eberetrichon 684</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diamonon 628</td>
<td>ebubalis 730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diaxylon 27</td>
<td>echinaster 515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dichromon 603</td>
<td>echiophyllon 512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dieliam 616</td>
<td>echnium 571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dinosmos 518</td>
<td>ecomon 256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dionysia 352</td>
<td>egne 359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dionysias 538, 683</td>
<td>egne parva 359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dionysium 351</td>
<td>elaeophyllum 520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dioscyamos 615</td>
<td>elaphicum 456, 459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dosporon 531</td>
<td>elaphine 703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diraea 516</td>
<td>elaphion 572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diraea 627</td>
<td>elaphoboscon 408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diraeum 460</td>
<td>elaphoboscum 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diraeum 619</td>
<td>elaphoscordum 632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dithiaemion 615</td>
<td>elate 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dochela 540</td>
<td>elaterium 704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dog's bush 340</td>
<td>elbanium 407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dolia 631</td>
<td>eldian 407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>donacitis 380</td>
<td>eleago 727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dorcidiom 407</td>
<td>elepis 580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doricteris 495</td>
<td>elleborine 660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doris 495</td>
<td>embactron 407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dorycnion 463</td>
<td>erynem 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dorysastrum 295</td>
<td>erynemis 388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>emmanes 615</td>
<td>eryngium 392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enorone 623</td>
<td>erysisceptron 27, 380, 603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enoton 584</td>
<td>erysisceptron 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entatic 522</td>
<td>erythodanan 532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entimon agrion 448</td>
<td>erythra 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ephemerion 407</td>
<td>erythrym 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ephemerum 636</td>
<td>esce 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ephesia 371, 514</td>
<td>eschasmene 537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ephodron 588</td>
<td>eschasmene 537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>epipteron 639</td>
<td>ethenches 652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>epimelis 170</td>
<td>Ethiopian olive 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>epithemis 415</td>
<td>ethrekken 296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>epirot 424, 427</td>
<td>ethusa 631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eqinaulis 588</td>
<td>eubica 730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>equinum 719</td>
<td>eupatorium 504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eranthemis 527</td>
<td>eusine 580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eranthemon 527</td>
<td>euthymoe 264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eranthis 588</td>
<td>exonychon 531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erasum 588</td>
<td>exupera 600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erasum 588</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erasum 588</td>
<td>fabium 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erasum 588</td>
<td>faeniculos 459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erasum 588</td>
<td>faeniculum erraticum 459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erasum 588</td>
<td>fatalist 652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erasum 588</td>
<td>febrifuga 376, 518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erasum 588</td>
<td>fig terra 375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erasum 588</td>
<td>feminine frutex 399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erasum 588</td>
<td>ferrea 600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erasum 588</td>
<td>ferula 383, 468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erasum 588</td>
<td>ferula sylvestris 712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erasum 588</td>
<td>ferulago 712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erasum 588</td>
<td>ferum 375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erasum 588</td>
<td>ficus terra 603</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Herbal of Dioscorides the Greek
hhippion 719
hhippomanes 340, 632
hhippofaes 719
hhippophanes 719
hhippophues 719
hires 516
holcos 205
holochryson 640
holocyron 540
holophyton 340
homoenomoea 372
homonoia 348
hormia 523
hortenia 267
hortus veneris 643
huption 603
hyacinthum 463
hyacinthus 463
hyaenopolon 572
hydraognon 696
hydrastina 535
hydrero 572
hypericon 427
hypericum 537, 539
hypnocircum 615
hypoglossion 106, 695
hypoglotton 695
hypopheon 612
hypopion 712
hysoberium 420
hyssopum 399
I
iaron 328
iberis 312
ibesaoide 711
ibiscus 534

ALTERNATE NAMES

ihetherion 352
iunbarum 560
iuncinalis 537
lunonis lachryma 600
ixia 377, 378
ixos 488
ixia 377, 378
lappago 719
lappola 719
lappolamera 719
labason 793
larix 659
laurer 659
laurorosa 635
lax 275
lea 514
leapetos 640
ledum 125
leonem 299
leontica 372
leontice 672
leontion 531
leontium 495
leontocharon 511
leontopodium 495
lepadon 356
lepidium 295
leptocarya 177
lestitis 371
leuca 525
leucacantha 118, 507
leucanthon 517
leucochiron 527, 528
leucanthemon 517
leucosia 428
lebanis 676
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ALTERNATE NAMES</th>
<th>libanotis 518</th>
<th>lonchitis 526, 560</th>
<th>malium 528</th>
<th>melocarpum 368</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>libium 102</td>
<td>lone 33</td>
<td>maloion 499</td>
<td>melosmon 511</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libthestaso 372</td>
<td>longina 533</td>
<td>mamomaria 384</td>
<td>melothron 734</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liburnia 348</td>
<td>lopima 149</td>
<td>mantia 579</td>
<td>memacyla 172</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libyon 663</td>
<td>lopta 537</td>
<td>marathrum sylvestre 459</td>
<td>mendruta 560</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lichene 692</td>
<td>lotos 243</td>
<td>mariner’s root 2</td>
<td>mention 530</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ligusticum 138</td>
<td>lotus grandidis 663</td>
<td>marmarites 660</td>
<td>menogenion 530</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liliaceum 59</td>
<td>lupa 720</td>
<td>marone 375</td>
<td>menta 411</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lilium 59</td>
<td>lupha 332</td>
<td>marrubium 503, 504</td>
<td>mentastrum 411</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lilium 500</td>
<td>lupina scutica 703</td>
<td>masculum 85</td>
<td>mentha 411</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lilium agreste 518</td>
<td>lupinus 255</td>
<td>mastipos 351</td>
<td>menyanthes 508</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lilium marinum 518</td>
<td>lupinus agrestis 256</td>
<td>mauriaria 328</td>
<td>mercurii basis 118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lilium sylvestre 518</td>
<td>lupus 205</td>
<td>meciato 351</td>
<td>merigem 556</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lily 343</td>
<td>lybica 567</td>
<td>mecon agria melana 475</td>
<td>meris 683</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limnaion 376</td>
<td>lychnis agrestis 680</td>
<td>mecon rhoeas 611</td>
<td>merisimorion 503</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limnesion 375, 376</td>
<td>lychnis sylvestris 495, 680</td>
<td>mecona 723</td>
<td>merseo 514</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limnestis 375</td>
<td>lychnitis 655</td>
<td>meconium 347</td>
<td>mertryx 515, 516</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lingua bovis 676</td>
<td>lycocoton 628</td>
<td>Median 169</td>
<td>meruoppos 416</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lingua canina 679</td>
<td>lycophrys 514</td>
<td>medica 33, 563, 774</td>
<td>methron 695</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lingua canis 679</td>
<td>lycos 299</td>
<td>medusa 533</td>
<td>metopium 38, 72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lingua cervina 736</td>
<td>lycos 205</td>
<td>melabathrum 528</td>
<td>meuda 560</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linocalamis 244</td>
<td>lycosempthyllon 560</td>
<td>melampelon 580</td>
<td>meum 459</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linodrys 496</td>
<td>lygon 138, 715</td>
<td>melamphyllon 384</td>
<td>misapho 324</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linomyrum 244</td>
<td>lygos 138</td>
<td>melampodium 703</td>
<td>micij 351</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linon agrion 244</td>
<td>lyme 456, 459</td>
<td>melampyron 667</td>
<td>militaris 579</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linozastis 731</td>
<td>lyron 536</td>
<td>melanorrhizon 703</td>
<td>militaris mina 518</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linozostis 738</td>
<td>lytron 547</td>
<td>melanthemon 528</td>
<td>millefolium 528, 579, 664</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linum 728</td>
<td>lytron 547</td>
<td>meliaceum 371</td>
<td>melenium 680</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lip of Venus 379</td>
<td>macetho 411</td>
<td>meletia 379</td>
<td>minon 627</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lirion 716</td>
<td>machaeronion 564</td>
<td>melinen 236</td>
<td>minthe 692</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lirium 716</td>
<td>macia 351</td>
<td>meliphyllon 503</td>
<td>misopatlos 572</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lithodendron 815</td>
<td>madeleum 82</td>
<td>melita 503</td>
<td>mithridanos 512</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>little twig 118</td>
<td>maemoem 275</td>
<td>melites 759</td>
<td>mithrios 106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lobon 715</td>
<td>maioran 419</td>
<td>melittena 503</td>
<td>mnesiteus 529</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>localumamentum 248</td>
<td>mala canina 628</td>
<td>melitteen 503</td>
<td>mnesiteus 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lolium 239</td>
<td>mala terrestria 628</td>
<td>melium aquaticum 522</td>
<td>mochmutim 275</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Alternate Names</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>molorticulum veneris</td>
<td>522</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moly</td>
<td>388, 427</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>montanus</td>
<td>731</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mora vatica</td>
<td>579</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>morion</td>
<td>522</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mosulum</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mosyleticus blastos</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mota</td>
<td>149</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mothoth</td>
<td>355</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mouse-ear</td>
<td>639</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myclea</td>
<td>415</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muraria</td>
<td>672</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>murina spina</td>
<td>692</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muris auricula</td>
<td>356, 639</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muris cauda</td>
<td>267</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mydusa</td>
<td>567</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myffen</td>
<td>315</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myisis</td>
<td>295</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myrophlon</td>
<td>664</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myoctonon</td>
<td>628</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myon</td>
<td>275</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myopteron</td>
<td>315</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myrothoon</td>
<td>356, 639</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myrotosplenon</td>
<td>639</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myositis</td>
<td>356</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myoton</td>
<td>356</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myrracanthum</td>
<td>388</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myriomorphon</td>
<td>579</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myrtha</td>
<td>667</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myrrhis cardamomum</td>
<td>515</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myrrine</td>
<td>556</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myrsinites</td>
<td>720</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myrsinoides</td>
<td>551</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myrites</td>
<td>720</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mytopetalon</td>
<td>547</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mytospalenon</td>
<td>356</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Alternate Names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mythracice</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myrum</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nanti</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napium</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nart</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nart</td>
<td>529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>narryphthon</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nare</td>
<td>367, 375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>narcissus</td>
<td>492, 526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nardus rustica</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nardus sylvestris</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nasturtium</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nectarian</td>
<td>33, 774</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nemesion</td>
<td>572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nepeta</td>
<td>411, 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nepherium</td>
<td>456, 459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nereadium</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nerion</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nervi palmae</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neumatus</td>
<td>680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neurada</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neuraz</td>
<td>595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neurodes</td>
<td>560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nevis</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nicander colephorion</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nisyris</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nochelis</td>
<td>503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nonaria</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nonea</td>
<td>567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nophys</td>
<td>503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noptham</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nostelis</td>
<td>503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notheras</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notianscompetin</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notion</td>
<td>704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notios</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nyclertes</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nymphae a pteris</td>
<td>736, 737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nymphona</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oblamenia</td>
<td>735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ochi</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ochion</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oculis pythion</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oculi sanguis</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oenane</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oenone</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oenothera</td>
<td>668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oleander</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oligocloron</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oligos</td>
<td>632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>olma</td>
<td>730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oloastellum</td>
<td>727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>olusastrum</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omphacides</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omphelocarpum</td>
<td>488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onisits</td>
<td>632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onobrosicios</td>
<td>557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onocardium</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onochrome</td>
<td>568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onodia</td>
<td>567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onosis</td>
<td>387, 524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onophyllum</td>
<td>567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onophyllum</td>
<td>567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onus</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onuris</td>
<td>668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onychinum</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onyx</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opaca</td>
<td>537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opertritis</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ophtogenium</td>
<td>456, 459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ophioctonon</td>
<td>456, 459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ophioscorodon</td>
<td>340, 632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ophioostaphylum</td>
<td>734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ophiosaptyllen</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opsaginem</td>
<td>620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operton</td>
<td>687</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orpula alba</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orbicularis</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orci tunica</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orcinium</td>
<td>508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orestion</td>
<td>33, 774</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>origan</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>origanum</td>
<td>388, 515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orizelon</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orobax</td>
<td>530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orobellum</td>
<td>530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orphiteboce</td>
<td>584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ortamon</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orthogion</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>osiris diadema</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>osiris</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>osmas</td>
<td>524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>osmos</td>
<td>563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ostheles</td>
<td>587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>othonion</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>osothubem</td>
<td>696</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oxiu</td>
<td>556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oxyacantha</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oxyphyllon</td>
<td>508, 515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oxypternos</td>
<td>592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oxyton</td>
<td>611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oxyton</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

molorticulum veneris 522

ALTERNATE NAMES
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pabulum marinum</td>
<td>611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paederota 384</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personata 659</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phthithethela 684</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paederota 384</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persona 411</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phlyonitis 524</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>passarina 519</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pes gallinaceum 295, 315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phoebulonga 616</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pastinaca rustica 435</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pes pulli 295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phoenicopteran 587</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pepton 555</td>
<td>547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pesalem 399</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phragmosa 518</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pedalion 512</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>petraea 340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phrygia 526</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peonion 355</td>
<td>530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phoeniceron 704</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peonies 719</td>
<td>530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phrenikon 643</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pelescinus 523</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>philetophon 451</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pelesidryon 584</td>
<td>584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phyllotrophes 451</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pentadryon 623</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phyllom 584</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pentapetetes 584</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phyllom 584</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pentateron 584</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phyllom 584</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pentatomon 584</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phyllom 584</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pentapetides 584</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phyllom 584</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peniculus 516</td>
<td>516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phyllon 584</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>papios 518</td>
<td>516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phyllom 584</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>panhares 435</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phyllon 584</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>panaces heracleon 403</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phyllon 584</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>panercyron 712</td>
<td>712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phyllon 584</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>panceration 400</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phyllon 584</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pandionis 355</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phyllon 584</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pancia 516</td>
<td>516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phyllon 584</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>panthiceras 530</td>
<td>530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phyllon 584</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>papaver 611</td>
<td>611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phylochgon 656</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>papaver cornuculatum 495</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phylochgon 656</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>papaver niger 475</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phylochgon 656</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>papaver spumeum 725, 726</td>
<td>725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phylochgon 656</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>papaveris 607</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phytotrichion 607</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>papavercum 495</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phytotrichion 607</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paradacy 675</td>
<td>675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phytotrichion 607</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paralies 611, 724</td>
<td>611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phytotrichion 607</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paralii 720</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phytotrichion 607</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paralies 463, 631, 632</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phytotrichion 607</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paradale 495</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phytotrichion 607</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pardsalanches 628, 632</td>
<td>628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phytotrichion 607</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pammiron 575</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phytotrichion 607</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paronychia 640</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phytotrichion 607</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parthenium 639, 738</td>
<td>639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phylodadesh 720</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pabulum marinum 611</td>
<td>611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phylodadesh 720</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Number</td>
<td>ALTERNATE NAMES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>plenos 655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>pleuritis 512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>poetica 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>polgidos 443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>poliom veneris 556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158</td>
<td>polion 416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>polium 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>potrum 443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164</td>
<td>polyantoin 631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td>polyanodon 547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>polydacton 547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>polygonatum 387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>polygons 551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172</td>
<td>polygades 308, 699, 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174</td>
<td>polygades eryngium 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176</td>
<td>polygades 280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178</td>
<td>polygades 639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>polygades 519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182</td>
<td>polygades 563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184</td>
<td>polygades 563, 703, 735, 786</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186</td>
<td>polygades 684</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188</td>
<td>polygades 514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>pontica 372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192</td>
<td>porphyranthes 518, 604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194</td>
<td>porphyris 567, 572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196</td>
<td>portalica 275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198</td>
<td>portalica 643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>portalica sylvestris 360, 725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202</td>
<td>potamogeton 560, 683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>potera 340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206</td>
<td>potimon 750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>208</td>
<td>praecoqua 169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>prasium 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212</td>
<td>presepium 491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>214</td>
<td>priada 735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216</td>
<td>priapion 672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>218</td>
<td>priapiscus 522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>probataea 572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222</td>
<td>probation 280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224</td>
<td>procamylon 399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226</td>
<td>procheton 512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>228</td>
<td>prodiorna 703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230</td>
<td>proedera 584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232</td>
<td>proesopion 659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>234</td>
<td>proesopion 563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236</td>
<td>protion 703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>238</td>
<td>protogonion 640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>pseudopathes 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>242</td>
<td>pseudoselino 584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>244</td>
<td>psiloselino 734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246</td>
<td>psyche 683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>248</td>
<td>psychotrophon 543, 770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>psychuacose 580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252</td>
<td>psychuacose 616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254</td>
<td>pterine 735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256</td>
<td>pterion 687, 735, 737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>258</td>
<td>pteris 726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td>pteryx 526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262</td>
<td>pulegium agreste 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>264</td>
<td>pulegium sylvestre 407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>266</td>
<td>pulmonia 515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>268</td>
<td>puncies 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>270</td>
<td>purines 463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>272</td>
<td>purple anemone 347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>274</td>
<td>pustulago 512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276</td>
<td>ptyeologonidia 492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>278</td>
<td>pyrancanta 383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280</td>
<td>pyrina 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>282</td>
<td>pyrinnon 463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284</td>
<td>pyrosachne 727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>286</td>
<td>pyrosachne 728</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>288</td>
<td>pyrothron 463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290</td>
<td>pyron 463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292</td>
<td>pythonion 615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>294</td>
<td>pytynate 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296</td>
<td>pyxanctha 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>298</td>
<td>pyxionyx 371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>Q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>quinquefolium 584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>rabdion 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308</td>
<td>radix 323, 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>radix marica 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>radix nostratis 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td>radix silvestris 731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>316</td>
<td>rapeum 495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>318</td>
<td>rapium 514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>rapronium 560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322</td>
<td>rapum terrae 324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>324</td>
<td>rathis 671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>326</td>
<td>regia 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>328</td>
<td>regium cuminum 447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330</td>
<td>reon 367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332</td>
<td>rha ponticum 367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>334</td>
<td>rhannus infectiosus 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>336</td>
<td>rhaponticum 616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>338</td>
<td>rhodendron 635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>340</td>
<td>rhodina 587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>342</td>
<td>rhodendron 635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>344</td>
<td>rhus 587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>346</td>
<td>rhus stachys 587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>348</td>
<td>rhytyn montana 424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>ria 367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>352</td>
<td>richion 512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>354</td>
<td>ricinus 720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>356</td>
<td>riplam 264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>358</td>
<td>river stratoites 652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>robethrum 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362</td>
<td>rododaphne 635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>364</td>
<td>root of the bulrush 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>366</td>
<td>rosa lunonis 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>368</td>
<td>roamarinus 467, 543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>370</td>
<td>rubia passiva 532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>372</td>
<td>rubus 579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>374</td>
<td>rubus ideus 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376</td>
<td>ruscus 692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>378</td>
<td>ruta 359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380</td>
<td>ruta hortense 424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>382</td>
<td>ruta minor 359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384</td>
<td>ruta montana 424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>386</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>388</td>
<td>saartha 512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390</td>
<td>sacer caulis 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392</td>
<td>sacra herba 600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>394</td>
<td>sacra myrtus 692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>396</td>
<td>salentia 514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>398</td>
<td>salia 591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>salivaris 463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402</td>
<td>salix 588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>404</td>
<td>salix marina 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406</td>
<td>salvia 408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408</td>
<td>salyx 567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410</td>
<td>sambucus 729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>412</td>
<td>samothracica 695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>414</td>
<td>sampson 459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>416</td>
<td>sanaria 560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>418</td>
<td>sandonion 395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td>sanguinalis 572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422</td>
<td>sanguinaria 284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424</td>
<td>sanguis crocodili 680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426</td>
<td>sanguis febris 720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Alternate Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sanguis Herculis 30</td>
<td>scopa regia 675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sanguis hominis 514</td>
<td>scopion 704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sanguis ibis 138, 579</td>
<td>scorbium 512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sanguis martis 14, 500</td>
<td>scorpij cauda 739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sanguis Minervae 540</td>
<td>scorpionotonon 739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sanguis podotis 512</td>
<td>scorpion 591, 592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sanguis tauri 504</td>
<td>scorpionuron 571, 739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sanguis Titani 292, 579</td>
<td>scubulum 619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sanilum 727</td>
<td>scyllion 560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>santonicum 395, 396</td>
<td>scytalium 643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sapsis 118</td>
<td>scythion 372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saptho 616</td>
<td>seba 729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saraca 703</td>
<td>sedum majus 640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sarcocolla 348</td>
<td>selenion 530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sasa 500</td>
<td>selenogonon 530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sativa 729</td>
<td>selespion 647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>satyriscus 522</td>
<td>selinitis 676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>satyrium erythraicum 522</td>
<td>selinrition 579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sauritis 351</td>
<td>semen incorruptibile 529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saxifraga 560</td>
<td>semen leonimum 495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saxifragium 560</td>
<td>seme 516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scamboniae radix 727</td>
<td>semeth 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scammonion 712</td>
<td>seminalis 547, 548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scene talum 603</td>
<td>semmon 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sceptrum 499</td>
<td>sempervivum minus 643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schiolebina 400</td>
<td>sempervivum parvum 643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schoenos aromatica 280</td>
<td>sempervivum sylestre 275, 360, 643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schoenostrophon 534</td>
<td>semura 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schonionostrophon 588</td>
<td>sendionor 576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sciare 379</td>
<td>senecium 648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scincos 692</td>
<td>seneon 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scirphe 635</td>
<td>sentinalis 427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scobie 729</td>
<td>sentis 579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scolimos 679</td>
<td>serapias 521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scolopendrion 736</td>
<td>seriphon 395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scolopendrium 526, 560</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
stephane 415, 695

stepphanos 106

stergethron 640

sterghthron 643

stesium 711

stibi 793

stichis 643

stilago 284

stopinaca 547

stratitioce 664

stratiticon 579

strobylus 383

sticum 619

struthiocamelus 323

stupa 555

styphonia 400

styracinum 64

subites 352

succinum 14

suchiten 763

sucotachos 580

suietempsum 315

sum 138

superclium solis 592

superclium terrae 684

superclium veneris 579, 664

suphlo 400

syrcurulum Mercurei 735

sweet apples 166

syagrium 85

sycaminum 178

sycaminus 177

syce 725, 726

sycomorum 178

sylithra 372

stephane 415, 695
trifolium acutum odoratum 508
trifolium majus 663
trifolium minus 663
trifolium odoratum 563
trigonos 563
trimachion 588
trimphalites 324
tripedion 504
tripodiun 660
trisago palustris 512
trissago minor 496
trixalis 600
trixis 720
trygonium 600
trypatium 420
tucis 660
tucularis 516
tulbela 376
turcum 556
tussilago 512
tutasra 731
tzanuchi 676

U
ulceraria 503
ulcinum 604
ulophonum 378
umbilicus terrae 324
umbilicus veneris 643
unfruitful 138
unfruitful ivy 676
ungualis 595
unguis ibis 584
unguis muris 547
uniola 572
unre 699
urania 2
urtica 647
urtica labeonis 647
urtica mollis 647
ustilago rustica 407
uvifera 375

V
vaccinium 604
vallaria 499
vallarius 499
varguñum 616
venerandum 138
veneria 2,533
veneris corona 283
veratrum album 699
veratrum nigrum 560,703
verbasculum 655
verbasculum idaeum 33

Vernilago 378
vertumnus 576
vesicaria 620
vetonica 543
vimen 138
vindicta 563
viola alba 519
viola matronalis 519
viola purpurea 672
viperatis 639
vitalis 643
volucrum 556
volucrum maius 556,583
volucrum majus 556
volutum laparou 580

W
vanti 611
water smallage 451
white bean 628
white hellebore 703
white thyme 415
wild anemone 347
wild bryony 540
wild daucus 295
wild lens 639
wild male linozostis 738
wild origanum 431

wild violet 672
wood nymph 264

X
xanthophanes 576
xeleon 615
xerantho 627
xiphidion 564
xylocinnamomum 19
xylocolla 484
xylopetalon 584

Z
zala 695
zarithea 547
sea 464
zeliauros 351
zeraphis 244
zgar 675
zomarition 703
zoophthalmon 420
zoophthalmon 640
zopissa 99
zopyrum 492
zorostris 324
zuortinspet 102
zuoste 514
zygis sylvestris 416
ILLUSTRATIONS

A

Abies pectinata 91
Acacia arabica 124
Acanthus mollis 384
Acanthus spinosus 384
Acanthus vera 390
Aconitum lycoctonum 626
Acorus vulgaris 4
Aegle marmelos 144
Aethusa cynapium 417
Agrimonia eupatoria 581
Agrostis interrupta 570
Ajuga reptans 494
Alcea 510
Alkanet 565
Allium ameloprasum var. porrum 304
Aloe umbellata 397
Althaea officinalis 497
Althea 506
Amaracu 405
Ambrosia maritima 58
Ammi 421
Anagallis aquatica 281
Anagallis foemina 358
Anagallis mas 357
Anamirta cocculus 588
Anchusa italic 565
Anemone alba 344
Anonis 393
Anthemis arvensis 485

Anthemis nobilis 490
Anthriscus sylvestris 309
Antirrhinum majus 664
Aparine 445
Aphace 305
Apo 707
Aptum hortense 434
Aptum rusticum 417
Aplysia deplians 189
Aquilaria malaccensis 27
Arbutus unedo 155
Aristolochia clematitidis 369
Aristolochia longa 374
Aristolochia rotunda vulgaris 370
Artemisia latifolia 469
Asarum europaeum 31
Asclepias 453
Asparagus 275
Asparagus altilis 260
Asphodel 332
Asphodelus luteus 332
Aster atticus purpureus 655
Atractylis hirsutior 461
Atractylis vulgaris minor 462
Atriplex hortensis 107
Atropa belladona 615
Avellana domestica 164

B

Balanites aegyptica 41, 679
Ballota nigra 449
Balsamodendron opalobalsamum 23
Bears Breeches 384
Betula belladona 615
Betonica officinalis 541
Betony 541
Black Stinking Horehound 449
Blepharis edulis 228
Botryis 478
Brassica oleracea 271
Brassica primus genus 261
Brassica secundum genus 262
Brooklime 442
Bugloss 565
Bulbus sylvestris 337
C

Calaminthae alterum genus 406
Calaminthae genus 401
Calaminthae tertium genus 402
Campanula media 563
Cannabis sativa 502
Capparis erythrocarpa 341
Capparis spinosa 322
Capparis tomentosa 168
Carduus mariae 684
Carduus scolymus 383
Careum 430
Carlina acualis 376
Carlina corymbosa 462
Cartamus 715
Carthamus tinctorius 385
Cassia fistula 32
Cassia floribunda 744
Castanea vulgaris 44
Centauraea benedicta 382
Centauraea cyanus 372
Centaureum minus 375
Ceratonia siliqua 143
Chamaecissus 659
Chamaedrys vulgaris mas 486
Chamaeleon albus 366
Chelidonium majus 360
Chenopodium bonus-henicus 112
Chestnut 44, 778
Chrysanthenum simplex 592
Ciclet 623
Cinnamomum zeylanicum 16
Circe 506
Cistus creticus 116
Clematis daphnoides 548
Cneoroc tricoccum 725
Cnicus benedictus 457
Cocculus 588
Cochlearia armoracia 346
Colocynthis 704
Comfrey 552
Commiphora gallaensis 83
Commiphora kataf 80
Convulvus scammonia 700
Coriandrum sativum 426
Cotonea malus 50
Cotyledon umbilicis 641
Crinum purpurescens 65
Crotalaria 26
Crocifilia 26
Crotoneus tiglium 688
Cucumer sylvestris 62
Cucumis melo 329
Cucurbita pepo 310
Cuscuta epithymum 708

Abies pectinata 91

THE HERBAL OF DIOSCORIDES THE GREEK
847

ILLUSTRATIONS
Cyclaminus rotundus 325
Cydonia vulgaris 165
Cynara scolymus 345
Cynoglossum officinalis 660
Cyperus 7
Cytinus hypocistis 119
Cytisus laburnum 652

D
Daphne alexandrinum 663
Daphne mezereum 675, 693
Daphnoïdes vulgar 103
Daucus carota 437
Deadly Nightshade 615
Delphinium peregrinum 463, 540
Dipsacus purpureus 386
Dodder 708, 729, 730
Dracunculus maior 330
Dracunculus Plinij tertius 334

E
Echinus 191
Echium 567
Elaegnus angustifolius 131
Elatine paludosa 578
Elfdren 43
Elymus arenarius 241
Empetrum 556
Ephemerum non letale 627
Epipactis latifolia 658
Equisetum 583
Equisetum arvense 584
Equisetum sylvaticum 586
Erice 111

Erinus alpinus 568
Eruca sativa 298
Eruca sylvestris 301
Eruca sativa 306
Euphorbia lathyris 719
Faba vulgaris 246
Ficus carica 163
Filipendula 509
Foenum-graecum 250
Fool’s Parsley 417
Fumaria officinalis 651
Gagea lutea 337
Galeopsis minor 635
Gallium 636
Gladiolus communis 564
Gladiolus luteus 4
Glaucoma flavum 609
Glycyrrhiza glabra 381
Graunus 571
Hedgehog 191
Hedypnois maior 294
Helix pomatia 183
Helleborus foetidus 668
Helleborus niger 671
Helsine 628
Helix cissampelos 576
Hemlock 417
Heracleum sphondylium 446
Hesperis 167
Hieracium majus 447
Hieracium minus 425
Hippocampus 184
Hippophae rhamnoides 683
Hippoposelinum 433
Hordeum sativum 234
Horehound 449
Hound’s-tongue 660
Hyacinthus 603
Hypericum perforatum 505
Hyosopus hortensis 394
Intybus sativum angustifolia 289
Intybus sativum latifolium 290
Intybus sylvestre caeruleus 293
Inula helenium 33
Irion 317
Iris germanica 3
Isatis sativa 353
Isatis sylvestris 354
Isopyrum fumaroides 669
Juglans regia 159, 176
Juniperus communis 101
Knitbone 552
L
Lactuca sylvestris 349
Lactuca virosa 292
Lagocacia cuminoides 444
Lathyrus 696
Lavandula stoechas 399
Leek 304
Leopoldia 249
Lepidium perfoliatum 313
Lesser Henlock 417
Levisticum 438
Lilium album 61
Lilium candidum 57
Lilium purpureum 66
Lilium rubens 73
Limonium 559
Linum usitatissimum 253
Lotus corniculatus 661
Lupus salicarius 25
Lycnthis viscaria 499
Lycopsis 560
Lycopus 544
M
Mala insana 608
Malacocissus 342
Malacoquisus minor 342
Mandragora mas 616
Matricaria pyrethrum 481
Meliloti quartum genus 410
Melilotus officinalis 414
Melisophyllum verum 465
Melisophyllum vulgare 470
Mercurialis mas 716
Milium 242
Milium effusum 498
Morus alba 160, 177
Myrica gale 114
Myrtus communis 136
N
Napus Bunias sativus 257
Napus Bunias sylvestris 258
Narcissus poeticus 74
Narcissus pseudonarcissus 687
Nelumbo nucifera 245
Ocimum maius 49
Oenanthe 509
Onobrychis sativa 501
Origanum sylvestre 422
Ornithogalum umbellatum 338
Orobanche ramosa 299, 303
Oryza sativa 235
Oxalis 269
Oxyacantha 132
Paliurus aculeatus 115
Papaver erraticum alterum 595
Papaver erraticum primum 596
Papaver rhoeas 602
Papaver sativum 599
Papaver somniferum 600
Parietaria 628
Parnassia palustris 579
Paronychia serpyllifolia 593
Parthenium 79
Peganum harmala 413
Peplos 699
Persica 174
Personatia 648
Petasites farfara 647
Petasites officinalis 657
Peucedanus 482
Phalaris canariensis 489
Phu verum 15
Phu vulgare 8
Physalis alkekengi 612
Pinus abies 96
Pinus larix 764
Pinus pinaster 92
Piper nigrum 318
Pistacia terebinthus 763
Pistacia vera 156
Plantago lanceolata 276
Plantago media 270
Plantago minor 273
Polemonium caeruleum 551
Polygala oppositifolia 686
Polygonatum vulgare 547
Polygonum bistorta 543
Portulaca oleracea 274
Potamogeton 640
Potentilla congesta 581
Prunus amygdalus 53, 70
Prunus cerasus 140
Prunus laurocerasus 672
Prunus mahaleb 152
Prunus persica 148
Prunus sativa 173
Pyrethrum 607
Pulegium foemina 398
Pulmonaria 183
Punica granatum 139, 157
Pyrus communis 147
Quercus peduncularis 135
Quercus robur 54, 146
Quinquefolium 580
Quillaja saponaria 40
Raphanus sativus 40
Rhamnus catharticus 104
Rhus coraria 150
Ricin communis 37, 39
Rosmarinus 477
Rubia tinctorum 493
Rubus 575
Rumex acetosa 269
Ruscus racemosus 693
Ruta graveolens 418
Salix fragilis 128
Salvia maior 409
Sambucus ebulus 703
Saxifragum 556
Schinus molle 90
Scilla non scripta 333
Scordium 473
Scrophularia vermiculata 738
Sea Hare 189
Sea Horse 184
Sedum acre 591
Sedum minus mas 631
Sedum telephium 314
Sempervivum tectorum 638
Senna 11
Senecio vulgaris 639
Sesamum indicum 192
Sesamum orientale 701
Silphium perfoliatum 474
Sisarum sativum magnum 265
Sisymbrium 282
Solanum hortense 611
Sonchus aspera 285
Sonchus non aspera 286
Sparganium ramosum 562
Spina alba sylvestris 441
Spina incognita 373
Stachys 572
Stachys officinalis 541
Staphisagria 680
Statice thunii 558
Stipa tenacissima 555
Struthium sativum 326
Styrax officinalis 84
Symphytum officinale 552
Tamarix sylvestris foemina 108
Taxus baccata 624
Telephium imperati 360
Tertia ranunculi lutei 361
Tertia salis genus 123
Teucrium 466
Teucrium polium 450
Tithymalus cyparissias 691
Tithymalus helioscopium 692
Tithymalus platyphylos 695
Trapa quadririspina 77
Tribulus terrestris 557
Trifolium pratense 454
Triticum ovatum 685
Triticum sativum 233
Triticum spelta 237
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>U</th>
<th>Urginea maritima 336</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urtica maior 632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Valeriana officinalis 9, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Verbascum nigrum 643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Verbascum sylvestre 644</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Verbascum thapsus 654</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Veronica beccabunga 442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Veronica mas 350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vicia faba 277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Viola odorata 656</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vitex agnus-castus 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vitis alba 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vitis labrusca 742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vitis nigra 712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vitis vinifera 741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Wild Ochra 267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Water Chestnut sp 77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Xyris indica 562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>Zingiber officinalis 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Zizyphus jujuba 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Zizyphus spina-christi 151</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LATINISED GREEK NAMES

A
ABROTONINON 56
ABROTONITES 773
ABROTONON 396
ACHILLEIOS 576
ACHRAS 170
ADARKES 814
ADIANTON 684
AEIZOON ETERON 643
AEIZOON TO MEGA 640
AEIZOON TO MIXRON 640
AETITES LITHOS 823
AGALLOCHON 27
AGARICON 363
AGERATON 599
AGNOS 137
AGRIELAIA 141
AGRIELAIA ELAION 142
AGRIOMELA 166
AGRIORIGANOS 403
AGROSTIS 572
AGROSTIS EN PARNASSO 575
AIDOION ARRENOS ELAPHOU 198
AIGEIROS 113
AIGILOPS 687
AILOUROS 194
AIMATITES LITHOS 817
AIRA 239
AITHIOPSIS 656
AKAKALIS 117
AKAKIA 133
AKALUPHE 644
AKALUPHE ETERA 644
AKANTHA AGRIA 384
AKANTHA ARABIKE 380
AKANTHA ERPEKANTHA 384
AKANTHA LEUKE 380
AKANTHION 384
AKINOS 420
AKONITON 628
AKONITON ETERON 628
AKORITES 777
AKORON 2
AKRIDES 202
AKTE 729
ALABASTRITES LITHOS 821
ALEKTORIDES 200
ALES 808
ALIMOS 118
ALISMA 536
ALKEA 534
ALKUONION 813
ALME 810
ALOE 391
ALOS ACHNE 809
ALOS ANTHOS 810
ALSINE 639
ALTHAIA 533
ALUPION 732
ALUSSON 488
AMARAKINON 71
AMARAKON 528
AMBROSIA 514
AMELOPARISAN 307
AMIAINTOS LITHOS 822
AMMI 444
AMMONIAKON 483
AMMOS 825
AMOMON 20
AMORGE 134
AMELOS AGRIA 733, 742
AMELOS LEUKE 733
AMELOS MELAINE 734
AMELOS OINOPHOROS 741
AMUGDALE 175
AMULON 239
ANAGALLIS 348
ANAGURIS 535
ANCHOUSA 567
ANCHOUSA ETERA 568
ANDRACHNE 272
ANDRACHNE AGRIA 275
ANDROSACES 525
ANDROSAIMON 538
ANEMONE 344
ANETHINON 59
ANETHINOS 777
ANETHON 443
ANISON 440
ANONIS 387
ANTHEMIS 527
ANTHEMIS MELANANTHES 527
ANTHEMIS PORPHURANTHES 527
ANTHEMIS PORPHURANTHES 527
ANTIPATHES 526
ANTIPATHES 816
ANTIRRINON 680
ANTISPODA 784
APARINE 488
APHAKI 303
APION 169
APIOS 730
ARABIKOS LITHOS 820
ARACHNE 205
ARGEMONE 347, 348
ARISARON 332
ARISTOLOCHIA KLEMAITIS 368
ARISTOLOCHIA MAKRA 368
ARISTOLOCHIA STROGGOLE 368
ARKION 659
ARKEOITHES MEGALE 101
ARKEOITHES MIKRA 101
ARKEOITHES MIKRA 101
ARKEOITHES MIKRA 101
ARKION 656
ARMENICA 169
ARMENION 798
ARNOGLOSSON 276
ARNOGLOSSON MIKRON 276
AROMATITIS 773
ARON 331
ARSENIKON 815
ARTESIA LEPTOPHULLOS 514
ARTESIA MONOKLONOS 513
ARTESIA MONOKLONOS ETERA 513
ASARIS 775
ASARIS 775
ASARIAS 775
ASSARIS 775
ASSARIS 775
ASSARIS 775
ASSARIS 775
ASSARIS 775
ASSARIS 775
ASSARIS 775
ASSARIS 775
THE HERBAL OF DIOSCORIDES THE GREEK

ELATINON 51
ELIOSELINON 451
ELELISPHAKITES 776
ELELISPHAKON 408
ELENION 30
ELENION AIGUPTION 33
ELEPHANTOS ODONTOS RINISMA 203
ELICHRUSON 596
ELIOSKOPIOS 722
ELIOTROPION MEGA 739
ELIOTROPION MIKRON 739
ELLEBORITES 779
ELLEBOROS 696
ELLEBOROS MELAS 700
ELUMOS 236
ELXINE 636
ELXINE KUSSAMPELOS 580
EMEROKALLIS 518
EMIONITIS 526
EMPETRON 732
ENKEPHALOS ALEKTORIDOS 210
ENTERA GES 206
EPHEMERON 636
EPIMEDION 563
EPIPAKTIS 660
EPITHUMON 731
EREBINTHOS 244
EREIKA 117
EREIRES 826
ERIA 211
ERIA KEKAUMENA 211
ERINOS 572
ERPULLOS 416
ERPULLOS ZOGIS 416
ERUNGION 388
ERUSIMON 316
ERUTHRODANON 532
EUPATORION 583
EUPHORBION 479
EUZOMON 296
GAGATES LITHOS 818
GALA 207
GALA GUNAIKOS 209
GALA SCHISTON 208
GALAKTITES LITHOS 820
GALAKTITES LITHOS 820
GARE KATOIKIDIOS 194
GARIOPSIS 647
GALLION 647
GARRON 196
GE 825
GE AMPELITIS 829
GE KAMINON 829
GE MELIA 829
GENTIANE 367
GEODES LITHOS 825
GERANION 515
GERANION ETERON 515
GINGIDION 295
GLAUX 688
GLECHON 404
GLECHONITES 773
GLEUCINON 68
GLUKORIZA 371
GONAPHALION 516
GONGOLE AGRIOE 256
GONGULIS 256
GUPSOS 813
HEDYCHROON 72
HEPAR AIGOS 199
HEPAR AITHUAS 200
HEPAR KAPROU 199
HEPAR KUNOS LUSSETONS 199
HEPAR ONEIRON 198
HIPPACE 210
HIPOKAMPOS 184
HIPOKAMPOTHION 264
HUDNON 300
IAMSALION 77
IASPIS LITHOS 823
IBERIS 182
ICHTHUYOMOLLA 487
IDAIA RHIZA 587
IERAKION MEGA 447
IERAKION MIKRON 448
IERBOTANE 600
INDIKON 798
ION 672
IONIA 185
IOS SIDEROU 790
IOS SKOLEX 789
IOS XUSTOS 787
IOUDAIS LITHOS 821
IPPOGLOSSON 680
IPPOMARATHION 459
IPPOPHAE 716
IPPOPHASTHON 719
IPPOSELINON 452
IPPOURIS 587
IPPOURIS ETERA 588
IRIDOS 774
IRINON 67
IRIS 1
ISATIS AGREIA 359
ISATIS EMEROS 359
ISOPOURON 671
ITEA 138
IXOS 487
KADMEIA 781
KAGCHRU 467
KAKAIA 672
KALAMAGROSTIS 575
KALAMINTHES 412
KALAMINTHITES 773
KALAMOS EUODES 22
KALAMOS NASTOS 113
KAMPAA 204
KANKAMON 28
KANNABIS AGREIA 535
KANNABIS EMEROS 534
KANTHRIDES 204
KAPNOS 660
KAPPARIS 340
KARDAMOMON 6
KARDAMON 312
KARKINOI 187
KAROS 440
KARUA BASILIKA 176
KARUA PONTIKA 177
KASSIA 17
KASTANA 149
KASTOROS ORCHIS 193
KATANANKE 683
KATORCHITES 763
KATTUMATA 200
KAUKALIS 295
KEDRINOS 767
KEDRITES 767
KEDROS 102
KEDROS MIKRA 102
KEKIDES 149
KENCHROS 236
KENTAUROMAKRON 372
KENTAUROMIKRON 375
KEPAIA 536
KERASIA 162
KERATIA 162
KEROS 227
KESRITES 770
KESTRON 543
KIKINONELAION 37
KIMOLIA 828
KINAMOMON 18
KINNABARI 799
KINNAMOMINON 75
KINNAMOMINON 75
KIRKAIA 516
KIRSION 668
KISSERIS 808
KISSOS 351
KLEMATIS 548
KLEMATISETERA 551
KLEMATITIS 732
KLINOPODION 492
KLUM.ONIA 555
KNIKELAION 42
KNIKELAION 42
KNIKOS 737
KOBROS 195
KOCHILIAS 186
KOKKOS RAPHIKE 588
KOKKUMELIA 172
KOLCHIKON 635
KOLLA 484
KOLOKUNTHA 288
KOLOKUNTHIS 731
KOMAROS 172
KONDRIILE 287
KONIA SUKES 181
KONUZA 517
KONUZITES 773
KORALLION 815
KORIS 348
KORONOPOUS 284
KORUDALLOS 202
KOSTOS 21
KOTULEDON 643
KOTULEDONETERON 644
KOBARIDES 197
KOURMI 231
KRAMBEAGRIA 271
KRAMBE EMEROS 268
KRAMBE THALASSIA 271
KRAIA 171
KRATAIOGONON 519
KRIMNON 232
KRONON BASILIKON 499
KRITHMON 283
KROCINON 63
KROKODEILION 378
KROKOMAGMA 30
KROKOS 29
KROMUON 307
KROTON E KIKI 719
KUAMOS AEGYPTIOS 48
KUAMOS HELLENIKOS 247
KUAMOS 798
KUDONIA 165
KUDONITES 759
KUKLAMINOS 323
KUKLAMINOSETERA 327
KUMONONAGRION 443
KUMONONEMERON 444
KUNOCLOSSON 679
KUNÓKEFALON 680
KUNOSBATON 738
KUPHÍ 28
KUPHRÍNON 64
KUPHIROS 100
KUPEIROS 5
KUPHÍ 28
KUPHRÍNON 64
KUPEIROS 5
LADANON 125
LAIOSCHERIAIOS 125
LAIOSTHALASSIOS 125
LAMPSANE 264
LAPATHON 263
LATHUROS 724
LEICHE 595
LEICHE 198
LEIMONION 560
LEMNIA GE 800
LEONTOPETALON 495
LEONTOPEDION 679
LEPIDION 343
LEPIS 786
LEPISTOMOMATOS 787
LEUKAKANTHA 387
LEUKAS 496
LEUKON 109
LEUKOION 519
LEUKOION THALASSION 519
LEUKONOOUOOU 201
LEUKOSKORODON 308
LIBANON THUS 85
LIBANOTIS 464,467
LIBANOUAITHALIE 87
LIBANOU MANNA 87
LIGNUOSRETINES 94
LIGNUOS SKEUASIA 88
LIGNUOS UGRAS PISSES 98
LIGUSTIKON 432
LINON 243
LINOZOSTIS 738
LITHARGUROS 794
LITHOS 816, 817, 818,
LITHOSAMIOS 827
LITHOSPERMON 531
LITHOKOlass 824
LITHOS 816, 817, 818,
LITHOSAMIOS 827
LITHOSAMIOS 827
LITHOSAMIOS 827
LITHOSAMIOS 827
LITHOSAMIOS 827
LITHOSAMIOS 827
LITHOSAMIOS 827
LITHOSAMIOS 827
LITHOSAMIOS 827
LONCHITIS 532
LONCHITISETERA 533
LOTOS 171
LOTOS AGRIOS 663
LOTOS AGRIOS 663
LOTOS EMEROS 660
LUCHNIS AGRIA 499
LUCHNIS STEPHANOMATIKE 499
LUKION 130
LUKOPSIS 568
LUNGOURION 225
LUSIMACHION 544
M
MAGNES 819
MAINIS 195
MAKER 110
MALABATHRINON 77
MALABATHRON 17
MALACHE AGRIA 267
MALACHE KEPAIA 267
MANDRAGORAS 624
MANDRAGORITES 779
MANNA 87
MARATHRITES 777
MARATHRON 456
MARON 420
MASTICHELAION 47
MEDICE 303
MEDEKA 169
MEDION 563
MEGALEION 72
MEKON AGRIOS 607
MEKON EMEROS 607
MEKON KERATITES 611
MEKON ROIAS 604
MELA EPEIROTIKA 166
MELAN 830
MELANTELAION 45
MELANHERA 803
MELANTHON 472
MELEA 162
MELI 225
MELI PONTIKON 226
MELI SARDOON 226
MELIA 109
MELIKRATON 752
MELILOTOS 419
MELIMELA 166
MELINOTOS 52
MELISSOPHULLON 503
MELITITES LITHOS 792
MELON 5
MELON APHRODES 612
MESION APODACHON 503
MESION NARDOU KAI MALABATHROU 775
MELISSEION 47
MELISSELAIION 759
MEMPHTHES LITHOS 822
MENDESION 75
MEON 5
MESIVON APODES 612
MESIVLON ETERON 170
METOPION 72
MILAX 631
MILTOS SINOPIKE 800
MSU 803
MOLU 427
MOLUVDAINA 793
MOLUVDAIDES LITHOS 792
MOLUVADOS KHAUKAMENOS 791
MOLUVADOS PEPLUMENOS 790
MOREA 177
MOROCRHTHOS LITHOS 820
MUAGROS 667
MUAKES 185
MUELOI 220
MUES 207
MUKETES 635
MUKITEIOS 207
MUOS OTON 356
MURIKE 114
MURIOPHULLON 664
MURON SUNTHESIS 48
MURKIS 114, 667
MURSINE 158
MURSINE AGRIA 692
MURSINELAIION 46
MURSINELAIION 722, 762
MURSIDANON 761
MURSIDANON 161
MURSIDANON 762
MURSIDANON 763
MURSIDANON 764
MURSIDANON 765
MURSIDANON 766
MURSIDANON 767
MURSIDANON 768
MURSIDANON 769
MURSIDANON 770
MURSIDANON 771
MURSIDANON 772
MURSIDANON 773
MURSIDANON 774
MURSIDANON 775
MURSIDANON 776
MURSIDANON 777
MURSIDANON 778
MURSIDANON 779
MURSIDANON 780
MURSIDANON 781
MURSIDANON 782
MURSIDANON 783
MURSIDANON 784
MURSIDANON 785
MURSIDANON 786
MURSIDANON 787
MURSIDANON 788
MURSIDANON 789
MURSIDANON 790
MURSIDANON 791
MURSIDANON 792
MURSIDANON 793
MURSIDANON 794
MURSIDANON 795
MURSIDANON 796
MURSIDANON 797
MURSIDANON 798
N
NAPHTHA 100
NARCISSINON 63
NARDINON MURON 76
NARDOS 9
NARDOS KELTIKE 10
NARDOS KELTIKE 13
NARDOS KELTIKE 775
NARKE 188
NARKISSOS 716
NARTHIX 468
NASKAPHTHON 28
NASTOS 113
NEKTARITES 774
NERION 632
NITRON 810
NITROU APODACHON 811
NUPHOSIA 524
NUPHOSIA ALLE 525
O
OCHEIRA 798
OINARTHE 517, 745
OINANTHINON 52
OINANTHINOS 760
OINOMELA 752
OINOS AGRIAS NARDOU 775
OINOS AKORITES 777
OINOS ALOS ANTHINOS 777
OINOS APITES 760
OINOS APSINTHITES 768
OINOS ARKEUTHITIDES 767
OINOS AROMATITIDES 773
OINOS ASARITES 775
OINOS BOUNITES 771
OINOS CHAMAIDRUITES 769
OINOS CHAMEILAITES 778
OINOS CHAMAIPITUINES 778
OINOS DAUKITES 776
OINOS DIA NARDOU KAI MALABATHROU 775
OINOS DICTAMNITES 771
OINOS EK SMURNES, PEPEREOUS, IRIDOS 774
OINOS ELELISPHAKITES 776
OINOS ELLEBORITES 779
OINOS ELEUSINHITES 773
OINOS ELEUSINHITES 763
OINOS KDRINHITES 767
OINOS KESRITES 770
OINOS KONUZITES 773
OINOS KUDONITES 759
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latinised Greek Names</th>
<th>Oinos Names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OINOS MANDRAGORITES 779</td>
<td>OLESTION 555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OINOS MARATHRITES KAI ANETHINOS 777</td>
<td>OLUNTHOI 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OINOS MELETITES 751</td>
<td>OLURA 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OINOS MURSINITES 762</td>
<td>OMOTARICHOS 195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OINOS MURTITES 761</td>
<td>OMPHACION 746</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OINOS NEKTARITES 777</td>
<td>OMPHACOMELITIS 760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OINOS OINANTHINOS</td>
<td>OMPHAKITES OINOS 750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OINOS ORIGANITES 772</td>
<td>ONAGRA 668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OINOS PANAKITES 776</td>
<td>ONAGURIS 535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OINOS PHOINIKITES 763</td>
<td>ONOBUCRICHIS 537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OINOS PHTHORIOS ENIBRUON 778</td>
<td>ONOSMA 523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OINOS PESISITES 768</td>
<td>ONUCHES AIGON 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OINOS PRASITES 772</td>
<td>ONUCHES ONON 198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OINOS RETINITES 764</td>
<td>ONUX 186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OINOS ROITES 761</td>
<td>OON 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OINOS SCHININOS 762</td>
<td>OPHEOS GERA 189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OINOS SELENITES 777</td>
<td>OPHIOSKORODON 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OINOS SKILLETIKOS 757</td>
<td>OPHITES LITHOS 823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OINOS STICHADITES 770</td>
<td>ORCHIS 520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OINOS SUKOZIORITES 764</td>
<td>ORCHIS ETEROS 521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OINOS TERMINTHINOS 762</td>
<td>ORCHIS HIPPOPOTAMOU 193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OINOS THALASSIKOS 758</td>
<td>OREOSILINON 451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OINOS THUMBRITE 772</td>
<td>ORIGANITIS 772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OINOS THUMELAITES 778</td>
<td>ORIGANOS ERALKOTIKE 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OINOS THUMITES 772</td>
<td>ORIGANOS ONITIS 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OINOS TRAGORIGANITES 771</td>
<td>ORMINON EMERON 522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OINOS USSOPIOTES 769</td>
<td>ORNGHOGALON 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OISUPON 212</td>
<td>OROBANKE 299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKIMINON 56</td>
<td>OROBOS 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKIMOEDIES 571</td>
<td>ORROS GALAKTOS 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKIMON 296</td>
<td>ORUZA 235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUA 171</td>
<td>ORAKITES LITHOS 824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OXALM 755</td>
<td>OSUROS 691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OXUAKANTHA 121</td>
<td>OTHONNA 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OXUMELI 755</td>
<td>OXUS 754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OXUS STICHADIKON 770</td>
<td>OXUS THELEIA 529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>PAIONIA ARREN 529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PANAKES ASKLEPION 431</td>
<td>PANAKES CHEIRONON 432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PANAKES HERAKLEION 428</td>
<td>PANAKITES 776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PANICRATION 339</td>
<td>PAPUROS 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARALIOS 723</td>
<td>PARALIOS 428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARDALEION KAI LEONTEION 216</td>
<td>PARDALEION KAI LEONTEION 432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARONUCHIA 595</td>
<td>PARTHENION 528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEGANON AGRION 427</td>
<td>PEGANON TO KEPAION 423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEGANON TO OREINON 423</td>
<td>PEGANON TO KEPAION 423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERISTEREON UPTIOS 600</td>
<td>PERSTEMON UPTIOS 584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERSE 182</td>
<td>PEPEREOS 774</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERSICA MELA 166</td>
<td>PEPIANON 725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PETSASITAS 659</td>
<td>PEPLOS 725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PETERSILINON 451</td>
<td>PEPON 291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEUKERANON 471</td>
<td>PERI HAITEMON 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEUKOS JAMAIKOUN 651</td>
<td>PERI OUNON 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAKOS 248</td>
<td>PHOINX 153, 184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAKOS EPI TEN TELEMATO 659</td>
<td>PHOINEKES 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHALAGGION 507</td>
<td>PHOINIKITES 763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHALARIS 531</td>
<td>PHOINIX 153, 155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIASIOLOS 252</td>
<td>PHOINIX ELETE 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIESOS 146</td>
<td>PHOU 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHILLOIOS 86</td>
<td>PHRAGMITES 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHLOMOS 655</td>
<td>PHRUGIOS LITHOS 816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHLOMOS AGRA 655</td>
<td>PHTHORIOS ENIBRUON 778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHLOMOS LEUK ARREN 655</td>
<td>PHUKOS THALASSION 651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHLOMOS LEUK THELEIA 655</td>
<td>PHULLITHS 507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHLOMOS LEUK THELEIA 655</td>
<td>PHULLON 520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHOINEKES 153</td>
<td>PHUTEUMA 679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latinised Greek Name</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMILAX LEIA 691</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMILAX TRACHEIA 691</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMURIS LITHOS 824</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMIUNCA 78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMURNES 774</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMURNION 455</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SONCHOS AKANTHODESTERS 284</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SONCHOS TRACHOS 284</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SONCHOS TRUPHEROS 284</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SORU 803</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPARGANION 564</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPARTION 712</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPHONDULION 468</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPOGGOI 814</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STACHUS 507</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STACTE 75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAPHIS 745</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAPHISAGRIA 708</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAPHHLE 742</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAPHULINOS AGRIOS 435</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAPHULINOS KEPAIOS 435</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEAR 214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEAR BOEION 215</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEAR CHENEION KAI ORNITHEION 219</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEAR HUEION KAI ARNEION 214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEAR POS AROMATISTEON 216</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEAR POS SAMPSCUCHITETAL 218</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEAR TAUREION 216</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEAR TRAGEION, KAI PROBATEION, KAI ELAPHEION 215</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEATON DUNAMIS 219</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STICHAKON 770</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STICHADITES 770</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STIMMI 792</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOIBE 555</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOICHAS 399</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRATIOTES CHILIOPHULLOS 652</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRATIOTES O EN TOIS UDASIN 652</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STROBILITES 764</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STROBLOI 89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STROUTHION 323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRUCHNON ALIKAKABION 619</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRUCHNON MANIKON 620</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRUCHNON KEPHAIS 616</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STUPTERIA 806</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STURAX 81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUKA 179</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUKE AGRIA 180</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUKOMORON 178</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUKON EN KUPRO 179</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUKOZORITES 764</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMPHUTON ALLO 552</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMPHUTON PETRAION 552</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURIGGIO 113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUSINO 59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TERMINTHINOS 762</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TERMINTHOS 93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TETTIGES 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEUKRON 495</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEULTON MELAN AGRION 272</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THALASSIKOS 758</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THALASSOMELI 754</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THALIKTRON 648</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THAPSIA 711</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEION 807</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THELUPTERIS 736</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THERMOS AGRIOS 256</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THERMOS EMEROS 255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THALISI 315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THRAKIAS LITHOS 819</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THRIDAX AGRIA 292</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THRIDAX EMEROS 292</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THUITES LITHOS 821</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THUMBRA 415</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THUMBRETES 772</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THUMELAI 728</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THUMELAITE 778</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THUMITES 772</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THUMOS 415</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THUMOXALME 756</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THUS 85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TITHUMALOS 720</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TITHUMALOS CHARACHIAS 720</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TITHUMALOS DENDRITES 723</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TITHUMALOS ELIOSKOPIOS 722</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TITHUMALOS KUPARISSIOS 722</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TITHUMALOS MURSINITES 722</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TITHUMALOS PARALIOS 723</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TITHUMALOS PLATUPHULLOS 723</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TORDULION 439</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAGAKANTHE 387</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAGION 591</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAGION ALLO 591</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAGOPOGON 299</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAGORIGANITES 771</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAGORIGANOS 403</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAGORIGANOS ALLOS 403</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAGOS 232, 591</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRIBOLOS ENUDROS 559</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRICHOMANES 684</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRIGLA 190</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRIPHULLON 508</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRIPOLION 683</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRUCON THALASSIA 190</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRUX 811</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUPHE 516</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUROS NEAROS 209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UAKINTHOS 604</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UDOR 753</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UDOR THALASSION 753</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UDRAGUROS 799</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UDROMELON 760</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UDROPEPERI 320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UOSKUAMINON ELAION 42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UOSKUAMOS LEUKOS 612</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UOSKUAMOS MELAS 612</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UOSKUAMOS MELOIDES 612</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPEKOON 612</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPERIKON 537</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPOKISTIS ETERA 125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPOKUSTIS</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USSOPTES</td>
<td>769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USSOPOS</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>XANTHION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>XIPHON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>XURIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>ZEGINBIERI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>ZOMOS NEARON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>ICHTHUON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>ZEPISSA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>ZUTHOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MEDICINAL USES etc.

A
abdomen 56, 590
abdominal 263, 279, 605
abdominal cavities 554, 558
abdominal cavity 47, 213, 222, 248, 364, 380, 606, 649, 740, 758, 759, 761, 762, 788, 819
abdominal fleshy growths 804, 814, 815
abdominal growths 97, 181, 195, 223, 424, 475, 719, 737, 784, 787, 790, 795, 803, 806, 811, 813
abdominal growths in the eyes 806, 820
abdominal growths in ulcers 157
abdominal growths of (protuberant) fleshy 195
abdominal growths of flesh 211, 784, 792, 797
abdominal growths of the flesh 149, 154, 512, 779, 802
abdominal growths of ulcers 789
abdominal growths on the flesh 184
abdominal growths on the gums 800, 805
abortion 328, 455
abortion 121, 324, 518, 778

MEDICINAL USES etc.
THE HERBAL OF DIOSCORIDES THE GREEK

749, 752, 754, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 765, 782, 784, 787, 788, 789, 790, 792, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 806, 810, 811, 813, 814, 815, 823, 824, 825

astringent for the stomach 272
astringent in the intestines 166, 209
astringent to the intestines 208, 740
atrophY 809
attract 487, 784
attracting 319, 483
attractive 228, 480
attracts woodworm 654

bad blood 761
bad fluids 231
bad for the stomach 41, 105, 142, 162, 166, 172, 177, 178, 179, 209, 230, 267, 268, 312, 395, 511, 713, 727, 729, 735, 745, 746, 748, 751, 756, 761, 808

bald eyelids 808
baldness 98, 113, 176, 177, 184, 189, 194, 199, 220, 223, 344, 476, 524
barrenness 526, 561, 737
bathing the eyes 324
baths 162
beaks 507
beautiful 678
bee 106, 267, 534
bees 283, 661
beetles 52
bechers 403

belching 90, 259, 455, 774
bewitching 428, 530
bilious 37, 165, 545, 717
bilious excrement 538
bilious matter 392, 499
bilious urine 658
binding 235, 593, 649, 746, 759, 762, 779, 804, 806, 814
binding the intestines 235, 746
binding to the intestines 235
birds 47, 577
birth 68, 78, 88, 102, 105, 145, 324, 535
birth control 137, 138, 213, 276, 319, 554, 561, 734, 788
birth-hastener 407
birth-hastening 554
bite of a poisonous beast 407
bite of the bored vipers 105
bites 201, 207, 332, 534
bites from a horned vipers 260
bites from poisonous beasts 364
bites from poisonous creatures 751
bites from venous creatures 753
bites from venomous creatures 799
bites of centipedes 807
bites of dogs 181, 196, 255, 291, 335
bites of harvest spiders 158, 182
bites of men 255
bites of poisonous beasts 204, 431
bites of poisonous snakes 271, 319
bites of rodents 181
bites of sea vipers 224
bites of snakes 178, 200, 223, 324, 364, 456, 569, 594, 811
bites of snakes and beasts 199
bites of the horned vipers 236
bites of the prester 577
bites of the sea dragon 392
bites of the shrew mouse 392, 594
bites of venomous beasts 121
bites of venomous creatures 13, 33, 222, 492, 630, 752
bites of vipers 190, 807
bitten by a dog 185, 195
bitten by a mad dog 133, 187, 222, 229, 308, 669
bitten by a scorpion 448
bitten by a toad 536
bitten by a vipers 21, 268
bitten by dogs 176, 180, 195, 196, 307, 476, 500, 642, 677
bitten by harvest spiders 178, 267, 276, 352, 460, 475, 488, 503, 508, 602, 638, 665
bitten by mad beasts 133
bitten by mad dogs 224, 226, 431
bitten by men 176
bitten by phalangii 177
bitten by poisonous beasts 194, 307, 319, 348, 400, 448, 459, 491, 495
bitten by scorpiones 6, 202, 223, 460, 495, 738
bitten by snakes 18, 24, 33, 106, 176, 226, 322, 380, 403, 404, 407, 412, 423, 444, 455, 468, 480, 495, 500, 507, 508, 517, 549, 569, 766
bitten by the vipers 735
bitten by venomous creatures 1, 200, 213, 229, 304, 367, 388, 443, 444, 464, 479, 504, 508, 511, 532, 541, 545, 549, 562, 566, 682, 774, 807, 825
bitten by vipers 101, 109, 198, 229, 259, 308, 339, 351, 557, 727, 732
bitter 76, 690
black (fluids) 201, 400
black and blue spots 176
black patches 812
blackening the hair 161
blackness 102
MEDICINAL USES etc.
blood stauncher
blooding 194, 222, 223, 279, 359, 574, 577, 866, 743, 744, 752, 811, 824
blooding from the nostrils 187, 443
blooding gums 744
blindness 199
blistering 487
blisters 137, 142, 197, 200
blockages of the womb 471
bloomed wombs 101
blood vessels 126
blood breaking out 182
blood from the nostrils 468, 545, 586, 642
blood from the womb 585, 800
blood has hardened around the joints 513
blood stauncher 408, 789
blood staunching 797
blood through the intestines 252
blood through the nostrils 379
blood through the urine 102
blood under the skin 63
blood vessels 6, 47, 67, 71, 72, 75, 76
blooondotting 752
bloodshot 209, 222
bloodshot eyes 553, 815
bloosspitters 145, 203, 372, 380, 408, 545, 553, 670, 739, 740, 746, 761, 774, 819
bloosspiters 157
bloosspitting 468, 744
bloosspitting 125, 129, 153
bloody-stauncher 408, 585
bloody and strimentious stuff 713
bloody discharges 553, 554, 561, 590, 650, 752, 760, 804
bloody discharges from the nostrils 424
bloody eruption 90
bloody excessive discharges 530
bloody excrement 340
bloody excrections 33
bloody stuff 729
bloody urine 483
bloody vomit 101, 175
bloody vomiting 22, 27, 165
bloody wounds 86, 157, 181, 359, 577
bloody excrement 300
bowels 200, 468, 790
bread 106, 229, 231, 232, 236, 300, 304, 351, 396, 447, 448, 472, 479, 483, 557, 605, 617, 625, 630, 661, 697, 809, 821
breed-making 662
breaking 22
breaks 533
breastfeeding 118, 137, 190, 228, 230, 344, 456, 459, 475, 476, 686, 732, 761
breasts 13, 86, 165, 176, 229, 247, 251, 252, 316, 332, 411, 423, 448, 491, 518, 533, 540, 561, 613, 629, 718, 740, 751, 810, 822, 823, 824
breath 17, 24, 27, 81, 440, 686, 754, 775
breath canals 304
breathers 732
breathing 13, 100, 222, 372, 396, 423, 433, 435, 471, 475, 480, 483, 503, 512, 515, 554, 682
breeds moist, loose flesh 256
bring down excrement 324
bringing down the intestines 756
bringing out the embryo 331
brings down milk 137
brings sleep 747
broadworms 176, 308, 377, 566, 733, 734, 737, 799
broadworms from the intestines 177
broken bones 90, 211, 542
broken ears 81
broken flesh 550
broken places of the ears 336
bruise ointments 336
bruised eyes 308
bruised sinews 811
bruises 211, 226, 255, 320, 335, 364, 376, 392, 399, 412, 419, 444, 475, 533, 653, 710, 731, 751, 752, 774
bruises around the eyes 444
bruises below the eyes 323, 335
bruises from the eyes 312

MEDICINAL USES etc.
bladder 5, 13, 89, 106, 121, 153, 154, 158, 179, 187, 201, 202, 203, 208, 210
burns 223, 260, 412, 480, 597, 810
burning fevers of the head 752
burning heat 292
burning in the stomach 165, 448
burning of the stomach 272, 372, 545, 694, 739
burning of the stomach and intestines 272
burning stomach 157, 284, 287, 448, 617, 641, 670, 743
burns 46, 55, 72, 76, 88, 106, 125, 134, 142, 161, 177, 185, 200, 201, 223, 236, 267, 272, 279, 288, 335, 351, 352, 384, 487, 500, 516, 518, 537, 538, 565, 638, 654, 677, 709, 714, 727, 791, 797, 805, 807, 814, 826, 828
burnt 122, 219
buttocks 71, 272, 419

C

caffein 133, 137, 197, 200
chafing 133, 137, 197, 200
chapped lips 133
chapped skin 46
cheek 251
cheeks 125, 142, 177, 181, 190, 196, 252, 299, 332, 484, 504, 638, 744, 752, 800, 822
chelalgia 279
chest 2, 5, 21, 81, 89, 93, 97, 101, 106, 179, 201, 213, 244, 304, 312, 316, 319, 331, 355, 364, 372, 400, 423, 439, 464, 483, 504, 511, 512, 642, 670, 765, 766, 767, 770, 772, 774, 775, 817
chills 21, 24, 68, 75, 76, 81, 319, 371, 396, 412, 424, 431, 436, 463, 476, 518, 539, 674, 751, 755, 767, 772
childbearing 327
childbirth 157, 271, 368, 423, 436, 459, 471, 518, 530, 613, 693, 776, 778, 821, 825
chilled 1, 34, 452, 463
chilled 1
chill 770
chilliness 408
chills 21, 24, 68, 75, 76, 81, 319, 371, 396, 412, 424, 431, 436, 463, 476, 518, 539, 674, 751, 755, 767, 772
chimpanzee 6
chironian 279
choke 697
choler 528, 788
chronic itching 400
churning stomach 251
circumcision 226
clean 2, 30, 86, 90, 138, 181, 185, 784, 791, 806, 813, 819, 827
clean away 535
clean away jaundice 527, 617
clean away pterygium 179
clean away sunburn 731
clean away things in the chest 179
clean foul ulcers 141, 142, 500, 504, 601
clean leprosy 186
clean off freckles 2
clean old ulcers 496
clean skin 36
clean spots 41
clean teeth 184
clean the face 55
clean the teeth 806
clean the womb 732
clean ulcers 88, 435, 464, 521
cleaning away 47
cleaning filth 790
cleaning the teeth 822
cleaning their wool 323
cleans 2, 19, 97, 129, 181, 210, 226, 251, 319, 331, 340, 344, 483, 614, 802, 810, 814, 815
cleans away 532
cleans away freckles 271
cleans away herpes 243
cleans away impetigo 81
cleans away jaundice 412, 674, 706
cleans away lichen 378
cleans away psoriasis 312
cleans away rough skin 45
cleans away scurf, eczema 138
cleans ulcers in the mouth 518

cleans away vitiligines 319, 331, 378

cleans boils 64

cleans crustated ulcers 68

cleans dandruff 55, 161, 753

cleans fistulas 698

cleans foul ulcers 184, 371, 472

cleans freckles 488

cleans gums and teeth 371

cleans hair 243

cleans jaundice 391, 459

cleans leprosy 180, 224, 500

cleans off dandruff 35

cleans old ulcers 511

cleans rough eyelids 800

cleans rough tongues 150

cleans scars 145, 479

cleans sunburn 714

cleans the arteries 194

cleans the breath canals 304

cleans the eyelids 225

cleans the face 311

cleans the scar 224

cleans the skin 255, 324, 731

cleans the stomach 391

cleans the teeth 204

cleans the vulva 447

cleans the womb 517

cleans ulcers 110, 252, 407, 503

cleans ulcers in the mouth 279

cleans varicose veins 718

cleans vitiligines 161, 190, 247, 367, 464, 534

cleans women after childbirth 459

cleanse the gums 806

cleansed after childbirth 530

cleanser for achor 224

cleanser for leprosy 221

cleans dandruff 272

cleanses jaundice 602

cleanses vitiligines 702

cleanses wild ulcers 408

cleansing 76, 93, 225, 230, 352, 407, 519, 736, 766, 795, 808

cleansing for a woman 408

cleansing ointment 275

cleansing the eyes 356

cleansing the womb 593

clear the face 255

clear the throat 308

clearing the face 219, 259

clearing the sight 18, 105

clears the face 110, 500

clears the skin 271

clears their sight 220

closed vulva 78

closes open cuts 172, 178, 224

closes together 181

closing open cuts 391, 492, 824

closure (of the vulva) 243

closures 60, 63, 68, 82

closures of the womb 533

clothes 17, 169, 515

clots of blood 100, 415, 594

clotting blood 181, 213

cogulates milk 180

colic 100, 114, 125, 133, 187, 202, 203, 223, 424, 452, 729

cold 1, 772

cold stomach 178

coli 223

collic 140, 141, 145, 149, 150, 161, 177, 181, 203, 213, 247, 284, 476, 524

collyriums 480

colon 175, 236

colouring 773

colus 452

comiatus 6

compound ointments 420, 523


congested vulvae 100

conjunctivitis 582

constipated 750

constipated after childbirth 776

constriiction 38

constriction of the vulva 28, 56, 196, 311

constriction of the womb 213, 225, 279, 424, 431, 468

consumption 93, 97, 106, 187, 209, 219, 279, 304, 665

consumptive wasting 89

coughing skin disease 243, 255, 291, 743

contractive 157, 785

convulsed 404, 471

covulsed children 380

convulsion 565


convulsive fits 1

cool 129, 447, 789

cooling 51, 52, 134, 229, 284, 287, 291, 292, 303, 447, 484, 545, 546, 554, 557, 605, 606, 614, 617, 634, 637, 638, 649, 650, 661, 670, 739, 758, 782, 790, 792, 795, 823, 824, 825, 826

cooling sudden fevers 436

cools 47, 201, 813, 827

cornea 81, 88, 99, 100, 105, 141, 145, 154, 179, 185, 186, 187, 188, 190, 204, 221, 224, 247, 307, 316, 328, 331, 347, 351, 396, 420, 431, 476, 483, 523, 562, 609, 634, 642, 645, 658, 681

corners of the eyes 213

corners of the eyes 89, 744

corns 138, 195, 206, 223, 472, 476

corrode 814

corrosion 10, 89

corrosive 795, 796, 810

corrosive medicines 444, 698

corrupt fluids 208

corrupt matter 657

corrupts 105

cough 78, 90, 162, 235, 259, 539, 512, 637, 783, 765

cough medicines 126, 448

coughers 732, 750
covers exposed bones with flesh 431
covers in flesh 181
cracks 379, 813
cracks between the fingers 734
cracks in the ears 440
cracks in the feet 187, 339
cracks in the perineum 391
cradle cap 71
creeping sores 134, 802
creeping ulcers 223, 447, 804, 807
crocodiles 807
crusted ulcers 68, 725
crusts of ulcers 304, 609
curdling milk 251
curdling of the milk 190
cut 625
cuts 100, 172, 178, 224, 348, 391, 484, 492, 573, 791, 824
cuts from a surgeon 279

d damage in the vulva 63
damaged vulva 275
dandruff 35, 38, 46, 52, 55, 63, 142, 161, 181, 190, 221, 224, 243, 267, 272, 308, 335, 500, 602, 753, 760, 805
darkens the hair 727
deadly drink 388
deadly medicinal drinks 316
deadly medicine 541, 825
deadly medicines 133, 208, 224, 256, 423, 475
deadly poisons 19, 193, 324, 371, 396, 541, 689, 799
deadly thing 504
deafness 784
decay living bodies 105
decaying flesh 68, 71, 76
deep ulcers 367, 762, 766
defective nutrition 184
dehydration 424, 634
delirium 613, 698, 754
delivery 436, 825
dentifrice 818
deodorise 27
deplatory 6, 188, 189, 205, 220, 352
depression 208, 296, 403, 698, 754
depressive matter 404
dermatitis 88
desquamation 150
destroys embryos 776
destroys newly-conceived embryos 328
destructive 145, 798
destructive of recent conceptions 328
devils 118, 513, 529, 530
diarrhoea 507, 638, 653, 788
die 630
difficult breathers 706
difficult breathing 396, 443, 455, 475, 503, 512, 515, 554
difficult hearing 752
difficult sleep 542
difficult, painful urination 455
difficulty in conception 24
difficulty vomiting 68
digest 64, 209, 767, 769
digester 606
digesting 22, 745, 766
digestion 24, 93, 259, 335, 432, 436, 723, 746, 748, 754, 759, 766, 767, 774

digestive 19, 29, 30, 34, 82, 113, 272, 288, 296, 319, 320, 392, 404, 432, 440, 569, 674, 746, 762, 770, 811
dilatation of the uterus 18
dim vision 224, 331
dimness in the eyes 296
dimness of sight 598
din-sighted 221
discerns holy suffering 817
discharge 150, 154, 172
discharge from stomach 87
discharge of blood 650
discharge of fluids 90, 117, 177
discharges 88, 149, 161, 166, 194, 201, 209, 211, 247, 275, 279, 380, 440, 443, 590, 617, 745, 747, 760, 761, 766, 818, 819, 825

discharges and ulcers in the eyes 204
discharges around the womb 760
discharges called whites 150

THE HERBAL OF DIOSCORIDES THE GREEK 865
coughs 1, 6, 13, 19, 22, 24, 33, 82, 85, 89, 93, 94, 97, 100, 101, 105, 121, 133, 175, 177, 179, 226, 228, 229, 244, 247, 308, 316, 319, 323, 327, 331, 332, 372, 388, 399, 400, 403, 408, 423, 431, 436, 455, 460, 471, 476, 480, 496, 504, 511, 586, 605, 606, 613, 653, 670, 743, 762, 766, 767, 772, 774, 803, 805

discharges from the bowels 101, 534
discharges from the bowels and liver 184
discharges from the eyes 724
discharges from the intestines 122, 545
discharges from the stomach 90, 157, 165
discharges from the womb 213
discharges from tooth sockets 153
discharges from within 758, 759
discharges in the throat 753
discharges in the tibiae 179
discharges of blood 86, 200, 223, 247, 279, 392, 582, 585, 586, 593, 613, 642, 753, 790, 800, 805, 813
discharges of the abdominal cavity 222
discharges of the bowel 605
discharges of the bowels 110, 126, 162, 201, 208, 230, 251, 279, 287, 288, 354, 448, 455, 459, 492, 530, 546, 565, 747, 752, 759
discharges of the chest 316
discharges of the coccyx 247
discharges of the ears 150
discharges of the eyes 30, 106, 239, 570, 613, 743
discharges of the gums 149
discharges of the intestines 88, 154, 157, 169, 171, 236, 307, 420, 440, 536, 577, 585, 590, 682, 746
discharges of the joints 230
discharges of the nerves 229
discharges of the pores 779
dissolves tubercles 36
dissolving 81, 219, 319, 440, 809
dissolving and ripening hard lumps 815
dissolving gaseousness 22
dissolving new oedemas 661
dissolving the circular flows of acute fevers 508
dissolving tumours 641
dissolving weariness 377
dissolving thorns 533
dissolving the stomach 113, 682, 760
dissolving coagulated milk 180
dissolving the lips 630
dissolving things which are gathered together 214
dissolves tubercles 36
dissolving 81, 219, 319, 440, 809
dissolving and ripening hard lumps 815
dissolving gaseousness 22
dissolving new oedemas 661
dissolving the circular flows of acute fevers 508
dissolving tumours 641
dissolving weariness 377
dissolving thorns 533
dissolving the stomach 113, 682, 760
dissolving coagulated milk 180
dissolving the lips 630
dissolving things which are gathered together 214
draw out (broken) bones 181
draw out anything from deep within 311
draw out anything from far within 710
draw out arrowheads and splinters 589
draw out bile and phlegm 728
draw out broadworms 733
draw out milk 344, 732
draw out particles 2
draw out prickles and splinters 562
draw out the blood of the menstrual flow 5
draw out the menstrual flow 263
draw out thorns 187
draw out the blood of the splinters 348
draw out bowels 726
draw out depressive matter 404
draw out fluids 225
draw out moisture 85
draw out much stinking urine 383
draws out roundworms 638
draws out splinters 194, 206, 714
draws out splinters and thorns 113, 121
draws out stones 739
draws out the afterbirth 673
draws out the menstrual flow 22, 100, 213, 292, 472, 492, 519, 532, 541, 561, 562, 682
draws out the slimy stuff 539
draws out thick, raw, gluey, (or sticky) black (fluids) 201
draws out thorns and splinters 228
draws out venom 21
draws out worms 21, 38
dream 292
dreams 292, 300, 304, 524, 690
dries 105, 391, 577, 779, 802
dries up 823
dries up milk 247
dripping fluids 177, 181, 327, 331, 388, 479, 594, 772
dripping fluids in the throat 605
dripping fluids of the eyelids 154
dripping of fluids in the eyes 476
dripping water in the ears 307
disturb the intestines 745
diuretic 6, 10, 13, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22, 29, 30, 71, 89, 90, 93, 101, 126, 146, 157, 158, 162, 165, 166, 175, 184, 230, 231, 244, 252, 256, 259, 260, 268, 275, 283, 291, 295, 296, 307, 331, 379, 423, 451, 452, 456, 511, 532, 533, 537, 573, 690, 750, 767, 773, 776
dizziness 732
does not allow the milk to curdle 228
dog bites 175, 279, 411, 456, 728, 753, 809
dogs 503, 811
douche for the excessive menstrual flows of women 577
douches 21
down on the face 41
draw down milk 456
draw off loose nails 743
draws off nails 487
draws out 792
draws out broadworms 308, 566
draws out depressive matter 404
draws out fluids 225
draws out moisture 85
draws out much stinking urine 383
draws out roundworms 638
draws out splinters 194, 206, 714
draws out splinters and thorns 113, 121
draws out stones 739
draws out the afterbirth 673
draws out the menstrual flow 22, 100, 213, 292, 472, 492, 519, 532, 541, 561, 562, 682
draws out the slimy stuff 539
draws out thick, raw, gluey, (or sticky) black (fluids) 201
draws out thorns and splinters 228
draws out venom 21
draws out worms 21, 38
dream 292
dreams 292, 300, 304, 524, 690
dries 105, 391, 577, 779, 802
dries up 823
dries up milk 247
dripping fluids 177, 181, 327, 331, 388, 479, 594, 772
dripping fluids in the throat 605
dripping fluids of the eyelids 154
dripping of fluids in the eyes 476
dripping water in the ears 307
dulls the eyesight 296

dulls the sight 304, 443

dulls vision 308

dye 760

dye the hair 177

dye the hair black 352

dye the hair yellow 122

dyeing hair 827

dyes hair 101

dyes hair black 134

dyes the hair 158, 577, 653

dyes the hair black 146, 150, 154, 408

dyes the hair yellow 171

dyes wood 247

dying 532

dying hair black 802


dyspepsia 37

dysuria 363, 654, 773, 812

E

ear 753

ear pains 613

ear problems 38

ear resonance and tinnitus 41


ears full of discharge 161

ears which run with filthy matter 93

ears with worms 614

eating ulcers 328, 654, 657, 752, 804

eczema 138

edible 171, 299

edible mushrooms 109

enemata growing outwards ulcers 71

elephantiasis 105, 184, 208, 221, 412, 761

eliminate waste 412

embryo 331, 480

embryos 209, 328, 404, 512, 776

emptying the intestines 399

enchantments 529, 582, 597

encourage bile 162

encourages conception 435

encourages last 411

encourages new flesh 210

encourages sexual activity 256

encourages sexual appetite 399

encourages sleep 590

enemas 209, 219, 279, 503, 545, 753, 777

enemas 89, 495, 729

enemy to the womb 214


epileptic 28, 194, 279, 311, 480, 820

epileptics 222, 483

epinicti 181

epinictides 175, 268

epinictis 141, 161, 223, 279, 447, 487, 743

erosion of the bladder 388

erosions at the corners of the eyes 89

erose ulcers 114, 221, 272, 601, 808

eruption of the blood 141

erupions 51, 63


erysipelas 30, 118, 161

evacuations 751

excess fluids 296

excess discharge 272

excessive fluids 785

excessive indulgence 161

excessive liquids 247

excrement 244, 307, 324, 340, 532, 538, 729

excessive matter 161

exsscent flesh 184

exercises 467

exhaustion 47, 56

expectorants 710
expelling water 727
expels dead embryos 404, 512
extinguishes conception 423, 443
extract 751, 792
extractive 229
extracts blood 693
extracts the birth 105
eye 38, 87, 134, 150, 158, 176, 179, 235, 267, 307, 311, 349, 372, 392, 483, 527, 617, 658, 685, 719, 743, 744, 752, 804, 806
eye complaints 816
eye corner 392
eye corners 97, 800
eye diseases 154
eye inflammation 578
eye medicines 10, 18, 105, 117, 129, 130, 134, 141, 142, 185, 189, 190, 211, 213, 221, 275, 319, 328, 356, 373, 388, 392, 456, 459, 557, 606, 622, 744, 747, 779, 785, 794, 797, 800, 801, 810, 813, 818, 820, 823, 825
eyes that are bloodshot 209, 222
eyesight 34, 296, 804, 806
fatigue removers 2, 24, 82
fatten 252
fatten horses 557
favi 181
favus 243, 285, 291, 393, 743, 752
fear 189
fear of water 199
fears 529, 530, 582
feed 682
feeding ulcers 154, 332, 649, 815
feet 97, 137, 187, 197, 229, 268, 339, 407, 464, 513, 613, 637, 638, 649, 710, 815
female ailments 63
female problems 2
female problems or damage 20
females 521
ferulidae 63
fetid nasal discharges 24
fever 21, 63, 153, 157, 196, 221, 279, 371, 557, 558, 565, 598, 759, 765, 766
fever fit 364
fever fits 554
fever of the brain 468
feverish 372, 492
fvers 36, 81, 201, 205, 206, 209, 272, 312, 319, 364, 379, 431, 436, 455, 456, 508, 528, 530, 537, 545, 582, 613, 674, 737, 740, 749, 752, 755, 756, 759, 767, 809
fighting in armour 769
fill up sores 789
filling 227, 782, 795
filling up 99, 792, 824
filling up sores 779
fills 210
fills up bald patches 823
fills up sores 797
fills up ulcers 97
filth 68, 87, 291, 790, 809
filth around the eye corners 800
filth of ulcers 714
filthiness of ulcers 344
filthy matter 24, 93
filthy, feeding ulcers 332
filthy, hard ulcer 340
fingers 157, 734
fissures 195
fistula 733
fistula in the inner angle of the eye 176, 235, 617, 685
fistulas 1, 71, 76, 114, 219, 279, 328, 331, 332, 379, 468, 521, 582, 650, 698, 719, 744, 787, 800
fit 21, 81, 196, 545, 737, 809
fits 1
flatulence 296
flatulent 157, 230
flatulent tumours 533
fleas 517, 557, 614
flesh 1, 2, 34, 68, 71, 76, 149, 154, 178, 180, 181, 184, 195, 209, 210, 211, 225, 256, 335, 375, 431, 512, 530, 553, 779, 784, 791, 792, 802, 804
flesh lying around the bones 480
fleshy abnormal growths 795, 811
fleshy and thick bodies 815
fleshy hardnnesses 476
flies 545
flowing intestines 749
flowing stomach 760, 810
flows of blood 582
flows of blood which come out of the nostrils 554
flows of women 121, 134, 141, 223
fluids 10, 36, 37, 45, 55, 76, 89, 177, 196, 200, 201, 324, 754, 755, 785
fluids from the depths 808
fluids in the chest 201
fluids in the eyes 484
fluids of childbirth 157
fluids of the mouth 593
fluids that are difficult to cough up 97
fluids that gather in the eyes 789
fluids that have come down 514
fodder 303, 395
food 150, 202, 557
for clotting milk 213
for taking off hair 822
foreskin 226, 391, 562, 582, 710
form a skin 279, 646, 760, 784, 787
formicosan 180, 181, 206
forming new skins 792
forms scabs 806
forms skin 791
foul fluids 200
foul ulcers 141, 142, 184, 371, 472, 500, 504, 601
foulness 102
fracture of a bone 110
fractures 67, 150, 161, 236, 565, 828
fragrant 416
fragrant smell 749
freckles 2, 18, 19, 41, 190, 222, 229, 252, 259, 271, 283, 308, 336, 472, 480, 488, 713, 731, 812
frenzy 416
frequent and painful urination 755
frequent, painful urination 100, 203, 296, 419, 435, 483, 496, 508, 511, 526, 539, 682, 757, 773, 813
fumes 81
G
gaining body weight 247
galls 46
gangrene 76, 150, 176, 239, 252, 255, 260, 275, 335, 476, 642, 719, 731
gangrenes 268, 645, 743
gangrenous 251
gangrenous parts 181
gangrenous sores 90
gangrenous ulceration 24, 125, 141, 142, 177, 195, 221, 259, 279, 332, 420, 504, 638, 743, 744, 752, 753, 800, 805, 808, 822
gangrenous ulceration in the mouth 542
gangrenous ulcers 224, 407
gangrenous ulcers 157, 196, 348, 753, 784, 787, 808
gangrest 208
gas 13, 21, 201, 203, 207, 750
gaseousness in the intestines 230
gaseousness in the stomach 455
gastric 392, 403, 511, 747, 767, 770
gastritis 363, 364, 367, 380, 577, 578, 739, 754, 758, 761, 773
gathers together things that are scattered 214
generation 137, 276, 554
genitals 24, 93, 105, 137, 157, 213, 221, 224, 332, 391, 408, 424, 524, 545, 598, 613, 629, 641, 736, 743, 805, 807, 808, 810
gentle plasters 161, 791
gingiva 172
gland 487, 645
glands 223, 279, 533
glandular 488, 598
glandular enlargement 415
glandular fever 221, 739
glandular swelling 181, 188, 194, 198, 230, 239, 247, 251, 255, 263, 275, 279, 319, 340, 347, 475, 625, 826
glandular tumours 316, 625
glaucoma 64
glutony 268
gnats 222, 517
gnawed around eye corners 97
gnawing at the stomach 530
gnawing corrosion 10, 51
gnawing corrosion of the stomach 89
gnawing of the intestines 209
gnawing of the stomach 404

M

good colour 29, 47, 162, 244, 252, 399, 529, 597, 747, 755, 772, 827

good for the intestines 272


good health 35

gover 38


gouty 219, 223, 371, 649, 815

gouty inflammation 187, 230

gouty pains 113

grazer disease 239, 521, 645, 785

grey hair 35


grippling of the stomach 452

groin 67, 558

groins 56, 805

growths 36, 97, 101, 178, 336, 388, 476, 537, 728, 807

growths on the vulva 97

growths which hang down 206

flows of blood 582
H


haemorrhous 308

hair 100, 307

hair fallen out 98

hair falling off 392

hair falling out 35, 81, 126, 161

hair in the armpits 220

hair must be restored to eyelids 98

hair on the eyebrows 93

hair that has been plucked 247

hair that has fallen out 177

hair that was destroyed 219

hairs on the eyelids 185, 796

hairs pulled from off the eyebrows 658

hallucinogenic 621

hand 279

handing warts 206, 223, 339, 344, 379, 415, 492, 719, 737

hangnails 86, 133, 141, 744

hangovers 268

hard breathing 423

hard lumps 179, 230, 243, 251, 316, 320, 340, 455, 472, 529, 645, 685, 740, 815, 819

hard lumps around the spleen 484

hard lumps around the uterus 55

hard lumps around the womb 499

hard lumps in the breasts 540

hard lumps in the womb 126

hard lumps of the womb 210

hard on the gums 59

hardened 46

hardened 76

hardened 97

hardened 597

hardened 323

hardened 47

hardened 582

hardened 577

hardened 47

hardened 582

hardened 598

hardening

hardness 826

hardness 597

hardness 82

hardness 597

hardness 431

hardness 468

hardness 106, 307, 312, 751, 805

hardness of hearing 106, 307, 312, 751, 805

hardness of the testes 137

hardness of the womb 304

hardness on the perineum 97

hardnesses 476, 625

harvest spider 396

harvest spider bites 93, 590

helps conception 239

hepatic 209


hernias 6, 33, 118, 331, 336, 363, 371, 513, 534, 550, 553, 769, 774

herpes 52, 101, 118, 141, 161, 175, 243, 251, 279, 355, 359, 424, 468, 521, 540, 545, 577, 582, 617, 629, 634, 638, 752, 800

hiccups 193, 283, 411, 443, 444, 526, 554, 747

hidden disorders of women 817

hides are made bare of hair 731

hinder conception 319, 523

hinders conception 213, 271, 302

hip 276

hip bath 2, 5, 10, 22, 106, 137, 150, 244, 311, 503, 518, 732

hip baths 18, 24, 117, 149, 157

hip pains 100, 276, 415, 431, 539

hip pains? 14

hipbath 760

hipbathing 740

hip-baths 161

hips 109, 196, 316, 364, 424, 427, 480, 483, 534

hoarse 476

hoareness 81, 82

hollow sores 88, 813, 816, 819, 824

hollow ulcers 225, 239, 728

MEDICINAL USES etc.
induces sneezing 323
induces movement of the intestines 511
induces sleep 747
induces sneezing 323
ineffective straining at stool 255
infant thrush 400
infected boils 98, 176, 223, 252, 268, 312
infection 665
infection of fluids 89
infirmity 89
inflamed eyes 201, 367
inflamed parts 521
inflamed stomach 669
inflamed tonsils 637
inflamed womb 528
inflammation and closures of the womb 533
inflammation around the arteries 179
inflammation around the perineum 201
inflammation around the vulva 22, 60
inflammation around the womb 137, 519
inflammation from a stroke 247
inflammation from stones 244, 316, 424, 443, 444, 447, 500, 743, 824
inflammation in bones 268, 810
inflammation in hidden places 407
inflammation in the ears 236
inflammation in the eyes 158
inflammation in the kidneys 154, 364, 550
inflammation in the perineum 55
inflammation in ulcers 205
inflammation of bones 279, 323, 447, 483
inflammation of fractures 150
inflammation of pus filled tonsils 105
inflammation of stones 247
inflammation of the area below the ribs 129
inflammation of the breasts 316, 332, 518, 823, 824
inflammation of the eye 613
inflammation of the groin 67, 558
inflammation of the kidneys 38
inflammation of the liver 10, 416
inflammation of the parotid gland 243, 487, 614, 617, 642, 645, 826
inflammation of the perineum 38, 251, 284
inflammation of the spleen 133, 739
inflammation of the testis 161
inflammation of the thighs 669
inflammation of the tonsils 97
inflammation of the uvula 203, 476
inflammation of the vulva 10
inflammation of wounds 222
inflammation which accompanies erysipelas 30
inflammations 113, 122, 210, 272, 367, 455, 464, 512, 553
inflammations around the throat 226
inflammations as they begin 229
inflammations of the ears 30
inflammations of the eyes 286, 622
inflammations of the w remind 527
inflammatory protrusion of the cornea 141, 154
inflammatory tumours 179, 181, 229, 247, 312, 332, 480, 728, 807, 809
inflation 772
inflative 304, 307
infusions 22
ingesting dried beetles 52
inhalations 6, 81
injured 622
ink 89, 97, 395
insect repellant 395
insect repellent 101
internal disorders 364
internal inflammation 18
internal organs 748
internal pains 432
internal ulcer 755
internal ulcers 208, 260, 755, 820
intestinal 181, 203, 524

THE HERBAL OF DIOSCORIDES THE GREEK 871

hollownesses 792
honeycombed ulcers 181
hormonal / glandular enlargement 415
horned viper 807
horse leeches 196, 476
hot 223
hot burning stomachs 200
hot desire to sexual union 272
hot eruptions 224
hot ointments 102, 106
hunger 751
hunger in the intestines 267
hunger in the stomach 209, 284, 448, 511
hurts the strength 747
hymen 562, 582
hypochondria 364, 392, 767, 770, 774
hypochondrium 511, 747
hysterical 817
I
iliaca passio 138
ill fluids 231
impetigo 81, 86, 145, 175, 204, 263, 312, 487, 698, 702
incites sexual union 440
incites to copulation 312
inconception 138, 213, 411, 788
increase body weight 748
increasing the flesh 209
indigestion 363, 364, 755, 772
induces movement of the intestines 511
induces sleep 747
MEDICINAL USES etc.
itchy parasitical skin
itching of the gums
itching eyes

intestinal complaints 141, 145, 149, 150, 161, 165, 177, 213, 247, 284, 476

intestinal discharges 565
intestinal obstruction 138, 527
intestinal worms 87
intestine 129, 748
intestines troubled with excessive discharges 166
inversions of the womb 404
inward ulceration 339
irritations 230
ischuria 14
itches 649, 709, 751, 804
itchiness 208, 224, 255, 263, 714
itchiness around the genitals 408
itchiness of the eye corners 392
itching 133, 188, 400, 404, 424, 550, 752, 805, 806, 826
itching eyes 129
itching genitals 93
itching of the gums 210
itchy parasitical disease 52, 312, 582, 713, 780
itchy parasitical skin diseases 347

J
jaundiced 468, 529, 597
jaws 178
join pieces of flesh 553
joins together flesh 375
joints 5, 36, 46, 59, 134, 137, 154, 161, 165, 201, 230, 268, 335, 364, 391, 424, 483, 484, 513, 535, 582, 625, 710, 714, 811
joints 657
joints loosen ing 46
joints that are loosened 161
joints which grow together with difficulty 161
K
keep the face smooth 670
keeps them hairless 247
kidney stones 162, 172
kidneys 5, 6, 10, 13, 18, 19, 20, 22, 38, 47, 89, 154, 175, 179, 184, 201, 208, 225, 227, 231, 244, 272, 276, 279, 295, 304, 364, 388, 452, 455, 456, 471, 527, 530, 539, 550, 565, 650, 673, 743, 745, 746, 747, 772, 774, 775
kill 30, 566, 621, 795
kill broadworms 799
kill by cold 747
kill by ulcerating 746
kill dogs, asses, mules and most four footed living creatures 630
kill dogs, wolves, foxes and panthers 630
kill fleas 517
kill scorpions 187
kill worms 412
killer of labouring beasts 573
killing with its coldness 629
kills 86, 102, 407, 424, 475, 606, 621, 622, 626, 777
kills ascaridae threadworms 105, 395
kills both roundworms and threadworms 412
kills by choking 634
kills dogs, swine and mice 377
kills fish 721
kills fleas 557
kills flies 545
kills foxes 175
kills leeches 753
kills lice 105, 352
kills lice and nits 225, 308
kills mice 697
kills panthers, sows, wolves and all wild beasts 626
kills ricinos lice 105
kills roundworms 411
kills snakes 483, 766
kills worms 81, 105, 158, 340, 399, 752, 827
knobs around the joints 484

L
labour 504, 535
lack of appetite 392
lack of sleep 605
large hollow sores 251
laryngitis 479
laxative 207, 251, 578, 735
laxativeness 221
leeches 196, 247, 476, 753
lendes 272
lepra old use: psoriasis 145
leprosy, running, filthy ulcers 276
lesions 500, 582
lesions on the heart 6
lesser 64
lethargic 137, 193, 311
lethargy 100, 416, 468, 471, 805, 821
leucoplegmatia 279
leucorrhoea 9, 150
lice 105, 117, 189, 225, 308, 352, 803, 805
lichen 142, 171, 172, 180, 225, 228, 229, 367, 378, 476, 593, 719, 739, 751, 752, 805, 807, 812
lichenae 239, 244, 424, 812
lichenes 308
limbs that are out of joint 113
lipara 161, 791, 795
lips 133, 219
liquid medicine 150
liquid medicines 13, 319, 339, 395, 435, 590
liquids 480
liquids and darkness of the eyes 221
liquids dripping from their eyes 472
liquids in the eyes 220, 307
liver aliments 527
liverish 468, 767
livers 175
lizard 275, 753
loins 113, 272, 569, 674
long enduring discharges 81
long lived 189
loose gums 34
loose intestines 129
loose joints 134, 154
loose teeth 142, 157, 754, 801, 804
loose, swelling gums 754
loosen the intestines 162, 179
loosens the intestines 210, 391, 713, 728
loss of hair 272, 307, 308, 311, 324, 677, 682, 710, 788, 803, 812
love medicine 677
love medicines 621, 622, 641, 677, 681
low blood pressure 392
lower torso 113
lozenges 30, 288, 296, 319, 324, 356, 606, 618, 782, 793, 794, 795
lumps 55, 59, 126, 179, 210, 230, 243, 251, 316, 320, 340, 455, 472, 499, 529, 540, 645, 685, 740, 815, 819
lumps in the breasts 252
lung congestion 387
lung inflammation 423
lungs 22, 72, 76, 105, 179, 208, 251, 304, 363, 384, 404, 476, 504, 541, 550, 582, 710, 767, 772, 815
lustful dreamers 629
lustful women 748
lusting 169
lymphatic 666
M
madness 86
madness in a dog 488
make milk more loosening 180
make the hair black 149
make the hair fall out 803
make the hair pleasing 176
make the pupils of gray eyed children black 177
makes any place without hair 189
makes hair look yellow 133
makes one barren 276
makes the hair on the head black 760
makes the eyes quick sighted 188
makes them bear fruit 820
male child 519
male offspring 520
males 521
malignancies 51, 276, 642, 657, 747, 802, 808
malignancies in the nostrils 371
malignancies of ulcers 614
malignancy of ulcers 328
malignant 146, 179, 279, 331, 487
malignant skin tumours 98, 101, 142, 176, 223, 255, 268, 447, 476, 719, 743
malignant sores in the breasts 491
malignant tumours 122, 141
malignant ulcers 86, 244, 779
malnutrition 755
marks 344, 710
narrow 179
mature abscesses 55
measles 161, 255, 272, 424, 788
medicines extracted from flowers 129
medicines for the eyes 785
meiendi 6
meientes 38
melicrides 263, 419
membrane on eye 134, 392, 504, 719, 744, 752, 788, 804, 806
membrane on the eye 150, 179
membranes 157, 161, 200
membranes of the eyelids 97
membranes of the spinal cord and brain 222
membranes on eyes 190
meninges 222
meninx 200, 790
mensium 165
menstrua 464
menstrual 165, 203, 380
menstrual discharges 171, 525, 545, 550, 558, 585
menstrual flow cleansing 736
menstrual flows 133, 153, 161, 577, 740, 744, 762, 819, 824
mental illness 471
mentally ill 137
mercury poisoning 811
mice 395, 697
middle ear 149
middle ear that has fallen 753
milk 118, 137, 180, 190, 228, 230, 244, 251, 267, 284, 292, 296, 344, 411, 440, 443, 448, 456, 459, 475, 476, 488, 517, 629, 686, 718, 732, 735, 751, 761, 810, 818
milk curdled 746
milk curdling 752
millipedes 181, 335, 807
mirth 674
miscarriage 821, 825
mucopurulent discharge
mucosal discharges
mucosal vaginal discharge
mucus 1, 2, 47, 68, 82, 100, 108, 201, 319, 344, 348, 399, 472, 529, 613, 762
mucus from the head 693
mucus in the head 340
mucus membrane 101, 476
mucus of the stomach 772
mumps 223, 279, 333
muscles 71, 72
mushrooms 259, 392, 503, 799, 809
myrmecias 424, 724
nail 97, 101, 142, 235, 244, 263, 344, 355, 487, 743, 804, 805, 810
nails discharges 24
naso polyph 68
nausea 9, 63, 403, 404, 801
nausea of the stomach 456
nauseating 47
nauseous stomach 255, 263
nauseousness 307
navels 614
neck 67, 210, 384
necklaces 130
necks of yoked beasts 734
nephritis 363
nerves 6, 36, 37, 67, 85, 109, 188, 193, 210, 229, 231, 236, 316, 500, 533, 582, 745, 751, 755, 768, 770, 811
nervous 364
nervous gastric disorder 392, 511, 747, 767, 770, 774
neural membrane 86, 210, 231
new inflammation 332
new skin 500, 598, 779, 791, 792
new skins 785, 790, 792, 795, 802, 806, 810, 811, 828
new ulcers 13, 650, 743
night blindness 199
night walking 542
nightmares 530, 728, 745
night-walking 542
nits 105, 117, 225, 308, 751, 805
nocturnal emission of sperm 629
nodules 99, 121, 181, 332, 475, 710, 725
noise in the ears 221, 225, 307, 312
noises and hissings of the ears 752
noises and ringing 180
noises in the ears 68, 304, 809
noma 785
nomae 239, 521, 645
nose 686, 805
not good for the stomach 259
nourish 255
nourishing for cows and labouring cattle 570
nourishment for dogs 210
rubeculae 658
numbness 820
nutritive 750
o
obstinate body cavities 55
obstinate coughs 423
obstruction of the intestines 34
obstructions of the skin 641
oedemas 464, 661, 702, 728
ointments 14, 23, 24, 27, 34, 97, 130, 154, 221, 420, 467, 525, 888
ointments for the face 90
old cough 90, 162, 177
old discharges 129, 133, 181
old dripping fluids 141
old sores on the head 351
old ulcers 36, 125, 268, 375, 431, 472, 487, 496, 500, 511, 565, 601, 649, 657, 744, 813
old, irregular ulcers 279
opaque thickening of cornea with veins 296
open 71
open disorders in the vulva 52
open pores 180
opening 22
openings 102
openings of the intestines 586
openings of the womb 428
Open pores 225
Open the vagina 727
Open the vulva 24
Open the womb 642
Opiothetic 476
Opiothetum 514
Opium 536
Ornaments 821
Orthopnoea 165, 327, 399, 412, 415, 436, 443, 455, 774
Orthopnoic 483
Ovaries 137, 161
Overgrown flesh of a healing wound 784
Overindulgence 29
Overindulging 392
Ozaena 686

P
Pain 20, 82, 105, 141, 149, 150, 197, 206, 223, 235, 256, 292, 319, 344, 352, 375, 376, 491, 495, 508, 613, 618, 622, 669, 719, 772, 777, 806, 821
Pain Easier 606
Pain easing 440
Pain in the bladder 227
Painful bladder 227
Painful eye 392
Painful intestinal obstruction 138
Painful joints 424
Painful kidneys 10
Painful nerves 37
Painful rectum 14
Painful spleen 407, 408
Painful stomach 22, 392
Painful urination 27, 175, 196, 197, 275, 276, 396, 423, 439, 440, 444, 549, 570, 594, 654, 772, 816, 819
Painful, frequent urination 255, 377, 812
Painfully stiff neck 384
Pain-relievers 126
Pain-relieving 629
Pain-relieving medicines 626
Pains 175, 178, 225, 479
Pains about the womb 724
Pains caused by obstructions 5
Pains in hips 109, 316
Pains in the eyes 424
Pains in the head 13, 746
Pains in the hips 311, 424, 427, 534
Pains in the intestines 316, 392, 530
Pains in the small intestine 748
Pains in the stomach 211, 335
Pains of enlarged veins 666
Pains of gout 222, 335, 503
Pains of sciatica 255
Pains of the abdomen 56
Pains of the bladder 187
Pains of the eyes 598
Pains of the genitals 221
Pains of the joints 483, 625, 714
Pains of the loins 113
Pains of the rectum 28
Pains of the sides 78, 93, 100, 332, 371, 673, 768, 769
Pains of the sides 504, 710
Pains of the stomach 187
Pains of the womb 225, 549
Painters 797, 827, 828
Palsy 340
Palsy in the tongue 809
Pannus 99, 179, 396, 420, 431, 634, 642, 645
Paper 113, 114
Partial skin diseases 142, 180, 229, 367, 378, 593, 719, 739, 812
Paralysed 21, 279
Paralysis 6, 532, 698, 729, 732, 755
Paralytic 463, 471
Parasites 205
Parasitic diseases 431
Parasitical skin diseases 38, 180, 709, 732, 739, 807
Parasitically infected water 219
Paronychia 161
Parotid 642, 645, 826
Parotid gland 243, 263, 487, 614, 617
Parotid tumours 179, 247
Parotitis 223, 279, 533
Paroxysm 196, 205, 530, 582, 601
Paroxysmic 81
Paroxysmic fevers 737
Paroxysms 205, 206, 279, 379, 508, 537, 674
Passages for excrement 307
Peeling 211
Penetrative ulcers 38, 51, 55
Penis 226
Penises 206
Perfume 28, 102
Perfumes 22, 27
Perineum 30, 36, 38, 55, 71, 86, 90, 97, 129, 133, 137, 137, 161, 165, 187, 188, 195, 201, 212, 219, 221, 251, 267, 284, 324, 351, 379, 392, 424, 464, 475, 519, 533, 553, 613, 622, 669, 670, 697, 739, 752, 753, 760, 784, 789
Periodical chills 319
Phalanx 76
Phlegm 110, 259, 311, 324, 463, 328, 549, 622, 693, 698, 701, 702, 706, 709, 717, 718, 719, 722, 723,
poisonings
creatures
poison of venomous
creatures
poison of sea hare
poison 717
phlegm 717
phlegmy matter 415
phlegmy stuff 468, 541
piles 336
pills 324
pills 472, 479, 483
pimple eruptions 46
pimples 179, 308
pipe or flute 113
pitted nails 235, 244
placenta 327
plague symptoms 748
plasters 38, 72, 82, 93, 98,
161, 165, 181, 221, 232,
312, 408, 484, 487, 562,
718, 751, 779, 791, 792,
795, 798, 808, 809, 815,
827
pleurisy 24, 67, 219, 372,
435, 476, 508, 642
pneumonia 24, 175, 399,
403, 593, 642, 750
podagra 100
poison 19, 118, 121, 210,
222, 339, 364, 377, 392,
480, 689, 750, 752
poison from venomous
creatures 770
poison of all snakes 194
poison of sea hare 105
poison of snakes 312
poison of the sea hare 105
poison of venomous
creatures 440, 444
poisoned 13
poisoned arrows 476
poisoning 97, 146, 194,
221, 428, 798
poisonings 267

poisonous 296
poisonous beasts 407, 460,
476, 483, 517, 534
poisonous bites 146
poisonous creatures 380
poisonous creatures’ bites 85
poisonous medicine 689
poisonous medicines 209,
448
poisons 34, 101, 169, 176,
190, 259, 371, 412, 423,
511, 529, 530, 557, 582,
658, 678, 681, 746, 747,
752, 771, 799
poisons of snakes 193, 371
polish their stones 822
polypsis 68, 101, 328, 476
poor vision 415
pore-closing 795
pores 134, 137, 154, 201,
225, 388, 710, 779, 789,
790, 792, 811, 819, 823
porridge 232, 235, 236, 248
potulice 2, 20, 30, 56, 88,
98, 101, 102, 106, 109, 117,
122, 125, 137, 142, 146,
150, 154, 157, 158, 161,
169, 175, 176, 179, 180,
181, 182, 187, 224, 229,
230, 239, 243, 244, 247,
255, 259, 263, 271, 307,
308, 332, 347, 352, 411,
500, 549, 550, 557, 561,
605, 613, 645, 649, 654,
701, 725, 743, 751, 807,
809
potulices 51, 154, 162, 235
precious ointments 19, 20,
713
precious vases 114
precipitations 811
pregnancy 376, 530
preservative of dead 105
preserve men 630
preserved 283, 292
preserves the hair 288
prevents conception 805,
822
prevents miscarriage 821
prevents the hair from ever
growing 194
pricked 407
prickles 371, 407, 562, 565
prerucative 113, 569, 674
procures sleep 391
prolapse 90, 100, 149, 351,
669
prolapse of the eyes 816
prolapse of the perineum 165, 670
prolapse of the vulva 134,
161
prolapsed womb 642
promotes the creation of
seed 447
promoting the growth of
flesh 791
prophylactic against
infection 665
protrusion of the cornea 816
protuberances 221, 229,
476
protuberances of the gums 787
provoke sexual intercourse
335
prurigo 400
psoriasis 812
psoriasis 35, 45, 145, 154,
184, 224, 268, 308, 312,
400, 524, 582, 617, 706,
752, 806, 827
pterygium 134, 150, 157,
161, 179, 190, 372, 392,
504, 719, 744, 752, 788,
804, 806
pithriases 706
pubic hair 247
pubendum 598

876 THE HERBAL OF DIOSCORIDES THE GREEK

MEDICINAL USES etc.}

phlegm 110, 259, 311, 324, 463, 528, 549, 622, 693, 698, 701, 702, 706, 709
purges bilious, watery and phlegmy matter 717
purges black bile 730
purges both phlegm and bile 701
purges by causing vomiting 697
purges by vomiting 610
purges downward 722, 728
purges old ulcers 375
purges out the menstrual flow 665
purges out watery matter 153, 731
purges phlegm and bile 702
purges phlegm and black bile 729
purges phlegm, bile and watery matter 730
purges phlegmy stuff 468
purges the bowels 68, 178, 364, 609, 719, 778
purges the filth of ulcers 714
purges the head 268, 272, 307, 348, 355, 799
purges the intestines 41, 698
purges the stomach 749
purges the womb 625
purges thick fluids 729
purges thick stuff by vomiting 706
purges through the belly 719
purges through the mouth 323
purges through the nostrils 410
purges ulcers 72, 105
purges upward 710
purges upward and downward 467, 728
purges watery matter 776

purges women 778
purging 93, 200, 208, 213, 307, 610, 697, 698, 705, 706, 709, 710, 717, 718, 725, 726, 728, 729, 734, 748, 751, 766, 775, 782, 785, 815
purging away filth 800
purging medicines 201, 391
purging salts 725
purging the head 344, 355
purging to expel water 717
purification 582, 601, 799
purifies fluids 76
purifying 63, 219, 220, 809
purulent 97, 165
purulent pus filled ears 97
purulent ears 221, 224, 307, 335, 351, 468, 553, 744, 808
purulent spitters 765
purulent thicknesses 511
pus 64, 99, 541, 545
pus in the ears 81
pus that darkens the pupils 19
pus under a hard skin 787
pus under skin 141
pus-filled ears 392, 760
pustule 743
pustules 129, 134, 141, 161, 171, 175, 181, 201, 208, 210, 223, 225, 228, 239, 251, 268, 279, 291, 304, 307, 312, 324, 336, 340, 392, 404, 447, 487, 737, 751, 752, 784, 797, 802, 803, 804, 805, 807, 820, 826
pustules in the eyes 154
pustules in the head 807
pustules of the head 275
pustules on the face 713
putrefying 133
putrefying sores 797
putrefication 785
putrify 770

Q
quartains 196, 737
queasy stomach 740
queazey, sour stomach 743
quench conception 534
quick sighted 188
quickening the sight 658
quickness of sight 476
rashes 161, 255, 272, 424, 760, 788
rectal worms 6
rectum 2, 14, 28, 129, 424
recurrent fevers 528
recurrent paroxysms 737
recurrent paroxysms 279, 379, 508, 674
reduce the intensity of symptoms 1, 307, 399, 806
reduces symptoms 175
reduces the intensity of symptoms 76, 304, 387, 404, 431, 765, 785, 795, 815
recovery 24
relax the womb 180
relaxant 601
relaxation 77
relieving 527
removes hair 205, 806
removes hair 6, 188, 209, 352, 739
repel 514
repellent poultices 169
replenish flesh 335
repres 514, 784, 796, 806
repressing blood 743
repressive 758
resonance 38, 41
restoration of the sight 456
restores the exposed nut of the yard 225
restores the sight 464
restraining 157
retaining 78
retaining the hair on the eyelids 288
rheum 78, 785
rheumatic 5
rheumatic discharges in the ears 804
rheumatic eyes 291, 467, 578
rheumatic gums 142, 709
rheums 364, 371
riding 769
ripening medicines 378
rippens 533, 535, 805
ropes 535
rosiones 9, 51, 89
rotten ulcers 98, 175, 195, 239, 352, 359, 371, 557, 581, 598, 645, 731, 743, 753, 754, 806
rough cheeks 190
rough eyelids 800
rough nails 263
rough skin 45, 81, 312, 392
rough skin of the arteries 311

THE HERBAL OF DIOSCORIDES THE GREEK 877

MEDICINAL USES etc.
rough tongues 150
roughness 483, 665, 714
roughness in the throat 759
roughness of the arteries 68, 153, 230, 388
roughness of the throat 308, 581, 670
roundworms 272, 395, 411, 412, 472, 638, 734, 737, 767
rubbing 98
running ears 614
running sores on the head 180, 267, 335
running ulcers 747, 753, 760
running ulcers of the head 244
running ulcers on the head 181, 255, 308, 577, 760
runny noses 82
rupture 514, 744
rupture of the intestines 101
ruptures 71, 85
rush of blood 732
S
salad 479
saliva 577, 593
sauce 45, 110, 210, 411, 415, 440
sauces 177, 240, 296, 315, 319, 320, 435, 475, 710
scab 347, 779, 789, 791
scab forming 344, 803, 810
scabby 213
scabbed bladder 536
scabbed eyelids 788
scabbed nails 355
scabby inflammation of the eyes 87
scabby inflammations of the eyes 307
scabby nails 142, 344
scab-forming 211, 800
scab-forming 811
scabies 52, 312, 582, 713, 790
scabrous cheeks 181
scabs 71, 98, 141, 244, 791, 796, 799, 806, 814
scabs of ulcers 251
scabs on breasts 105, 137
scabs on shrew 255
scabs on the eyelids 133
scabs on the eyes 815
scabs that are new 255
scalded 20
scalliness 36
scalp 63, 161, 224, 243, 419, 424, 682, 808
scaly bones 24
scaly eruption 224
scaly eruptions of the hairy scalp 161
scaly eruptions of the scalp 682
scaly eruptions on the scalp 243, 424
scaly scalp 63
scars 86, 88, 154, 224, 267, 331, 375, 533, 819
scars 38, 98, 105, 126, 145, 219, 247, 336, 412, 625, 702, 713, 724, 731, 794, 795, 808
scar and sores on the eyes 810
scar and scabs on the eyes 815
scars in the eyes 28, 186, 225, 344, 479, 787
scleroma 252
scorpion 6, 106, 158, 187, 190, 195, 206, 263, 284, 287, 292, 299, 419, 448, 626
scorpion strike 724
scorpion strikes 805
scouring 291
scours 825
scrotum 221, 811
scarf 138
scarf of ulcers 387
sea dragon 190, 789
sea dragons 224, 805
sea hare 105, 187, 209, 324, 536
sea scorpion 789
sea scorpions 224
seasickness 403
sebaceous treatments 259, 467, 714, 806, 808, 812
senses 259, 748
scent 17, 77
scented powders 423
sciatic nerves 109, 316
sciatica 1, 6, 24, 33, 109, 182, 194, 196, 222, 223, 239, 255, 311, 312, 315, 316, 340, 343, 364, 375, 387, 396, 412, 455, 471, 475, 484, 495, 532, 537, 538, 539, 549, 565, 569, 582, 594, 609, 654, 674, 702, 710, 713, 725, 729, 753, 754, 773, 774, 801, 808, 812
shingles 52, 133, 141, 161, 175, 251, 279, 617, 752
shivering 364, 530, 554, 766, 770
shoe-chafing 307
shrew mouse 311
shrinking of the flesh 209
sickly looks 363
sickness of the head 114, 133
sides 767, 772, 775
sight restorer 424, 431, 504
sight-restorer 424, 744
sight-restorer 431, 755
silk 384
sinews 206, 383, 714, 811
sinewy diseases 68
sinewy parts 351
siriasis 288, 291, 737
skin 36, 38, 45, 46, 63, 81, 88, 105, 141, 201, 205, 555

MEDICINAL USES etc.
THE HERBAL OF DIOSCORIDES THE GREEK

271, 312, 324, 355, 387, 392, 412, 447, 487, 731

- sleep inducing 625
- sleep 625
- sleepy quality 621
- slow and painful urination 22, 375, 376, 514, 517, 526, 673
- slow, painful urination 105, 109, 276, 280, 431, 436, 444, 452, 459, 492, 517, 536, 537, 545, 557, 565, 589, 690, 693
- small clouds in the eye 307, 328, 347, 724
- small clouds in the eyes of beasts 609
- smallpox 304
- smallpox pustules 307, 312, 336, 404, 802
- smell 383
- smell in the nostrils 352
- smell of sweat 10
- smells 424, 805
- snake 201, 566
- snakebite 88, 97, 110, 193, 500, 511
- snake bite 97
- snakebites 100, 117, 187, 416, 423, 431, 747, 821
- snakes’ poison 432
- sneezing 323, 344, 694, 697
- soften 36, 100, 212, 487
- soften the intestines 166, 320
- softening 19, 29, 30, 34, 42, 47, 60, 63, 67, 68, 71, 72, 75, 76, 81, 82, 85, 99, 106, 113, 126, 172, 178, 210, 211, 219, 220, 227, 229, 243, 431, 483, 622, 792, 795, 811, 819, 824
- softening bath for the womb 267
- softening for the intestines 746
- softening medicines 419
- softening the bowels 209, 339
- softening the intestines 735
- softening to the intestines 207
- softens 34, 64, 82, 817
- softens the intestines 93, 207, 268
- softens the womb 727
- soothe the intestines 275
- soothes 219, 817
- soothes the womb 500
- soothing 93
- soothing medicines 323
- sore 791
- sore eyes 815
- sore joints 335, 364
- sore stomach 750
- sore throat 550, 719
- sores 1, 88, 90, 100, 122, 134, 157, 172, 180, 216, 251, 308, 335, 391, 424, 484, 512, 545, 606, 779, 799, 797, 802, 806, 813, 816, 819, 824
- sores from inflammation 375
- sores from wounds 178
- sores from wrenching the joints 657
- sores grown to scabs 791
- sores in the breasts 491
- sores in the ears 138, 213
- sores in the eyes 201
- sores in the mouth 392
- sores in the nostrils 157
- sores of long endurance 188
- sores of the ears 86, 219, 220, 225
- sores of the eyes 236, 296
- sores of the head 20
- sores of the joints 59
- sores of the tendons 182
- sores of the vulva 372
- sores of ulcers 220, 662, 815
- sores on cattle 488
- sores on eyes 222
- sores on the armpits 81
- sores on the eyes 279
- sores on the head 180, 267, 351
- sores that will not heal 789
- sores under the tongue 582
- spasms 522, 539
- speck or small cloud in the eye 658
- specks 724
- speechless 625
- sperm 447, 531, 629
- spider 190, 292, 396
- spiders 76, 117, 178, 181, 267, 276, 352, 460, 475, 488, 503, 506, 539, 602, 638, 665, 751
- spinal cord 200, 790
- spit 805
- spit blood 86, 87, 138, 158, 230
- spit up 165, 803
- spit up blood 133, 550
- spitters 756

MEDICINAL USES etc.
MEDICINAL USES etc.

spitters of blood 657
spitting of blood 114, 272, 391, 743
spitting up 316
spitting up blood 364, 813
spitting up of blood 824
spitting-up 316
spitting-up blood 110
spitting-up blood 816
spitting up of blood 682
spittle 85, 207, 319, 550, 694
spleens that have grown hard 165, 178
spleens with hardened swellings 496
splenetic 1, 28, 137, 209, 255, 259, 268, 359, 363, 364, 379, 511, 565, 733
splenical 642, 682
splenitis 38
splinters 113, 121, 194, 206, 228, 335, 348, 371, 523, 562, 589, 714, 728
split feet 97
spoiled meat 755
spot 731
spots 38, 41, 180, 252, 255, 794
stomach outflows 121
stomachs 200
stomachs labouring with gas 201
stomach 102
stones 6, 38, 85, 106, 121, 162, 172, 175, 202, 224, 225, 244, 263, 280, 316, 323, 332, 375, 376, 387, 424, 443, 444, 447, 459, 500, 513, 526, 527, 528, 530, 531, 557, 570, 589, 641, 682, 690, 739, 743, 812, 819, 822, 823, 824, 826
stools 243
stop hair from falling out 268
stopping the intestines 743
stops blood 538
stops the intestines 745, 796, 810
straining at stools 243
strangled congested, blocked wound 479
strength 72, 146, 153, 373, 383, 471, 514, 589, 717, 747, 750, 751
strengthening 754
strengthens the jaws 754
stricken by a scorpion 6
stricken by scorpions 20
strike of a scorpion 419
strikes 799
strikes from poisonous beasts 432
strikes of harvest spiders 187
strikes of poisonous beasts 180
strikes of poisonous fishes 296
strikes of venomous creatures 435
stroke 247
strong blows 375
stung by a scorpion 158
stung by scorpions 180
stung by snakes 137
suckle 228
sudden convulsions 479
suffering 364
suffocated 732
suffocated womb 364
suffocation 530
suffocation of the womb 530
sun 180
sunburn 2, 19, 21, 38, 55, 175, 201, 222, 226, 243, 252, 283, 288, 324, 336, 352, 378, 661, 710, 713, 714, 718, 731
sunspots 190
sunstroke 288, 291, 737
superfluous fluids of the eyelids 10
suppositories 2, 20, 21, 27, 30, 42, 47, 89, 129, 145, 162, 205, 267, 315, 328, 367, 375, 495, 613, 622, 697, 713, 729, 743, 787, 806, 816
suppository for dysentery 150, 181, 196, 210, 303, 553, 744, 753, 808
suppository for sciatica 315, 375, 702
suppository for ulcers 244
suppurating medicines 210
suppuration 312
suppurations 176, 411, 464, 487, 533, 582, 809
surgery 71, 731
sweat 10, 75, 130, 179, 324, 455, 464, 539
teeth which are broken 822
teething 206
sweet scent 459
sweet smell 122
swelling 137
swellings of the vulva 515
swollen eyelids 787
swollen breasts 251
swollen spleen 754
swollen throat 669
swoon 291
symptoms 609
synanchia abscessed throat 753
synanchic 392, 399, 476, 669, 670, 706, 753, 807
T
takes off hair 719
taking out hairs 488
tame 319
tear 1, 658, 787
teeth 34, 81, 90, 100, 105, 137, 142, 149, 150, 157, 184, 186, 190, 194, 204, 206, 209, 272, 344, 371, 378, 582, 719, 754, 779, 801, 804, 806, 812, 818, 822
teeth which are broken 157
teething 189, 210
tendency to dropsy 279
tendons 47, 71, 122, 182, 187, 194, 209, 231
tertians 206, 737
testes 137
testicles 193, 419, 629
testium 161
tetanus 56, 388, 476, 514, 539, 809
thick fluids 375, 399, 729, 753, 768, 772, 784, 817
thick ointments 6
thick urine 532
thickened ointments 76
thickening 46, 606
thickening of ointments 24
thickening ointments 6, 565
thickening their ointments 24, 154
thickens bodies 391
thickens hair 259
thickness of the eyelids 816
thief 821
thighs 129, 161, 669
thin 311
things growing in the eyes 784
things that darken the eyes 823
things that darken the eyesight 804
things that darken the pupils 24, 133, 138, 226, 320, 356, 479, 658, 697
things that darken the sight 815
things which are superfluous 181
things which darken the eyesight 806
things which darken the pupils 2, 30, 37, 81, 86, 129, 227, 319, 379, 819
things which darken the sight 784
thinned hair 335
thins 316
thins hair 827
thoracic 154
thorns 113, 121, 187, 228, 348, 728
threadworms 105, 395, 412
throat 68, 85, 179, 208, 224, 226, 308, 392, 399, 550, 581, 605, 669, 670, 706, 710, 719, 726, 743, 753, 759, 775, 807
throts 476
throwing blood up 213
throwing up blood 90
throwing up of blood 201, 223
throwing-up 304
throwing-up blood 545, 554
throwing-up of blood 239, 364, 380
thrush 141, 210, 400, 527, 557
thymos 415
thymus 807
tibiae 179
tinnitus 38, 41
tired 769
to colour the face 224
to fall asleep 622
to keep her from conception 222
to keep them hairless 602
to lay with a woman 522
to make eyelids beautiful 827
to make hair fall off 735
to make hair yellow 810
to make men unfit for generation 554
to make the body clean 827
to make the eyelids hairless 222
to make the eyelids look pleasing 129
to make the eyelids pleasing 97, 98, 153
to repress sweat 130
to staunch blood 205
to take away conception 109
to vomit gently after supper 706
toad 536
toenails 203
tongue 335, 411, 582, 593, 809
tongues 150
tonsils 197, 203, 221, 224, 226, 260, 319
tonsils 97, 105, 133, 172, 177, 179, 203, 208, 226, 311, 335, 392, 400, 542, 557, 582, 598, 601, 637, 744, 760, 784, 800, 805, 807
tooth 190, 340
tooth powder 90
tooth sockets 153, 165
toothaches 137, 207, 483, 550, 801
toothpastes 185
toothpicks 90
touched by a scorpion 195, 206, 284, 287, 292, 299

THE MEDICINAL USES etc.
ulcerated eyes 468
ulcerated and purulent ears 468
ulcerated bladders 304
ulcerated chilblains 256, 335
ulcerated eyes 98
ulcerated genitals 391
ulcerated mouth 24
ulcerated place 243
ulcerated vulva 209
ulcerated vulvas 137
ulcerating 205, 275, 343, 344, 355, 423, 549, 625, 641, 730, 746, 796
ulcerating medicines 34
ulceration 196, 208, 209, 221, 339, 743, 744, 751, 752, 753, 805, 808
ulceration in the genitals 24
ulceration in the mouth 542
ulceration of the cheeks 259, 504, 638, 752, 800, 822
ulceration of the colus 210
ulcerations 224
ulcerative disease 686
ulcerous 86, 133, 204
ulcerous ears that are full of discharge 141
ulcerous mouth 6
ulcers (of the bowels) 196
ulcers around the bladder 570
ulcers around the joints 743
ulcers around the mouth 754
ulcers called favi 181
ulcers in the bladder 279
ulcers in the ears 221
ulcers in the eye 204, 743
ulcers in the eyes 81, 790, 825
ulcers in the head 46, 55
ulcers in the inner angle of the eye 356, 527
ulcers in the mouth 279, 581, 601
ulcers in the nostrils 803
ulcers in the stomach 765
ulcers of the bladder 291
ulcers of the bowels 244
ulcers of the cheek 251
ulcers of the cheeks 252
ulcers of the eyelids 141
ulcers of the eyes 13, 279, 423, 818
ulcers of the head 244
ulcers of the legs 731
ulcers of the lungs 105
ulcers of the mouth 134, 149, 208, 210, 557
ulcers on the cornea 224, 347, 351
ulcers on the eyes 617
ulcers on the genitals 545, 808
ulcers on the head 255, 324
ulcers on the perineum 789
ulcers that penetrate the head 38, 86
ulcers that spread 435
ulcers that will not heal 646
ulcers to a scar 211
ulcers which are moist 734
ulcers which penetrate the head 35
ulcers within 760
unbitten 483, 569
unbitten by a viper 331
unclean discharges 24
unconsciousness 625
undermining ulcers 813
unfeverish 768
unguents 154
unproductive urge to evacuate 55
unsound mind 64
unstrikable 267
uretic 9, 296, 304, 307, 323
urinary antitoxins 452
urinary constriction 436
urinary stones 175, 224, 280, 528, 570
urinary urgency 52
urinate 2, 30, 416, 448, 609
urinate blood 554
urinate drops of blood 444
urinating 13, 202
urination 6, 19, 22, 27, 38, 71, 100, 105, 109, 175, 196, 197, 243, 259, 275, 276, 280, 283, 296, 375, 376,
venereal diseases

venereal warts 443, 464, 577, 634, 739, 788, 789, 803

voices 479

vomit 101, 106, 175, 176, 196, 226, 252, 259, 267, 291, 541, 706, 710, 720, 755, 777, 799

vomit blood 279

vomit that floats on top of the stomach 443

vomited 621, 746, 767, 776

vomitors 706


vomiting blood 534

vomiting of blood 90, 416

vomitory 415, 750, 752

vomitory medicine 400

vomits 573

vulva 100

vulvas 137

warm 86, 212, 228, 311, 388, 513, 787, 799, 821

warm poultrie 229


warming ointments 13

wars 36, 37, 82, 219, 316, 399, 407

warmth 77

warmth’s 419

wart 244

warts 86, 180, 181, 206, 223, 244, 339, 344, 379, 415, 424, 464, 492, 577, 634, 719, 724, 737, 739, 788, 789, 803

warty abnormal growths 181, 195, 223, 424, 719, 737

washing 582

washing water 9

wasp 106, 267

wasp stings 807

wasp 283

waste 710

wasting disease 93, 97, 106, 187, 204

water 518, 681, 717, 718, 722, 726, 727

water fluids 324

water delirium 492

water retention in the vulva 71

water under the skin 184
watery fluids 98
watery lungs 72, 76
watery matter 38, 133, 292, 721, 726, 730, 731, 776
watery ruptures 71, 85
watery stuff 736
wax ointments 395
wax ointments 209, 519, 797, 802, 826
waxy ointments 23, 24, 97, 351, 404, 443
weak 740, 750, 754
weak eyes 638
weak head 749
weak stomach 749, 754
weak, weeping and ulcerated eyes 98
weakness 697
weakness of the stomach 364
weaknesses of the stomach 759
weapons 565
wear off 787
weariness 59, 67, 214, 484, 513, 554, 598, 776, 806
webs 157, 161
webs of cloth 820
weeping eyes 89, 97
weight 247, 748
weight gain 209
weight loss 209, 815
white spots on the cornea 81, 100, 105, 145, 185, 186, 188, 190, 328, 331, 483, 658
white spots on the corneas of the eyes 523
whitening cloth 819
whites 9, 150
whitlow 133, 141, 161, 203, 593, 731, 788
wholesome 488
wild beasts 435
wild ulcers 255, 378, 408, 666, 814
wind 10, 71, 85, 730, 754
wind inducing 146
wind-inducing 231, 247
windiness 76, 642, 747
windiness around the ears 599
winds 448, 769
windy afflictions 471
winter shiverings 770
witches 118, 597
wolves 626
womb 5, 9, 47, 126, 137, 145, 154, 180, 190, 210, 213, 214, 219, 225, 243, 244, 267, 279, 284, 304, 364, 404, 419, 424, 428, 431, 468, 472, 479, 491, 499, 500, 513, 517, 518, 519, 527, 528, 530, 533, 536, 540, 541, 549, 577, 585, 593, 597, 613, 625, 642, 724, 725, 727, 732, 760, 766, 774, 800, 805
womb congestion 483, 508, 514
womb constriction 363, 471, 541, 754
womb disorders 443, 766
womb distensions 767
womb pains 38, 598
womb strangulation 778
womb troubled with excessive discharges 279
womb turning around 38
wombs 101
wombs are slippery 571
wombs 447, 272, 105
womb turning around 471
womb troubles with 807
womb strangulation 778
womb pains 38, 598
womb medicines 99
wound caused by iron 407
wound her 408, 545
wound medicines 99
wound of a broken head 542
wound plasters 221, 798
wounded 331
wounds around the nerves 210
wounds from falls 653
wounds in the head 24, 562
wounds to a scar 324, 455
wreaths for the head 280, 416, 420, 467, 499, 514, 617
wrenching the joints 657
wrinkled faces 794
wrinkles 800, 670, 731, 825
wrinkles on the skin 38
Aaron's Rod 655
Abelmoschus esculentus 267
Abies cedrus 102, 767
Abies pectinata 94
Abrotanum 56, 396, 773
Absinthium 392, 768
Acacia 133
Acacia arabica 133
Acacia catechu 133
Acacia gummifera 133
Acacia nilotica 133
Acacia senegal 133
Acacia stenocarpia 133
Acalypha 644
Acalypha indica 644
Acalypha 644
Acantha arabica 380
Acantha leuke 380
Acantha sylvestris 384
Acantha sylvestris 384
Acantha vera 384
Acanthium 384
Acanthus germanica 468
Acanthus mollis 384
Acanthus sativus 384
Acanthus spinosissimus 384
Acanthus spinosus 384
Acer 178
Acer campestre 507
Acer campestre 360
Acer campestre purpureum 360
Acetosa 263
Acetosa praetensis 263
Acetum 754
Acetum salsum 755
Achillea 576
Achillea ageratum 576, 599
Achillea atrata 576
Achillea fragransissima 576
Achillea millefolium 652
Achillea ptarmica 320
Achras 170
Achy 18
Acinos 420, 571
Acinos vulgaris 420, 571
Acinus 420
Aconitum 628
Aconitum alatum 628
Aconitum luteum 628
Aconitum lycoctonum 628
Aconitum napellus 628
Aconitum pardalianches 628
Aconitum pyrenaicum 628
Aconitum pyrenaicum 628
Aconitum variable 628
Aconitum vulparia 628
aconit 420
Acorites 777
Acorns 41, 146
Acorum 2
Acorum officinarum 2, 777
Acorus adulterinus 2, 777
Acorus calamus 2, 22
Acorus odoratus 2, 22
Acridiaceae 202
Acrosmon 538
Acte 729
Adamantine Spar 824
Adam's Apple 169
adarces 814
Adder's Tongue 515
Adiantum 395
Adiantum marinum 395
Adiantum ponticum 56, 396, 773
Adiantum vulgare 392, 768
Acacia 133
African Myrsine 158, 692, 762
African Ragwort 355
Agallochum 27
Agaric 363
Agaricus aurantius 363
African Ragwort 355
Agaricus campestris 363
Agasylis 483
Agate 818
Ageratum conyzoides 599
Ageratum conyzoides 355
Agrimonia 583
Agrimonia eupatoria 583
Agrimony 583
Agrostemma coeli-rosa 499
Agrostemma coronaria 499
Agrostemma githago 239
Agrostis alba 572
Agrostis alba 572
Air Plant 520
Aira 239
Aira coerules 239
Aizoon 640
Ajave Seeds 432
Ajuga chamaepitys 539, 778
Ajuga chia 540
Ajuga iva 540
Ajuga reptans 540
Akantha 133
Akantha 384
Akantha 384
Akantha vera 821
Akantha vera 821
Aethusa 5, 439
African Myrsine 158, 692, 762
African Ragwort 355
Agallochum 27
Agaric 363
Agaricus aurantius 363
African Ragwort 355
Agaricus campestris 363
Agasylis 483
Agate 818
Ageratum conyzoides 599
agithai 308
Agnus 137
Agnus Castus 137
Agerastra apium 343
Agrimonia 583
Agrimonia eupatoria 583
Agrimony 583
Agrostemma coeli-rosa 499
Agrostemma coronaria 499
Agrostemma githago 239
Agrostis alba 572
Agrostis palustris 572
Air Plant 520
Aira 239
Aira coerules 239
Aizoon 640
Ajave Seeds 432
Ajuga chamaepitys 539, 778
Ajuga chia 540
Ajuga iva 540
Ajuga reptans 540
Akantha 133
Akantha 384
Akantha 384
Akantha vera 821
Akantha vera 821
Aethusa 5, 439
African Myrsine 158, 692, 762
African Ragwort 355
Agallochum 27
Agaric 363
Agaricus aurantius 363
African Ragwort 355
Agaricus campestris 363
Agasylis 483
Agate 818
Ageratum conyzoides 599
agithai 308
Agnus 137
Agnus Castus 137
Agerastra apium 343
Agrimonia 583
Agrimonia eupatoria 583
Agrimony 583
Agrostemma coeli-rosa 499
Agrostemma coronaria 499
Agrostemma githago 239
Agrostis alba 572
Agrostis palustris 572
Air Plant 520
Aira 239
Aira coerules 239
Aizoon 640
Ajave Seeds 432
Ajuga chamaepitys 539, 778
Ajuga chia 540
Ajuga iva 540
Ajuga reptans 540
Akantha 133
Akantha 384
Akantha 384
Akantha vera 821
Akantha vera 821
Aethusa 5, 439
African Myrsine 158, 692, 762
African Ragwort 355
Agallochum 27
Agaric 363
Agaricus aurantius 363
African Ragwort 355
Agaricus campestris 363
Agasylis 483
Agate 818
Ageratum conyzoides 599
agithai 308
Agnus 137
Agnus Castus 137
Agerastra apium 343
Agrimonia 583
Agrimonia eupatoria 583
Agrimony 583
Agrostemma coeli-rosa 499
Agrostemma coronaria 499
Agrostemma githago 239
Agrostis alba 572
Agrostis palustris 572
Air Plant 520
Aira 239
Aira coerules 239
Aizoon 640
Ajave Seeds 432
Ajuga chamaepitys 539, 778
Ajuga chia 540
Ajuga iva 540
Ajuga reptans 540
Akantha 133
Akantha 384
Akantha 384
Akantha vera 821
Akantha vera 821
Aethusa 5, 439
African Myrsine 158, 692, 762
African Ragwort 355
Agallochum 27
Agaric 363
Agaricus aurantius 363
African Ragwort 355
Agaricus campestris 363
Agasylis 483
Agate 818
Ageratum conyzoides 599
agithai 308
Agnus 137
Agnus Castus 137
Agerastra apium 343
Agrimonia 583
Agrimonia eupatoria 583
Agrimony 583
Agrostemma coeli-rosa 499
Agrostemma coronaria 499
Agrostemma githago 239
Agrostis alba 572
Agrostis palustris 572
Air Plant 520
Aira 239
Aira coerules 239
Aizoon 640
Ajave Seeds 432
Ajuga chamaepitys 539, 778
Ajuga chia 540
Ajuga iva 540
Ajuga reptans 540
Akantha 133
Akantha 384
Akantha 384
Akantha vera 821
Akantha vera 821
Aethusa 5, 439
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant Name</th>
<th>Page Number</th>
<th>Associated Entries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alauda arvensis</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>Althea cannabina 534, Amomum cardamom 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albersia blitum</td>
<td>264</td>
<td>Althea rosea 267, Amomum hirsutum 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcea 534</td>
<td>308</td>
<td>Althea rosea 267, Amomum officinarum 451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcea 534</td>
<td>534</td>
<td>Alum 806, Amomum repens 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcea canabina</td>
<td>308</td>
<td>Alumina 822, 824, 827, Aluminium Sulphate 806</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcea rosea 267</td>
<td>534</td>
<td>Alumina Silicate 828, Amoris poma 616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcea vulgaris major 534</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>Alumina Silicate 820, Ampleidesma tenax 742, 745, 760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcyonium 813</td>
<td>534</td>
<td>Alpyse Daisy 732, Ampelites earth 829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alycyonium palustre 814</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>Alpyse 732, Amphelites earth 829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aleksisaurus 595</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>Alpyse 488, Amphelites earth 829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander’s Foot 463</td>
<td>308</td>
<td>Alpyse 488, Amphelites earth 829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexanders 31, 452, 455</td>
<td>806</td>
<td>Amaranthus 71, 528, Amryis ambrosiaca 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexandrian Laurel 695</td>
<td>38, 175</td>
<td>Amaranthus 55, 218, 416, Amryis glibedensis 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexandrian Senna 17</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>Amaranthus 55, 218, 416, Amryis glibedensis 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allia trifolia</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>Aloe 391, Amryis kaf 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alhagi manifera 523</td>
<td>391</td>
<td>Aloe vera 391, Amryis kaf 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alhagi maurorum 523</td>
<td>391</td>
<td>Aloe vera 391, Amryis kaf 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Althea cannabina</td>
<td>534</td>
<td>Aloe 391, Amryis kaf 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Althea rosea 267</td>
<td>534</td>
<td>Aloe 391, Amryis kaf 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Althaea Dioscoridis et Plinii</td>
<td>533</td>
<td>Anchusa officinalis 533, Anagyris 535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Althaea officinalis 533</td>
<td>533</td>
<td>Anchusa officinalis 533, Anagyris 535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allia trifolia</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>Anchusa officinalis 533, Anagyris 535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allia officinalis 280, 316</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>Anchusa officinalis 533, Anagyris 535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allium ameloprasum 307</td>
<td>533</td>
<td>Anchusa officinalis 533, Anagyris 535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allium ameloprasum var ameloprasum 307</td>
<td>533</td>
<td>Anchusa officinalis 533, Anagyris 535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allium ameloprasum var porrum 304</td>
<td>533</td>
<td>Anchusa officinalis 533, Anagyris 535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anchusa arvensis 568</td>
<td>522</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anchusa azurea 567</td>
<td>738</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anchusa italica 567, 676</td>
<td>725</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anchusa officinalis 668</td>
<td>723</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anchusa paniculata 567</td>
<td>387</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anchusa tinctoria 567</td>
<td>387</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrachne 272</td>
<td>529</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrachne sylvestris 275</td>
<td>463</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrachne telephoides 272</td>
<td>527</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Androsace 525</td>
<td>332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Androsace lactea 525</td>
<td>507</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Androsace obtusifolia 525</td>
<td>507</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Androsaemum hircinum 538</td>
<td>507</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Androsaemum hirsutum 538</td>
<td>507</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Androsaemum officinale 538</td>
<td>507</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Androsaenum 538</td>
<td>526</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Androcorum 537</td>
<td>526</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anemone 343</td>
<td>526</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anemone hortensis 344</td>
<td>526</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anemone pavonina 344</td>
<td>526</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anemone pulsatilla 344</td>
<td>526</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anemone sylvestris 344</td>
<td>688</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anethum 59</td>
<td>688</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anethum foeniculum 456</td>
<td>688</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anethum graveolens 59, 443</td>
<td>688</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anethum hortense 59, 443</td>
<td>688</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angelica levisticum 455</td>
<td>688</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anhydrous Carbonate of Lime 802</td>
<td>784</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anise 440</td>
<td>784</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anisseed Plant 440</td>
<td>784</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anisum 440</td>
<td>820</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anisum herbaris 440</td>
<td>303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anisum vulgare 440</td>
<td>303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLANT MATERIALS etc.**
Arsenic 805
Arsenic disulphide 805
Arsenicum 805
Artemisia 395, 514
Artemisia abrotanum 56, 396, 773
Artemisia absinthium 392, 768
Artemisia glacialis 396
Artemisia herba alba 514
Artemisia latifolia 513
Artemisia maritima 395
Artemisia monolonos 513
Artemisia pauciflora 395
Artemisia pontica 56, 396, 773
Artemisia santonicum 396
Artemisia tenuifolia 513
Artemisia vulgaris 513, 591
Artemisia vulgaris major 513
Artichoke 383
Articoculus 383
Arum 328
Arum arisarum 332
Arum colocasia 331
Arum dracunculus 327
Arum maculatum 331
Arum vulgare non maculatum 331
Arundo donax 113
Arundo phragmites 113
Arundo saccharifera 226
Arundo vulgaris 113
Asafoetida 468
Asarabacca 13
Asarabacca Wine 775
Asarites 775
Asarum europaeum 13, 775
Asbestos 822
Ascolonian Garlic 307
Asclepias syriaca 431, 491
Asclepias 491
Asclepias albo flore 491
Asclepias vincetoxicum 491
Ascyrum 538
Ash 110, 813
Ash of Jerusalem 359
Ashes 784
Asian stone 816
 Asiatic Crowfoot 343
Askoloniion krommoom 307
Aspalathus 24
Aspalathus indica 24
Asparagus 275, 300
Asparagus acutifolius 275
Asparagus altiss 275
Asparagus corruda 275
Asparagus officinalis var. altiss 275
Asparagus sativa 275
Asphalt 99, 100
Aspharagus 275
Asphodel 59, 332, 499
Asphodelus 332
Asphodelus albus 332
Asphodelus foemina 332
Asphodelus ramosus 332
Aspidium falix-femina 736
Aspidium filix-mas 735, 737
Aspidium lonchitis 533
Aspidium lonchitis 532
Asplenium adiantum-nigrum 525
Asplenium Ruta-muraria 559
Asplenium ruta-muraria 427
Asplenium scolopendrium 507, 526
Asplenium trichomanes 684
Asplenium virid 684
Ass’s Hooves 198
Ass’s Liver 198
Assafoetida 468
assyrus 823
Aster 683, 826
Aster amellus 671
Aster atticus 671, 683
Aster atticus caeruleus vulgaris 671
Aster helenium 30, 774
Aster officinalis 30, 774
Aster triplium 671, 683
Asteria 826
Asterias lutea 367
Asteriated Sapphire 826
Astragal 603
Astragalus aegiceras 113
Astragalus arnacantha 383
Astragalus cicer 244
Astragalus glycyphyllus 603
Astragalus gumiifera 603
Astragalus poterium 383
Astragalus tragacantha 387
Astrantia 700
Astrantia major 700
Athamanta 464
Athamanta annua 464
Athamanta cervaria 439
Athamanta cretensis 464
Athamanta oeroseolina 451
athamanticum 5
Athemanta meum 5, 439
Athemanticum meum 5, 439
Athera 232
Atractylis gumiifera 377, 491
Atractylis hirsutior 491
Atractylis mitior 491
Atractylis vulgaris minor 491
Atraphaxis 267
Atraphaxis spinosa 267
Atriplex halimus 118
Atriplex hortensis 267
Atriplex hortensis alba 267
Atropa belladonna 620
Atropa mandragora 624, 779
Attic Athenian Honey 225
Avellana domestica 177
Avellana-nux sylvestris 177
Avena 235
Avena sativa var b 235
Avena vulgaris 235
Azadirachta indica 109
Azarole Tree 170
B
Bacchar 420
Baccharis 420
Baccharis dioscorides 420
Bachelor’s Button 372
Balaninum 41
Balanites aegyptica 41, 715
Balanum auripigra 715
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Balaustion</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>PLANT MATERIALS etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balaustium</td>
<td>158</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bald-money</td>
<td>5, 439</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballota nigra</td>
<td>500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballota pseudodictamnus</td>
<td>407</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballotone</td>
<td>500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balm Leaf</td>
<td>503</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bald Money</td>
<td>439, 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballota foetida</td>
<td>500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balsam</td>
<td>41, 715</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balsam of Gilead</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balsam of Mecca</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balotta foetida</td>
<td>500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balsamodendron gileadense</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balsamodendron katia</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balsamodendron kua</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balsamodendron opobalsamum</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balsamodendron africanum</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo</td>
<td>113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo Reed</td>
<td>113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bambusa arundinacea</td>
<td>113, 226</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbarea praecox</td>
<td>259, 771</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbary Ragwort</td>
<td>355</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barberry</td>
<td>121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barber's Brushes</td>
<td>379</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bardana</td>
<td>659</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barium Monoxide</td>
<td>826</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bark of Frankincense</td>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barley</td>
<td>584</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barley 230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barley Water</td>
<td>231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barnyard Grass</td>
<td>236</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barrenwort</td>
<td>563</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barya</td>
<td>826</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barya 826</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basil</td>
<td>56, 296, 492, 730</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basilicum</td>
<td>56, 296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basillingua</td>
<td>46, 106, 695</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bastard Agrimony</td>
<td>599</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bastard Asarum</td>
<td>680</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bastard Balm</td>
<td>503</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bastard Cardamom</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bastard Dittany</td>
<td>407</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bastard Hemp</td>
<td>535</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bastard Pellitory</td>
<td>320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bastard Quince</td>
<td>170</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bastard Rocket</td>
<td>296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bastard Sponge</td>
<td>813</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bastard Stone Parsley</td>
<td>440</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bastard Sycamore</td>
<td>178</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batchelor's Buttons</td>
<td>659</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bathypicron</td>
<td>392</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batrachio</td>
<td>343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>帧rachium</td>
<td>343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batus</td>
<td>579</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bawd-money</td>
<td>675</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bay</td>
<td>46, 106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bay Wine</td>
<td>767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bdellium africanum</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bdellium Tree</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bean</td>
<td>247, 248</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bean Clover</td>
<td>535</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beans</td>
<td>252, 300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bear Root</td>
<td>5, 439</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bears Breeches</td>
<td>384</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bears Grease</td>
<td>214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beaver</td>
<td>193</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betony</td>
<td>507, 543, 770</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betonica</td>
<td>543, 544, 770</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betonica annua var hirsuta</td>
<td>575</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betonica sylvestris una</td>
<td>544</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betonica vulgaris</td>
<td>272</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betonica coronaria</td>
<td>544</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betonica officinalis</td>
<td>543, 770</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betonia purpurea</td>
<td>543, 770</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Antimony</td>
<td>792</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Caimaecleon</td>
<td>378</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Chamoeleon</td>
<td>378</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Corous</td>
<td>816</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Cumin</td>
<td>45, 472</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Cutch</td>
<td>133</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Dhelbore</td>
<td>700, 779</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Feandering Fern</td>
<td>525</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Hellebore</td>
<td>700, 779</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Lavage</td>
<td>81, 452</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Maidenhair Fern</td>
<td>525</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Medick</td>
<td>663</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Milfoil</td>
<td>576</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Mullein</td>
<td>655</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Mustard</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Oak Fern</td>
<td>525</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Pepper</td>
<td>316</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Poppy 607</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Sesame</td>
<td>703</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Spleenwort</td>
<td>525</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Balaustion 158

PLANT MATERIALS etc.
Black Stinking Horehound 500
Black-berried Heath 732
Blackberry 579
Bladder Herb 619
Bladderwrack 651
Blatta orientalis 197
Blaving Grass 239
Bleeding Nun 323
Blessed Thistle 491
Blister Plant 343
Blistercress 316
Blite 264
Bliti genus 264
Blitum 264
Blitum virgatum 264
blood 190, 194
Blood 222
blood of green frogs 194
Blue Cupidine 683
Blue Flower de Luce 1, 67
Blue Heliotrope 739
Blue Leek 307
Blue Pimpernel 348
Blue Succory 683
Blush-flowered Centaury 378
Boar’s Liver 199
Boeotin Myrrh 81, 452
Bog Rhubarb 659
Bog Rush 21, 592
Boletus laricis 363
Boletus purgans 363
Bone Marrow 220
Bongaria chrysogonum 596
Boon Tree 729
Borage 676

Borago officinalis 676
Borassus flabellifer 154
Borax 797
Borra 676
Boscas 98
Boswellia 87
Boswellia carterii 85, 86, 87
Boswellia floribunda 85, 86, 87
Boswellia papyrifera 85, 86, 87
Botrus 515
Botrytes 781
Botrys 515
Botrys ambrosioides vulgaris 515
Botrys Chamaedryoides 496, 515
Bottlebrush 587
Bouncing Bet 323
Box Thorn 130
Bracken 736
Brake Fern 736
Bramble 579
Branched Broomrape 299
Branched Bur Reed 564
Branched Lily Spiderwort 507
Branched Lily Spiderwort 507
Brandy Bottle 525
Brasma 319
Brass Oxide 787
Brass Scales 786
Brassica alba 45, 311
Brassica erucacarstrum 296
Brassica napus 268
Brassica napus 256
Brassica nigra 45
Brassica oleracea 271
Brassica rapa 256
Brassica tertium genus 268
Brathus 102
Brathys 102
brine 142
Briona alba 733
Bristle Fern 684
Britannica 544
British Myrrh 667
Broad Bean 247
Broad Helleborine 660
Broad-leaved Hog’s Fennel 456, 475
Broad-leaved Laserwort 436
Broad-leaved Myrtle 46, 158, 692, 762
Broad-leaved Pondweed 651
Brome 235, 688
Bromus 235
Bromus arvensis 235, 688
Bromus temulentus 235, 688
Brooklime 280
Broomrape 299
Brotera corymbosa 378
Bryonia 733
Bryonia dioica 733
Bryony 733
Bryophyllum calycinum 520
Bryophyllum pinnatum 520
Bryum 27, 651
Buccina 185
Buccinum 185
Buckler Fern 736, 737
Buckhorn Plantain 284
Buckthorn 117, 716
Bugle 539, 778
Bugle Weeds 540
Bugloss 571, 668
Bugloss 567, 571, 668, 676
Buglossa Vera 676
Buglossum 676
Buglossum latifolium borrage 676
Buglossum officinale 567, 676
Buglossum sylvestre 571
Buglossum sylvestre minus 571
Buglossum sylvestre tertium 679
Bulbus leucanthemus 300
Bulbus sylvestris 335
Bulbus vomitorius 336
Bulls’ Suet 216
Bulrush 516
Bunias 259
Bunias aspera 259
Bunias cakile 259
Bunias erucago 259
Bunias orientalis 259
Bunium 675
Bunium bulbocastanum 675
Bunium carum 440
Bunium coticum 432
Bunium Wine 771
Buphthalmum 529
Buphthalmum graveolens 529
Buphthalmum salicifolium 529
Bupleurum longifolium 672
Bupressedes 204
Buprestidae 204
Buprestis 204
Bur Cenchrus 236
Bur Parsley 295
Bur Reed 564
Burdock 659
Burning Bush 528
Burnt Brass 785
Burnt Lead 791
Burnt Red Earth 829
Burnt Wool 211
Bursera gummifera 47, 90, 762
Bush Vetch 303
Butcher’s Broom 680
Butter 210
Butterbur 659
Buttercup 343, 599
Buttons 513
C
Cabaret 13
Cabbage 738
Cacalia 672
Cacalia alpina 672
Cacalia verbascifolia 672
Cachola 459, 464
Cachris 464
Cachry 464, 467
Cachrys 467
Cachrys libanotis 459, 464, 467
Cachrys maritimum 283, 467
Cachrys panacifolia 467
Cactus 720
Campanula cichoracea 563
Campanula lacinia 563
Campanula medium 563
Campanula rapunculus 256
Campanula verna 77
Campanula verna 77
Campanula verna 77
Campanula verna 77
Campanula verna 77
Campanula verna 77
Calmia 781
Cadmium Earth 781, 802
Campsena officinalis 733
Campsena officinalis 733
Campsena officinalis 733
Campsena officinalis 733
Campsena officinalis 733
Campsena officinalis 733
Campsena officinalis 733
Campsena officinalis 733
Campsena officinalis 733
Campsena officinalis 733
Campsena officinalis 733
Campsena officinalis 733
Cardamine amara 122
Cardamine amara 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensis 122
Cardamine praetensi
Carum copticum
Carum carvi
Carum bulbocastanum
Carthamus tinctorius
Carum petroselinum
Carthamus corymbosum
Carthamus lanatus
Carthamus tinctorius
Carthusian Pink
Carum
Carum bulbocastanum
Carum carvi
Carum coticum
Carum petroselinum
Carya
Carya basilika
Carya Pontica
Caryinum
Caryophyllus arvensis
Caryophyllus domesticus
Caryophyllus sylvestris
Cassia
Cassia acutifolia
Cassia angustifolia
Cassia fistula
Cassiodon
Castanea
Castanea sativa
Castanea sylvestris
Castanea vasca
Castanea vulgaris
Castor Bean Plant
Castor Oil Plant
Castoreum
Cat Mint
Cat Thyme
Cat’s Tail
Catanance
Catananche caerulea
Catananche graeca
Catch Grass
Caterpillar
Caterpillars
Catmint
Catnip
Catorchites Wine
Cat’s Milk
Caucalis
Caucalis grandiflora
Caucalis platycarpus
Caucalis pumila
Cauda equina
Cecides
Cedar deodara
Cedar of Lebanon
Cedar Wine
Cedrat Tree
Cedrides
Cedrus libani
Cedrus libanotica
Celadine
Celadon
Celeri graveolens
Celery
Celestine
Celtic Spikenard
Celtic Valerian
Cenchrus
Cenchrus lappaceus
Centaurea crocodylium
Centaurea cyanus
Centaurea verutum
Centaurea erythropa
Centaurea minus
Centaury
Centinode
Cepa
Cepa ascolonia
Cepa vulgaris
Cepe
Cephalanthera ensifolia
Cerasia
Cerasus
Cerasus acida
Cerasus avium
Cerasus caproniana
Cerasus laurocerasus
Cerasus vulgaris
Ceratonia silicua
Cerussa
Cerussa 796
Cerussa 796
Cestrum
Cestrum nocturnum
Ceylon Ebony
Chaba officinarum
Chaba roxberghii
Chalcedony
Chaetochloa italica
Chair-bottom Cane
Chalkedon
Chalcitis
Chama
Chamae
Chamae
Chamaecisserus
Chamaeisserus
Chamaedaphne
Chamaedryrites
Chamaedrys minor repens
Chamaedrys vera foemina
Chamaedrys vera mas
Chamaedrys vulgaris
Chamaeleon
Chamaeleon leucanthemum
Chamaeleon albus
Chamaeleon niger
Chamaemelum
Chamaemelum arvensis
Chamaemelum chrysanthemum
Chamaemelum eranthemon
Chamaemelum foetidum
Chamaemelum inodorum
Chamaemelum vulgare
Chamaepeuce diacantha
Chamaepitynun
Chamaepitys

PLANT MATERIALS etc.
Carrot 431, 435, 464, 491, 711

THE HERBAL OF DIOSCORIDES THE GREEK

Carrot 431, 435, 464, 491, 711
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant Name</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chamaepitys lutea vulgaris</td>
<td>539, 778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamaesyce</td>
<td>725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamaiaacte</td>
<td>729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamalaites</td>
<td>778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamaipituinos</td>
<td>778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamalea</td>
<td>727, 778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamoeleon</td>
<td>377, 378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamomile</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Characias</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charity</td>
<td>551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaste-tree</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheat</td>
<td>235, 688</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheese</td>
<td>209, 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chelopoda</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheiranthus cheiri</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chelidonia</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chelidonia minor</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chelidonia rotundifolia minor</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chelidonium corniculatum</td>
<td>484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chelidonium glaucum</td>
<td>611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chelidonium majus</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chelidonium minus</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chenopodium album</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chenopodium botrys</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chenopodium halimus</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chenopodium polyspernum</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chenopodium vulvaria</td>
<td>591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cherry</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cherry Laurel</td>
<td>696</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cherry Pie</td>
<td>739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chervil</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cherov</td>
<td>295, 667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chestnut</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chia Bugle</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chian</td>
<td>749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chia Earth</td>
<td>827</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chian wine</td>
<td>749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chick-kea</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chickweed</td>
<td>356, 555, 639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chicory</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Cinnamon Tree</td>
<td>17, 20, 21, 24, 27, 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chironia centaurium</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chium</td>
<td>749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloride Salts</td>
<td>810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choeromyces meandriforins</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chondrilla</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chondrilla graminea</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chondrilla juncea</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chondrille</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chondrus</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christmas Rose</td>
<td>700, 779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christ's Thorn</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chrysanthemon</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrysanthemon</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chrysanthemon coronarium</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrysanthemum leucanthemum</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrysanthemum parthenium</td>
<td>513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrysanthemum segetum</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrysanthemum simplex</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrysanthemum vulgare</td>
<td>513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chrysitis</td>
<td>794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrysoberyll</td>
<td>826</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chrysocolla</td>
<td>781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrysocolla</td>
<td>797</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrysocoma</td>
<td>595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrysocoma linosyris</td>
<td>595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrysocoma villosa</td>
<td>595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrysocome</td>
<td>595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrysogonum</td>
<td>596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrysolite</td>
<td>822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cier arietinum</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cier nigrum</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cier sativum</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cichoria</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chichorium endivisia</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chichorium intybus</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chichorium officinarum</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chichorium sylvestre</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chichorum</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinicum</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cicinum</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cicla officinarum</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cicuta</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cicuta major</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cicuta vireola</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cicutaria</td>
<td>667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cider Apples</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cilius</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cimex lectularius</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cimex rotandatus</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cimices</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cimolite</td>
<td>828</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinara</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinara hortensis</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinis sarmentiitius</td>
<td>813</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cinna</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinnabar</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinnamomum</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinnamomum zeylanicum</td>
<td>18, 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinnamon</td>
<td>18, 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinquefoil</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cicerae alpine</td>
<td>516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cicerae lutetiana</td>
<td>516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cirson</td>
<td>668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ciriusum tuberosum</td>
<td>668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cirrus germanicus</td>
<td>668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cirrus quadrangularis</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cistus</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cistus ceticus</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cistus ellipticus</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cistus ladaniferus</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cistus ledon</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cistus polymorphus</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cistus vulgaris</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citargo</td>
<td>503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citron</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citrus medicina var cedrata</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citrus medicina var limonum</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clary</td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay</td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay Tiles</td>
<td>828</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clazomenian</td>
<td>749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleavers</td>
<td>488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clematis</td>
<td>551, 732, 734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clematis argyrica</td>
<td>695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clematis alpina</td>
<td>551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clematis angustifolia</td>
<td>551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clematis cirrhosa</td>
<td>551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clematis daphnoides</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Clematis flammula 732
Clematis sylvestris latifolia 734
Clematis vitalba 734
clematitis 368
Clematitis 732
Climbing Asparagus 300
Clinopodium arvense
Ocimi facie 571
Clinopodium vulgare
Clove Pink 544
Clover 419
Clover Dodder 731
Clown Mustard 182
Clustered Bog Rush 592
Cluster-flowered Bugloss 567
Clymenon 555
cneoron 728
Cneorum 727
Cneorum tricoccon 727, 778
cnicinum 42
Cnicus benedictus 491
Cnicus sativus 42, 737
Cnicus sylvestris hirsutior 491
Cnicus tuberosus 668
cnidium 728
Cnidium 42
Cnidium grain 728
Coarse Myrrh 75, 78
cobwebs of spider 205
Coccifera thebaica 153
Cocculus 588
Cocculus Indicus Plant 588
Cocculus officinale 588
Cocculus plukeneri 588
cocom 591
Cocum tinctile 588
Cocymelia 172
Cocymelum 172
Coelicaea armoracia 260
Cock’s Head 347
Cocklebur 583, 687
Cockroach 197
Codlins and Cream 544, 668
coenurus 781
Colchicum 635
Colchicum autumnale 635
Colchicum commune 635
colcasia 248
Colcasia 247, 331
Colcasia antiquorum 331
Colcasia esculenta 331
Colcynth 288, 731
Colcynthis 731
Colour of Wine 747
Coltsfoot 512
Coltsfoot 659
Coluber berus 188
Columbine-leaved Meadow Rue 648
columella 185
Comaron 172
Comaras 172
Comfrey 552
Commiphora abyssinica 75, 78
Commiphora kataf 23
Commiphora myrrha 75, 78, 88
Commiphora opalebalsamum 23
Common Alkanet 668
Common Bamboo 113
Common Beech 146
Common Bindweed 580
Common Borage 676
Common Bramble 579
Common Bryony 733
Common Buckthorn 117
Common Bugle 540
Common Bugloss 668, 676
Common Calamint 412, 773
Common Caper Bush 340
Common Caterpillar 740
Common Centaury 375
Common Cow Parsnip 428
Common Cultivated Radish 45, 259
Common Cytisus 663
Common Dragon 327
Common Enchanter’s Nightshade 516
Common Eryngo 388
Common Europhila 315
Common Fennel Flower 45, 456
Common Fennel Flower 45, 472
Common Garden Cress 312
Common Garden Parsley 451
Common Germander 496, 769
Common Goat’s Rue 427
Common Gromwell 531
Common Hawthorn 519
Common Hazell 177
Common Hemlock 631
Common Hempnettle 647
Common Honeysuckle 556
Common Horseradish 260
Common Inula 30, 774
Common Ivy 351
Common Lettuce 292
Common Lilac 113
Common Lion’s Foot 679
Common Mallow 267
Common Mandrake 624, 779
Common Meadow Rue 648
Common Medick 303
Common Milkwort 688
Common Mint 411
Common Mushroom 363
Common Nipplewort 264
Common Polypody 736
Common Ragweed 514
Common Reed 113, 575
Common Rockrose 125
Common Rose 48, 129, 130
Common Rosemary 467
Common Sage 522
Common Scouring Rush 588
Common Sea Rocket 259
Common Sowthistle 284
Common Spleenwort 684
Common Tansy 513
Common Thyme 756
Common Thyme Wine 772
Common Turnip 256
Common Water Purslane 725
Common White Horehound 411, 504, 772
Common Wild Cumin 444

PLANT MATERIALS etc.
Common Woodlouse 197
Common Yellow Loosstrife 544
Compass Plant 475
Concretitium 801
Condrilla 287
Conion 631
Conium 631
Conium maculatum 631
Consolida maior 552
Consolida regalis arvensis 527
Consolida regia 527
Continental Mistletoe 487
Convallaria polygonatum 548
Convallaria verticillata 548
Convolvulus 580
Convolvulus arvensis 580
Convolvulus major albus 691
Convolvulus minor arvensis 580
Convolvulus scammonia 726, 780
Convolvulus sepium 691
Convolvulus syriacus 726, 780
Conyza canadensis 517
Conyza dioecosroidis 420
Conyza magn 517
Conyza media asteris 412, 773
Conyza odorata 517, 773
Conyza parva 518
Conyza squarrosa 517, 773
Conyza wine 773
Coom 749
Copiapite 803
Copper Carbonate 798
Coral 815, 816
Coralina 651
Coralina officinalis 651
Corchoris olitorius 348
Corchorus 348
Coriander 447
Coriander-leaved Bawd-money 447
Coriandrum 447
Coriandrum major albus 580
Coriandrum minor arvensis 580
Coriandrum scammonia 726, 780
Corn Brome Grass 235, 688
Corn Buttercup 343
Corn Chamomile 529
Corn Chrysanthemum 599
Corn Cockle 239
Corn Crowfoot 343
Corn Marigold 599
Corn Poppy 604
Corn Rose 604
Corn Sowthistle 447
Cornel 171
Cornelian Cherry 171
Cornu-cervium 284
Cornus cervicism 284
Cornus mas 171
Cornus mascula 171
Corona regia 419
Coronopus 284
Coronopus hortensis 284
Corundum 824
Corydalis cava 368
Corylus 177
Corylus avellana 41, 177
Corylus maxima 177
Corylus sativa 177
Corylus sylvestris 177
Coryphia thebaica 153
Cost 463
Costmary 463
Costus 21
Costus arabicus 21
Costus Root 21
Costus speciosus 21
Cotinus coggyria 141, 145
Cotonea malus 52, 162, 165, 759, 760
Cotton Rose 560
Cotton Thistle 380
Cottus scorpius 188
Cotula foetida 71, 72, 528
Cotyledon 643, 644
Cotyledon barbeyi 644
Cotyledon lusitanica 643
Cotyledon orbiculata 644
Cotyledon umbilicus 643
covering of Date fruits 154
Cow Parsley 295, 667
Cow Parsnip 428, 468, 612, 776
Cow Weed 295, 667
Cowbane 631
Crab Apples 166
Crabs 187
Crambe 268
Crambe maritima 271
Crane’s Bill 515
Cranocolopta 182
Cranus 171
Crataegus monogyra 519
Crataegus azarolus 170
Crataegus laevigata 519
Crataegus orientalis 519
Crataegus oxyacanthra 121, 519
Crataeogonon 519
Creeping Buttercup 599
Creeping Thyme 415
Creeping Willow 138
Crenated Annual Spurge 725
Crepis tectorum 448
Crepolea temulentum 235, 688
Cress 182, 259, 283, 312, 315, 771
Cressio hortensis 312
Crested Lark 202
Cretan Alexanders 455
Cretan Carrot 464
Cretan Germander 495
Cretan Hard Grass 687
Cretan Hemp Plant 534, 535
Cretan Kidney Vetch 526
Cretan Rockrose 125
Cretan Silver Bush 126
Cretan Spikenard 14, 775
Creticium 747
Crimmum 232
Crinum asiaticum 59, 499
Crinum toxicarium 59, 499
Crithmon 283
Crimmum maritimum 230, 283, 467
Cucurbita lagenaria 707
Cucumis pepo
Cucumis melo aegypticus
Cucumis dudaim var melopepo 291
Cudweed 516, 596
Cultivated Mustard 45, 311
Cultivated Pear Tree 169
Cumin 45, 443, 444, 472
Cuminum cuminum 443
Cuminum odorum 443
Cuminum sylvestre 444
Cuminum sylvestre alterum 45, 472
Cupid's Dart 683
Cupidine 683
Cupressus funebris 94, 100
Cupressus sempervirens 94, 100
Cuscuta epithymum 731
Cuscuta minor 731
Cutch 133
Cut-leaved Germander 496, 515
Cuttlefish 190
Cyamos 247
Cyanochoire 798
Cyanus 372, 798
Cyanus segetum 372
Cyanus sylvestris 372
Cyclamen 323
Cyclamen cyclaminus 323
Cyclamen europaeum 323
Cyclamen graecum 323
Cyclamen littorale 323
Cyclamen officinale 232
Cyclamen pseudograceum 327
Cydonia 52, 162, 165, 759, 760
Cydonia oblonga 52, 162, 165, 759, 760
Cydonia vulgaris 52, 162, 165, 759, 760
Cydonites wine 759
Cymbalaria 680
Cymbalaria elatine 580
Cymbalaria muralis 680
Cynara scolymus 383
Cynia 738
Cynobatus 121
Cynocrambe 738
cynocrambe 738
Cynocrambe mas 738
Cynoglosson 679
Cynoglossum officinale 679
Cynoglossum officinarum 679
Cynometra gallochla 27
cynosbatus 121
Cynosorchis latifolia 520
Cyparisias 722
Cyperus 5
Cyperus esculentus 5
Cyperus hydra 5
Cyperus longus 5
Cyperus odoratus radice longa 5
Cyperus officinalis 5
Cyperus officinarum 5
Cyperus olivaris 5
Cyperus papyrus 114
Cyperus radicosus 5
Cypri 28
Cypris 94, 100, 395
Cypris Spurge 722
Cypress Wine 767
cypria 114
Cypria 113
Cyanus 728
Cyanus segetum 728
Cyanus sylvestris 728
Cyanni 147
Cytin 157
Cytisus hypocistis 125
Cytisus of Greeks 663
Cytisus sessilis 663
D
Dacar 18
Daffodil 63, 339, 716
Daisy 387, 529, 599
Damask Violet 519
Damasonium 536
Dame's Rocket 519
Dame's Violet 519
Danae laurus 695
Danaeides racemosa 695
Dandelion 287
Danewort 729
Daphne 728, 778
Daphne gnidium 42, 728, 778
Daphne laureola 695
Daphne mezereum 695
Daphne-Alexandrina 46, 106, 695
Daphne-Alexandrinae 695
Daphne-Daphnoides 695
Daphnoides 695
Darnel 235, 688
Date fruits 154
Date Palm 153, 154

PLANT MATERIALS etc. Croci flores et folia 29, 63
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Devil's Spoons</td>
<td>651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devil's Milk</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devil in a Bush</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devil's Apple</td>
<td>624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devil's Milk</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devil's Spoons</td>
<td>651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devil's Milk</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devil in a Bush</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devil's Apple</td>
<td>624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devil's Milk</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devil's Spoons</td>
<td>651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date Palm Wine</td>
<td>763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date Plum</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dates</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Datisca cannabina</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daucus alterum genus</td>
<td>436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daucus tertium genus</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daucus 460</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daucus carota var boissieri</td>
<td>460 , 776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daucus carota var sativa</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daucus carota var sylvestris</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daucus ceticus 5, 439</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daucus montanus api</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daucus officinarum</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daucus visagna</td>
<td>436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day Lily</td>
<td>518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dead Man's Finger</td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deadly Carrot</td>
<td>431 , 491 , 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deadly Nightshade</td>
<td>620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deccan Hemp</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deer 198</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delphinium consolida</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delphinium elatum</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delphinium oxysepplum</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delphinium staphisagria</td>
<td>708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dendrocalamus strictus</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dendroides</td>
<td>723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dens leonis</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deodor 102</td>
<td>767</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deuteria</td>
<td>750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devil in a Bush 45</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devil's Apple</td>
<td>624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devil's Spoons</td>
<td>651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dogtooth Pea</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dogwood</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donax 113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donax arundinaceus</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dorema 483</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dorema ammoniacum</td>
<td>483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dorycnium 623</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dorycium herbaceum</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dorycium monspeliense</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Tongue 46, 106, 695</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doum Palm</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Douma thebaica</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downy Cow Parsnip</td>
<td>428 , 612 , 776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draba arabis</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draba nemoralis</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draba olympica</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draba verna</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dracontia radix</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dracontion micron</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dracontium maitus</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dracunculus pratensis</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dracunculus vulgaris</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dracunculus minor</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dracunculus palustris</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dracunculus Plinii</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dracunculus polyphyllus</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dracunculus vulgaris</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dragon Arum</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dragon's Mouth</td>
<td>691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dragonwort</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draper's Teazle</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drias Plant</td>
<td>711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dried Grapes</td>
<td>745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dropwort 517, 745</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dry rot 110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dryopteris filis-mas</td>
<td>735 , 737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duckweed 639, 652</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dudaim Melon</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dung 222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch Reed</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch Rush</td>
<td>592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwarf Bay 695</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwarf Centaury</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwarf Elder</td>
<td>729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwarf Laurel 695, 696</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwarf Olive 727, 778</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyer's Bugloss</td>
<td>567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyer's Indigo Plant</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyer's Madder</td>
<td>532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyer's Oak 41, 146, 149</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyer's Weed</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyers Chamomile</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eagle Fern 736</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eagle Stone 823</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eagle-wood 27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Purple Orchid</td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth 800</td>
<td>825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Almond 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Chestnut 675, 730</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth from Melia 829</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earthgall 375</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earthworms 206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Indian Lotus</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Thorn</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Eatable Arum 331
Eberus 126
Eberus cretica 126
Ebony 126
Ebulus 729
Ecballium agreste 51, 704, 707
Ecballium elaterium 704, 707
Echinochloa chrus-galli 236
Echinops sphaerocephalus 378
Echinus 184
Echion 571
Echium germanicum spinosum 571
Echium lanuginosum primum 668
Echium plantagineum 571
Edelweiss 679
Edible Cyperus 5
Edible Stemmed Vine 351
Effects of Wine 749
Egg 201
Eggplant 616
Eggs 201
Egyptian Arum 331
Egyptian Balsam 41, 715
Egyptian Bean 247, 248
Egyptian Hemp 534
Egyptian Lebekbaum 182
Egyptian Lotus 664
Egyptian Lupin 255
Egyptian Malt Liquor 231
Egyptian Manna Plant 523
Egyptian Privet 64
Egyptian Privet 122
Elaeagnus angustifolia 37, 141, 145
Elaeis guineensis 37, 141, 145
Elaeomeli 37
Elageoptene 37
Elaeobosco Vero 456
Elapheboscum 456
Elatere 154
elaterium 94
Elatere officinale 51, 704, 707
Elatine 580
Elatine hydropiper 580
Elatinum 51
Elder 30, 444, 774
Elder Tree 729
Elecampane 30, 774
Elecampane Wine 774
Electric Ray 188
Elemi 28
Eleon 30, 774
Eleoselinum 448, 777
Elephant’s Tooth 203
Elettaria cardamomum 20
Eleven o’ Clock Lady 300
Elleborites 779
Elleborum nigrum 700, 779
Elleborus albus 696
Elleborus candidus 696
Elleborus niger adulterinus sylvestris 700
Elleborus-albus 696
Elmynus 236
Elymus arenarius 236
Emery 824
Emmer Wheat 231, 232, 235
Empetrum 732
Empetrum 559
Empetrum nigrum 732
Encauma 794
Enchanter’s Nightshade 516
Endiva vulgaris 287
Endive 287
Engrain 231
Enula campania 30, 774
Ephemerum 636
Ephemerum-non-letale 636
Epilobium hirsutum 544, 668
Epimedium alpinum 563
Epipactis 660
Epipactis grandiflora 660
Epipactis helleborine 660
Epipactis latifolia 660
Epitrophica 166
Epithymum 731
Equisetum arvense 587
Equisetum brevius 587
Equisetum hyemale 588
Equisetum longius 587
Equisetum minus 587
Equisetum palustre 588
Equisetum scirpoides 588
eranthemon 527
Ergasima 78
Eryca vulgaris glabra 117
Erycine 117
Erigeron 648
Erigeron 517
Erigeron canadensis 517
Eriaceus 184
Erinus 572
Erinus alpinus 572
Erinus hispanicus 572
Eruca 296
Eruca 296
Eruca erucacastia 296
Eruca sativa 296
Eruca sylvestris 296
Eruca vesicaria 296
Eruca vesicaria spp. 296
Erucavesica 296
Erucavesica obtusangulum 296
erum 204
Eruthrodanum 532
Erumina 252
Erum 252
Erum album sativum 252
Erum lens 248
Erum sativum 252
Erum sylvestre 252
Eryngi 389
Eryngium 388
Eryngium 388
Eryngium campestris 388
Eryngium vulgare 388
Eryngio 388
Erysimum alliaris 316
Erysimum barbara 316
Erysimum cheiranthoides 316
Erysimum officinale 280, 316, 600
Erysimum vulgare 600
Erythraea centaurium 375
Erythronium dens-canis 522
Esparto 555
Esula rotunda 725
Eternal Flower 596
Ethiopian Sage 656
THE HERBAL OF DIOSCORIDES THE GREEK

Eupatorium 583
Eupatorium cannabinum 585
Eupatorium syriacum 583
Eupatorium veterum 583
Euphorbia 720
Euphorbia amygdaloides 479
Euphorbia apios 730
Euphorbia chamaesyce 725
Euphorbia characias 720
Euphorbia cyparissias 722
Euphorbia dendroides 723
Euphorbia helioscopia 722
Euphorbia lathyrus 724
Euphorbia lathyraus 724
Euphorbia massilensis 725
Euphorbia myrsinites 722
Euphorbia officinarum 479
Euphorbia paralas 723
Euphorbia peplus 720, 725
Euphorbia peplus 725
Euphorbia pithyusa 720, 723
Euphorbia platyphyllus 723
Euphorbia resinifera 720
Euphorbia spinosa 719, 720
Euphorbia spongiosa 724
Euphorbia tithymaloides 720
Euphorbium 479
Euphorbium Gum Plant 720
European Beech Tree 146
European Box Thorn 130
Europilia vulgaris 315
Evergreen Clematis 551
Evelasting 679

Ezyrumum 296
F
Faba 247
Faba vulgaris 247
Fagus castanea 149
Fagus sylvatica 146
falerum 748, 749
Ferula 268
Ferula rubiculais 85
Feverfew 463
Feverfew Chrysanthemum 513
Feverwort 375
Ficaria 647
Ficus amboinensis 180, 181
Ficus carica 179, 181, 763
Ficus carica var sylvestris 180, 181
Ficus communis 179
Ficus racemosa 180, 181
Ficus sativa 179
Ficus sycomorus 178, 764
Ficus variegata 180, 181
Field Bugloss 568
Field Clover 560
Field Cress 315
Field Eryngo 388
Field Forget-me-not 356
Field Maple 764
Field Poppy 604
Field Wild Basil 492
Field Woad 359
Fig 178, 179, 180, 181
Fig-leafed Cow Parsnip 428, 776
Figs 763
Figs 181
Filius germanica 516
Filius lagopus 560
Filius pendula 517
Filius pendula hexapetala 517
Filius pendula vulgaris 517
Filius mas 735
Filius non ramosa dentata 735
Foeumgraeum 231
Foenogræcum 585
Foenogrames 585
Foenorgreum 582
Foenugreek 55, 243
Ferula 479
Ferula foetida 468
Ferula galbaniflua 72, 480
Ferula opopanax 432
Ferula persica 479
Fats blended with Scent 216
Fats 219
False Horsetail 587
False Lotier 171
False Orpine 272
False Rhubarb 648
False Truffle 300
Farfaria 512
Fats 212, 214, 216, 218, 220, 222, 224, 226, 228
Finn Rue 648
Fennel 456, 479
Fennel Flower 45, 472
Fern Rue 648
Fern 507, 525, 532, 533, 667, 684, 736, 737
Ferula 247
Ferula vulgaris 247
Feverfew Chrysanthemum 513
Feverfew 463
Feverfew Chrysanthemum 513
Feverwort 375
Ficaria 647
Ficus amboinensis 180, 181
Ficus carica 179, 181, 763
Ficus carica var sylvestris 180, 181
Ficus communis 179
Ficus racemosa 180, 181
Ficus sativa 179
Ficus sycomorus 178, 764
Ficus variegata 180, 181
Field Bugloss 568
Field Clover 560
Field Cress 315
Field Eryngo 388
Field Forget-me-not 356
Field Maple 764
Field Poppy 604
Field Wild Basil 492
Field Woad 359
Fig 178, 179, 180, 181
Fig-leafed Cow Parsnip 428, 776
Figs 763
Figs 181
Filius germanica 516
Filius lagopus 560
Filius pendula 517
Filius pendula hexapetala 517
Filius pendula vulgaris 517
Filius mas 735
Filius non ramosa dentata 735
Foeumgraeum 231
Foenogræcum 585
Foenogrames 585
Foenogreum 582
Fennel 456, 479
Ezyrumum 296
Euphorbia helioscopia 722
Euphorbia lathyrus 724
Euphorbia lathyraus 724
Euphorbia massilensis 725
Euphorbia myrsinites 722
Euphorbia officinarum 479
Fats blended with Scent 216
Euphorbia peplus 720, 725
Euphorbia peplus 725
Euphorbia pithyusa 720, 723
Euphorbia platyphyllus 723
Euphorbia resinifera 720
Euphorbia spinosa 719, 720
Euphorbia spongiosa 724
Euphorbia tithymaloides 720
Euphorbium 479
Euphorbium Gum Plant 720
European Beech Tree 146
European Box Thorn 130
Europilia vulgaris 315
Evergreen Clematis 551
Evelasting 679

PLANT MATERIALS etc.
Foenum graecum sativum

G

Fungi 635

Gabalites 82

Gabirea 78

Gagate 818

Gagea lutea 335

galactites 820

Gall from various Animals 220

Gall Oak 41, 146, 149

galla 149

gallic acid 125

Gallion 647

Gallium 647

Gallium molugo 532

Garden Anemone 344

Garden Chrysanthemum 599

Garden Cress 312

Garden Cypress 395

Garden Peony 529

Garden Parslane 272

Garden Rhubarb 364

Garden Snails 186

Garden Thyme 416

Garden Valerian 14, 775

Garden Winged Pea 660

Gardrobe 691

Garland Thorn 121

Garlic 307, 308, 427

Garlic Germander 511

Garlic Sage 495

Garlic Wort 280

Garlic-scented Shepherd's Purse 315

Garlicwort 316

Garum 196

Gas Plant 404, 408, 771

Gean Cherry 162

Gentian 367

Gentiana 365, 367

Gentiana centaurium 375

Gentiana lutea 367

Geodes 825

Geranium 515

Geranium fuscum 515

Geranium praetense 515

Geranium robertianum 515

Geranium sanguinem 515

Geranium tertium 515

German Iris 1, 67

Germander 420, 495, 496, 511, 515, 769

Germander Speedwell 496

Germander Wine 769

Getah Fig Tree 180, 181

Giant Fennel 479

Giant Reed 113

Gingelly 41, 236

Ginger 319

Gingerbread Tree 153

Gingidium 295

Gingidium 295

Gingidium umbella oblonga 436

Gingili 41, 236

Gipsy Flower 679

Gizir 18

Glacier Wormwood 396

Gladiolus byzantinus 563

Gladiolus communis 563

Gladiolus illyricus 563

Gladiolus luteus 2, 777

Glaucus 359

Glaucium corticatum 484

Glaucium flavum 611

Glaucium leioicarpum 484

Glaucium luteum 611

Glaucium phoenicium 484

Glaux 688

Glaux maritima 688

Gloeospermum 404

Glechoma hederacea 675

Glechon 404, 773

Glecinum 68

Globe Thistle 378

Globularia 732

Globularia alypum 732

Glue 229

Glue from the hides of Bulls 484

Glutinum 484

Glycyrrhiza 371

Glycyrrhiza glabra 371
Glycyrrhiza laevis 371
Gnaphalium vulgare majus
Gnaphalium arenarium
Gnaphalium citrinum
Gnaphalium germanicum
Gnaphalium leontopodium
Gnaphalium stoechas
Gnaphalium vulgare
Gnus
Gold Flower 516
Gold Of Pleasure 667
Gold Salts 793
Gold Solder 797
Golden Locks 736
Golden Rod 596
Golden Shower 17
Golden Sunflower 596
Golden Thistle 383
Golden Tuts 516
Goldylocks 595
Gombo 267
Gongole 256
Gongulis 256
Gooseberry 117
Goosefoot 267
Goosegrass 488
Goose-grase 214
Gossularia simplici acino
Gourd 288, 731
Goutweed 444
Grains 42
Gram 244
Gramen 572
Grape 52, 351, 751
Grape Hicacinth 604
Grape Vine 741, 742, 745, 776, 760
Grapes 68, 742, 745, 746
Grapes & Honey 760
Grass 235, 547, 575, 688, 722
Grass 232, 235, 236, 239, 275, 283, 312, 315, 404, 488, 531, 537, 555, 564, 572, 583, 591, 600, 687, 688, 712, 740, 773
Grass of Parnassus 575
Grasshoppers 202
Great Burnet 383
Great Fan Palm 154
Great Fleabane 517, 773
Great Hedge Nettle 504
Great Mullein 655
Great Scarlet Oak 146
Great Snapdragon 691
Great Willowherb 668
Greater Broomrape 299
Greater Burdock 659
Greater Celandine 352
Greater Duckweed 639
Greater Plantain 276
Greater Stitchwort 572
Great-flowered Star of Bethlehem 336
Great-headed Garlic 307
Greek Cyclamen 323
Greek Juniper 101
Greek Strawberry Tree 272
Greek Valerian 551
Green Mustard 343
Green Winged Orchid 521
Grime from the Baths 36
Grime from the Gymnasium Walls 36
Grime from the Wrestling School 36
Grossularia simplici acino 117
Ground Elder 444
Ground Ivy 675
Ground Oak 496, 769
Ground Pine 539, 778
Groundsel 623, 648
Gum 134
Gum Ammoniacum Plant 483
Gum Arabic 133
Gum Benjamin Tree 81
Gum Cistus 125
Gum Elemi Tree 28
Gum from Frankincense 85
Gum of Ammon 483
Gum Succory 287
Gum Thistle 479
Habeneria bifolia 521
Habernite 817
Hairy Hippomarathrum 459
Hairy Marjoram 408
Hairy Onosma 523
Halicacabum vulgare 619
Hara Nut Tree 41, 715
Hard Grass 687
Hare 189
Hare’s Foot 560
Harebell 563
Harricot Beans 252, 300
Harmel 423, 427
Hart 203
Hart’s Tongue Fern 507
Hartwo 439
Harundo 114
Hatchet Vetch 523
Hawksbeard 444
Hawkweed 448
Hawkweed Wood or Wall 447
Hawthorn 121, 519
Hazel 177
Hazelnuts 41
Hazelwort 13
Headed Bell Flower 563
Heat-all 432
Heath 117, 732
Heath-leaved St John’s Wort 539
Hedera helix 351
Hedera helix poetica 351
Hedera helix vegeta 351
Hedera nigr 351
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hedera terrestris</td>
<td>675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedera terrestris vulgaris</td>
<td>675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedge Bedstraw</td>
<td>532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedge Berry</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedge Maple</td>
<td>764</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedge Mustard</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedge Nettle</td>
<td>504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedge Parsley</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedge Sison</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedge Vine</td>
<td>734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedge Woundwort</td>
<td>576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedgehog</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedychroon</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedyosmus</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedysarum</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedysarum albagi</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedysarum coronarium</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedysarum crinitum</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedysarum onobrychis</td>
<td>537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herb Bennet</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herb Gerard</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herb Ivy</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herb Robert</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herb Roberta</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herb sabina</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herb stella</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helenium</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemlock</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemlock 517, 631, 745</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemlock 517</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemlock 745</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemp</td>
<td>534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemp Agrimony</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemp Mallow</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemp Tree</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hempnettle</td>
<td>647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hen Bell</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henbane</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henna</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henna Shrub</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hens and Chickens</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatica</td>
<td>595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatica fontana</td>
<td>595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepsena</td>
<td>747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heracleum Honey</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heracleum gummiferum</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heracleum panaces</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heracleum pubescens</td>
<td>612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heracleum pyrenaicum</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heracleum sponphydium</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herb Bennet</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herb Gerard</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herb Ivy</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herb Robert</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herb à cent goûts</td>
<td>591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herb capillorum-veneris</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herba capillorum</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herba capillorum-veneris</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herba Roberta</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herb sabina</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herb stella</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herba Roberta</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herba sabina</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herb stella</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henné</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hibiscus</td>
<td>533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hibiscus cannabinus</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hibiscus esculentis</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hides</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hierabotane</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hieracium minus</td>
<td>448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hieracium murorum</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hieracium pilosella</td>
<td>448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hieracium sylvaticum</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Himalayan Cedar</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippocampus</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippoglosson</td>
<td>680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippolapathum latifolium</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippomarathrum</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippomarathrum</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippomartrum libanotis</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippomartrum siculus</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippophae rhamnoides</td>
<td>716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippophae</td>
<td>716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippophaeston</td>
<td>719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippophaistion</td>
<td>719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippopotamus</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippopotamus amphibious</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippopelargon</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippopelargon</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippoperiplus</td>
<td>787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippoperiplus</td>
<td>787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippopericordis</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippothele</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippothere</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippothere</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hipposelina</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippothele</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippothele</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hipposelina</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippothele</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippothele</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hipposelina</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippothele</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippothele</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hipposelina</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippothele</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippothele</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hipposelina</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippothele</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippothele</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hipposelina</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippothele</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippothele</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hipposelina</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippothele</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippothele</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hipposelina</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippothele</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippothele</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hipposelina</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippothele</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippothele</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common Name</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hog’s Fennel</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hogweed</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holly Fern</td>
<td>532, 533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holly Oak</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hollyhock</td>
<td>534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holm Oak</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holoschoenos</td>
<td>592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holosteum</td>
<td>555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holosteum umbellatum</td>
<td>555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holostium</td>
<td>555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holy Clover</td>
<td>537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holy Herb</td>
<td>647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holy Wormwood</td>
<td>396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homer’s Moly</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honey</td>
<td>225, 226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honey Apples</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honey Balm</td>
<td>503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honey Lotus</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honey Water</td>
<td>752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honeyed Wine</td>
<td>752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honeysuckle</td>
<td>556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hop Clover</td>
<td>663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hop Tree</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hops</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hordeum distichon</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hordeum distichum</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hordeum murinum</td>
<td>584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hordeum polystichum</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hordeum sativum</td>
<td>230, 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hordeum tetrastichum</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hordeum vulgare</td>
<td>230, 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horehound</td>
<td>411, 504, 772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horehound</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horminum</td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horminum domesticum</td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horminum pratense folius</td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horminum scabrae dictum</td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horn</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horned Cumin</td>
<td>612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horned Poppy</td>
<td>484, 611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse Cheese</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse Elder</td>
<td>30, 774</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse Mint</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse Parsley</td>
<td>81, 452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse Sorrel</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse Thyme</td>
<td>492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse Tongue</td>
<td>46, 106, 507, 695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horsebane</td>
<td>517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse-hair Lichen</td>
<td>595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horsepipe</td>
<td>587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horseradish</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horses</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horsetail</td>
<td>587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hound’s Berry</td>
<td>620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hound’s Tongue</td>
<td>679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houseleek</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House-mouse</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hulwort</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humulus</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humulus lupulus</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyacinthus botroides</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyacinthus caeruleus</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyacinthus caeruleus maxims</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyacinthus comosus</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyacinthus comosus major</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyacinthus racemosus</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrargyrum</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hydromel</td>
<td>752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydromelon</td>
<td>760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydropiper</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydropiper rubrum</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrous Silicate of Iron</td>
<td>803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hymenoema graecum</td>
<td>683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hymenoema tournefortii</td>
<td>683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hymettium</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyoscellum</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyoscyamus</td>
<td>42, 612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyoscyamus albus</td>
<td>42, 612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyoscyamus flavus</td>
<td>42, 612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyoscyamus niger</td>
<td>42, 612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypecoon</td>
<td>612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypecom</td>
<td>612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypecom procumbens</td>
<td>612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypericum</td>
<td>537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypericum androasemum</td>
<td>538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypericum ascyron</td>
<td>538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypericum coris</td>
<td>539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypericum hircinum</td>
<td>538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypericum hirsutum</td>
<td>538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypericum montanum</td>
<td>538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypericum perforatum</td>
<td>537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypericum vulgare</td>
<td>537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyphaene coccifera</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyphaene thebaica</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypocistis</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hystis spicigera</td>
<td>703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysop</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysop of the Bible</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysopp</td>
<td>769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysops hortensis</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyssop officinalis</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyssop officinalis</td>
<td>769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iberis amara</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iberis numidica</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icica icarabica</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iidea radix</td>
<td>587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperatoria major</td>
<td>456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperatoria ostruthium</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Aloe Tree</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Aspalathus</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Cedar</td>
<td>102, 767</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Hemp</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Jujube</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Laburnum</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Lilac</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Mulberry</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Palm</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Pea</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Senna</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Valerian</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indicum</td>
<td>798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigo</td>
<td>798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigofera indica</td>
<td>798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigofera linifolia</td>
<td>798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigofera tinctoria</td>
<td>798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigofera viscosa</td>
<td>798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ink</td>
<td>830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intubus erraticus</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intybium sativum latifolium</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intybium sativum angustifolium</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intybium sylvestre</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inula</td>
<td>30, 774</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Inula campana 30, 774
Inula candida 672
Inula dysenterica 412, 773
Inula helenium 30, 774
Iron 672
Irrigus 388
Irrium 67
Iron 316
Iris germanica 1, 67
Iris Oil 67
Iris pseudacorus 2, 777
Iris vulgaris Germanica sive sylvestris 1, 67
Iron 804
Iron Disulphide 817
Iron Oxide 819, 823
Iron Rust 790
Iron Sesquioxide 817
Iron Slag 790
Isatis campestris 359
Isatis sativa 359
Isatis sativa 359
Isatis sylvestris 359
Isatis sylvestris 359
Isatis tinctoria var sativa 359
Isatis tinctoria var vulgaris 359
Isopyron 252, 671
Isopyrum 252
Isopyrum fumaroides 671
Isopyrum thalicroides 671
Istricum 749
Italian Alkanet 567, 676
Italian Millet 236
Italian Starwort 671
Italian Stone Pine 88
Itea ilicifolia 138
Itea riparia 138
Itea virginica 138
Junciperus vulgaris fructiosa 101
Junciperus communis 101
Junciperus communis 767
Junciperus excelsa 101
Junciperus sabina 102
Junket 208
Jupiter’s Beard 526, 640
Jupalate 526
Jupiter Wine 767
Juniper Wine 767
Kale 268, 271
Kat 133
Kennchros 236
Kensilworth Ivy 680
Kermes Oak 588
Kidney Beans 252, 300
Kidney Vetch 526
Kidneywort 643
King’s Clover 419
King’s Rod 332
Klamath Weed 537
Knitbone 552
Knotgrass 547
Knotted Marjoram 55, 218, 416
Knotweed 547
Knucklebone of Pig 203
Korkoros 348
Kust-root 21
Kutch 133

L
Labdanum 125
Labrusca 733
Lac Sumach 121
Lacertilia 206
Lactuca crispa 292
Lactuca crispa 292
Lactuca scariola 292
Lactuca scariola var sativa 292
Lactuca sylvestris 292
Lactuca virosa 292
Ladanum 125
Ladanum Resin Tree 125
Ladies’ Bedstraw 647
Lady Fern 736
Lady’s Fingers 526
Lagenaria vulgaris 291
Lagoëcia cuminoides 444
Lagopus 560
Lagopus 560
Lamium montanum melissae folio 503
Lamp Flower 499
Lampsana communis 264
Land Caltrops 559
Land Cress 259, 771
Lanolin 212
Lapathum aquaticum 263
Lapistium acutum 263
Lapis Lazuli 822
Lappa major 659
Lappa major 659
Lappa minor 687
Lappa tomentosa 659
Lapsana communis 264
Larch 94
Lard 214
Large Bitter Cress 182
Larger Astrantia 700
Larger Reedmace 516
Larix cedrus 102, 767

PLANT MATERIALS etc.

Inula campana 30, 774
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant Name</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Larix deodara</td>
<td>102, 767</td>
<td>PLANT MATERIALS etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larix europaea</td>
<td>94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lark</td>
<td>202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laserpitium chironium</td>
<td>432</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laserpitium germanicum</td>
<td>475</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laserpitium latifolium</td>
<td>436</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laserwort</td>
<td>436</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lastrea filix-mas</td>
<td>735, 737</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lathyris</td>
<td>724</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lathyris major</td>
<td>724</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lathyris sativus</td>
<td>252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lathyris sylvestris</td>
<td>252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lathyris aphaica</td>
<td>135</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lathyrus arvensis repens tuberosus</td>
<td>730</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lathyrus segetum</td>
<td>730</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurel</td>
<td>46, 106, 695, 696</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurel Oil</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laureola</td>
<td>695</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurocerasus officinalis</td>
<td>696</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurus Alexandrina</td>
<td>695</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurus cinnamomum</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurus nobilis</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurus nobilis</td>
<td>106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurus-Alexandrina</td>
<td>106, 695</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lavandula stoechas</td>
<td>399, 770</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lavender</td>
<td>399, 770</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lavender Cotton</td>
<td>576</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lavender Grass</td>
<td>239</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lavender Wine</td>
<td>770</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laver vulgo dicitur</td>
<td>451</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawsonia alba</td>
<td>64, 122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawsonia inermis</td>
<td>64, 122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead</td>
<td>793, 794, 796</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead Seg</td>
<td>792</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead Stone</td>
<td>792</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leather</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lebekbaum</td>
<td>182</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecanora esculenta</td>
<td>595</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leek</td>
<td>304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leek</td>
<td>307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lemna minor</td>
<td>639</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lemna polyyrhriza</td>
<td>639</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lemnian earth</td>
<td>800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lemon</td>
<td>169</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lemon Balm</td>
<td>503</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lemon Lily</td>
<td>518</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lemon Verbena</td>
<td>600</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lens</td>
<td>248, 639</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lens culinaris</td>
<td>248</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lens esculenta</td>
<td>248</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lens vulgaris</td>
<td>248</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lent Lily</td>
<td>63, 716</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lent Rose</td>
<td>63, 716</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lentils</td>
<td>248, 639</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lentiscina</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lenticinum</td>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lenticinum 90</td>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leontice</td>
<td>495</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leontice leontopetalum</td>
<td>495</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leontodon taraxacum</td>
<td>287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leontopodium</td>
<td>679</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leontopodium alpinum</td>
<td>679</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leontopodium vulgare</td>
<td>679</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leopard’s Bane</td>
<td>623</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lepidium campestre</td>
<td>315, 343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lepidium latifolium</td>
<td>343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lepidium oleraceum</td>
<td>312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lepidium sativum</td>
<td>312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leporinus pes</td>
<td>560</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lepus timidus</td>
<td>189</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesbian wine</td>
<td>749, 750</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesser Broomrape</td>
<td>299</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesser Burdock</td>
<td>656</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesser Cardamom</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesser Centaury</td>
<td>375</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesser Dodder</td>
<td>731</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesser Reedmace</td>
<td>516</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesser Snapdragon</td>
<td>680</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lettuce</td>
<td>292</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leucanthra</td>
<td>387</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leucadendron argenteum</td>
<td>109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leucanthemon</td>
<td>527</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leucanthemum</td>
<td>387</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leucanthemum Dioscoridis</td>
<td>527</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leucas</td>
<td>496</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leucas folis rotundus</td>
<td>496</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leucas indica</td>
<td>496</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leucooio 519</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leucooio-Dioscorides album</td>
<td>519</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leucooio-Dioscorides luteum</td>
<td>519</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leucooio bulbosum vulgare</td>
<td>519</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leucooio luteum vulgare</td>
<td>519</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leucooio vernum</td>
<td>519</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leucosinapis officinalis</td>
<td>45, 311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lekkoion 519</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levant Garlic</td>
<td>307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levisticum 455</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levisticum officinale</td>
<td>455</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levisticum vulgarce</td>
<td>455</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libanotis 464, 467</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libanotis coronaria</td>
<td>467</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libanotis cretensis</td>
<td>464</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libanotis latifolia altera</td>
<td>436</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lichen</td>
<td>595</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lichen moss</td>
<td>651</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lichen petraeus latifolius</td>
<td>595</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life Plant</td>
<td>520</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ligusticum</td>
<td>432</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ligusticum ajwain</td>
<td>432</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ligusticum levisticum</td>
<td>455</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ligusticum vulgarce</td>
<td>455</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lilac</td>
<td>113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liliceum 59</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lilium 59, 499</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lilium album 59, 499</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lilium candidum 59, 499</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lilium convallium</td>
<td>636</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lilium convallium album 656</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lilium martagone</td>
<td>332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lilium purpureum</td>
<td>332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lily 59, 63, 339, 499, 518, 524, 525, 563, 716</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lily Asphodel 59, 499</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lily of The Valley</td>
<td>636</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lime 826</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lime Sulphate 821, 822</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limestone 801</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limnanthemum indicum 17, 77</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limonium 560</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Limonium vulgare 560
Linaria 691
Linaria cymbalaria 680
Linaria elatine 580
Linaria vulgaris 691
Linaria vulgaris lutea flore majore 691
Ling Nut 17, 77
Lingua cervina 526
Linum 243
Linum sativum 243
Linum usitatissimum 243
Lion’s Paw Cudweed 679
Lion’s Foot 679
Lion’s Leaf 495
Lion’s Turnip 495
Lionsfoot 683
Lippia citrata 600
Lippia citriodora 600
Liquor 231
Liquorice Plant 371
Liquorice Vetch 603
Liquoricia 371
Liquoricta officinalis 371
lirinum 499
lirium 499
Litharge 794
Lithargyrum 794
Lithocarpus benzoin 81
Lithocolla 824
Lithospermum 531
Lithospermum majus erectum 531
Lithospermum officinale 531
Lithospermum sativum 531
Livospermum sativum 531
Llovage 432, 455
Love 45, 472
Love in a Mist 45, 472
Lucerne 303
Lumbricus 206
Lungs of Fox 198
Lungs of Swine, Lamb or Bear 197
Lungwort 696
Lupin 255
Lupinus albus 255
Lupinus angustifolius 256
Lupinus termis 255
Lupus 27
Lupus mas 27
Lupus salicarius 27
Lychnis 499
Lychnis coeli-rosa 499
Lychnis coronaria 499
Lychnis segetum major 239
Lychnis viscaria 499
Lycium europaeum 130
Lycium lanceolatum 130
Lycopersicum 679
Lycopersicon arvense 571
Lycopersicon arvensis 568
lycoris 777
Lye 182, 813
Lyme Grass 236
Lyncurium 225
Lysimachia adoensis 348
Lysimachia alpinae 348
Lysimachia lutea 544
Lysimachia purpurea 544
Lysimachia vulgaris 544
M
Mace 110
Macer 110
Macrochloa tenacissima 555
Madder 532
Mad-dog Weed 536
Madonna Lily 59, 499
Maena 195
Magnesia 827
Magnentite 819
magdarim 475
Maiorana 55, 218, 416
Majorana hortensis 55, 218, 416
Majorana vulgaris 55, 218, 416
Mal cotonea minor 52, 162, 165, 759, 760
Malabathrum 17
Malache 267
Malachite 797
Malacocissus minor 355
Mal-albus 616
Male Bamboo 113
Male Fern 735, 737
Male Polypody 735, 737
Mallow 267, 533, 535
Malt Liquor 231
Maltese Cross 499
Malus communis 162
Malus sylvestris 162
Malva alcea 534
Malva alcea 534
Malva arvensis 267
Malva rotundifolia 267
Malva sylvestris 267
Malva sylvestris pumila 267
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant Name</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marrubium vulgare 411, 504, 772</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marsh Celery 448, 777</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marsh Mallow 533</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marsh Parsley 448, 777</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marsh Peistle 516</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marsh Valerian 13, 775</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marum 420</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marum Germander 420</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maspetia 475</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maspethum 475</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masterwort 456, 475, 700</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mastic Tree 47, 90, 762</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masticinium 47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mat Grass 236</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mater silvana 556</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matricaria 513</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matricaria chamomilla 527</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matricaria inodora 529</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matricaria parthenium 513</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matricaria recucita 527</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matricaria vulgaris 513</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meadlin 599</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May Bush 121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mayweed 71, 72, 528</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Med 752</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meadow Horsetail 588</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meadow Horsetail 587</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meadow Parsnip 468</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meadow Rue 427</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meadow Rue-leaved Sisypn 671</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meadow Saffron 635</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meadow Sage 522</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meconium 608</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medica 303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicago arborea 663</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicago lupulina 663</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicago sativa 303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDICINAL OINTMENTS 48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicinal Squill 336, 756, 757</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicinal uses of Fats 219</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medick 303, 663</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medick Vetch 537</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium 563</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium alpinum 563</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medlar Tree 170</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megalium 72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melaleuca caiputi 109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melaleuca leucadendron 109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>melampodium 700</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>melampsithion 748</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>melampsithium 748</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>melanteria 781</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melantheria 803</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melanthium 45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melanthium alterum Damascenum vocatum 45, 472</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melanthium hortense primium 45, 472</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melanthium sylvestre 45, 472</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>melea 162</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melelite 820</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melia azadirachta 109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melia indica 109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melicrate 752</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melilot 419</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meliloti quartum genus 419</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mentha aquatica 280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mentha arvensis 411</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mentha gentilis 411</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mentha piperita 411</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mentha pulegium 404, 773</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mentha sativa 411</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mentha germanica 663</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mentha sylvestris 411</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mentha viridis 411</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THE HERBAL OF DIOSCORIDES THE GREEK**
Mercurialis annua 738
Mercurialis mas 738
Mercurialis perennis 738
Mercurialis sylvestris mas 738
Mercuric Sulphide 799
Mercury 738
Mercury 644, 799
Mercury's Violet 563
Mergus 200
Mespilus azarolus 170
Mespilus germanica 170
Messogites 749
metallic oxides 827
Methopium 480
Metopium 38, 72
Meu 5, 439
Meum 5
Meum athemanticum 5, 439
Meum bunius 675
Mezereon 695
Mezereum officinale 695
mice 207
Micromeria thymbra 403, 771, 772
Midland Hawthorn 519
Midsummer Men 360
mileu 813
Milfoil 576, 599, 652, 664
Military Orchid 520
Milium 236
Milium solis 531
Milk 207
Milk Parsley 448
Milk Thistle 715
Milk Vetch 603
Milkthistle 284
Milkweed 431, 491, 688
Milkwort 688
Milfoilium 652
Milfoilium vulgare album 652
Millet 236
Milletpede 197
Mimosa arabica 133
Mimosa catechoides 133
Mimosa catechu 133
Mimosa gummifera 133
Mimusops schimperi 182
Mind-your-own-business 636
Mineral Pitch 99, 100
Mineral Salts 810
Mint 411
Mistletoe 487
Mis 781
Mis 803
Mithridate Mustard 315
Mock Plane 178
Mock Privet 122
moena 195
molibditis 794
Molinia 239
Molinia caerulea 239
molluscs 186
Moly 427
Molybdenum 794
Molybdenite 790, 793
Molybdis 790, 793
Momordica elaterium 51, 704, 707
Mont’s Hood 628
Monoxide of Lead 794
Monoxide of Molybdenum 794
Monoxide of Silver 794
Montpellier Coris 539, 552
Moon Trefoil 663
Moonstone 822
Moonwort 488
Morea sirrinchium 177
Moringa umbellata 177
morion 627
Morocbthus stone 820
Morus indica 177
Morus nigra 177
Moss 595, 651
Mosulitis 18
Mosulum 18
Mosyletics 18
Mother of Thousands 636
Mother of Thyme 415, 772
Motherwort 591
Mountain Chickpea 244
Mountain Germander 511
Mountain Hemlock 455
mountain moly 427
Mountain nardus 13
Mountain Parsley 451
Mountain Pea 724
Mountain Rue 427
Mountain Spignel 464
Mountain St John’s Wort 538
Mountain Woundwort 575
Mourning Cypress 100
Mouse 207
Mouse Ear 356
Mouse-ear Hawkweed 448
Mugwort 513, 591
Mulberry 177, 178
Mulberry Fig 178, 764
Mulewort 526
Mullein 655
Mullein Pink 499
Millet 190
Mullidae 190
Mullus barbatatus 190
Mulsum 752
Muria 810
Muriates 810
Murra 114
murrha 114
Mus musculus 207
Muscari botryoides 604
Muscari comosum 604
Muscus marinus 651
Mushroom 363
Mushrooms 635
Musk Orchis 520
Musk Bugle 540
Mussels 185, 186
Must 68
Must Apples 166
Mustard 45, 182, 280, 311, 315, 316, 343
Mustard Oil 45
Mustelidae 194
Mutton Suet 215
Myacanthus 536
Myagros 667
Myagrum sativum 667
Myoga 207
Myosotis 356
Myosotis alpestris 356
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant Name</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Myosotis arvensis</td>
<td>356</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myosotis palustris</td>
<td>740</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myosotis scorpioides</td>
<td>740</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myriapoda</td>
<td>188</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrica</td>
<td>114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrica gale</td>
<td>114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myricaria germanica</td>
<td>114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myriophyllum</td>
<td>664</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myriophyllum spicatum</td>
<td>664</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myristica moschata</td>
<td>110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrobolan citrata</td>
<td>41, 715</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrrh</td>
<td>75, 81, 88, 452, 667</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrrh Tree</td>
<td>75, 78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrrha</td>
<td>75, 78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrrhin</td>
<td>667</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrrhis odorata</td>
<td>667</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrrhis sylvestris seminibus</td>
<td>667</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrsine</td>
<td>158, 692</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrsine africana</td>
<td>158, 692</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrsinites</td>
<td>722</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrsinum</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrsiphyllum asparagoides</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrtle</td>
<td>761</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrtisanum</td>
<td>161</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrtites</td>
<td>761</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrtle</td>
<td>161, 548</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrtle Sedge</td>
<td>2, 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrtle Spurge</td>
<td>724</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrtle wine</td>
<td>722</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrtle Wine</td>
<td>761</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrton</td>
<td>311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrtus communis var. romana</td>
<td>46, 158, 692, 762</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrtus leucadendron</td>
<td>109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mytilacea</td>
<td>185</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mytili</td>
<td>185</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrtus communis</td>
<td>46, 158, 692, 761</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrtus communis var. romana</td>
<td>46, 158, 692, 762</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrtus communis var. romana</td>
<td>46, 158, 692, 762</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrtus communis</td>
<td>46, 158, 692, 761</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasturtium aquaticum</td>
<td>283</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasturtium aquaticum supinum</td>
<td>283</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasturtium armoracia</td>
<td>260</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasturtium horitense</td>
<td>312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasturtium horitense vulgatum</td>
<td>312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasturtium officinum</td>
<td>283</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasturtium pratense</td>
<td>182</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasturtium sativum</td>
<td>312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasturtium sylvestre</td>
<td>296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navelwort</td>
<td>643</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neapolitan Medlar</td>
<td>170</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nectarites</td>
<td>774</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neglected Violet</td>
<td>672</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nelumbium nelumbo</td>
<td>248</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nelumbium speciosum</td>
<td>248</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nelumbo</td>
<td>248</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nepeta cataria</td>
<td>412</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nepeta sativa</td>
<td>773</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nerion</td>
<td>632</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nerium</td>
<td>632</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nerium oleander</td>
<td>632</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nettle</td>
<td>644</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nettle</td>
<td>504</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Cheese</td>
<td>209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nigella angustifolia</td>
<td>45, 472</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nigella arvensis</td>
<td>45, 472</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nigella damascena</td>
<td>45, 472</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nigella hortensis altra</td>
<td>45, 472</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nigella sativa</td>
<td>45, 472</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Night Jasmine</td>
<td>543</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nightshade</td>
<td>516</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nightshades</td>
<td>620</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nile Papyrus</td>
<td>114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nile Papyrus</td>
<td>264</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitre</td>
<td>810</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nodding Squill</td>
<td>336</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordin</td>
<td>624</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nosebleed</td>
<td>652</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuphar</td>
<td>525</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuphar luteum</td>
<td>525</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nut Gall Oak</td>
<td>41, 146, 149</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutmeg Tree</td>
<td>110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nux avellana</td>
<td>41, 177</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nux pontica</td>
<td>177</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nycanthes arbor tristus</td>
<td>77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nymphaea alba</td>
<td>524</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nymphaea alba major</td>
<td>524</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nymphaea candida</td>
<td>524</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nymphaea lotus</td>
<td>664</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nymphaea lutea</td>
<td>525</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nymphaea lutea major</td>
<td>525</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nymphaea lutea</td>
<td>525</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nymphoidea indica</td>
<td>17, 77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oak</td>
<td>41, 145, 146, 149, 496, 588, 769</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oak of Cappodocia</td>
<td>514</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oak of Jerusalem</td>
<td>514</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oat Grass</td>
<td>687</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oats</td>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occhra</td>
<td>267</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occhre</td>
<td>798</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocinastrum</td>
<td>571</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocimoides</td>
<td>571</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocimum basilicum</td>
<td>56, 296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocimum exiguum</td>
<td>56, 296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocimum magnus</td>
<td>56, 296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocimum mediocre</td>
<td>56, 296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant</td>
<td>Pages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocimum minutum</td>
<td>56, 296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocimum pilosum</td>
<td>420, 571</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocimum sylvestre</td>
<td>571</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocimum bovis</td>
<td>529</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocimum abyssinicum</td>
<td>512</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocimum filamentosum</td>
<td>512</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocimum grandiflorum</td>
<td>512</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oedipoda migratoria</td>
<td>202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oenanthemum</td>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old from Grains</td>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old from Unripe Olives</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old of Basil</td>
<td>56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old of Cinnamon</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old of Coccus</td>
<td>63</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old of Cucumber</td>
<td>51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old of Cyprus</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old of Dill</td>
<td>59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old of Dittany</td>
<td>71, 528</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old of Fenugreek</td>
<td>55, 243</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old of Henbane</td>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old of Jasmine</td>
<td>77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old of Mastic</td>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old of melinium</td>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old of Must</td>
<td>68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old of Narcissus</td>
<td>63</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old of new myrrh</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old of new Myrrh</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old of Roses</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old of Southernwood</td>
<td>56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Palm</td>
<td>37, 141, 145</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Tree</td>
<td>37, 141, 145</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okra</td>
<td>267</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onobrychis vicieafolia</td>
<td>537</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ononis spinosa</td>
<td>387</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onopordium acanthum</td>
<td>580</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onosma</td>
<td>523</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onosma echioides</td>
<td>523</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onosma orientale</td>
<td>523</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onosma sericeum</td>
<td>523</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onosma tauricum</td>
<td>523</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onycha</td>
<td>186</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opalobalsamum</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opalobalsamum 23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophrys apierea</td>
<td>521</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophrys insectifera</td>
<td>521</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophrys monorchis</td>
<td>520</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opium Poppy</td>
<td>607</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opismenus chrus-galli</td>
<td>236</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opopanax</td>
<td>428</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opopanax</td>
<td>432</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opopanax</td>
<td>432</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange Mushroom</td>
<td>363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orchis</td>
<td>520</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orchis</td>
<td>520</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orchis</td>
<td>520</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orchis</td>
<td>520</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orchis</td>
<td>521</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orchis</td>
<td>521</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orchis</td>
<td>521</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orchis</td>
<td>521</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orchis</td>
<td>521</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orchis</td>
<td>521</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orchis</td>
<td>521</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Leather</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Man</td>
<td>467</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Olive Oil</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Wine and Honey</td>
<td>751</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Wines</td>
<td>747</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Woman</td>
<td>768</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olea europea</td>
<td>34, 35, 37, 142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olea europaea var. oleaster</td>
<td>141, 142, 145</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olea lancifolia</td>
<td>34, 35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olea sativa</td>
<td>34, 35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olea sylvestris</td>
<td>35, 37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olea sylvestris var oleaster</td>
<td>35, 37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oleander</td>
<td>632</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oleander</td>
<td>632</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oleaster</td>
<td>141, 142, 145</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oldbanum Tree</td>
<td>85, 86, 87</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olive</td>
<td>37, 141, 142, 145, 695</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olive Oil</td>
<td>34, 35, 37, 134</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olives</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olaus atrum</td>
<td>452</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olynthia</td>
<td>181</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olyra</td>
<td>232</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omoatarichos</td>
<td>195</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onphacites</td>
<td>750</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omphacium</td>
<td>746</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omphacometis</td>
<td>760</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oonagra</td>
<td>668</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oonagrade</td>
<td>668</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One-grained Wheat</td>
<td>231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onion</td>
<td>307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oniscus asellus</td>
<td>197</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oriniss</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onobrychis chrestagall</td>
<td>537</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onobrychis sativa</td>
<td>537</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orichis morio</td>
<td>521</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### The Herbal of Dioscorides the Greek

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant Name</th>
<th>Page Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orobanche major</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orobanche minor</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orobanche ramosa</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oroba 252</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orochos tuberosus</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orontium majus</td>
<td>691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orpiment 805</td>
<td>805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oryza sativa</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Os mundi</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osmerus epalannus</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osprey 202</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ossifrage</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteritiitum 475</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ostracites</td>
<td>824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ostracites</td>
<td>781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ovris</td>
<td>691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ovris alba</td>
<td>691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Othonia 355</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Othonia cheiriobilia</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ovrala</td>
<td>517, 773</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ox or Cow Suet</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oxalis</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxalis</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ox-eye</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ox-eye Daisy, 387, 529</td>
<td>387, 529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oxyacantha</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxyacantha</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxyalpathum</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxyzel</td>
<td>755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oyster Plant</td>
<td>299, 380, 383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oyster Shells</td>
<td>824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pachytylus migratorius</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papaver cornutum</td>
<td>611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papaver erraticum</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papaver floribundum</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papaver hortensis semine albo</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papaver hybridum</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papaver orientale</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papaver rhoes</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papaver sativum</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papaver somniferum var album</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papaver somniferum var niger</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papaver spumeum</td>
<td>612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papaver-erraticum primium</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper Reed</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papyrus</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papyrus antiquorum</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paralios</td>
<td>723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parietaria</td>
<td>636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parietaria officinalis</td>
<td>636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parietaria officinarum &amp; Dioscorides</td>
<td>636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paris quadrifolia</td>
<td>628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Park Leaves</td>
<td>538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parmelia saxatilis</td>
<td>595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parnassia palustris</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paronychya serpyllifolia</td>
<td>595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parsley</td>
<td>81, 280, 295, 440, 448, 451, 452, 667, 777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parsnip</td>
<td>280, 428, 439, 460, 468, 612, 776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parsnip-leaved Cachrys</td>
<td>467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partheniun</td>
<td>71, 72, 528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partheniun</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partheniun matricaria</td>
<td>513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parts of Poultry</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastinaca athenisum</td>
<td>59, 443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastinaca dissecta</td>
<td>439, 460, 776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastinaca erratica</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastinaca lucida</td>
<td>460, 776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastinaca marina</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastinaca sativa</td>
<td>260, 460, 776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastinaca sativa latifolia</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastinaca sylvestris</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pava 37, 719</td>
<td>719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peach</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pear Tree</td>
<td>169, 229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pear Wine</td>
<td>760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pearl Plant</td>
<td>531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pearl-rooted Spurge</td>
<td>730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pediasimos</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedicularis palustris</td>
<td>708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedilanthus tithymaloides</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peganum harmala</td>
<td>423, 427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pelias berus</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pelitory</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pellitor of Spain</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pellitor of the Wall</td>
<td>636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penny Cress</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennyroyal</td>
<td>404, 773</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennywort</td>
<td>643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentadactylon</td>
<td>584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentafilo</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentaphyllum</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Name</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peonia</td>
<td>529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peony</td>
<td>529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peplis</td>
<td>725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peplis portula</td>
<td>725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peplo</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peplos</td>
<td>725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepo</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pepon</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepper</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepper Tree</td>
<td>47, 90, 762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peppermint</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepperwort</td>
<td>315, 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perch</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfoliate Honeysuckle</td>
<td>556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perforata</td>
<td>537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pericymenon</td>
<td>556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pericymenum</td>
<td>556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pericymenus</td>
<td>556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peristeron</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peristeron orthos</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pernwinkle</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persea</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persea cinnamomum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persian Buttercup</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persian Lilac</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persica</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persica</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persica hydropiper</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persica malus</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persica molli carne</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persica vulgaris</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persicaria</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persicaria urens</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persicum sinapi</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personatia</td>
<td>659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pes Galliniceus</td>
<td>660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petasites albus</td>
<td>659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petasites fragrans</td>
<td>659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petasites hybridus</td>
<td>659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petasites officinalis</td>
<td>659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petasites vulgaris</td>
<td>659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter's Cress</td>
<td>283, 467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petasites alexandrinum</td>
<td>81, 452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petasites crispum</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petasites sylvestre</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petroelinum alexandrinum</td>
<td>81, 452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petasites vulgaris</td>
<td>659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petersia alba</td>
<td>659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phaceloides</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phaseolites</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phaseolus</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phaseolus coccineus</td>
<td>252, 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phaseolus lunatus</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phasgonan</td>
<td>563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phasiolus</td>
<td>672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phasiolus 300</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phasiolus 252</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phasan's Eye</td>
<td>63, 716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phellandrium aquaticum</td>
<td>517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philyrea latifolia</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phinis</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phleum agylops</td>
<td>687</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phlomides</td>
<td>655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phlomis</td>
<td>655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phlomis bifora</td>
<td>496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phlomis floccosa</td>
<td>655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phlomis fructiosa</td>
<td>655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phoenix dactylifera</td>
<td>153, 154, 763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phoenix sylvestris</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphate of Lime</td>
<td>820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phragmites 113</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phragmites australis</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phragmites communis</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phrygian stone</td>
<td>816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phu 14, 775</td>
<td>775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phu germanicum 9, 76, 775</td>
<td>775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phu magnus 14, 775</td>
<td>775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phu verum 14, 775</td>
<td>775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phu vulgaris 9, 76, 775</td>
<td>775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phurras 483</td>
<td>483</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PLANT MATERIALS etc.  Peonia 529
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pinus mugo</td>
<td>764, 768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinus nigra</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinus nigra</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinus nigra maritima</td>
<td>94, 97, 98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinus pinea</td>
<td>88, 89, 94, 97, 98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinus rigida</td>
<td>89, 94, 97, 98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinus sativa</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinus sylvestris</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipe Tree</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piper aromaticum</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piper chaba</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piper longum</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piper nigrum</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pirus</td>
<td>169, 229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pissasphaltos</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pissiadicus</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pissites</td>
<td>768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pistachio</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pistacia lentiscus</td>
<td>47, 90, 762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pistacia officinarum</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pistacia reticulata</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pistacia terebinthus</td>
<td>47, 93, 762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pistacia vera</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pistia stratiotes</td>
<td>652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pistolochia</td>
<td>368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitch Pine</td>
<td>88, 89, 94, 97, 98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitch Wine</td>
<td>678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pityusa</td>
<td>720, 723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitusine</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pityides</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitys</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pityusa</td>
<td>723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plix liquida</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plagiodus</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plantago major</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plantago angustifolia major</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plantago coronopis var b</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plantago latifolia sinuata</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plantago media</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plantago minor</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plantago psyllium</td>
<td>616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plantago-aquatica</td>
<td>536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plantago-aquatica latifolia</td>
<td>536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plantain</td>
<td>276, 284, 536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plaster of Paris</td>
<td>813</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platania</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platania orientalis</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platyphyllus</td>
<td>723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ploughman's Spikenard</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluchioides</td>
<td>517, 773</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plum Tree</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plumbago</td>
<td>793</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poet's Narcissus</td>
<td>63, 716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poet's Cassia</td>
<td>691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pointed-leaved Toadflax</td>
<td>580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poison Bulb</td>
<td>59, 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poison Hemlock</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poisonous Gum Thistle</td>
<td>479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polzemion</td>
<td>551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polzenonium caeruleum</td>
<td>551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polion</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polycnemon</td>
<td>492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polycnemum arvense</td>
<td>492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polycnemum recurvum</td>
<td>492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polygala vulgaris</td>
<td>688</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polygalon</td>
<td>688</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polygonatum</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polygonatum angustifolium</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polygonatum latifolium</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polygonatum multiflorum</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polygonatum officinale</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polygonatum verticillatum</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polygonatum vulgare</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polygonum hydropiper</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polygonum amphibium</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polygonum aviculare</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polygonum foemina</td>
<td>588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polygonum hydropiper</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polygonum latifolium</td>
<td>547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polygonum-mas</td>
<td>547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyphorus igniarius</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyphorus officinalis</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polypodium</td>
<td>736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polypodium dryopteris</td>
<td>735, 737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polypodium felix-faemina</td>
<td>736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polypodium fiex-mas</td>
<td>735, 737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polypodium lonchitis</td>
<td>532, 533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium Nitrate</td>
<td>810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium Sulphate</td>
<td>806, 811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor Man's Weather Glass</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pomade</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pomata</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pomegranate</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pomegranate Flowers</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pomegranate Rinds</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pomegranate Tree</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pomegranate Wine</td>
<td>761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pompholyx</td>
<td>782</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pomus</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pondweed</td>
<td>651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor Man's Weather Glass</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Popone</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poppy</td>
<td>347, 348, 484, 604, 607, 611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porrum ascalonium</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porrum capitaum</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porrum cepa</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porrum commune</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porrum sativum</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porrum sectivum</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portulaca angustifolia</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portulaca hortensis</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portulaca latifolia</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portulaca oleracea</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portulaca oleracea var sativa</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portulaca oleracea var sylvestris</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portulaca sativa</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portulaca sylvestris</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pot Marjoram</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potamogeton</td>
<td>651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potamogeton natans</td>
<td>651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potamogeton rotundifolium</td>
<td>651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium Nitrate</td>
<td>810, 811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium Sulphate</td>
<td>806, 814</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potentilla alba</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Potentilla hirta 583
Potentilla opaca 583
Potentilla pimpinelloides 583
Poterium officinale 383
Poterium sanguisorba 383
Potherb Thyme 416
Poultry 200
Praepianum 748
Prunus avium 583
Prunus dulcis
Prunus laurocerasus 696
Prunus persica 166
Prunus pseudoamenaica 169
Prunus sativa 172
Prunus silvaticus 172
Prunus spinosa 172
Prunus sylvestris 172
Pseguna 786
Pseudobunium 675
Pseudodictamus 407
Psilothrum 733
Psoricum 802
Psyllium 616
Psyllium majus erectum 616
Pteridium aquilinum 736
Pteris 735
Pteris aquilina 736
Psychotis ajwain 432
Psychotis coptica 432
Pudding Grass 404, 773
Pulegium 404, 773
Pulegium foemina 404, 773
Pulegium latifolium 404, 773
Pulegium vulgar 404, 773
Pulinaria dysenterica 412, 773
Pulmo marinus 197
Pulsatilla vulgaris 344
Pulses 252
Pumice Stone 808
Pumpkin 291
Punica granatum 157, 158, 761
Punica protopunicum 158
Punk Tree 109
Purging Buckthorn 117
Purging Cassia 17
Purging Croton 37, 719
purties 781
Purpu 169, 229
Purple dye 184
Purple Goosefoot 515
Purple Molinia 239
Purple Spurge 720, 725
Purple Viper's Bugloss 571
Purpua 184
Purpuzae 185
Purslane 118, 272, 639, 720, 725
Putorius nivalis 194
Pycnoconon 730
Pyrethrum 463
Pyrethrum balsamita 463
Pyrethrum parthenium 513
Pyrethrum sylvestre 320
Pyrethrum tanacetum 463
pyrites 781
Pyrites 804, 817
Pyro 560
Pyrota rotundifolia 560
Pyrota rotundifolia major 560
Pyrum 229
Pyrum 169, 229
Pyrus chamaemespilus 170
Pyrus communis 169, 760
Pyrus communis var achrus 170
Pyrus cypria 52, 162, 165, 759, 760
Pyrus germanica 170
Pyrus malus 162
Pyrus malus var sylvestris 166
Pyrus pumila 166
Pyrus communis 171
Pythagorean Bean 248
Quercus aegilops 146
Quercus ascellus 146
Quercus ballota 146
Quercus ballota 146
Quercus cerris 146
Quercus cocifera 146, 588
Quercus cum longo pediculo 145
Quercus ilex 146
Quercus infectoria 41, 146, 149
Quercus lusitanica 41, 146, 149
Quercus pedunculata 145, 146
Quercus robur 146
Quercus robur 145
Quercus sessiliflora 145, 146
Quick 121
Quicklime 185, 812
Quicksilver 799
Quince 52, 162, 165, 170, 759, 760
Quince 759
Quinces in Honey 759, 760
Quinquefolium album 583
Quinquefolium majus alterum 583
Quinquefolium matus 583
Raphanus sativus  
Rapistrum  
Raphanus rusticanus  
Raphanis sylvestris  
Ranunculus aquatilius  
Rapistrum flore luteo  
Raphaninum  
Rape  
Ranunculus ficaria  
Ranunculus asiaticus  
Rambus  
Rampoon  
Rana  
Ranidae  
Ranunculus acris  
Ranunculus aquaticus  
Ranunculus aquatilis  
Ranunculus arvensis  
Ranunculus asiaticus  
Ranunculus ficaria  
Ranunculus palustris  
Ranunculus pratensis  
Ranunculus repens  
Ranunculus scleratus  
Rape  
Raphaninum  
Raphanis sylvestris  
Raphanus rusticanus  
Raphanus sativus  
Rapistrum  
Rapistrum flore luteo  
Rapum sativum  
Rapum sativum album  

Rabarabo  
Radicula  
Radish Seed Oil  
Radish  
Radish Seed Oil  
Radicula armoracia  
Rapum sativum album  
Radicula  
Rabarado  
Radish  

PLANT MATERIALS etc.
Ruscus hippoglossum 532
Ruscus aculeatus
Ruta montana 427
Ruta muraria 559
Ruta sylvestris 427
Ruta sylvestris 427
Ruta-virginica 559
Rye-grass 235, 688
Salts 808
Salvia aethiopis 656
Salvia horminum 522
Salvia maior 408, 776
Salvia minor 408, 776
Salvia officinalis 408, 776
Salvia pratensis 522
Salvia sclarea 522
Salvia sylvestris 522
Sambucus 729
Sambucus ebulus 729
Sambucus nigra 729
Samphire 283, 467
Sampscum 55, 218, 416
Sampscum 55, 218, 416
Sand 825
Sand Poppy 347
Sandarac 805
Sandarach Tree 805
Sandwort 639
Sanforin 537
Sanguisorba minor 383
Santolina fragrantissima 576
Saponaria 323
Saponaria major laevis 323
Saponaria officinalis 323
Sapphire 822
Sarcocol 484
Sarcocolla 484
Sardinian Honey 226
Satureia thymbra 403, 771, 772
Satureja acinos 571
Satureja trifolia 521
Satureja 521
Satureja erythronium 522
Satyrion hircinum 521
Satyrion-basilicum foetina 522
Satyrion-basilicum mas 522
Satyrion-basilicum mas alterium 522
Sauce-alone 280
Sausurea costus 21
Savin 102
Savery of Crete 403, 771, 772
Saxifraga 559
Saxifraga cymbalaria 559
Saxifrage 559
Saxifragum 559
Scallion 307
Scammonites 780
Scammony 726
Scammony Wine 780
Scamonia 726
Scandix 295, 667
Scandix celerina 295
Scandix odorata 667
Scariol 287
Scarlet Pimpernel 348
Scarlet Runner Beans 252, 500
Scentless Mayweed 529
Schinchi 206
Schinimum 47
Schinus 90, 762
Schinus molle 47, 90, 762
Schistos stone 818
Schoenus ferrugineus 592
Schoenus incanus 21, 592
Schwartz Kominich 45, 472

PLANT MATERIALS etc. Rubia sylvestris 532
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant Name</th>
<th>Sea Plant Name</th>
<th>Page Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scilla amoena</td>
<td>Sea Ambrosia</td>
<td>514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scilla bifolia</td>
<td>Sea Artemisia</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scilla campestris</td>
<td>Sea Aster</td>
<td>671, 683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scilla maritima</td>
<td>Sea Backhorn</td>
<td>716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scilla pancratium</td>
<td>Sea Bugloss</td>
<td>567, 676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scilla vulgaris</td>
<td>Sea Cabbage</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scilla vulgaris</td>
<td>Sea Centipedes</td>
<td>Millepedes 188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scirpus</td>
<td>Sea Crambe</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sea Daffodil</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sea Dragon</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sea Fennel</td>
<td>283, 467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sea Froth</td>
<td>809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sea Gudgeon</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sea Hare</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sea Horse</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sea Kale</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sea Lavender</td>
<td>560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sea Milkwort</td>
<td>688</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sea Navelwort</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sea Onion</td>
<td>336, 756, 757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sea Orach</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sea Pancratium Lily</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sea Poppy</td>
<td>611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sea Purslane</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sea Rocket</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sea Rush</td>
<td>21, 592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sea Sand Reed</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sea Spurge</td>
<td>723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sea Starwort</td>
<td>671, 683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sea Torpedo</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sea Urchin</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sea Wormwood</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sealwort</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Seawater</td>
<td>753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Seawater Sweetened with Honey</td>
<td>754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sedum acre</td>
<td>643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sedum maius</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sedum majus</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sedum minus</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Seed of the Lotus</td>
<td>524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Selenite</td>
<td>822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Selenite of Lead</td>
<td>790, 793</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Selenites</td>
<td>777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Selenites stone</td>
<td>822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Selenum atenum</td>
<td>59, 443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Selenum carvifola</td>
<td>448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Selenum officinale</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Selenum peucedanum</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sempervivum minus vermiculatum acre</td>
<td>643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sempervivum parvum</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sempervivum tectorum</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Senecio dornonicum</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Senecio minor vulgaris</td>
<td>648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Senecio thraspidoides</td>
<td>672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Senecio vulgaris</td>
<td>648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Seneca angium</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Senecio</td>
<td>648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Senna</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sepia officinalis</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Serapis lingua</td>
<td>521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Serapis cordigera</td>
<td>521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sepia officinalis</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Serpyllium romanum</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Serpyllium sylvestre</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Serpyllium vulgare minus</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sesame</td>
<td>703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sesame seeds</td>
<td>41, 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sesame Oil</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sesamoides</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sesamoids</td>
<td>703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sesamum indicum</td>
<td>41, 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sesamum oleiferum</td>
<td>41, 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sesamum orientale</td>
<td>41, 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Seseli</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Seseli creticum</td>
<td>5, 439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Seseli massilense</td>
<td>436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Seseli Peloponnestacum</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Seseli</td>
<td>5, 439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sesilenta</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sesilon</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Setaria italica</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Shallot</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrofularia</td>
<td>Sharp Rush</td>
<td>592</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scilla amoena 336  PLANT MATERIALS etc.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sheath Fish</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shellfish</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shepherd’s Purse</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shepherd’s Rod</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shield Fern</td>
<td>532, 533, 735, 737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoenum mucronatus</td>
<td>592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shrew Mouse</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shrubby Trefoil</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siberian St John’s Wort</td>
<td>538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sicilian Orchis</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siccony Oil</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sicyonium</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sicyos</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sicyos aphis</td>
<td>704, 707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sideritis vulgaris hirsuta</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sideritis-prima</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sideroxylon masticodendron</td>
<td>47, 90, 762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sida</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigillium salomonis</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>signenan</td>
<td>749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sii primus genus</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silkweed</td>
<td>431, 491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silky Wormwood</td>
<td>396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silphium laciniatum</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siliridae</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silurus glanis</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver</td>
<td>794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver Fir</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver Salts</td>
<td>793</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver Slag</td>
<td>794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver Tree</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sibybum marianum</td>
<td>715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simblium</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sinapi</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinapi</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinapi hortense</td>
<td>45, 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinapi primum</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinapis</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinapis alterum genus</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinapis alga</td>
<td>45, 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinapis nigra</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinspinum</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinapis sylvestris</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinapi primum genus</td>
<td>45, 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinapis sinapioides</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinapis sylvestris</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinapis nigra</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinapis sylvestris</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinapis nigra</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siona</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinanomum</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sion</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sion ammi</td>
<td>432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sisarum</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sisarum Germanorum</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sisarum sativum</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sisarum sativum minus</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sisarum sativum magnum</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sisarum sylvestris</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinepi</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sisymbrium</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sisymbrium alliaris</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sisymbrium aquatic</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sisymbrium cardamine</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sisymbrium nasturtium</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sisymbrium officinale</td>
<td>280, 316, 600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sisymbrium tenuifolium</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sium</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sium anumum</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sium angustifolium</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sium aquaticum</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sium aromaticum</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sium bulbocastanum</td>
<td>675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sium falcaria</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sium latifolium</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sium siculum</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sium sibirum</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Six-row Barley</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin of Snakes</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skink</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skirret</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sloughed Skin of Snake</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Bulrush</td>
<td>516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Goat’s Thorn</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Hartwort</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Millet</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Ricilian Prusiasm</td>
<td>504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Spelt</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smallage</td>
<td>448, 777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smelt</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smilax</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smilax laeja</td>
<td>691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smilax trachea</td>
<td>691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smilax-aspera</td>
<td>691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smilax-hortensis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smilax-levis</td>
<td>691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoke Tree</td>
<td>141, 145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smooth Thapsia</td>
<td>711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smyris lapis</td>
<td>824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smyrna</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smyrnum</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smyrnum diascorides</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smyrnum Dioscorides</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smyrnum ulusatrum</td>
<td>81, 452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smyrnum perfoliatum</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snails</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snake Bryony</td>
<td>733</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snake Plant</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snakes</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sneezewort</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snowflake</td>
<td>17, 77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snowflake</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soapwort</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Chloride</td>
<td>808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solanum</td>
<td>620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solanum hortense</td>
<td>620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solanum melanocerasus</td>
<td>620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solanum melongena</td>
<td>616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solanum nigrum</td>
<td>620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solanum officinarum</td>
<td>620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solarium pomiferum fructi</td>
<td>obsoto 616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solarium quadrifolium</td>
<td>628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solarium sommiferum</td>
<td>620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soldier Orchid</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soleirolia soleirolii</td>
<td>636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solomon’s Seal</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonchites</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonchus arvensis</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonchus asper laciniatus</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonchus asper non laciniatus</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonchus aspera</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonchus aspera</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonchus laevis laciniatus</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonchus latifolius</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Name</td>
<td>Page Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonchus non-aspera</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonchus oleraceus var asper</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonchus oleraceus var laevis</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sools Clover</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soot from Resin</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soot of Frankincense</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soot of Myrrh</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soot of Thuiris</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorbus ovalatum</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorbus domestica</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorbus sativa</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorrel</td>
<td>52, 351, 751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sory</td>
<td>803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sour Cherry</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soured Barley Water</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southernwood</td>
<td>56, 396, 773</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sow Bread</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sowthistle</td>
<td>284, 447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Broom</td>
<td>712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Bugloss</td>
<td>567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Fly Beetles</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Garlic</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Lavender</td>
<td>399, 770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Nut</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Oyster Plant</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Shallot</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sparganium 564</td>
<td>564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sparganium erectum</td>
<td>564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sparganium ramosum</td>
<td>564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sparrow Grass</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sparrow Grass 712</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spartium 712</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sparte Firs</td>
<td>764</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spuma</td>
<td>794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spuma Nitri</td>
<td>811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spuma salis</td>
<td>809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spurge</td>
<td>270, 722, 723, 724, 725, 730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spurge Flax</td>
<td>42, 728, 778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spurge Laurel</td>
<td>695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spurge Olive</td>
<td>695, 727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squama</td>
<td>786</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squash</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squill</td>
<td>336, 756, 757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squill Vine</td>
<td>756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squill Wine</td>
<td>757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squiring Cucumber</td>
<td>51, 704, 707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St John's Wort</td>
<td>538, 539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St John's Bread</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St Mary's Thistle</td>
<td>715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stachys 507</td>
<td>507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stachys arvensis</td>
<td>576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stachys betonica</td>
<td>543, 770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stachys germanica</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stachys major germanica</td>
<td>507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stachys officinalis</td>
<td>543, 770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stachys procumbens</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stachys recta</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stachys sideritis</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stachys sylvatica</td>
<td>576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stacte</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stacte 75</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stagger-weed</td>
<td>576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staphias agria</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staphias agrif</td>
<td>708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staphias agrif 708</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staphilinum 435</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staphylinum 435</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Star of Bethlehem</td>
<td>300, 335, 336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Star of the Earth</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starch</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starchwort 77, 356, 639, 671, 683</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statica limonium</td>
<td>560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static maritima</td>
<td>560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stavesacre 708</td>
<td>708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stearoptene</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stellaria media</td>
<td>356, 639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stellaria holostea</td>
<td>572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stemless Carline Thistle</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stibium</td>
<td>792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stichas 399, 770</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stichas arabica</td>
<td>399, 770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stichas citrina</td>
<td>596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stickewort 583</td>
<td>858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sticky Willy</td>
<td>488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stillatitium</td>
<td>801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sting Ray 190</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stinging Nettle</td>
<td>644</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stinking Chamomile</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stinking Motherwort</td>
<td>591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stinking St John's Wort 538</td>
<td>538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stinking Wood</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stinkwort 700</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stipa</td>
<td>555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stipa 555</td>
<td>555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stipa barbata</td>
<td>555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stipa pennata</td>
<td>555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stipa tenacissima</td>
<td>555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stitchwort 356, 639</td>
<td>639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stitchwort 555</td>
<td>555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stobaea 555</td>
<td>555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stobaea pinnata</td>
<td>555</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PLANT MATERIALS etc.

Stoebe 555
Stoechadites 770
stoechas 399, 516, 770
Stoechas purpurea 399, 770
Stoechas vinegar 770
stomona 787
Stonecrop 587, 640, 643
Stones found in Sponges 824
Stratiotes 652
Stratiotes aloides 652
Stratiotes millefolius 652
Stratiotes-millefolium 652
Strawberry Spinach 264
Strawberry Tomato 619
Strawberry Tree 172, 272
strubilina 94
Strobilites 764
Strontia 826
Strontium Monoxide 826
Struthia 165
Struthium 323
Strychnos 620
strychnos sative 619
Strychnos cepaiaus 616
Strychnos manicus 616
Strychnos somnicum 620
styracium 82
Styrax 88
Styrax benzoia 81
Styrax officinalis 81
Styrax Tree 81
Succory 287, 683
Sucus agria 704
Suet 215, 216
Sugar 226


Sulphate of Copper and Potassium 798
Sulphur 807
Sulphur Weed 471
Sumach 121, 141, 145, 150
Sun Spurge 722
Sunflower 596
Sunrose 125
sunspots 186
Supercilium veneris 652
surrentinum 749
Surrentinum 748
susinum 499
Susinum 59
Swallow Wort 352
Swallows 202
Swee 256
Sweetia lutea 367
Sweet Almond 175
Sweet Basil 56, 296
Sweet Bay 46, 106
Sweet Chestnut 149
Sweet Cicely 667
Sweet Coltsfoot 659
Sweet Cumin 440
Sweet Fern 667
Sweet Flag 2, 22
Sweet Gale 114
Sweet Marjoram 55, 218, 416
Sweet Maudlin 576, 599
Sweet Melon 291
Sweet Rushes 21, 392
Sweet Sedge 2, 22
Sweet Violet 672
Sweet Virgin's Bower 732
Swine 203
Swiss Chard 272
Sword Lily 563
syca 179, 180
Sycamine 178, 764
Sycamore 178, 764
Sycamore Fig 178, 764
Sycamore Maple 178
Sycamore Wine 764
Sycomorus 178
Sycomorus antiquorum 178, 764
Syphyton magnum 552
Syphyton officinale 552
Syphyton petraeum 539, 552
Syphyton-magnum 552
Syphiun vulpariens 383
Syriacum 583
Syrian Eupatorium 423, 427
Syringia vulgaris 113
Syringias 113
Syruped Pulp of Grapes in Oil 68
T
Tagetes 513
Tal Palm 154
Talewort 676
Tamarisk 114
Tamarix 114
Tamarix articulata 114
Tamarix fractiosa folio cressioe sive Germanica 114
Tamarix gallica 114

Tamarix germanica 114
Tamarix myrica 114
Tamarix sylvestris 114
Tamarix sylvestris foemina 114
Tanacetum 513
Tanacetum vulgare 513
Tanning Sumach 150
Tansy 463, 513
Taraxacon 287
Taraxacum officinale 287
Taro 331
Tassel Flower 672
Tassel Hyacinth 604
Tatra Larkspur 460
Taxus bassicata 631
Teazle 379
Teleio 360
Telephium 360
Telephium album 360
Telephium purpurascens 360
Telincum 55
Telis 243
Tellus 185
Tellina 185
Tellinae 185
Tellinidae 185
Tenchweed 651
Termenteyne 47, 93, 762
Terminalia citrina 41, 715
Termininthus 762
Terminthinus 47, 93, 762
Termus 255
Testes of Deer 198
Testiculus alter 521
Tetragonolobus palestinus 660
THE HERBAL OF DIOSCORIDES THE GREEK

Thlaspi alliaceum 676
Thlaspi latifolium 315
Thorn 121, 383, 387, 519, 523, 716
Thorn Tree 41, 715
Thraxios 819
Thrausa 483
Thread Moss 651
Three-seeded Mercury 644
thridacias 624
Thruidex 292
Thuis 87
Thuya articulata 805
Thyrites 821
thyacities 607
Thymbra 415
Thymbra Wine 772
Thymelaeas 695
Thymelaeas hirsuta 42, 728, 778
Thymelaeas mezerenum 695
Thymelaeas praecox 695
Thyme 415, 416, 420, 492, 511, 756, 772
Thyme Vinegar 756
Thyme-leaved Nailwort 595
Thymelites 778
Thymites 772
Thymos acinos 571
Thymoxalme 756
Thymus acinos 420
Thymus angustifolius 415, 772
Thymus graveolens 403, 771, 772
Thymus serpyllum 415
Thymus tragurianum 403, 771, 772
Thymus vulgaris 416, 756
Tiglium 37, 719
Tiglium officinalis 37, 719
Tithumalos 720
tithmal 720
Tithmalus acutifolius 720, 723
Tithmalus cyparissias 722
Tithmalus diffusus 719, 720
Tithmalus helioscopius 722
Tithmalus pethysa 720, 723
Tithmalus platyphylllos 723
To Perfume Fat 218
Toadflax 580
Toadflax 680
Tongue 46, 106, 695
Tongue Grass 312
tooth 199
Tooth Pick 436
Tordylum suaveolens 439
Tordylium maximum 439
Tordylium officinal 439
Tordylon 5, 439
Tormentil 583
Torpediniae 188
Trachiniae 188
Tragacanth 387
trag 814
Tragium 591
Tragium alterum 591
Tragium anisum 440
Tragium germanicum 591
Tragopogon crocifolius 299
Tragopogon porrifolius 299
Tragopogon pratensis 299
Tragorigantes 771
Tragorigianum 403
Tragorigianum Wine 771
Tragus 232
Tragus berteronianus 232, 591
Trapa bicornis 17, 77
Trapa bispinosa 17, 77
Trapa natans 559
Trapa quadrispinosa 17
Traveller's Joy 734
Treacle Mustard 316
Treatable Wormseed 316
Tree Medick 663
Tree Oil 145
Tree-like Spurge 723
Trefoil 110, 419, 508, 623, 663
Tribulus terrestris 559
trichitis 806
Trichomanes 684
Trifolium arvense 560
Trifolium corniculatum 663
Trifolium humile 560
Trifolium mellitotus corniculata 419
Trifolium mellitotus officinalis 419
Trifolium mellitotus coerulea 508
Trifolium odoratum 508
Trifolium pratense luteum 663

Teucrium 495, 496
Teucrium botrys 496, 515
Teucrium chamaedrys 496, 769
Teucrium chamaepitys 539, 778
Teucrium creticum 495
Teucrium flavum 495
Teucrium hyssopifolium 495
Teucrium iva 540
Teucrium marum 420
Teucrium polium 511
Teucrium scordioides 495
Teucrium scordium 511
Teucrium scorodonia 495
teuthris 511
teuton 272
Thalassomeli 754
Thalictrum aquilegfolium 427, 648
Thalictrum flavum 648
Thalictrum nigricans 648
Thapsia 711
Thapsia asclepium 431, 491, 711
Thapsia villosa 711
Thapsus barbatus 655
Thapsus garganica 711
Thelygonon 520
Thelygonum cynocrambe 738
Thelypteris 736
theriston 23
Thermus 255
Thistle 383, 479, 491, 668, 676, 715
Thlaspi alliaceum 315
Thlaspi arvense 315
Thlaspi campestre 315, 343
Thlaspi latifolium 315
Thun 121, 383, 387, 519, 523, 716
Thurcio 819
Thrausa 483
Thread Moss 651
Three-seeded Mercury 644
thridacias 624
Thruidex 292
Thuis 87
Thuya articulata 805
Thyrites 821
thyacities 607
Thymbra 415
Thymbra Wine 772
Thymelaeas 695
Thymelaeas hirsuta 42, 728, 778
Thymelaeas mezerenum 695
Thymelaeas praecox 695
Thyme 415, 416, 420, 492, 511, 756, 772
Thyme Vinegar 756
Thyme-leaved Nailwort 595
Thymelites 778
Thymites 772
Thymos acinos 571
Thymoxalme 756
Thymus acinos 420
Thymus angustifolius 415, 772
Thymus graveolens 403, 771, 772
Thymus serpyllum 415
Thymus tragurianum 403, 771, 772
Thymus vulgaris 416, 756
Tiglium 37, 719
Tiglium officinalis 37, 719
Tithumalos 720
tithmal 720
Tithmalus acutifolius 720, 723
Tithmalus cyparissias 722
Tithmalus diffusus 719, 720
Tithmalus helioscopius 722
Tithmalus pethysa 720, 723
Tithmalus platyphylllos 723
To Perfume Fat 218
Toadflax 580
Toadflax 680
Tongue 46, 106, 695
Tongue Grass 312
tooth 199
Tooth Pick 436
Tordylum suaveolens 439
Tordylium maximum 439
Tordylium officinal 439
Tordylon 5, 439
Tormentil 583
Torpediniae 188
Trachiniae 188
Tragacanth 387
trag 814
Tragium 591
Tragium alterum 591
Tragium anisum 440
Tragium germanicum 591
Tragopogon crocifolius 299
Tragopogon porrifolius 299
Tragopogon pratensis 299
Tragorigantes 771
Tragorigianum 403
Tragorigianum Wine 771
Tragus 232
Tragus berteronianus 232, 591
Trapa bicornis 17, 77
Trapa bispinosa 17, 77
Trapa natans 559
Trapa quadrispinosa 17
Traveller's Joy 734
Treacle Mustard 316
Treatable Wormseed 316
Tree Medick 663
Tree Oil 145
Tree-like Spurge 723
Trefoil 110, 419, 508, 623, 663
Tribulus terrestris 559
trichitis 806
Trichomanes 684
Trifolium arvense 560
Trifolium corniculatum 663
Trifolium humile 560
Trifolium mellitotus corniculata 419
Trifolium mellitotus officinalis 419
Trifolium mellitotus coerulea 508
Trifolium odoratum 508
Trifolium pratense luteum 663
PLANT MATERIALS etc.

Trigonella 508

Tritici primum genus 792

Typha angustata 516

Typha angustifolia 516

Typha latifolia 516

Typha major 516

Typha palustris major 516

V

Valeriana 9, 10, 14, 76, 551, 775

Valeriana celticus 10

Valeriana dioica 13, 775

Valeriana dioecides 14, 775

Valeriana hortensis 14, 775

Valeriana jatamansi 9

Valeriana maior 14, 775

Valeriana officinalis 9, 76, 775

Valeriana phu 14, 775

Valeriana spica 9

Valeriana sylvestris major 9, 76, 775

Valeriana vulgaris 9, 76, 775

U

Umbellate Stitchwort 555

Umbilicus erectus 643

Umbilicus veneris 643

Unbranched Lily 507

Unguis 186

Ungula caballina 512

Ungulina officinalis 363

Unionaceae 186

Unripe Figs 181

Unripe Grapes 746

Urginea maritima 336, 756, 757

Urginea scilla 336, 756, 757

Urine 224

Urine of a Lynx 225

Urtica dioica 644

Urtica maior 644

Urtica pilulifera 644

Urtica romana 644

Urtica urens 644

Urtica urens maxima 644

Urtica vera 644

Uva 171

Uva passae 745

Uva-crispa 117

Uvularia 46, 106, 695

Vetch 244, 252, 523, 526, 537, 603

Vetchling 303

Vicia faba 247

Vicia minor 548

Vinca 491

Vinca minor 491

Veratrum album 696

Veratrum nigrum 700, 779

Verbasca officinalis 600

Verbenaca 600

Verbenaca recta 600

Verbenaca supina 600

Veronica beccabunga 280

Veronica chamaedrys 496

Veronica teucrum 496

Vesicaria 619

Vicia 600

Viper's Bugloss 141, 145

Viper's Poison 623

Viviparous Lousewort 303

Viticaria 491

Vincetoxicum officinale 491
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant Name</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vine 741, 742, 745</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vine 741, 742, 745</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vine Leek 307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinegar 754, 811</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinegar and Salt 755</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinegar Honey 755</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vine-tie 742, 745, 760</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinum aromitites</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinum melitites 751</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinum oenanthinum 760</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinum pictum 768</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viola 672</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viola alba 519</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viola neglecta 672</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viola odorata 672</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viola purpurea 672</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viola-lutea 519</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violet 519</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violet 672</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viper 188</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vipers communis 188</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginian Creeper 745</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virgin’s Bower 551, 732</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viscid Campion 499</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viscum album 487</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitex agnus-castus 137</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitis alba 733</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitis labrusca 52, 733, 742, 745, 751, 760</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitis nigra 734</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitis quadrangularis 351</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitis vinifera 741, 742, 745, 746, 760</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitis-alba 733</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitis nigra 734</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volubilis maior 691</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volubilis media 580</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Lily 524, 525</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Lily of Egypt 664</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Mead 752</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Milfoil 664</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Mint 280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Nymph 524</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Parsley 280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Parsnips species 280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Pepper 320, 548, 580</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Plantain 536</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Purslane 725</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Snowflake 17, 77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Soldier 652</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Sorrel 263</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Starwort 77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watercress 296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watercress 296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Figure 647</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Flag 2, 777</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Forget-me-not 740</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Germander 511</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Grass 283</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Hemlock 517, 631, 745</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Lens 639</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Lentsils 639</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Lettuce 652</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Lily 524, 525</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Lily of Egypt 664</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Mead 752</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Milfoil 664</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Mint 280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Nymph 524</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Parsley 280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Parsnips species 280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Pepper 320, 548, 580</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Plantain 536</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Purslane 725</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Snowflake 17, 77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Soldier 652</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Sorrel 263</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Starwort 77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watercress 296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watercress 296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Figure 647</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Flag 2, 777</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Forget-me-not 740</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Germander 511</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Grass 283</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Hemlock 517, 631, 745</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Lens 639</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Lentsils 639</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Lettuce 652</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Lily 524, 525</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Lily of Egypt 664</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Mead 752</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Milfoil 664</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Mint 280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Nymph 524</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Parsley 280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Parsnips species 280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Pepper 320, 548, 580</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Plantain 536</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Purslane 725</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Snowflake 17, 77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Soldier 652</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Sorrel 263</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Starwort 77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watercress 296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watercress 296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Figure 647</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Flag 2, 777</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Forget-me-not 740</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Germander 511</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Grass 283</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Hemlock 517, 631, 745</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Lens 639</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Lentsils 639</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Lettuce 652</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Lily 524, 525</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Lily of Egypt 664</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Mead 752</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Milfoil 664</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Mint 280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Nymph 524</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Parsley 280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Parsnips species 280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Pepper 320, 548, 580</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Plantain 536</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Purslane 725</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Snowflake 17, 77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Soldier 652</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Sorrel 263</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Starwort 77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watercress 296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watercress 296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Figure 647</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Flag 2, 777</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Forget-me-not 740</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Germander 511</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Grass 283</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Hemlock 517, 631, 745</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Lens 639</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Lentsils 639</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Lettuce 652</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Lily 524, 525</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Lily of Egypt 664</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Mead 752</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Milfoil 664</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Mint 280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Nymph 524</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Parsley 280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Parsnips species 280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Pepper 320, 548, 580</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Plantain 536</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Purslane 725</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Snowflake 17, 77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Soldier 652</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Sorrel 263</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Starwort 77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watercress 296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watercress 296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Figure 647</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Flag 2, 777</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Forget-me-not 740</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Germander 511</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Grass 283</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Hemlock 517, 631, 745</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Lens 639</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Lentsils 639</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Lettuce 652</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Wild Chicory 287
Wild Cinnamon 18
Wild Clematis 734
Wild Cress 315
Wild Cucumber 704, 707
Wild Cumin 444
Wild Fennel 459
Wild Fig 180
Wild Fig Tree 180, 181
Wild Garlic 427
Wild Germander 496
Wild Grape 52, 351, 751
Wild Grapes 52, 751
Wild Jujube 171
Wild Kale 271
Wild Lettuce 292
Wild Lupin 256
Wild Madder 532
Wild Marjoram 403
Wild Marsh Beet 560
Wild Mint 411
Wild Narcissus 63, 716
Wild Nard 13
Wild Olive 141, 142, 145
Wild Olive Oil 35, 37
Wild Palm 153
Wild Pear 170
Wild Pomegranate Tree 158
Wild Prune Tree 172
Wild Purslane 720, 725
Wild Rhubarb 364
Wild Rocket 296
Wild Rue 423, 427
Wild Salsify 299
Wild Sesame 703
Wild Scourty 287
Wild Teazle 379
Wild Thyme 415, 772
Wild Trefoil 419, 508
Wild Vine 733, 742, 745, 760
Wildered Feldsaffran 491
Willow Fern 716
Willowherb 668
Wind Rose 347
Windflower 543, 770
Wine 811
Wine from Nard 775
Wine made with Figs 763
Wine made with Seawater 758
Wine of Wild Grapes 751
Wine of Wild Nard 775
Wine with Salt 777
WINES 747, 748, 750, 752, 754, 756, 758
Wines from Different Countries 748
Winter Cherry 619
Winter Cress 256
Winter Heliotrope 659
Winter Rape 256
Wintergreen 560
Winter-sweet Marjoram 400, 772
Witchers' Milk 587
Willow Grass 315
Woad 359
Wolf's-bane 628
Woman's Milk 209
Wood Germander 495
Wood Hawkweed 447
Wood Spurge 479
Woodbine 556
Woodhouse 197
Wool 211
Wool Fat 212
Wormseed 316
Wormwood 392, 395, 396, 768
Wound Wort 526
Woundwort 507, 543, 575, 576, 770
Xanthium 687
Xanthium strumarium 687
Xiphion 563
xylobasamum 23
Xymenia aegyptica 41, 715
Xyris 564
Xyris capensis 564
Xyris congestus 564
Yellow Arsenic 805
Yellow Bugle 539, 778
Yellow Chamomile 527
Yellow Day Lily 518
Yellow Flag 2, 777
Yellow Gentian 367
Yellow Nutsedge 5
Yellow Ox-eye Daisy 529
Yellow Portulaca 275
Yellow Rocket 256
Yellow Star of Bethlehem 335
Yellow Trefoil 663
Yellow Vetchling 303
Yellow Water Lily 525
Yew 631
Yolk 201
Z
Zachum Oil Tree 715
Zachum Oil Tree 41
Zakkoum Oil Plant 37, 141, 145
Zea briza dicta 231
Zea dicoccos 235
Zea monaccoccus germanica 231
Zee alterum genus 231
Zee dicoccus major 231
Zee primum genus 231
Zinc Oxide 782
Zingiber officinale 319
Zirconia 827
Zizyphus 171
Zizyphus jujuba 171
Zizyphus lotus 171
Zizyphus sativa 171
Zizyphus vulgaris 171
zonitis 781
Zoophyte 813
zygis 416
Zythum 231
POISONOUS MATERIALS

A
Abies cedrus 102
Abortion Wine 776
Absinthium 392
Aconite 626
Aconitum luteum 626
Aconitum lycoctonum 626
Aconitum napellus 626
Aconitum pyramidale 626
Aconitum pyrenaicum 626
Aconitum variable 626
Aconitum vulparia 626
Alkekengi 617
Alkekengi officinarum 617
Almond 38
Amygdalus amara 175
Anagallis coerulea 348
Anagallis arvensis 348
Anagallis phoenicea 348
Anagallis repens 348
Anemone 343
Angelica levisticum 455
Apple of Earth 368
Aronchimus 101
Aristoloch 368
Aristolochia 368
Arsenic 803
Arsenic disulphide 803
Artemisia absinthium 392
Arum dracunculus 327
Asarabacca 13
Asarum europaeum 13
Ash of Jerusalem 359
Asiatic Crowfoot 343

B
Bathypicon 392
Batrachio 343
Batrachium 343
Beetles 204
Blethwart 368
Biting Clematis 732
Bitter almond 38
Bitter Almond 38, 175
bitter almond seed 175
Black Hellebore 698, 777
Black Nightshade 629
Black-berried Heath 730
Bladder Herb 617
Blatta 197
Blister Plant 343
Blue Flower de Luce 1, 67
Blue Pimpernel 348
Borax 795
Branched Broomrape 299
Brionia alba 731
Broomrape 299
Bryonia dioica 731

C
Cabaret 13
Cantharides vescicatoria 204
Cedar deodara 102
Cedar of Lebanon 102
Cedrus libani 102
Cedrus libanotica 102
Christmas Rose 698, 777
Chrysocolla 795
Cicuta virosa 629
Clematis 732
Clematis vitalba 732
Cockroach 197
Common Bryony 731
Common Dragon 327
Common Hemlock 629
Common Mandrake 622, 777
Conium maculatum 629
Coriander 447
Coriandrum maculatum 629
Coriandrum sativum 447
Corn Buttercup 343
Corn Crowfoot 343
Cowbane 629
Crinum asiaticum 59, 499
Crinum toxicarium 59, 499
Crocus 29, 63
Croton tiglium 37
Crowberry 730
Crowfoot 343

D
Danewort 727
Deadly Carrot 431, 491
Delphinium staphisagria 706
Deodor 102
Devil’s Apple 622, 777

E
Elder 727
Emetrum nigrum 730
Euphorbia officinarum 479

F
Female Peony 529
Fine-leaved Water Dropwort 517
Flowering Ring 1, 67
Fungi 633

G
Garden Peony 529
Garden Rhubarb 364
German Iris 1, 67
Glastrum 359
Gold Solder 795
Greek Juniper 101
Ground Elder 727
Groundsel 621

H
Hazelwort 13
Hedge Vine 732
Hellebore 698
Helleborus officinalis 698, 777
Hemlock 517, 629
Hen Bell 42, 610
Henbane 42, 610
Heracleum sphondylium 468
Herb Bennet 629
Himalayan Cedar 102
Horsebane 517
Hound’s Berry 618
Hyoscyaminum 42
Hyoscyamus 42, 610
Hyoscyamus albus 42, 610
Hyoscyamus niger 42, 610
Horsebane 517
Hound’s Berry 618
Hyoscyamus 42
I
Indian Cedar 102
Indian Lilac 109
Iris germanica 1, 67
Juniper 101
Juniperus communis 101
Juniperus excelsa 101
L
Larger Astrantia 698
Larix cedrus 102
Larix deodara 102
Lead 788, 789
Lead Slag 790
Lead Stone 790
Leopard’s Bane 621
Lesser Broomrape 299
Levisticum officinale 455
Levisticum vulgare 455
Ligusticum levisticum 455
Lily 59, 499
Lily Asphodel 59, 499
Liver of Mad Dog 199
lizard 206
Lords and Ladies 327
Lousewort 706
Lovage 455
Lysimachia adorns 348
Malachite 795
Mandragora officinarum 622, 777
Mandragorites 622
Mandrake 622, 777
Masterwort 698
Meadow Rue 427
Meadow Saffron 633
Medicinal Squill 336, 754, 755
Melia azadirachta 109
Melia indica 109
Monk’s Hood 626
Monoxide of Lead 792
Mountain Hemlock 455
Mushrooms 633
Nerium oleander 630
Oenanthe phellandrium 517
Oil of Crocus 63
Oil of Henbane 42
Opium Poppy 605
Ornithogalum maritima 336, 754, 755
Orobanche barbata 299
Orobanche minor 299
Orobanche ramosa 299
Orpiment 803
Oeomea phellandrium 517
Oil of Crocus 63
Oil of Henbane 42
Opium Poppy 605
Ornithogalum maritima 336, 754, 755
Orobanche barbata 299
Orobanche minor 299
Orobanche ramosa 299
Orpiment 803
P
Papaver somniferum var album 605
Pastel 359
Pedicularis palustris 706
Peony 529
Persian Buttercup 343
Persian Lilac 109
Phellandrium aquaticum 517
Physalis alkekengi 617
Physalis francheti 617
Physalis halicacabum 617
Pie Rhubarb 364
Pina deodara 102
Pinus cedrus 102
Poison Bulb 59, 499
Poison Hemlock 629
Poisonous Gum Thistle 479
Poor Man’s Weather Glass 348
Poppy 605
Pride of India 109
Prunus amygdalus var amara 38, 173
Ranunculus acris 343
Ranunculus aquaticus 343
Ranunculus aquatilis 343
Ranunculus arvensis 343
Ranunculus asiaticus 343
Ranunculus sceleratus 343
Realgar 803
Rhapontic 364
Rheum officinale 364
Rheum rhaponticum 364
Rhubarb 364
river snail 186
S
Saffron 633
Sambucus ebulus 727
Scarlet Pimpernel 348
Scilla maritima 336, 754, 755
Sea Onion 336, 754, 755
Senecio doronicum 621
Seps 206
Snake Bryony 731
Snake Plant 327
Solatunum nigrum 618
Spanish Fly 204
Sphondylum branca ursina 468
Squill 336, 754, 755
Squill Vinegar 754
Squill Wine 755
Stavesacre 706
Strawberry Tomato 617
Taxus baccata 629
Thalictrum aquilegifolium 427
Thapsia asclepium 431, 491
Traveller’s Joy 732
Turban 343
U
Urginea maritima 336
Urginea maritima 336, 754, 755
Urginea scilla 336, 754, 755
V
Venemous Trefol 621
POISONOUS MATERIALS
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Veratrum nigrum 698, 777</th>
<th>Water Crowfoot 343</th>
<th>White Lily 59, 499</th>
<th>Winter Cherry 617</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Viburnum gallorum 732</td>
<td>Water Dropwort 517</td>
<td>White Opium Poppy 605</td>
<td>Woad 359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitis nigra 732</td>
<td>Water Hemlock 517, 629, 743</td>
<td>White Wild Vine 731</td>
<td>Wolf’s-bane 626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Water Pepper 320</td>
<td>Wild Clematis 732</td>
<td>Wormwood 392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wall Rue 427</td>
<td>White Henbane 610</td>
<td>Wild Nard 13</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Anemone 343</td>
<td>White Lead 794</td>
<td>Wild Rhubarb 364</td>
<td>Yellow Arsenic 803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wild Vine 731</td>
<td>Yew 629</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>